







THE COMBINED SPANISH METHOD

A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL SYSTEM FOR LEARNING
THE SPANISH LANGUAGE

EMBRACING THE MOST ADVANTAGEOUS FEATURES
OF THE BEST KNOWN METHODS

WITH A PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY
CONTAINING ALL THE WORDS USED IN THE COURSE OF THE WORK, AND
REFERENCES TO THE LESSONS IN WHICH EACH ONE IS EXPLAINED,
THUS ENABLING ANY ONE TO BE HIS OWN INSTRUCTOR

BY

ALBERTO DE TORNOS, A.M.

FORMERLY DIRECTOR OF NORMAL SCHOOLS IN SPAIN, AND TEACHER OF SPANISH
IN THE NEW YORK MERCANTILE LIBRARY, NEW YORK EVENING HIGH SCHOOL,
AND THE POLYTECHNIC AND PACKER INSTITUTES, BROOKLYN

REVISED EDITION

*GIVING SPECIAL ATTENTION TO THE VARIATIONS
OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE IN THE AMERICAS*

NEW YORK
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

1899

PC 4111
.T7
1899

~~39~~
~~10001~~

39435

COPYRIGHT, 1867,

By D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

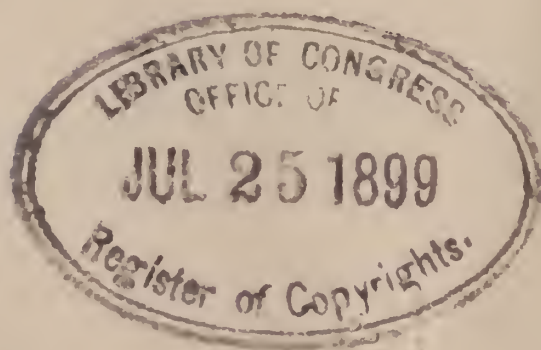
COPYRIGHT, 1895,

By MANUEL DE TORNOS.

COPYRIGHT, 1899,

By FRANCISCA DE TORNOS.

TWO COPIES RECEIVED.



45391

July 12. '99.

REVISER'S PREFACE.

PROFESSOR DE TORNOS's Combined Spanish Method, first published thirty years ago, has won for itself an established position among students of the Spanish language. After the test of use and competition for a quarter of a century, it still continues to be the most satisfactory book of the kind in the hands of the public. Nevertheless, the extensive modification of Spanish orthography by the decrees of the *Real Academia Española*, enacted some years ago, has necessitated further revisions in accordance with these changes. The object of the present edition is to preserve the unquestioned advantages possessed by the original work, and at the same time to make it conform entirely to the rulings of the Academy, in order to meet the demands of the modern student.

Since many of those who are to use the method will do so with the view of travel or residence in some of the Spanish-American countries, special attention has been devoted to a consideration of the American variations from Castilian Spanish in the matter of pronunciation. However, there has been no departure from the grammatical principles laid down by the Academy.

The written language is the same everywhere, save that the speech and literature of each country have adopted many words of native origin. It will be found expedient to acquire first the true Spanish word, and afterward to take up the native variant.

June, 1899.

PREFACE.

It is an undoubted fact that in teaching, not only languages, but any other science or art, there neither is, nor can be, any other method than that of uniting *theory* with *practice*; and the various modes of applying the one to the other, the extent of the application, and the time at which it should be commenced, have produced the great number of methods hitherto published.

This fact is now universally acknowledged, and each new author proclaims himself to be the only one who has put it into execution. The most insignificant little phrase-book does not fail to announce, in its introduction, that it combines *theory* and *practice*; and grammars containing nothing more than confused masses of rules, heaped one upon another, are entitled "*Theoretical and Practical.*" It is admitted on all hands that much progress has been made within the last few years in the art of teaching languages; and, in testimony of this, we have only to mention the excellent oral and practical methods of Jacotot, Manesca, Ollendorff, Boulet, Robertson, and others who have followed in their footsteps, all of which are ably treated, and have done much good in their way. But each one of the grammarians referred to, satisfied with his own invention, looked

with disdain upon that of his predecessor. Hence the enmity and the almost unaccountable diversity of opinion which we observe amongst them. Had they studied each other with impartiality, and endeavored to profit by the experience, and even the defects of the several systems, their labors would certainly have been attended with still more favorable results, and of course more considerable benefit would have accrued thereby to the science in general. Numberless points of excellence are to be found, scattered here and there, throughout the various ancient and modern systems, and chiefly those already alluded to; and it has been taught that, if carefully sifted out and judiciously combined, they would form a new method which would be in details essentially superior to any of the old ones.

This conviction, joined to twenty years' experience in teaching the Spanish language, sometimes through the medium of one, sometimes of another of the systems mentioned above, has led the author to prepare and publish the COMBINED METHOD, which he now offers to those desiring to learn the noble language of Cervantes.

Whether he has successfully attained his object the public will decide.

OBSERVATIONS

ON SOME OF THE ADVANTAGEOUS FEATURES OF THE “DE TORNOS’S COMBINED METHOD.”

1st. THE advantage of presenting the verb as the first and principal part of speech, which serves as the axis upon which all the other parts revolve. These, too, have been introduced in their turn, not in grammatical order, nor by mere chance, but in the logical and natural order in which they occur in discourse, whether written or spoken.

2d. That of explaining these parts of speech in the order just mentioned, not in an isolated manner, but united to form a homogeneous whole, and in such a way that the learner will have no difficulty in finding the explanation relative to the use of each one of them respectively, as often as occasion may require.

3d. These explanations, which embrace the whole theory, and form a complete grammar of the language, are separate from and independent of the exercises; the latter being composed in strict accordance with the examples accompanying each lesson, in such a manner that those unacquainted with grammar in general, and those who have no desire to enter into the theory of the language, or, finally, those who are too young or too old to learn grammar, may acquire a thorough conversational knowledge of Spanish, by merely committing to memory the Vocabulary, studying the Compositions, and carefully writing the Exercises.

4th. From this arrangement arises another great advantage, namely, that all the *elements* are found in the vocabulary of each lesson, separated and detached from the examples and rules given in the explanation; thus enabling the student to see at one glance all that he has to commit to memory for each recitation.

5th. And this division of the lessons into Elements, Composition, Explanation, Version, and Exercise, enables the teacher to divide each lesson into two, three, or even four parts, according to the age and capacity of the student.

6th. *Repetition*, and *constant repetition*, is indispensable in acquiring any language; but by repetition should not be understood the simple reiteration of single words and easy phrases; but repetition of the idioms, and of those forms of expression differing most widely from the idiomatical construction of the learner's native tongue. It is true, that though this is the proper plan for acquiring a thorough knowledge of a language, that feature might tend to make the present work appear, at first sight, more difficult than the books hitherto used; but such will not be found the case; for when there is frequent change of matter there cannot be monotony; and variety renders study at the same time easy and agreeable. This repetition, then, of useful forms of expression and contrast of style will be found on every page of our "COMBINED METHOD," in which it has been our endeavor to introduce gradually, and with the necessary explanations of each, the most important idioms of the Spanish language.

7th. Although we are of opinion that to learn a language, and, above all, to learn to pronounce it, it is always preferable to have the assistance of a skilful teacher, and one who speaks the language with purity and correctness; yet, as it is not always possible to procure such, we have placed at the end of the Method a Vocabulary, containing all the words used in the course of the work, and the pronunciation of each, so that nothing may be wanting to second the efforts of those who, from choice or necessity, may be their own instructors.

8th. The Vocabulary, besides giving the pronunciation and meaning of the words, indicates the lesson in which the explanation of each has been given in the Grammar. By this means the learner can with ease refer to the explanation of all those words of which it has been deemed essential to give one.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
REVISER'S PREFACE,	iii, iv
PREFACE,	v, vi
A FEW REMARKS ON THE COMBINED METHOD,	vii, viii
CONTENTS,	ix-xviii
PRELIMINARY LESSON ON ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION,	xix-xxix

LESSON I.

RULE	
1. Regular verbs, classified in three conjugations,	1
2. Stems,	2
3. Terminations of the three model verbs, corresponding to all the regular verbs,	2
—. Suppression of the nominative pronouns,	2
4. <i>V. (Usted)</i> requires the verb in the third person,	3
5. Position of subject and predicate,	3
6. Use of <i>do</i> and <i>did</i> as auxiliaries,	3

LESSON II.

7. <i>Señor, señorito, señora, señorita</i> , use of these words,	4
8. <i>Don</i> and <i>Doña</i> , use of these words,	5
9. <i>No</i> , placed before the verb,	6

LESSON III.

10. The conjunction <i>y</i> changed into <i>é</i> ,	8
11. <i>Qué</i> , interrogative pronoun,	8
12. <i>Pero</i> and <i>Sino</i> ,	8
13. <i>Español, inglés, &c.</i> , one word may be classed with different parts of speech,	8

LESSON IV.

14. <i>Á</i> , preposition <i>to</i> , used after active verbs, when the object is a person,	11
15. <i>De</i> , used to express position or the material of which anything is made	11
16. <i>El</i> , the article <i>the</i> , used to determine a noun masculine singular,	11
—. Contraction of the article <i>el</i> and the prepositions <i>á</i> and <i>de</i> into <i>el, del</i> ,	11
17. <i>Un</i> , the indefinite pronoun used before masculine nouns,	11
—. <i>Uno</i> is only used as a numeral adjective,	11

LESSON V.

18. <i>Gender</i> , how ascertained,	14
—. <i>Una</i> , used before feminine nouns,	15
19. <i>Your</i> , how translated,	15

LESSON VI.

RULE	PAGE
20. The terminations of the persons of the present indicative ; how they differ in the three conjugations,	18
21. <i>Muy</i> , how translated,	18
22. Nouns ending in <i>o</i> change that vowel into <i>a</i> for the feminine,	19
23. <i>Usted</i> and <i>Ustedes</i> abbreviated into <i>V.</i> and <i>Vds.</i> ,	19

LESSON VII.

24. Adjectives ending in <i>o</i> , <i>an</i> , or <i>on</i> , form their feminine in <i>a</i> ,	22
— Adjectives signifying nationality and ending in a consonant	22
— Adjectives are generally placed after their nouns,	23
— Adjectives used metaphorically are always placed before the nouns,	23
— Some adjectives drop their last letter or syllable,	23

LESSON VIII.

25. The endings of the second and third conjugations ; how they differ,	26
26. The conjunction <i>ó</i> changed into <i>ú</i> ,	26
27. <i>Ni</i> , how translated,	26
28. The plural of nouns,	26
29. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender and number	27
30. The article agrees also,	27
— Feminine nouns that take the masculine article,	27
31. The neuter article <i>lo</i> ,	27

LESSON IX.

32. <i>Papá</i> , <i>mamá</i> , <i>pie</i> , are exceptions,	31
33. Nouns of more than one syllable, and ending in <i>s</i> , form their plural,	31
— Words ending in <i>z</i> , their plural,	31
34. Words which are compounds of two nouns, their plural,	31
35. The days of the week, when they take the article,	31
36. <i>Donde</i> , <i>adonde</i> , <i>cuando</i> , placed before the verb,	31
37. <i>Donde</i> , <i>adonde</i> , <i>cuando</i> , in interrogations require an accent,	32

LESSON X.

38. Irregular verbs,	35
— <i>Tener</i> not included in the seven verbs,	35
39. Personal pronouns as direct or indirect objects,	35
— Position of objective pronouns with regard to the verb,	35
— <i>It</i> and <i>so</i> are translated sometimes by <i>lo</i> ,	36
40. <i>Quien</i> , <i>cual</i> , <i>que</i> , <i>de quien</i> , used interrogatively do not take the article,	37
41. When the interrogative is governed by a preposition, the same preposition must be repeated in the answer,	37
42. <i>El</i> as a definite pronoun,	37

LESSON XI.

43. <i>Alguien</i> , <i>alguno</i> , the difference between them.	40
— <i>Any one</i> or <i>anybody</i> , when translated by <i>cualquiera</i> ,	40
44. <i>Nadie</i> , <i>ninguno</i> , their distinction,	40

RULE	PAGE
45. <i>Alguno</i> and <i>ninguno</i> , when they lose the <i>o</i> ,	40
46. <i>Algo</i> , <i>alguna cosa</i> , used affirmatively,	40
47. <i>Nada</i> , <i>ninguna cosa</i> , used negatively,	40
48. Negatives, when placed before the verb,	40
— Two negatives render the negation more emphatic than one,	41
49. <i>A</i> or <i>an</i> , when not translated,	42

LESSON XII.

50. <i>Tener</i> and <i>haber</i> , their distinction,	44
— <i>To have</i> and <i>to be</i> , followed by an infinitive, how they are translated,	44
51. <i>Perfect</i> ,	45

LESSON XIII.

52. <i>Mío</i> , <i>tuyo</i> , &c., change the <i>o</i> into <i>a</i> for the feminine,	49
53. Possessive pronouns agree in gender and number with the name of the thing possessed,	49
54. As pronominal adjectives, <i>mío</i> , <i>tuyo</i> , <i>suyo</i> precede the noun and drop their final syllable,	49
55. <i>Mío</i> , when placed after the noun,	49
56. Possessives used as pronouns agree in gender and number with the nouns they represent, and take the article,	49
57. When used indefinitely they take the neuter article,	49
58. When connected with the verb <i>to be</i> , the article is omitted,	49
59. <i>Vuestro</i> , <i>vuestra</i> , when used,	50

LESSON XIV.

60. Formation of compound numbers,	54
61. Numbers are indeclinable, except <i>uno</i> and the compounds of <i>ciento</i> ,	54
62. <i>Uno</i> , its agreement ; when it loses the <i>o</i> ,	54
63. <i>Ciento</i> , its agreement ; when it loses the last syllable,	54

LESSON XV.

64. <i>Ordinals</i> , their agreement and place,	58
— <i>Primero</i> and <i>tercero</i> , when they drop their final letter,	58
65. <i>Ordinals</i> , when used,	59
— N. B.—When ordinals do not require the definite article,	59

LESSON XVI.

66. <i>Preterit</i> ,	64
67. <i>Ante</i> , its meaning,	64
68. <i>Más</i> and <i>menos</i> , how used,	65

LESSON XVII.

69. <i>Quien</i> , how used,	68
70. <i>Who</i> , when translated by <i>que</i> , and when by <i>quien</i> ,	68
71. <i>Cual</i> and <i>que</i> relate to persons and things,	69
72. <i>Cuyo</i> refers to persons and things : its agreement,	69
— It partakes of the nature of the relatives and of the possessives,	69

RULE	PAGE
73. The preposition placed before the relative,	69
74. Relative pronouns <i>can never</i> be suppressed in Spanish,	69

LESSON XVIII.

75. Declension of the demonstrative pronouns <i>este, ese, aquel</i> ,	75
76. <i>Este</i> , how used,	75
77. Use of the adverb <i>ahí</i> ,	75
78. <i>Este, ese</i> , forming one word with the adjective <i>otro</i> ,	75
79. The demonstrative pronouns used as neuter,	76
80. <i>The former</i> and <i>the latter</i> , translated by <i>aquel</i> and <i>este</i> ,	76
81. <i>That of</i> or <i>that which</i> , translated by <i>el de, el que</i> ,	76
82. English personal pronouns rendered in Spanish by demonstrative pronouns,	76
83. <i>Aquí, allí, acá, allá</i> , how employed,	76

LESSON XIX.

85. <i>Para</i> and <i>por</i> , how they differ,	81
86. <i>Entre</i> , its meaning,	82
87. <i>Hasta</i> , its meaning,	82

LESSON XX.

88. <i>Tanto</i> and <i>cuanto</i> , when they lose the last syllable,	87
89. Comparison of <i>equality</i> , how formed,	87
90. <i>Cuan</i> may be employed,	87
91. Comparison of <i>superiority</i> , how formed,	87
92. Comparison of <i>inferiority</i> ,	87
93. <i>Mayor, menor, mejor, peor</i> , are already in the comparative degree,	88
94. <i>Than</i> , translated by <i>de</i> and <i>que</i> ,	88
95. Comparison relating to <i>nouns, verbs, and adverbs</i> ,	88

LESSON XXI.

96. Superlatives ending in <i>est</i> , or formed by <i>most</i> , how translated,	93
97. <i>Most</i> , or <i>most of</i> , when translated by <i>la mayor parte</i> , or by <i>más</i> ,	93
98. <i>In</i> , preposition, when translated by <i>de</i> ,	93
99. Superlatives formed by <i>very, most, &c.</i> , when formed in Spanish by <i>muy</i> and when by <i>ísimo</i> ,	93
100. Adjectives drop the last vowel on taking the termination <i>ísimo</i> ,	94
101. Other superlatives ending in <i>érrimo</i> ,	94
102. Adjectives which change their endings before the termination <i>ísimo</i> ,	94
103. Superlatives in <i>ísimo</i> irregularly formed,	94
104. Irregular comparatives and superlatives,	94
— These make also a superlative in <i>ísimo</i> ,	95
— Also with <i>muy</i> , and a comparative with <i>más</i> or <i>menos</i> ,	95
105. Substantives used adjectively admit the degrees of comparison,	95

LESSON XXII.

106. <i>Ser</i> and <i>estar</i> , the distinction between them,	100
107. “ “ their employment,	100
— N. B.—Use of either <i>ser</i> or <i>estar</i> , but with different meaning,	101
108. <i>Present participles</i> ,	102

LESSON XXIII.

RULE	PAGE
109. <i>Future tense</i> ,	108
110. The <i>definite article</i> used with numerals, indicating the hour of the day, .	108
111. <i>Evening</i> and <i>night</i> , translated by <i>noche</i> ,	108
112. The conjunction <i>si</i> , when it governs the subjunctive, and when the indica- tive,	108

LESSON XXIV.

113. <i>Future perfect</i> ,	113
114. <i>Acabar de</i> , its meaning,	113
115. How the pupil may learn a great number of words with little or no diffi- culty,	113
— Nouns ending in <i>tion</i> are the same in Spanish, changing the letter <i>t</i> into <i>c</i> , .	113
116. The days of the month are counted by the cardinal numbers, preceded by the article,	113

LESSON XXV.

117. <i>Saber</i> and <i>conocer</i> , how they differ,	119
118. <i>Aún</i> , <i>ya</i> , <i>todavía</i> , their different meaning and uses,	120
— Once, twice, &c., translated by <i>una vez</i> , <i>dos veces</i> , &c.,	120
— <i>Miedo</i> , <i>valor</i> , &c., take the preposition <i>de</i> after them,	120
119. <i>To be afraid</i> , <i>to be thirsty</i> , &c., how translated,	120
120. <i>Jamás</i> and <i>nunca</i> , how used,	120

LESSON XXVI.

121. Pronoun subject, or nominative,	126
122. Two objective cases of the personal pronouns, how used,	126
123. The objective case, when not preceded by a preposition, is affixed to infini- tives, present participles, &c.,	126
124. When the verb drops the final letter followed by <i>nos</i> or <i>os</i> ,	126
— The reason of this,	127
125. When the objective case may follow the verb,	127
126. When the objective may be placed before the first verb, or after the second,	127
127. Prepositions, when expressed, always govern the second objective case, .	127
128. <i>Mi</i> , <i>ti</i> , <i>sí</i> , when preceded by <i>con</i> ,	127
129. <i>Entre</i> , how used,	127
130. The second objective case is used after comparatives,	127
131. When the first objective case is used,	128
132. The objective case of the third person is rendered by <i>le</i> , <i>les</i> , if the preposi- tion <i>to</i> govern it in English,	128

LESSON XXVII.

133. The third person rendered in Spanish by <i>se</i> ,	133
134. The object of the verb is to be placed last, when two <i>first</i> objective cases occur in the sentence,	134
135. Placed first when the object of the verb is the reflexive pronoun,	135
136. Both of the objective cases belonging to the same person used together, .	136

RULE	PAGE
137. The expressions <i>á él quiero</i> , <i>á ti amo</i> , are incorrect,	137
138. Use of <i>le</i> and <i>les</i> with second objectives,	134
139. The pronouns <i>él</i> , <i>la</i> , <i>lo</i> , <i>los</i> , and <i>las</i> , how distinguished from the articles <i>el</i> , <i>la</i> , <i>lo</i> , <i>los</i> , <i>las</i> ,	135
— The adjective <i>mismo</i> , how used,	136

LESSON XXVIII.

140. When the <i>imperfect</i> is used,	141
141. When the <i>past perfect</i> is used,	142
142. How the expressions <i>to have just</i> and <i>to be just</i> are translated before a past participle,	143

LESSON XXIX.

143. The <i>preterit perfect</i> , its use,	147
144. Derivation of adverbs of manner and quality,	147
145. How adverbs are formed from adjectives,	147
146. Adverbs terminating in <i>mente</i> admit, like adjectives, the degrees of com- parison,	147
147. How these adverbs can be substituted,	147

LESSON XXX.

148. What impersonal verbs are,	153
149. <i>Amanecer</i> and <i>anocher</i> , used in the three persons,	153
150. <i>Haber</i> and <i>hacer</i> , and other verbs used impersonally,	153
151. The pronoun <i>it</i> , accompanying impersonal verbs, not translated,	154
152. The article.—Nouns taken in a definite sense require it,	154
— Nouns used in their most general sense take the article,	154
— Names of nations, countries, mountains, &c., take the article.	154
153. Nations, countries, and provinces, when preceded by a preposition, do not take the article,	155
— Names of some places that always take the article,	155

LESSON XXXI.

154. <i>Gustar</i> , signifying <i>to give pleasure to</i> , how used,	161
155. <i>Gustar</i> , followed by the preposition <i>de</i> ,	161
156. <i>Gustar</i> , used as an active verb,	161
157. Verbs that require the same idiomatic construction as that of the verb <i>gustar</i> ,	161
158. The verb <i>pesar</i> , when meaning <i>to regret</i> ,	161

LESSON XXXII.

159. How the passive voice is formed,	167
160. When the passive form is used with the verb <i>ser</i> in the present and imper- fect tenses of the indicative,	167
161. When the preposition <i>de</i> or <i>por</i> is to be used after passive verbs,	167
162. Passive voice formed by <i>se</i> ,	167
163. When the passive, formed with <i>se</i> , is to be preferred,	168

LESSON XXXIII.

RULE	PAGE
164. <i>Reflexive verbs</i> , what they are,	174
165. When are the verbs made reflexive ?	174
166. When a verb denotes <i>reciprocity</i> , how it is conjugated,	174

LESSON XXXIV.

167. Which are the irregular verbs,	180
168. Verbs which, although they undergo slight changes in their radical letters, are not to be considered as irregular,	180
169. Verbs which change <i>i</i> into <i>y</i> ,	181
170. Verbs ending in <i>uir</i> ,	181
171. Regular irregular verbs,	181
172. What is to be observed relative to the object of the verb <i>pagar</i> ,	182

LESSON XXXV.

173. Irregularity of the verb <i>acostar</i> ,	187
174. <i>Imperative mode</i> , when used,	187
175. The <i>s</i> of the first person plural, and the <i>d</i> of the second, suppressed before <i>nos</i> and <i>os</i> ,	187
176. The subjunctive, used with the negative imperative,	188
177. The future indicative, used for the imperative,	188
178. Adjectives ending in <i>ous</i> , how rendered into Spanish,	188
179. Nouns and adjectives ending in English in <i>ic</i> or <i>ical</i> , how rendered into Spanish,	188

LESSON XXXVI.

180. Irregularity of the verb <i>mover</i> ,	193
181. <i>Se</i> , as the Spanish indefinite personal pronoun,	193
182. The pronoun <i>se</i> , in its four functions,	193
183. Nouns ending in English in <i>ty</i> , how rendered into Spanish,	194
184. <i>Doler</i> , how used,	194

LESSON XXXVII.

185. Irregularity of the verb <i>atender</i> ,	199
186, 187, 188, 189. <i>Subjunctive Mode</i> , when used in Spanish,	200
190. Present tense of the subjunctive,	201
191. Perfect tense,	202

LESSON XXXVIII.

192. <i>Active Participles</i> ,	207
193. <i>Present Participles</i> ,	207
194. The verb <i>estar</i> used with the gerund in Spanish,	207
195. When in English the present participle, preceded by a preposition, is used, how rendered into Spanish,	207
196. The infinitive used as a verbal noun,	207
197. The infinitive governed by another verb, how rendered into English,	208

LESSON XXXIX.

RULE	PAGE
198. Irregularity of the verb <i>pedir</i> ,	213
199. The usual forms of salutations,	213

LESSON XL.

200. <i>Conducir</i> , its irregularity,	219
201. <i>Según</i> as a preposition and adverb,	220
202. Collective nouns,	220

LESSON XLI.

203. Defective verbs. <i>Placer</i> ,	225
204. <i>Yacer</i> , its use,	225
205. <i>Soler</i> , its use,	226
206. <i>Desde</i> , its meaning and use,	226
207. <i>Contra</i> , rendered into English by <i>against</i> ,	226
208. <i>Sobre</i> , its signification,	226
209. <i>Tras</i> , its meaning,	226
210. The conjunction <i>pues</i> , its use,	227
211. <i>Pues</i> , meaning <i>well</i> ,	227

LESSON XLII.

212. <i>Conjunctions</i> , their classification,	232
213. What is to be observed in relation to the government of conjunctions,	232
214. Some conjunctions that govern the subjunctive mode,	233
215. Compound conjunctions which require the infinitive mode,	233
216. Compound conjunctions which require the indicative,	233

LESSON XLIII.

217. Imperfect and past perfect subjunctive,	238
218. How to render into Spanish the auxiliaries <i>may</i> , <i>might</i> , <i>can</i> , <i>could</i> , <i>will</i> , <i>would</i> , and <i>should</i> ,	240
219. What the imperfect subjunctive denotes,	240
220. What the past perfect denotes,	240

LESSON XLIV.

221. Augmentative and diminutive nouns,	246
222. Irregular terminations of certain diminutives,	247
223. Diminutives may be formed from adjectives participles, gerunds, and adverbs,	248
224. Some of the primitive words do not admit all the diminutive termina- tions,	248
225. There are derivatives which, although they appear to be augmentatives or diminutives, are not so,	248

LESSON XLV.

226. The future of the subjunctive,	254
227. How the present of the subjunctive may be substituted by the future,	254
228. The future perfect subjunctive,	254

RULE	PAGE
229. The perfect subjunctive may be substituted by the future perfect subjunctive,	255
230. What is to be observed in order not to misapply the imperfect and past perfect,	255
231. The future and future perfect subjunctive as determining verbs, . . .	255

LESSON XLVI.

232, 233. Interjections,	261
------------------------------------	-----

LESSON XLVII.

234. Use of the article,	268
235. The definite article used with common nouns taken in a general sense, .	268
236. The article before the names of the four parts of the globe, names of empires, kingdoms, &c.,	268
237. Nouns of measure, weight, &c., when they require the article, . . .	268
238. The article repeated before every noun enumerated,	269
239. The definite article used before nouns indicating rank, office, &c., . .	269
240. Used instead of the possessive adjective,	269
241. Used as in English, before nouns, taken in a particular or definite sense, .	269

LESSON XLVIII.

242. Correspondence of the tenses with each other,	276
243. When the determined verb is put in the infinitive,	276
244. When the determining verb is <i>ser</i> , or any impersonal verb, and the governing verb has no subject,	277
245. Put in the subjunctive when the determining verb has a nominative, . .	277
246. When the governing verb is put in the present or future of the subjunctive, .	277
247. When there are different subjects of determining and determined verbs, .	278
248. The nominative being the same for both verbs and the governing one in the indicative, in what mode the determining verb is put,	278

LESSON XLIX.

249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259. Derivative nouns,	284
--	-----

LESSON L.

260. Compound nouns,	291
--------------------------------	-----

LESSON LI.

261. The natural construction,	297
262, 263. Figurative construction,	297
264. Which of the two constructions is preferable,	298

LESSON LII.

265. <i>Past Participles</i> ,	304
266. Agreement of past participles,	304
267. When a verb has two past participles, one regular and the other irregular, how they are used,	304
268. Irregular past participles that may be used with the verb <i>haber</i> , . . .	305
269. Extraordinary irregularity of the verb <i>morir</i> ,	305

RULE	PAGE
270. Some past participles take an active signification,	305
271. Past participles may sometimes take the place of substantives,	305
272. Other tenses in the infinitive mode,	306

LESSON LIII.

273. Idiomatic expressions, in which the English preposition differs in meaning from that which most generally constitutes its proper signification,	312
--	-----

LESSON LIV.

274. Conjunctions in English that are frequently used as substitutes for other words, how rendered into Spanish,	318
275. Spanish conjunctions used as substitutes for other words,	318
— Different uses of the conjunction <i>si</i> ,	318

LESSON LV.

276. Some of the principal uses of the conjunction <i>que</i> ,	324
---	-----

LESSON LVI.

277. Epistolary correspondence,	330
---	-----

LESSON LVII.

278. Observation in regard to verbs that change their meaning according to the preposition by which they are followed,	339
--	-----

LESSON LVIII.

279. The verbs <i>to be glad</i> and <i>to be rejoiced</i> , how translated,	344
280. The verbs <i>to be sorry</i> and <i>to grieve</i> , how translated,	344
281. How the verb <i>caber</i> is used,	345

LESSON LIX.

282. Idioms with the verbs <i>caer</i> , <i>dar</i> , <i>decir</i> , <i>echar</i> ,	351
---	-----

LESSON LX.

283. Idioms with the verbs <i>entrar</i> , <i>hacer</i> , <i>ir</i> , <i>llevar</i> , <i>mandar</i> , <i>oler á</i> , <i>saber á</i> , <i>salir</i> , <i>servir</i> , <i>tardar</i> , and <i>volver</i> ,	358
---	-----

LESSONS LXI TO LXV.

On the Principal Idioms of the Spanish Language,	360 to 388
--	------------

General observations on some grammatical and idiomatical peculiarities of the Spanish language, not hitherto treated of in the Grammar,	389
Complete list of the conjugations of all the Spanish verbs,	400 to 451
List of all the irregular verbs,	455, 456
VOCABULARY, containing all the Spanish words used in the Grammar,	459 to 496

INTRODUCTION.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION.

THE ALPHABET.

THE SPANISH ALPHABET contains twenty-nine letters, exclusive of *W*, which is used in foreign words only, and is pronounced as in English. *Ch*, *ll*, *ñ*, and *rr* are single letters, although double in form. The alphabet is as follows:

A,	a,	<i>ah</i> .*	N,	n,	<i>ěn'-nay</i> .
B,	b,	<i>bay</i> .	Ñ,	ñ,	<i>ěn'-yay</i> .
C,	c,	<i>thay</i> , or <i>say</i> .†	O,	o,	<i>o</i> .
CH,	ch,	<i>chay</i>.	P,	p,	<i>pay</i> .
D,	d,	<i>day</i> .	Q,	q,	<i>koo</i> .
E,	e,	<i>ay</i> .	R,	r,	<i>ěh'-ray</i> .
F,	f,	<i>ěf'-fay</i> .	RR,	rr,	<i>ěr'-hray</i> .
G,	g,	<i>hay</i> .	S,	s,	<i>ěs'-say</i> .
H,	h,	<i>ăt'-chay</i> .	T,	t,	<i>tay</i> .
I,	i,	<i>ē</i> .	U,	u,	<i>oo</i> .
J,	j,	<i>ho'-tah</i> .	V,	v,	<i>vay</i> .
K,	k,	<i>kah</i> .	X,	x,	<i>ěh'-kees</i> .
L,	l,	<i>ěl'-lay</i> .	Y,	y,	<i>ē-gree-ay'-gah</i> .
LL,	ll,	<i>ěl'-yay</i>, or <i>ěh'-yay</i>.†	Z,	z,	<i>thay-tah</i> , or <i>say'-tah</i> .†
M,	m,	<i>ěm'-may</i> .			

* The pupil should not try to learn the Spanish names of the letters immediately, as they are confusing; but only their *sounds*, or orthographical force.

† This is the American variation, now used by the many millions who speak Spanish as their native tongue in Mexico, Cuba, and South America.

A number of the letters are invariable in sound, as will be seen in the proper place; and every letter is pronounced in all positions, except the *h*, which is always silent, and the *u*, without the dieresis, in the syllables *gue*, *gui*, and *que*, *qui*.

With a few exceptions, the Spanish language is pronounced exactly as it is written, and does not present those difficulties met with in the orthography and pronunciation of most other languages. The method of representing, in each lesson, the pronunciation of every word by an incorrect orthography only augments the labor and doubts of the learner, besides increasing unnecessarily the size of the work. A few lessons with a wise teacher who speaks Spanish accurately will do more to further the acquisition of a correct pronunciation than all the works that could be written on the subject.

As the English vowels differ in sound from those of all other languages, great care ought to be taken to learn the true sound of the Spanish vowels. They are:

a,	e,	i,	o,	u.
ah,	ay,	e,	o,	oo.

A has two kindred sounds: (1) The usual sound is that of *a* in *hand*; as, *cara*, face, *hablarás*, thou wilt speak. (2) When it is followed by two consonants in the same word, or at the end of a word and unaccented, it is broader, like *a* in *father*; as, *parte*, part, *arte*, art, *carta*, letter, *carne*, meat, *botica*, drug-store. It never varies from these two sounds.

E usually has the sound of *e* in *they*; as, *cera*, wax, *vero*, true, *madera*, wood; but when it occurs in a *closed* syllable, that is, one which terminates in a consonant, it is short, as *e* in *best*; as, *sed*, thirst, *este*, this, *el*, the, *mente*, mind. An exception to this is found in a few words of more than one syllable, which end in *s* or *z*, preceded by an *accented e*; as, *inglés*, English, *interés*, interest, where the *e* is long, even though followed by a consonant in the same syllable.

I is invariable, and has the sound of *i* in *machine*; as, *sí*, yes, *sino*, but, *allí*, there.

O is invariable, and has the sound of *o* in *Lord*—neither the *o* of *note* nor that of *top*; *todo*, all, *amo*, I love.

U is invariable, and sounds like *u* in *rúle*; as, *puro*, pure, *tuna*, prickly pear; it is silent in the syllables *gue*, *gui*, *guerra*, except it have a dieresis marked over it; as, *vergüenza*, shame. In the syllables *que*, *qui*, it is always silent.

SOUNDS OF THE CONSONANTS.

B has the same sound as in English; but in Castile and Aragon (where in other respects the Castilian language is most purely spoken) and in certain parts of Mexico and South America, they do not press the lips quite as closely together as those who speak English do, and this causes it to be very frequently confounded with the *v*, although they are distinct letters, and should be pronounced as in English.

C, when followed by *a*, *o*, *u*, or any consonant, sounds like *k*; before *e* and *i*, it sounds like *th* in *thanks*; as, *caballero*, *gracias*, *lección*; in the Americas, however, the *c*, before *e* and *i*, has undergone a change, and now has the sound of *s* in *this*; as *cera*, wax, *hacer*, to do,—pronounced *sa-rah* and *ă-ser*. (See letter Z.)

CH is not a double consonant, but a letter which, although of a double form, has by itself a particular denomination and sound; it is pronounced like *ch* in *chess*; as, *chico*, *chocolate*. Formerly, in words of Hebrew and Greek origin, it had the sound of *k*, when the vowel following it was marked with the circumflex accent; as, *archángel*, *chímica*: but this practice is obsolete, and such words are now written *arcángel*, *química*.

D has two sounds; between two vowels, and at the end of words, it has the sound of *th* in *that*; as, *ido*, *amad*; but care must be had not to give this *d* the sound of *th* in *thin*. Everywhere else it has the sound of *d* in English; as, *de*, *divino*, *duro*.

F is always pronounced like the English *f*, and is now used instead of *ph*; as, *Filosofía*, *Filadelfia*, instead of *Philosophía*, *Philadelphia*.

G has two distinct sounds: one, before *a*, *o*, *u*, or a consonant, is the same sound as in English *go*, *good*; as, *gato*, *gracias*; before *e* and *i* it has a strong, guttural, aspirated sound, for which the English has no equivalent, and which even a very strongly aspirated *h*, as in the words *hot*, *holy*, does not represent; as, *gente*, people; *gesto*, gesture; *general*, general.

H is always silent; as, *hace*, *higo*, pronounced as if no such *h* were there. It is preserved only as a sign to indicate the etymology of words, and is now omitted in many words in which it was formerly used; as, *Cristo*, *Filosofía*, *Teatro*, *Pitágoras*, *Filadelfia*.

H is always written before words beginning with *ue* and *ui*, and, with three exceptions (*uaránido*, *uarano*, *uatita*), before *ua*.

J has always an aspirated guttural sound, like that which the *g* has before *e* and *i*.

L always sounds as in English.

LL is a single letter, and may not be divided at the end of a line. It has a liquid sound, resembling that of the English *ll* in *William*, *brilliant*; as, *Guillermo*, *brillante*; but in the Americas it has the sound of *y* with a slight rough breathing; as, *Saltillo*, pronounced *Sal-tí'-yo*.

M, **N**, and **P** have the English sound.

Ñ is always pronounced like *ni* in the English word *pinion*; as, *cañón*, pronounced *can-yon'*.

Q is pronounced like the English *k* before *ue* and *ui*, in which combination alone it is now used; in all other positions it has been replaced by *c*; as, *cuando*, *cama*, *comer*, *quien*, *querer*.

R, between two vowels is like the English *r*, only it is softer, and it requires a nice perception to catch the difference; as, *pero*; at the beginning or end of a word, and when it occurs as the initial letter of the second division of a compound word, or when it precedes or follows another consonant, it is pronounced with a strong trill, produced by breathing out through the mouth while the tongue is being vibrated against the upper gums; as, *reloj, malrotar, enriquecer, Israel, prerogativa, maniroto, cariredondo, &c.*

RR is a single letter, and must be treated as such. It has the rough, trilled sound just described; as, *tierra, burro, perro.*

S is pronounced like the English *s* in *say*; as, *sabio, solo*. Great care must be taken not to give the Spanish *s* the sound of *sh*, or *z* which it often has in English—as in *sion*, or *these*. There is no *sh* or *z* sound in Spanish.

T is pronounced as in English.

V has the sound of the English *v*. (See letter *B*.)

X, at the end of a syllable, has the sound of the *x* in the English word *tax*; as, *examen, extranjero*. At the beginning of a word or syllable *x* has the sound of the Spanish *j*, that is, a very strong guttural; as, *México, Oaxaca*. (See letter *J*.) Some replace it by the letter *s*, when it comes before a consonant, and write *estranjero* instead of *extranjero*. The grammar of the Spanish Academy does not authorize this practice.

Y, at the beginning of a word or syllable, is like the English *y* in the same position; as, *yegua, Yucatán*. It stands alone in the conjunction *y*, as a vowel, and was formerly used as a vowel at the beginning of certain words; as, *Yglesia, Yrapuato*; but it has given place to *i*, and it never stands at the beginning of a word as a consonant in modern Spanish. It is used instead of *i* at the end of words in the combinations *ai, ei, oi, ui*; as, *verdegay, rey, soy, muy*. These, and

many similar words, are often met with in old Spanish terminating in *i*.

Z has the same sound as soft *c*, that is, *c* before *e* or *i*—in fact, it is the same letter—and is only used before *a*, *o*, *u*, and with certain consonants, in modern Spanish, while soft *c* takes its place before *e* and *i*. Like the *c*, it has undergone a change in sound in the Americas. In Spain it has the sound of *th* in thistle; in America, that of *s* in *last*; as, *corazón*, *hizo*. *Z* never has the sound of English *z*, or the English *s* in *has*.

SYLLABLES.

Such syllables only will be noted here as may be subject to doubt as to the pronunciation and orthography.

ca, <i>kah</i> .	que, <i>kay</i> .	qui, <i>kee</i> .	co, <i>ko</i> .	cu, <i>koo</i> .
za, <i>thah</i> , or <i>sah</i> .	ce, <i>thay</i> , or <i>say</i> .	ci, <i>thee</i> , or <i>see</i> .	zo, <i>thō</i> , or <i>só</i> .	zu, <i>thoo</i> , or <i>soo</i> .
az, <i>ath</i> , or <i>ass</i> .	ez, <i>ěth</i> , or <i>ěs</i> .	iz, <i>eeth</i> , or <i>ees</i> .	oz, <i>oth</i> , or <i>os</i> .	uz, <i>ooth</i> , or <i>oos</i> .
ga, <i>gah</i> .	gue, <i>gay</i> .	gui, <i>ghee</i> .	go, <i>go</i> .	gu, <i>goo</i> .
ja, <i>hah</i> .	ge, <i>hay</i> .	gi, <i>hee</i> .	jo, <i>ho</i> .	ju, <i>hoo</i> .
ya,	ye.	yi.	yo.	yu.
cha, <i>tchah</i> .	che, <i>tchay</i> .	chi, <i>tchee</i> .	cho, <i>tcho</i> .	chu, <i>tchoo</i> .
lla, <i>lyah</i> , or <i>yah</i> .	lle, <i>lyay</i> , or <i>yay</i> .	lli, <i>lyee</i> , or <i>yee</i> .	llo, <i>lyo</i> , or <i>yo</i> .	llu, <i>lyoo</i> , or <i>yoo</i> .
ña, <i>nyah</i> .	ñe, <i>nyai</i> .	ñi, <i>nye</i> .	ño, <i>nyo</i> .	ñu, <i>nyoo</i> .
cua, <i>kwah</i> .	cue, <i>kway</i> .	cui, <i>kwee</i> .	cuo, <i>kwo</i> .	
gua, <i>gwah</i> .	güe, <i>gway</i> .	güi, <i>gwee</i> .	guo, <i>gwo</i> .	

DIPHTHONGS.

<i>ai</i> ,	as in	<i>dabais</i> ,	<i>dah'-bah-cess.</i>	You gave.
<i>ay</i> ,	"	<i>hay</i> ,	<i>ah'-ē.</i>	There is.
<i>au</i> ,	"	<i>pausa</i> ,	<i>pah'-oo-sa.</i>	Pause.
<i>ei</i> ,	"	<i>veis</i> ,	<i>vai'-eess.</i>	You see.
<i>ey</i> ,	"	<i>ley</i> ,	<i>lai'-ē.</i>	Law.
<i>ea</i> ,	"	<i>línea</i> ,	<i>lē'-nai-a.</i>	Line.
<i>eo</i> ,	"	<i>virgíneo</i> ,	<i>veer-hē'-nai-o.</i>	Virginal.
<i>eu</i> ,	"	<i>deuda</i> ,	<i>dai'-oo-da.</i>	Debt.
<i>ia</i> ,	"	<i>gracia</i> ,	<i>grah'-thē-a</i> , or <i>grah'-see-a.*</i>	Grace.
<i>ie</i> ,	"	<i>cielo</i> ,	<i>thē-ai'-lo</i> , or <i>see-ai'-lo.*</i>	Heaven.
<i>io</i> ,	"	<i>precio</i> ,	<i>prai'-thē-o</i> , or <i>prai'-see-o.*</i>	Price.
<i>iu</i> ,	"	<i>ciudad</i> ,	<i>thē-oo-dath'</i> , or <i>see-oo-dath'.*</i>	City.
<i>oe</i> ,	"	<i>héroe</i> ,	<i>ai'-ro-ai.</i>	Hero.
<i>oi</i> ,	"	<i>sois</i> ,	<i>so'-eess.</i>	You are.
<i>oy</i> ,	"	<i>voy</i> ,	<i>vo'-e.</i>	I go.
<i>ua</i> ,	"	<i>fragua</i> ,	<i>frah'-gwa.</i>	Forge.
<i>ue</i> ,	"	<i>dueño</i> ,	<i>doo-ain'-yo.</i>	Owner.
<i>ui</i> ,	"	<i>ruido</i> ,	<i>roo-ē'-do.</i>	Noise.
<i>uy</i> ,	"	<i>muy</i> ,	<i>moo'-ē.</i>	Very.
<i>uo</i> ,	"	<i>arduo</i> ,	<i>ar'-doo-o.</i>	Arduous.

TRIPHTHONGS.

<i>iai</i> ,	as in	<i>preciaís</i> ,	<i>prai-thē-ah'-eess</i> , or <i>prai-see-ah'-eess.*</i>
<i>iei</i> ,	"	<i>vaciéis</i> ,	<i>rah-thē-ai'-eess</i> , or <i>rah-see-ai'-eess.*</i>
<i>uai</i> ,	"	<i>santiguáis</i> ,	<i>san-tē-gwah'-eess.</i>
<i>uay</i> ,	"	<i>Paraguáy</i> ,	<i>pah-rah-gwah'-ē.</i>
<i>uei</i> ,	"	<i>averigüéis</i> ,	<i>ah-vai-rē-gwai'-eess.</i>
<i>uey</i> ,	"	<i>buey</i> ,	<i>bwai'-ē.</i>

Whenever one of the vowels is accented, these combinations do not form diphthongs, because each vowel then becomes a separate syllable; as, *leía*, *varía*, *efectúa*, &c. In poetry the diphthongs as well as the triphthongs may be divided into different syllables by a dieresis, when the verse requires an additional syllable, as :

“ Ó si rodeó tal vez,
Por el Istmo de Suez.”

* This represents the American-Spanish pronunciation of the letter *c*.

SYLLABICATION.

Accuracy in pronunciation depends largely on the manner of dividing words into syllables, and on a certain nicety in severing or isolating these, by means of precision in vocal utterance. This is especially true of certain combinations of letters. Let the following rules be observed :

1. All Spanish syllables, except the initial one, are supposed to begin with a *consonant*,* and in writing or speech all words must be so divided as to conform to this law ; as, *se-ñor*, and not *señ-or* ; *a-díós*, and not *adi-ós* ; *ha-cía*, and not *hac-ía* ; *ce-ra*, and not *cer-a*.

2. *Ll*, *ch*, and *rr*, as has been said, must never be divided in writing ; and diphthongs and triphthongs may not have their vowels separated at the end of a line.

3. A special effort should be made to have the stress of voice fall sharply on the accented syllable. Certain vowel combinations must be carefully severed in pronunciation ; as, *día*, *patio*, *hacía*, *oído*, *creible* ; and when two consonants come together, one at the end of one syllable, and the other at the beginning of the next, they must be scrupulously separated by the voice ; as, *men-te*, *es-te*, *pruden-te*, *ausen-te*. To overlook this is to abandon all hope of a correct and delicate Spanish pronunciation.

 ACCENTUATION.

Attention to these rules is necessary for correctness in this branch of Spanish orthography, and their mastery will save endless confusion and worry.

* Such words as *ex-amen*, *ex-acto* are apparent violations of this rule, and it seems that their second syllables begin with vowels. This is true in a sense, but in reality this *x* is a double consonant, and is pronounced with two sounds ; viz., *k* and *s*, combined in one letter, so that in pronouncing the word *ex-acto*, it is sounded as if it were *ek-sac-to*, so that, in speaking, this second syllable begins with a consonant sound.

By a revision of the rules governing the placing of the written accent upon words irregularly accented, made some years ago by the Spanish Academy, the whole system of accentuation was changed. The following are the modern rules :

1. Words ending in vowels are accented on the next to the last syllable; as, *blanco*, white; *mesa*, table; *caballo*, horse.

2. Words ending in consonants are accented on the last syllable; as, *hablar*, to speak; *unidad*, unity; *virtud*, virtue. In both these cases the accent naturally falls on these syllables without being written.

3. Any departure from these rules must be indicated by placing an accent upon the syllable which is irregularly accented; as, *práctico*, practical; *huérfano*, orphan; *allí*, there; *miércoles*, Wednesday; *lápiz*, pencil.

4. Since *n* and *s* are used constantly as the final letters of verbs under inflection, they are treated as vowels when they occur at the end of words, so that any word ending in either of these letters, and accented on any other than the *next to the last syllable*, must have a written accent; as, *interés*, interest; *inglés*, English; *corazón*, heart; *hablarás*, thou wilt speak; *composición*, composition; and this rule is invariable. Therefore, it is almost needless to add that words ending in *n* and *s*, and accented on the next to the last syllable, do not take a written accent; as, *Carlos*, Charles; *antes*, before; *examen*, examination.

5. For purposes of accent, certain diphthongs, when at the end of words of more than one syllable, are treated as a single vowel; viz., *io*, *ia*, *uo*, *ua*, *ie*, etc. (but this does not include *eo*, *ea*, *oa*, or *oe*), so that when words ending in any of these combinations are accented on the next to the last syllable, the accent is not written; as, *hacia*, toward; *continuo*, continuous; *especie*, sort.

6. Words ending in *io*, *ia*, *uo*, *ua*, *ie*, &c., and accented on the first of these vowels, have the accent written; as, *día*, day; *mío* or *mía*, mine; *hacía*, I was making; *envío*, I send; *continúo*, I continue.

7. The accent is frequently placed on one of the vowels of a diphthong or triphthong to indicate that that particular vowel is accented, and not another, on which it would regularly fall; as *oído*, heard; *puntapié*, kick; *país*, country; *leído*, read.

8. The written accent is used to distinguish from each other certain monosyllabic words, which are similar in form, but different in meaning; as, *más*, more, and *mas*, but; *él*, he, and *el*, the; *qué*, what or which (interrogative), and *que*, that or which (relative); *té*, tea, and *te*, thee; *sí*, yes, and *si*, if.

9. When the vowels *á*, *é*, *ó*, *ú* stand alone, as words, they are always accented.

10. All unnecessary accents are to be avoided; and all words must be pronounced according to their accent, whether regular and unwritten, or irregular and written. Many words formerly accented are not now accented; as, *antes*, before; *fe*, faith; *ti*, thee; *hacia*, toward.

It was formerly the custom to accent all the first persons plural of the preterite indicative of verbs of the first and third conjugations; as, *hablamos*, we spoke; *escribimos*, we wrote; to distinguish them from the same forms of the present indicative; as also the same person and number of the future indicative of all verbs; as, *hablaremos*, we shall speak; *aprenderemos*, we shall learn; *escribiremos*, we shall write; but this has been abandoned, as being contrary to rule of accent number 4.

11. When adverbs ending in *-mente* are formed from adjectives which have a written accent, the written accent is preserved in the adverbs; as, *cómodo*, convenient; *cómodamente*, conveniently; *práctico*, practical; *prácticamente*, practically.

12. Words ending in *n* and *s*, and accented on the last syllable of their masculine singular form, drop the written accent in their masculine plural and in their feminine singular and plural; as *inglés*, Englishman; *ingleses*, Englishmen; *inglesa*, an Englishwoman; *inglesas*, Englishwomen;

alemán, a German; *alemanes*, Germans; *alemana*, a German woman; *alemanas*, German women.

The one word *carácter*, character, has an irregular accent in the plural, *caracteres*, which is accented on the next to the last syllable, while it ought to fall on the third from the last, if it followed its singular.

13. When a pronominal suffix is attached to the end of a verb which has a written accent on the last syllable, the accent is preserved to show the nature of the word, even though this be an apparent violation of rule 1; as, *habló*, he spoke; *hablóle*, he spoke to him; also, when a verb is accented on the next to the last syllable, and a pronominal suffix is added, thus throwing the accent on the third syllable from the last, the word must have a written accent; as, *tenga*, let him have; *téngalo*, let him have it; so also when there are two such suffixes, and the accent is thrown still further from the end of the word; as, *diga*, tell (subjunctive); *dígalo*, tell it; *dígaselo*, tell it to him.

PUNCTUATION AND CAPITALS.

Spanish is not so profuse as English in its use of either punctuation marks or capital letters. The punctuation marks are the same as those used in English, with the addition of the inverted signs of interrogation and exclamation, which stand at the beginning of interrogatory and exclamatory sentences, phrases, and words; as, *¿Dónde vive usted?* Where do you live? and *¡Oh, que yo supiera!* Oh! that I knew!

Proper nouns begin with capitals; but proper adjectives, such as *americano*, the American (man), *alemana*, the German woman, do not. The names of the months begin with capitals; the names of the days of the week begin with small letters.



DE TORNOS'S SPANISH GRAMMAR.

LESSON I.

REGULAR VERB.—*First Conjugation.*

TERMINATIONS OF THE INDICATIVE PRESENT.

Singular.	Plural.
1. o.	1. amos.
2. as.	2. áis.
3. a.	3. an.
<i>Hablar.</i> (Infinitive.)	To speak.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.

Yo hablo.	I speak.
Tú hablas.	Thou speakest.
Él or ella habla.	He or she speaks.
Usted habla.	You speak, i.e., your honor speaks.
Nosotros, or } hablamos.	We speak.
Nosotras, }	
Vosotros, or } habláis.	You speak.
Vosotras, }	
Ellos, or ellas, hablan.	They speak.
Ustedes hablan.	You speak.
Sí (<i>adverb</i>).	Yes.
No “	No, or not.
Señor.	Sir.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Habla usted ?	Do you speak ?
Sí, señor, yo hablo.	Yes, sir, I speak.
¿ Hablan ustedes ?	Do you speak ?

No, señor, ellas hablan.
 ¿ Habláis vosotras ?
 No, señor, ellos hablan.
 ¿ Habla ella ?
 No, señor, ella no habla.
 ¿ Hablas tú ?
 No, señor, él habla.
 ¿ Habla usted ?
 Sí, señor, hablo.
 ¿ Hablan ellas ?
 No, señor, no hablan.
 ¿ Hablamos nosotros ?
 Sí, señor, hablamos.
 ¿ Habláis vosotras ?
 Nosotras no hablamos.

No, sir, they speak.
 Do you speak ?
 No, sir, they speak.
 Does she speak ?
 No, sir, she does not speak.
 Dost thou speak ?
 No, sir, he speaks.
 Do you speak ?
 Yes, sir, I speak.
 Do they speak ?
 No, sir, they do not speak.
 Do we speak ?
 Yes, sir, we speak.
 Do you speak ?
 We do not speak.

EXPLANATION.

1. REGULAR VERBS.—All the verbs of the Spanish language have their infinitive endings in either *ar*, *er*, or *ir*; hence their classification in three conjugations; 1st, those ending in *ar*; 2d, those ending in *er*; and 3d, in *ir*; as *hablar*, *aprender*, *escribir*.

2. STEMS.—The letters before the terminations *ar*, *er*, *ir*, in the preceding verbs, *habl*, *aprend*, *escrib*, are called the stems.

3. TERMINATIONS.—All regular verbs of the *first conjugation* vary the endings in their respective modes and tenses, so as to correspond with those of the verb *hablar*; all those of the *second conjugation* correspond to the terminations of *aprender*; and all those of the *third* correspond to *escribir*.

When therefore the student has learned to conjugate one of the regular verbs of each conjugation, he can conjugate all the *regular* verbs of the Spanish language (about 8,000). For this reason we recommend the pupils to devote their attention, in the *first place*, to committing to memory the different forms of these three model verbs. They will be found complete near the end of the book.

As the terminations of the verbs are different for each person, both in the singular and plural, the nominative pro-

nouns are ordinarily dispensed with, and are only used to avoid ambiguity, or for the sake of emphasis; except the pronoun *Usted*, which is usually expressed.—*Usted*, meaning You, is a contraction from *vuestra merced*, Your Honor; and, being a title, its omission would be considered impolite. It is usually abbreviated to V. or Ud. for the singular, and Vds. or Uds. for the plural; but in order not to perplex the beginner, we shall use the full word for the present.

4. You.—In addressing an individual in Spanish, the third person of the verb is used with the pronoun *Usted*: as, *Usted habla*, you speak; the second person singular is employed only in addressing the Deity, and in conversation between relatives and intimate friends, and in speaking to children and servants. The second person plural is used as the second person singular when addressing more than one person, and in addressing audiences—where *ustedes* would be inappropriate—and kings or persons in very exalted station, and, in old Spanish and in certain exalted discourse, the Deity.

5. In a declarative sentence, where a statement is made, the subject, whether noun or pronoun, precedes the verb; as, *Usted habla*, you speak; in interrogative sentences the verb precedes the subject; as, ¿*Habla él*? does he speak? (literally, *speaks he*?).

6. The Spanish language has no auxiliary corresponding to *do* or *did*; so all these interrogative sentences must be reduced to a form similar to the Spanish; as *Speak you*, instead of, *do you speak*; then it is easy to translate this by ¿*Habla usted*?

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Hablan ellas? Sí, señor, ellas hablan.
2. ¿Habláis vosotros? No, señor; ellos hablan.
3. ¿Hablamos nosotras? No, señor; ella habla.
4. ¿Habláis vosotros? No, señor; él habla.
5. ¿Habla ella? Sí, señor, habla.
6. ¿Habla él? No, señor, no habla.
7. ¿Hablas tú? Sí, señor, yo hablo.
8. ¿Habláis vosotras? Sí, señor, nosotras hablamos.

9. ¿ Hablo yo ? Sí, señor, usted habla.
10. ¿ Habla él ? No, señor, no habla.
11. ¿ No hablan ellos ? Sí, señor, ellos hablan.
12. ¿ Habla usted ? No, señor, yo no hablo.
13. ¿ No habla usted ? No, señor, yo no hablo.
14. ¿ No hablan ellas ? Sí, señor, hablan.
15. ¿ No habláis vosotras ? No, señor, nosotras no hablamos.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you speak ? I speak.
2. Do they speak ? Yes, sir, they speak.
3. Dost thou speak ? No, sir, he speaks.
4. Do you speak ? No, sir, we do not speak.
5. Dost thou speak ? No, sir, I do not speak.
6. Does he not speak ? Yes, sir, he speaks.
7. Do you not speak ? No, sir, we do not speak.
8. Does she not speak ? No, sir, she does not speak.
9. Do we not speak ? Yes, sir, we speak.
10. Do they (*fem.*) not speak ? No, sir, they (*fem.*) do not speak.
11. Do we (*fem.*) not speak ? Yes, sir, we (*fem.*) speak.
12. Do you speak ? No, sir, I do not speak ; they (*fem.*) speak.

LESSON II.

MASCULINE NOUNS.		FEMININE NOUNS.	
Señor (Sr.).	Sir, Mr., or Lord.	Señora (Sra.).	Madam, or Mrs.
Caballero.	Gentleman, Sir.	“ “	Lady, or My lady.
Señorito.	Young gentleman.	Señorita (Srita.).	Miss, or young lady.
Don. (Dn., or D.).	Mr., Esq.	Doña (Da.)	Mrs.
Manuel.	Emanuel.		
Español.	Spanish.		
Inglés.	English.	Luisa.	Louisa.
Francés.	French.		
Alemán.	German.		

COMPOSITION.

Señorita, ¿habla usted español?	Do you speak Spanish, Miss?
Sí, señor, hablo español.	Yes, sir, I speak Spanish.
Luisa, ¿hablas francés?	Louisa, dost thou speak French?
No, señor, no hablo francés.	No, sir, I do not speak French.
¿Hablan ustedes inglés?	Do you speak English?
Hablamos inglés.	We speak English.
¿Hablan ellos, ó ellas, francés?	Do they speak French?
Señora, ¿habla usted español?	Madam, do you speak Spanish?
Don Manuel, ¿habla usted alemán?	Mr. Emanuel, do you speak German?
Caballero, ¿habla usted español?	Sir, do you speak Spanish?
Señorita Luisa, ¿habla usted francés?	Miss Louisa, do you speak French?

EXPLANATION.

7. SEÑOR.—This word, used alone, i. e., as a vocative, was originally supposed to imply inferiority on the part of the speaker, and corresponded to the English word *master*, as used by slaves or servants; and it is so used to-day by the same classes; but it is also used in addressing the Deity, or Jesus Christ, and the king or any person in very high position. Theoretically, the proper term of address among equals is *caballero*, gentleman or sir; but *señor* is very commonly used in this case at the present time, and especially with the words *sí*, yes, *no*, no; as, *sí, señor*; *no, señor*. It is used with the surname, and means Mr., as, *Señor Gómez*, Mr. Gómez.

Señora, Señorita.—In addressing married ladies, the word *Señora*, Madam or Mrs., and *Señorita*, Young (unmarried) lady or Miss, may be used alone; as, *Señora*, or *Señorita*, ¿habla usted español? Madam, or Young lady, or Miss, do you speak Spanish?

Señorito, like *Señor*, usually implies inferiority on the part of the speaker, for which reason it is seldom used, except by servants, though it is sometimes applied to boys in playfulness, like the English, “My little man,” “Young sir.”

8. DON, Mr., applies to gentlemen, and *Doña*, Mrs., to ladies. These terms are only used in conjunction with the Christian names; as, *Don Manuel*, *Doña Luisa*, and still more respectfully, *Señor Don Manuel*, *Señora Doña Luisa*.

This title, conferred, in old times, only upon members of noble families, is now used in addressing all persons, except those of very humble station, and is thus abbreviated, Dn., Da.

9. The negative *no*, is always placed immediately before the verb.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Habla usted español ? Hablo español.
2. Luisa, ¿ hablas francés ? Hablo francés.
3. ¿ Habla Manuel inglés ? Habla inglés.
4. Caballero, ¿ habla usted alemán ? Sí, señor, hablo alemán.
5. ¿ Hablan ustedes francés ? Hablamos francés.
6. ¿ Hablan ellos inglés ? No, señor, no hablan inglés.
7. ¿ Hablan ellas español ? No, señor, no hablan español.
8. ¿ Habla Luisa francés ? No, señor, no habla francés ; ella habla español.
9. ¿ No habla Manuel alemán ? No, señor, no habla alemán ; él habla inglés.
10. ¿ Habla usted español ? No, señor, no hablo español.
11. ¿ Habla Manuel español ? Sí, señor, él habla español.
12. Don Manuel, ¿ habla usted francés ? No, señor, no hablo francés.
13. Señora Da. Luisa, ¿ habla usted español ? No, señor ; hablo inglés.
14. Señorita Da. Luisa, ¿ habla usted francés ? Yo hablo francés.
15. Caballero, ¿ habla usted alemán ? No, señorita, hablo español.

EXERCISE.

1. Do they speak French ? They speak French.
2. Do you speak English ? We speak English.
3. Do they speak Spanish ? No, madam, they do not speak Spanish.
4. Sir, do you speak German ? Yes, madam, I speak German.
5. Does Emanuel speak French ? No, sir ; he speaks English.
6. Do you speak Spanish ? No, sir, I do not speak Spanish.
7. Does not Louisa speak German ? No, sir, she does not speak German ; she speaks French.
8. Emanuel, dost thou speak English ? I speak English.
9. Does Louisa speak Spanish ? Yes, sir, she speaks Spanish.

10. Do you speak French ? No, sir, I speak English.
 11. Sir, do you speak French ? No, sir.
 12. Miss Louisa, do you speak Spanish ? Yes, madam.
 13. (Don) Emanuel, do you speak English ? Yes, sir, I speak English.
 14. Do we speak Spanish ? We do not speak Spanish ; we speak French.

LESSON III.

<i>Estudiar.</i> (Infinitive.)	To study.
Estudio.	I study.
Estudias.	Thou studiest.
Estudia.	He studies.
Estudiamos.	We study.
Estudiáis.	You study.
Estudian.	They study.
El (<i>masc. sing.</i>).	The.
Y or é.	And.
Qué (<i>interrog. pronoun</i>).	What or which.
Pero, sino.	But.
Bien (<i>adverb</i>).	Well.
Mal “	Badly.

ADJECTIVES.

Español.	Spaniard.
Inglés.	Englishman.
Francés.	Frenchman.
Alemán.	German.
Americano.	American.

MASCULINE NOUNS.

Alejandro. Alexander.

FEMININE NOUNS.

Margarita. Margaret.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Estudia usted español ?	Do you study Spanish ?
No, señor, el francés estudia español ; pero yo estudio inglés.	No, sir, the Frenchman studies Spanish ; but I study English.
¿ Qué estudia el americano ?	What does the American study ?

Estudia español y francés.	He studies Spanish and French.
Alejandro, ¿estudias francés y alemán?	Alexander, do you study French and German?
No, señor, estudio español é inglés.	No, sir, I study Spanish and English.
Manuel no estudia sino francés.	Emanuel studies but (only) French.
¿Qué hablan ellos sino español?	What do they speak but Spanish?
¿Habla bien inglés el español?	Does the Spaniard speak English well?
No, señor, él habla el inglés mal, pero habla bien el español.	No, sir, he speaks English badly, but speaks Spanish well.

EXPLANATION.

10. Y.—The conjunction *y* is changed into *é* when the following word begins with *i* or *hi*; as, *español é inglés*, Spanish and English; *algodón é hilo*, cotton and thread.

11. QUÉ, *interrogative pronoun*, is written with an accent, to distinguish it from *que*, relative pronoun, or conjunction.

12. PERO and SINO.—When we translate *but* into Spanish, we must first ascertain its meaning; because this conjunction is used in English in various senses. PERO is used adversatively, where one sentence or phrase or word is set over against another; as, *Hablo español, pero no hablo inglés*: I speak Spanish, but I do not speak English. SINO is used in the sense of exception, as but, when it means nothing but, besides, else, except, only, no more than; as, *Él no habla sino español*, He speaks naught but (except) Spanish. *Pero* is much more common than *sino*.

13. We have again introduced the words *español*, *inglés*, *francés*, and *alemán* into this lesson, because, while they were given before as substantives, they are now employed as adjectives. The pupil will observe that, in Spanish, as in English, some words are, at different times, different parts of speech; as, *El español habla bien francés*, The Spaniard speaks French well. Here the word *español* is used as an adjective, meaning *Spaniard*, and the word *francés* as a substantive, meaning the *French language*; *bien* is employed as an adverb, meaning *well*, and it will appear later as a

substantive, meaning *good*. Consequently, the learner, before translating a word, must first ascertain what part of speech it is.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Habla español Margarita ? Margarita no habla español, pero habla inglés.

2. ¿ Habla usted español ? No, señor, hablo francés y alemán.

3. Alejandro, ¿ hablas inglés ? Sí, señor, hablo inglés.

4. ¿ Hablan ustedes español ? Hablamos español é inglés.

5. ¿ Qué hablan ellos ? Hablan alemán.

6. Caballero, ¿ estudia usted español ? Sí, señor, estudio español é inglés.

7. ¿ Qué estudia el alemán ? Estudia español.

8. ¿ Estudian ustedes español ? Estudiamos francés y alemán.

9. ¿ Habla bien Luisa el inglés ? Habla bien español é inglés.

10. ¿ Habla bien Manuel el alemán ? No, señor, habla mal el alemán, pero habla bien el francés.

11. ¿ Habla bien inglés el americano ? Habla bien inglés, pero habla mal el español.

12. Señora, ¿ estudia usted francés ? No, señor, estudio español.

13. ¿ Qué estudia Alejandro ? Él no estudia sino francés.

14. ¿ Qué hablan ellos sino español ? Ellos hablan francés.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you study German ? We study French and Spanish.

2. Does Alexander speak Spanish ? Alexander does not speak Spanish, but he speaks English.

3. Margaret, do you speak French ? No, sir, I speak German and Spanish.

4. What do they speak ? They speak Spanish and German, but do not speak French.

5. Do you speak Spanish ? No, sir, I do not speak Spanish, but I speak English.

6. Does Louisa speak French well ? She speaks French badly, but speaks German well.

7. What do you study ? We study Spanish, and Alexander studies French.

8. What does the German study ? He studies Spanish.

9. Does he study well ? No, madam, he studies badly.

10. Do you speak Spanish, madam ? No, sir, I do not speak Spanish, but I speak English and German.

11. Does the Frenchman speak English well ? No, madam, he speaks English badly, but the Spaniard speaks English well.

12. What does the German study ? He studies English, and the Englishman studies German.

13. What does Alexander study ? He studies French only.

14. What do they speak but Spanish ? } They speak
What else do they speak but Spanish ? } French.

LESSON IV.

<i>Comprar.*</i>	(Infinitive.)	To buy.
Compro.		I buy.
Compras.		Thou buyest.
Compra.		He buys.
Compramos.		We buy.
Compráis.		You buy.
Compran.		They buy.
Buscar.		To look for, to seek.
Á.		To.
De.		Of, or from.
Al.		To the.
Del.		Of the, or from the.
Un (<i>masc. sing.</i>).		A, or an.
Libro.	Book.	
Cuaderno.	Copy-book.	
Papel.	Paper.	Madera. Wood, lumber.
Caballo.	Horse.	
Tintero.	Inkstand.	

* *Comprar*, to buy, takes the preposition *á* before the person from whom something is bought; as, *Compré seda al comerciante*, I bought silk of the merchant.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Qué compra usted ?	What do you buy ?
Compro un libro.	I buy a book.
¿ Compran ustedes papel ?	Do you buy paper ?
No, señor, no compramos papel, compramos un cuaderno.	No, sir, we do not buy paper, we buy a copy-book.
Busco al americano.	I look for the American.
Él busca el libro.	He looks for the book.
El caballo del francés.	The Frenchman's horse.
El tintero de madera.	The wooden inkstand.

EXPLANATION.

14. *Á.*—The preposition *á*, *to*. When the direct or indirect object of a verb is a person, it is preceded by the preposition *á*; as, *Busco al (á el) americano*, I seek the American; otherwise it is not; as, *Busco el libro*, I seek the book.

15. *DE.*—The preposition *de*, *of*, or *from*, is used to express possession, being always placed before the possessor; as, *El caballo del francés*: The Frenchman's horse. Since there is no possessive case in Spanish, corresponding to the English 's, all such ideas must be rendered by means of the preposition *de* preceded by the thing possessed and followed by the possessor; and since Spanish nouns cannot be used as adjectives, a qualifying phrase, composed of *de* and a noun, must be substituted; as, *El tintero de madera*, The wooden inkstand, literally, the inkstand of wood.

16. *EL.*—The article *el*, *the*, is used to determine a noun masculine singular; as, *el libro*, the book.

N. B.—When the article *el* comes after the preposition *á* (*to*), or *de* (*of*, or *from*), the *e* is dropped, and the two words become one; thus, *al*, *del*, instead of *á el*, *de el*; but this does not take place when *él* is a pronoun; as, *á él*, *de él*; though it was common in old Spanish.

17. *UN.*—The indefinite article *un*, shortened from *uno*, is used before masculine nouns; as, *un inglés*, an Englishman; *un caballo*, a horse.

N. B.—*Uno* is used only as a numeral adjective, or as an indefinite pronoun, as will be explained later.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Qué compra el francés ? Compra el caballo del inglés.
2. ¿ Qué compráis vosotras ? Compramos un cuaderno.
3. ¿ Qué compra usted ? Compró un libro.
4. ¿ Compran ustedes un cuaderno ? No, señor, compramos un tintero de madera.
5. ¿ Qué buscas tú ? Busco un libro español.
6. ¿ Qué buscáis vosotros ? Nosotros buscamos un tintero.
7. ¿ Qué buscan ellas ? Buscan el papel.
8. Alejandro, ¿ buscas el papel ? No, señor, busco el cuaderno.
9. ¿ Estudia Margarita inglés ? No, señor, estudia francés.
10. ¿ Qué estudia el americano ? Estudia español.
11. ¿ Estudian ustedes francés ? No, señor, estudiamos inglés.
12. ¿ Qué estudia ella ? Estudia alemán.
13. ¿ Qué compra usted ? Compró el caballo del español.
14. ¿ Qué compran ellos ? Compran un tintero de madera.
15. ¿ Buscáis vosotros al alemán ? No, señor, buscamos al francés.
16. ¿ Habláis vosotros alemán ? Sí, señor, hablamos alemán.
17. ¿ Hablan ellas español ? No, señor, hablan francés.
18. ¿ Qué estudia usted ? Estudio inglés y español.
19. ¿ Compra ella un libro ? Sí, señor, compra un libro.
20. ¿ Busca él al francés ? No, señor, busca al alemán.
21. ¿ Qué habla el americano ? Habla español.
22. Manuel ¿ qué estudias tú ? Estudio alemán.
23. ¿ Qué compran ellos ? Compran un caballo.
24. ¿ Qué buscan ustedes ? Buscamos el libro español.

EXERCISE.

1. What do they look for ? They look for an inkstand.
2. What does she look for ? She looks for a book.
3. Do you look for a copy-book ? Yes, sir, we (*fem.*) look for a copy-book.
4. Do they (*fem.*) buy a wooden inkstand ? Yes, sir, they buy a wooden inkstand.
5. What do you buy ? We buy the Frenchman's horse.
6. Do you buy paper ? No, sir, I buy a book.
7. Do you buy a copy-book ? Yes, sir, I buy a copy-book.
8. What does the Frenchman study ? He studies German.

9. Do you study Spanish ? No, sir, I study French.
 10. What does she study ? She studies English.
 11. What do they (*fem.*) study ? They study Spanish.
 12. Do you speak French ? Yes, sir, I speak French.
 13. Does she speak English ? No, sir, she speaks German.
 14. Do you speak German ? No, sir, we (*fem.*) speak English.
 15. Do you look for the Frenchman ? Yes, sir, I look for the Frenchman.
 16. Do you look for paper ? No, sir, I look for a copy-book.
 17. What do they look for ? They look for a book.
 18. Do you look for the German ? Yes, sir, we (*fem.*) look for the German.
 19. Do you speak French ? Yes, sir, I speak French.
 20. What does Margaret speak ? She speaks English.
 21. What do they buy ? They buy a wooden inkstand.
 22. What dost thou look for ? I look for a horse.
 23. What do you study ? We (*fem.*) study Spanish.
 24. What do you speak ? I speak English.

LESSON V.

<i>Necesitar.</i> (Infinitive.)	To need, or to be in want of.
Necesito.	I need.
Necesitas.	Thou needest.
Necesita.	He needs.
Necesitamos.	We need.
Necesitáis.	You need.
Necesitan.	They need.
Mi.	My.
Su.	His, her, its, their.
Su (<i>n</i>) de usted, or }	Your.
El (<i>n</i>) de usted. }	

GENDER.

El papá.	The papa.	La mamá.	The mamma.
El abogado.	The lawyer.	La pluma.	The pen.
El comerciante.	The merchant.	La tinta.	The ink.
El lacre.	The sealing-wax	La gramática.	The grammar.

El pollo.	The chicken.	La gallina.	The hen.
El algodón.	The cotton.	La seda.	The silk.
El jabón.	The soap.	La lavandera.	The washer-
El pañuelo.	The handker-		woman.
	chief.	La camisa.	The shirt.
El zapatero.	The shoemaker.		

COMPOSITION.

¿Necesita el abogado la pluma?	Does the lawyer want the pen?
Sí, señor, necesita la pluma y el tintero.	Yes, sir, he wants the pen and the inkstand.
¿Que necesita comprar la lavandera?	What does the washerwoman want to buy?
Necesita comprar jabón.	
¿Necesita el comerciante mi algodón?	She wants to buy soap.
Necesita comprar el algodón de usted y la seda del francés.	Does the merchant want my cotton?
¿Necesita usted su pañuelo de algodón?	He wants to buy your cotton and the Frenchman's silk.
No, señora, necesito su pañuelo de seda de usted.	Do you want your cotton handkerchief?
¿Qué necesitan ustedes?	No, madam, I want your silk handkerchief.
Necesitamos un pollo y una gallina.	What do you want?
	We want a chicken and a hen.

EXPLANATION.

18. GENDER.—In Spanish all nouns are either masculine or feminine; the neuter gender is only applied to those things so indefinitely used that their gender cannot be determined.

The gender of nouns may be ascertained either by their signification or their termination.

Nouns which signify males, or which denote titles or professions, &c., common to men, are masculine; and those which signify females, or professions, &c., associated with women, are feminine, without regard to their terminations: so that, *hombre*, man; *caballero*, gentleman; *pollo*, chicken; *zapatero*, shoemaker; *abogado*, lawyer, are masculine; and *mujer*, woman; *señora*, lady; *gallina*, hen; *lavandera*, washerwoman, are feminine.

Nouns ending in *a*, *d*, *ion*, or *umbre* are generally feminine, and those ending in other letters are masculine ; as,

Papel.	Paper.	Lección.	Lesson.
Tintero.	Inkstand.	Pluma.	Pen.
Billete.	Billet.	Ciudad.	City.

Nouns ending in *ema* are masculine. Only one noun in the Spanish language ending in *o* is feminine—*mano*, hand. The letters of the alphabet are all feminine, as *letra*, letter, is feminine.

N. B.—*Una* (*indefinite article*), *a*, is used before feminine nouns in the singular.

To facilitate the pupils in the distinction of gender, the left-hand side, in the vocabulary, is reserved for masculine, the right for feminine nouns.

19. When *your* is preceded by *you*, and there is no possibility of ambiguity, it is translated by *su* ; otherwise, it is generally rendered by *el—de usted*, or *su—de usted* ; as,

Usted necesita su carta.

You need your letter.

¿Qué necesita el papá de usted?

What does your father need?

Necesita su libro de usted.

He needs your book.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Necesita usted mi gramática? No, señor, no necesito su gramática de usted.

2. ¿Necesita ella el pañuelo de seda? Sí, señor, ella necesita el pañuelo de seda.

3. ¿Necesita usted comprar un libro? Necesito comprar un cuaderno.

4. ¿Necesitan ellas el lacre? No, señor, necesitan el pañuelo de algodón.

5. ¿Qué necesita comprar el abogado? Necesita comprar una pluma.

6. ¿Qué necesita comprar la lavandera? Necesita comprar jabón.

7. ¿Busca usted su pañuelo? Sí, señor, busco mi pañuelo.

8. ¿Busca usted el cuaderno de Manuel? No, señor, busco el cuaderno de usted.

9. ¿ Habla usted bien el alemán ? No, señorita, hablo mal el alemán.

10. ¿ Estudian ustedes francés ? No, señor, estudiamos español.

11. ¿ Compra usted un caballo inglés ? Sí, señor, compro un caballo inglés.

12. ¿ Qué compran ellos ? Compran una pluma y tinta.

13. ¿ Qué compráis vosotras ? Nosotras compramos un pañuelo de seda.

14. ¿ Qué compra la lavandera ? Compra jabón.

15. ¿ Busca usted á mi abogado ? Sí, señor, busco al abogado de usted.

16. ¿ Compra la lavandera un pollo ? Compra una gallina.

17. ¿ Compra jabón el comerciante ? No, señor, el comerciante compra algodón.

18. ¿ Buscan ellas el pañuelo de usted ? Buscan el pañuelo de usted.

19. ¿ Necesita usted hablar al abogado ? Sí, señora, necesito hablar al abogado.

20. ¿ Necesita usted comprar un libro ? No, señor, necesito comprar una pluma y papel.

21. ¿ Necesita usted estudiar inglés ? Sí, señor, necesito estudiar inglés.

22. ¿ Qué necesitáis vosotras ? Necesitamos comprar lacre.

23. ¿ Necesita usted hablar al francés ? No, señor, necesito hablar al alemán.

24. ¿ Qué necesita usted ? Necesito un pañuelo de algodón.

EXERCISE.

1. What do you need ? I need a book and paper.

2. What does she need ? She needs your handkerchief.

3. Do you need a horse ? Yes, sir, I need an English horse.

4. What do you need ? I need soap.

5. Does the American need the Spanish book ? Yes, sir, he needs the Spanish book.

6. Do they need a lawyer ? Yes, sir, they need a lawyer.

7. Do you buy a silk handkerchief ? No, sir, we (*fem.*) buy a cotton handkerchief.

8. Do you look for the Frenchman's horse ? No, sir, I look for the Englishman's horse.

9. Dost thou study German ? No, sir, I study English.

10. What does the merchant buy ? He buys cotton.
 11. What does the washerwoman buy ? She buys a hen and a chicken.
 12. Does the lawyer buy a book ? No, sir, he buys paper.
 13. Do they (*fem.*) speak well ? No, sir, they speak badly.
 14. Do you speak French, sir ? No, sir, I speak English.
 15. Do you study much (*mucho*) ? No, sir, we study very little (*poco*).
 16. Do you study fast (*aprisa*) ? No, sir, I study slowly (*despacio*).
 17. Do you buy cotton from the merchant ? No, sir, I buy silk from your brother (*hermano*).
 18. What does your papa need ? He needs the lawyer's book.
 19. What are they looking for ? They are looking for paper.
 20. Do you need a copy-book ? No, sir, I need a book.
 21. Do you study Spanish ? Yes, madam, I study Spanish.
 22. Do you need paper and pen ? Yes, sir, I need paper and pen.
 23. What do they need ? They need a silk handkerchief.
 24. What do you need ? I need an English horse.

LESSON VI.

REGULAR VERB.—*Second Conjugation.*

INDICATIVE PRESENT—TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. o.	1. emos.
2. es.	2. éis.
3. e.	3. en.
<i>Aprender.</i> (Infinitive.)	To learn.
<i>Aprendo.</i>	I learn.
<i>Aprendes.</i>	Thou learnest.
<i>Aprende.</i>	He learns
<i>Aprendemos.</i>	We learn.
<i>Aprendéis.</i>	You learn.
<i>Aprenden.</i>	They learn.
<i>Vender.</i>	To sell.

Muy.		Very.	
Mucho.		Much, a great deal.	
Poco.		Little.	
Aprisa.		Quickly.	
Despacio.		Slowly.	
Estudioso.		Studious.	
Holgazán.		Idle.	
Hombre.	Man.	Mujer.	Woman.
Muchacho.	Boy.	Muchacha.	Girl.
Padre.	Father.	Madre.	Mother.
Hijo.	Son.	Hija.	Daughter.
Hermano.	Brother.	Hermana.	Sister.

COMPOSITION.

¿Aprende muy aprisa el muchacho?	Does the boy learn very fast?
El muchacho estudioso aprende muy aprisa; pero el muchacho holgazán aprende muy despacio.	The studious boy learns very fast; but the idle one learns very slowly.
¿Aprenden inglés su padre y su hermano de usted?	Do your father and brother learn English?
Sí, señor, y mi madre y mi hermana aprenden francés.	Yes, sir, and my mother and sister learn French.
¿Aprende mucho la muchacha?	Does the girl learn much?
No, señor, aprende poco.	No, sir, she learns little.
¿Aprenden aprisa su hijo y su hija de usted?	Do your son and daughter learn fast?
No, señor, aprenden despacio.	No, sir, they learn slowly.

EXPLANATION.

20. THE TERMINATION of the *first person* in the indicative present of all the conjugations is always *o*, with the exception of the following six verbs: *dar*, to give—indic. pres., first singular, *doy*; *estar*, to be—*estoy*; *haber*, to have—*he*; *ir*, to go—*voy*; *saber*, to know—*sé*; *ser*, to be—*soy*. The only difference between the termination of the first and second conjugations is the changing of the *a* into *e* in the second and third persons singular, and in all the plural.

21. MUY is generally translated by *very* or *very much*; as

muy bien, very well; *muy bueno*, very good, &c.; but it can never qualify a verb nor stand alone in discourse; as, Does he speak very well? Yes, very. *¿Habla él muy bien?* *Sí, mucho.* *Muy* must not be used before *mucho*; instead, therefore, of saying *muy mucho*, the form is *muchísimo*, very much.

22. Most masculine nouns ending in *o* change this letter into *a* for the feminine; as,

Hermano.	Brother.	Hermana.	Sister.
Hijo.	Son.	Hija.	Daughter.
Muchacho.	Boy.	Muchacha.	Girl.

23. The words *usted* and *ustedes*, you, singular and plural, have been written in full up to this point, so as not to confuse the student; but after this the capital V. will be used, according to custom, for *usted*, and Vds. for the plural. It is very common at the present time to use *Ud.* and *Uds.* as the abbreviations in letter writing or business papers.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. *¿Aprende V. bien el francés?* No, señor, aprendo muy mal el francés.

2. *¿Aprenden ellas aprisa?* No, señor, aprenden despacio.

3. *¿Aprende mucho el muchacho holgazán?* No, señor, aprende muy poco.

4. *¿Aprendéis vosotros aprisa?* Sí, señor, aprisa y bien.

5. *¿Qué vende el hermano de su padre de V.?* Vende algodón.

6. *¿Venden ellas papel?* No, señor, venden plumas y lacre.

7. *¿Qué vende Margarita?* Vende una gallina.

8. *¿Vende lacre el comerciante?* No, señor, vende papel.

9. *¿Necesita V. el pañuelo de su hermana?* No, señor, necesito el pañuelo de su hija de V.

10. *¿Busca su mamá de V. el pañuelo de seda?* No, señor, busca el pañuelo de algodón.

11. *¿Qué necesita su hija de V.?* Necesita hablar al hermano de V.

12. *¿Necesita la muchacha comprar papel?* No, señora, necesita comprar un cuaderno.

13. *¿Habla V. del francés?* No, señorita, hablo del alemán.

14. *¿Qué compra su padre de V.?* Compra el caballo del hijo del abogado.

15. ¿Qué busca V. ? Busco un libro y una pluma.

16. ¿Qué busca la muchacha ? Busca el jabón de la hermana de V.

17. ¿Aprende mucho el muchacho estudioso ? Sí, señor, aprende mucho.

18. ¿Aprende V. su lección de francés ? No, señor, aprendo mi lección de alemán.

19. ¿Habla bien Don Manuel el español ? Sí, señor, habla muy bien el español.

20. ¿Estudia V. gramática inglesa ? No, señor, estudio gramática francesa.

21. ¿Compra V. un tintero y papel ? No compro sino un tintero.

22. ¿Busca V. á mi padre ? Sí, señorita, busco á su padre de V.

23. ¿Necesita V. comprar un tintero ? No, señora, necesito hablar á mi hermana.

24. ¿Necesitamos nosotras aprender español ? Sí, señor, necesitamos mucho aprender español.

EXERCISE.

1. Does your sister learn English ? Yes, sir, she learns English.

2. What does your brother learn ? My brother learns Spanish.

3. Do you learn quickly ? No, sir, we learn very slowly.

4. Does the studious boy learn well ? Yes, sir, he learns very well.

5. What does your brother sell ? He sells cotton and silk.

6. Do you sell paper ? No, sir, I sell sealing wax and ink.

7. Do they (*fem.*) need a French book ? No, sir, they need a copy-book, a pen, and ink.

8. Do you need the English grammar ? No, sir, I need the Spanish grammar.

9. Do you want to speak to my father ? Yes, sir, I want to speak to your father.

10. Do you want to speak to my sister's son ? No, sir, I want to speak to the Frenchman.

11. Does he want to buy a horse ? Yes, sir, he wants to buy a horse.

12. Do you need my book ? No, madam, I need your wooden inkstand.

13. Do you look for the merchant? No, sir, I look for your father.

14. Do they look for papa? No, sir, they look for the lawyer.

15. Do you buy a book? No, sir, we buy a copy-book and paper.

16. Do they study English? Yes, sir, they study English.

17. Do you study German, sir? No, I study Spanish, madam.

18. Do you speak English well? No, sir, I speak English badly.

19. Does your sister speak French very well? No, sir, she speaks very little French.

20. What does your father speak? He speaks but (only) English.

21. Does he not speak German? No, sir, he does not speak German.

22. Does your daughter speak to your sister? Yes, sir, she speaks to my sister.

23. Do you learn very quickly? Yes, sir, I learn very quickly.

24. Do you sell your book? No, sir, I sell my paper.

LESSON VII.

Leer. (Infinitive.)

Leo.

Lees.

Lee.

Leemos.

Leéis.

Leen.

Comer.

Beber.

To read.

I read.

Thou readest.

He reads.

We read.

You read.

They read.

To eat, to dine.

To drink.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVES.

Bueno. Good.

Hermoso. Handsome.

Feo. Ugly.

Pequeño. Little or small.

Grande (*m. & f.*). Large.

Español. Spanish, also Spaniard.

Americano. American.

FEMININE ADJECTIVES.

Buena. Good.

Hermosa. Handsome.

Fea. Ugly.

Pequeña. Little or small.

Española. Spanish.

Americana. American.

Pan.	Bread.	Carne.	Meat.
Pescado.	Fish.	Leche.	Milk.
Queso.	Cheese.	Agua.	Water.
Vino.	Wine.	Cerveza.	Beer.
Billete.	Billet or note.	Carta.	Letter.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Lee V. un billete ?	Do you read a note ?
No, señor, leo una carta.	No, sir, I read a letter.
¿ Qué come el español ?	What does the Spaniard eat ?
Come buen pescado, pero come mala carne.	He eats good fish, but bad meat.
¿ Beben Vds. vino bueno ?	Do you drink good wine ?
Bebemos buen vino y buena cerveza.	We drink good wine and good beer.
¿ Qué compra el americano ?	What does the American buy ?
Compra un caballo pequeño.	He buys a small horse.
¿ Habla V. al gran hombre ?	Do you speak to the great man ?
No, señor, hablo al hombre grande.	No, sir, I speak to the large man.
¿ Qué vende la francesa ?	What does the French woman sell ?
Vende seda hermosa.	She sells handsome silk.

EXPLANATION.

24. ADJECTIVES terminating in *o*, *an*, or *on*, form their feminine termination in *a*. Those terminating otherwise are common to both genders ; as,

El muchacho holgazán.	The idle boy.
La muchacha holgazana.	The idle girl.
El hombre comilón.	The gluttonous man.
La mujer comilona.	The gluttonous woman.
El hombre feliz.	The happy man.
La mujer feliz.	The happy woman.
La gallina buena.	The good hen.

Adjectives signifying nationality, and ending in a consonant, take an *a* to form their feminine terminations ; as,

Español.	Spaniard.
Española.	Spanish.
Libro inglés.	English book.
Gramática inglesa.	English grammar.

Those ending in *o* change this letter into *a* ; as,

Americano.	American.
Americana.	American.

Adjectives are generally placed after their nouns; but in poetry, or in an elevated style, and even in conversation, many are placed before the noun. This is especially true of certain short adjectives. Reading and practice will give the pupil the idea as to their proper use.

Adjectives used metaphorically, or with a signification different from their proper one, are placed before; as,

Un gran caballo.		A great horse.
------------------	--	----------------

Some adjectives lose their last letter, or syllable, when they precede the masculine singular noun; as,

Mal muchacho.		Bad boy.
Buen libro.		Good book.
Gran caballo.		Great horse.
Primer hombre.		First man.
Tercer paso.		Third step.
Cien árboles.		Hundred trees.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Lee V. un buen libro ? Sí, señor, leo un libro bueno.
2. ¿ Leemos nosotros bien el inglés ? No, señor, leemos mal el inglés, pero leemos bien el español.
3. ¿ Bebe V. vino ? No, señor, yo bebo agua.
4. ¿ Qué beben ellos ? Beben cerveza.
5. ¿ Coméis vosotros queso y pan ? No, señor, comemos pescado.
6. ¿ Qué comen los ingleses ? Los ingleses comen buena carne.
7. ¿ Qué bebe el español ? Bebe buen vino y cerveza mala.
8. ¿ Qué lee la americana ? Lee un libro de mi hermana.
9. ¿ Qué estudia el hijo pequeño de V. ? Estudia gramática.
10. ¿ Qué necesita la muchacha hermosa ? Necesita un pequeño pañuelo de seda.
11. ¿ Necesita V. un caballo grande ? No, señor, yo no necesito un caballo grande, sino un gran caballo.
12. ¿ Qué estudia la española ? Estudia inglés.
13. ¿ Estudia V. la gramática francesa ? No, señor, estudio la gramática inglesa.
14. ¿ Come pan la inglesa ? Sí, señor, come pan y carne.
15. ¿ Qué beben Vds. ? Bebemos leche.

16. ¿ Lee V. un libro inglés ? No, señor, leo un libro francés.
17. ¿ Qué lee la americana ? Lee su lección.
18. ¿ Qué vende la inglesa ? Vende un pañuelo.
19. ¿ Compra V. algodón al comerciante americano ? Sí, señor, compro algodón al comerciante americano.
20. ¿ Necesita la francesa un pañuelo grande ? No, señor, necesita un pañuelo hermoso.
21. ¿ Qué busca el muchacho ? Busca á su hermana.
22. ¿ Qué compra V. ? Compro un pañuelo feo, pero bueno.
23. ¿ Necesita V. seda ? No, señor, necesito algodón.
24. ¿ Qué lee V. ? Leo el libro de mi padre.
25. ¿ Qué coméis vosotros ? Comemos pan y pescado.
26. ¿ Qué bebe el alemán ? Bebe vino y cerveza.

EXERCISE.

1. What do you read ? I read a great book.
2. Do you read English well ? Yes, sir, I read English very well.
3. Does the German drink wine ? No, sir, he drinks beer.
4. What do they (*fem.*) drink ? They drink water.
5. Do you eat meat ? No, sir, I eat fish.
6. What does the Englishman eat ? He eats bread and meat.
7. What does your daughter buy ? She buys a silk handkerchief from the American woman.
8. Does the studious boy buy a book ? Yes, sir, he buys a French grammar.
9. Does the handsome American woman buy a large book ? No, sir, she buys a little book.
10. Does your mamma want a large handkerchief ? No, sir, she wants a handsome handkerchief.
11. Do you need your book ? No, sir, I do not need my book.
12. Do they need a Spanish grammar ? Yes, sir, they need a Spanish grammar.
13. Does the woman sell bread ? Yes, sir, she sells bread and fish.
14. What do you read ? I read my letter.
15. What does your brother read ? He reads a note.
16. Does the girl sell soap ? No, sir, she sells milk.
17. Does the lazy boy learn well ? No, sir, he learns badly.
18. Do you learn much ? No, sir, I learn little.
19. Do you read the book ? No, sir, I read the letter.

20. Do you buy cheese? Yes, sir, I buy cheese.
 21. Do they buy bread? No, sir, they buy meat and beer.
 22. Do you need a handkerchief? No, sir, I need soap.
 23. Do you read your father's letter? No, sir, I read my brother's letter.
 24. Does your father buy an English grammar? No, sir, he buys a French book.
 25. Does your brother read my note? No, sir, he reads my sister's letter.

LESSON VIII.

Third Conjugation.

INDICATIVE PRESENT—TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. o.	1. imos.
2. es.	2. ís.
3. e.	3. en.
<i>Escribir.</i> (Infinitive.)	To write.
Escribo.	I write.
Escribes.	Thou writest.
Escribe.	He writes.
Escribimos.	We write.
Escribís.	You write.
Escriben.	They write.
Recibir.	To receive.
En.	In, into, or at.
Ni.	No, neither, nor.
El (<i>masc. sing.</i>).	The.
La (<i>fem. sing.</i>).	
Lo (<i>neuter</i>).	
Los (<i>masc. plural</i>).	
Las (<i>fem. plural</i>).	

ADJECTIVES.

Mucho.	Much.	Poco.	Little.
Muchos.	Many.	Pocos.	Few.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Periódico.	Newspaper.	Lección.	Lesson.
Periódicos.	Newspapers.	Lecciones.	Lessons.
Ejercicio.	Exercise.	Ley.	Law.
Ejercicios.	Exercises.	Leyes.	Laws.
Zapatero.	Shoemaker.	Plata.	Silver.
Sombrerero.	Hatter.	Semana.	Week.
		Semanas.	Weeks.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Escribe V. las lecciones ó los ejercicios ?	Do you write the lessons or the exercises ?
No escribo ni las lecciones ni los ejercicios.	I write neither the lessons nor the exercises.
¿ Escriben las señoritas muchos billetes ?	Do the young ladies write many notes ?
Ellas escriben muchos.	They write many.
¿ Recibe el comerciante plata ú oro ?	Does the merchant receive silver or gold ?
Él recibe oro y plata.	He receives gold and silver.
¿ Escribe V. la carta en inglés ?	Do you write the letter in English ?
Sí, señor, escribo la carta en inglés.	Yes, sir, I write the letter in English.

EXPLANATION.

25. THE ENDINGS of the *third conjugation* and those of the second are the same, except in the first and second persons of the plural ; in which the *e* of the second conjugation is changed into *i* in the third, as must have been observed.

26. THE CONJUNCTION *ó* is changed into *ú* when the following word begins with *o* or *ho* ; as,

Plata ú oro.		Silver or gold.
--------------	--	-----------------

27. NI.—*Neither* and *nor* are rendered by *ni* ; and it is common to use two negatives in Spanish ; as,

Él no necesita ni la carne ni el pescado.		He wants neither the meat nor the fish.
---	--	---

28. THE PLURAL OF NOUNS is formed by adding *s* to those terminating in an unaccented vowel ; as,

Ejercicio.	Exercise.		Ejercicios.	Exercises.
------------	-----------	--	-------------	------------

And adding *es*—

1st. To those ending in an accented vowel; as,

Alelí.	Gilliflower.		Alelíes.	Gilliflowers.
--------	--------------	--	----------	---------------

2d. To those ending in a consonant; as,

Lección.	Lesson.		Lecciones.	Lessons.
----------	---------	--	------------	----------

3d. To those ending in *y*; as,

Ley.	Law.		Leyes.	Laws.
------	------	--	--------	-------

Words ending in *z* form their plural by changing *z* to *c* (since *z* never stands before *e* or *i*), and adding *es*; as,

Luz.	Light.		Luces.	Lights.
------	--------	--	--------	---------

29. AN ADJECTIVE *agrees* with its noun in gender and number, and forms the plural according to the rules laid down for nouns; as,

Buen hombre.		Good man.
Buenos hombres.		Good men.
Buena mujer.		Good woman.
Buenas mujeres.		Good women.

30. THE ARTICLE *also must agree* with the noun to which it refers, in gender and number; as,

El libro.		The book.
Los libros.		The books.
La pluma.		The pen.
Las plumas.		The pens.
Lo bueno.		What is good.

Singular feminine nouns beginning with an accented *a* or *ha* take the masculine article *el*, instead of the feminine *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two accented *a*'s; as,

El alma.		The soul.
El agua.		The water.
El alba.		The dawn of day.
El hambre.		The hunger, &c.

31. THE NEUTER ARTICLE *lo* has no plural number, and is placed only before adjectives used as substantives in an abstract sense; as,

Lo bueno.		The good, i. e., that which is good.
Lo malo.		The bad, i. e., that which is bad.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Escribe V. á su padre? No, señor, escribo á mi hermano.
2. ¿Qué escribe V.? Escribo una carta á la muchacha.
3. ¿Escribe V. muchos billetes? No, señor, escribo muy pocos.
4. ¿Escriben ellos bien los ejercicios? Sí, señor, ellos escriben bien los ejercicios.
5. ¿Recibe V. libros ingleses? No, señor, recibo libros franceses.
6. ¿Qué reciben ellos? Reciben plata y oro.
7. ¿Reciben mucho oro? No, señor, reciben muy poco.
8. Lee V. sus cartas ó sus billetes? No leo ni mis cartas, ni mis billetes; leo mis ejercicios.
9. ¿Necesita V. muchos pañuelos? No, señor, necesito muy pocos.
10. ¿Estudia V. muchas lecciones? No, señor, estudio pocas.
11. ¿Busca V. una pluma? No, señor, busco una gramática.
12. ¿Qué busca su hermana de V.? Busca los ejercicios en inglés.
13. ¿Estudia V. francés ó alemán? No estudio ni francés, ni alemán; estudio español.
14. ¿Necesita V. mi ejercicio? Sí, señor, necesito su ejercicio inglés.
15. ¿Escribe V. al comerciante ó al abogado? No escribo al comerciante, ni al abogado; escribo á su padre de V.
16. ¿Escriben ellas los ejercicios de inglés? No, señor, escriben los ejercicios de español.
17. ¿Recibe V. muchas cartas de su padre? No, señor, recibo muy pocas.
18. ¿Recibe el comerciante mucho algodón? Sí, señor, recibe mucho.
19. ¿Compra V. muchos pañuelos? Sí, señor, compro muchos.
20. ¿Compra su padre de V. muchos caballos? No, señor, compra pocos.
21. ¿Compra V. la gramática del muchacho? No, señor, compro el cuaderno de la muchacha.
22. ¿Habla mucho el francés? No, señor, habla poco.
23. ¿Escribe V. bien el inglés? No, señor, escribo mal el inglés, pero escribo bien el español.

EXERCISE.

1. Does your brother write English well ? Yes, sir, he writes English well.
2. Do you write to my brother ? No, sir, I write to my father.
3. Do you write in English or in Spanish ? I write in English.
4. Do they (*fem.*) write the lessons or the exercises ? They write neither the lessons nor the exercises ; they write letters.
5. Do you receive many notes ? No, sir, I receive but few.
6. Do they receive gold ? No, sir, they receive silver.
7. Do you receive many letters from your father ? Yes, sir, I receive many.
8. Do you eat fish ? No, sir, I eat bread and cheese.
9. Do the Germans drink water ? No, sir, they drink beer.
10. Do you read your brother's letter ? No, sir, I read my sister's letter.
11. Does the merchant sell French paper ? No, sir, he sells English paper.
12. Does your brother learn German and English ? No, sir, he learns neither German nor English ; he learns Spanish.
13. Do you need silver or gold ? I need neither gold nor silver.
14. Do you look for my father ? No, madam, I look for the lawyer.
15. Do you buy a grammar from the merchant ? Yes, sir, I buy a grammar from the merchant.
16. Do they study their lessons well ? Yes, sir, they study their lessons well.
17. Do you speak much to your sister ? Yes, madam, I speak much to my sister.
18. Do you speak Spanish or English ? I speak English.
19. Do you receive French books ? No, sir, I receive English books.
20. Does the merchant receive silver or gold ? He receives gold and silver.
21. Do you write your exercises ? No, sir, I write my letters.
22. Do you write a letter to your father ? No, sir, I write to my sister.

LESSON IX.

<i>Vivir.</i> (Infinitive.)	To live.
Vivo.	I live.
Vives.	Thou livest.
Vive.	He lives.
Vivimos.	We live.
Vivís.	You live.
Viven.	They live.

Residir.	To reside.
----------	------------

Mis (<i>plural</i>).	My.
Sus (<i>plural</i>).	Your.
Cuando.	When.
Donde (<i>without motion</i>). }	Where.
Adonde (<i>with motion</i>). }	

Campo, país.	Country.*	Flores.	Flowers.
Día.	Day.	Casa.	House, or home.
Días.	Days.	Nueva York.	New York.
Lápiz.	Pencil.	Francia.	France.
Lápices.	Pencils.	España.	Spain.
Alelí.	Gilliflower.	Inglaterra.	England.
Alelías.	Gilliflowers.	Alemania.	Germany.
Cortaplumas.	Penknife.	Tienda.	Store.
Hotel.	Hotel.	Ciudad.	City.
Flor.	Flower.	Fonda.	Restaurant.

*Días de la semana.†**Days of the week.*

Lunes.	Monday.
Martes.	Tuesday.
Miércoles.	Wednesday.
Jueves.	Thursday.
Viernes.	Friday.
Sábado.	Saturday.
Sábados.	Saturdays.
Domingo.	Sunday.
Domingos.	Sundays.

* Campo refers to the country, as distinguished from the city; as, *Él vive en el campo*, He lives in the country. País refers to one country as opposed to another; as, *Los Estados Unidos es el país de los americanos*, The United States is the country of the Americans.

† All of the masculine gender.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Vive V. en el campo ó en la ciudad ?	Do you live in the country or in the
Vivo en la ciudad.	I live in the city. [city ?
¿ En dónde residen sus papás de V. ?	Where do your parents reside ?
Papá reside en Francia, y mamá en Nueva York.	Father resides in France, and mother in New York.
¿ Cuándo come V. en casa de sus hermanos de V. ?	When do you dine at your brothers' ?
Los domingos, martes y jueves como en casa de mis hermanos.	On Sundays, Tuesdays and Thursdays I dine at my brothers'.
¿ Y en dónde come V. los lunes, miércoles, viernes y sábados ?	And where do you dine on Mondays, Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays ?
Como en casa.	I dine at home. [days ?

EXPLANATION.

32. *Papá*, papa; *mamá*, mamma; *pie*, foot; are exceptions to the general rule, and form the plural by the addition of *s*; as, *papás*, papas; *mamás*, mammas; *pies*, feet.

33. *Nouns* of more than one syllable, ending in *s*, and *not* accented on the last syllable, are the same in singular and plural; as, *lunes*, Monday, or Mondays; *martes*, Tuesday, or Tuesdays.

34. *Words which are compounds of two nouns* differ so variously that it is not possible to give rules for the formation of their plurals; but compounds of a verb and a noun in the singular number form the plural in the same manner as simple nouns; and compound words of a verb and a noun in the plural are the same in both numbers; as, *cortaplumas*, penknife, or penknives.

35. *The days of the week* always take the article when they are employed to mark, or express time; as,

Estudio español el lunes y el viernes.	I study Spanish on Monday and Friday.
--	---------------------------------------

36. *Dónde*, where (without motion); *adónde*, where (with motion); *cuándo*, when. These adverbs are always placed before the verb; as,

¿ Dónde reside V. ?	Where do you reside ?
¿ Cuándo escribe V. ?	When do you write ?

37. *Donde, adonde, and cuando*, when used interrogatively require an accent; thus, ¿*Dónde vive*? Where does he live? ¿*Cuándo lee V.*? When do you read?

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ En dónde vive V. ? Vivo en Nueva York.
2. ¿ Dónde viven sus padres de V. ? Mi padre vive en la ciudad y mi madre en el campo.
3. ¿ Dónde viven sus hermanos ? Viven en Francia.
4. ¿ Dónde como V. los sábados y los domingos ? Como en el hotel de los franceses.
5. ¿ Y dónde como V. los lunes y los martes ? Como en el hotel americano.
6. ¿ Dónde reside V. ? Resido en el campo.
7. ¿ Y dónde reside su mamá de V. ? Reside en los Estados Unidos (United States).
8. ¿ Cuándo estudia V. sus lecciones de francés ? Los miércoles y los jueves.
9. ¿ Y qué estudia V. los viernes ? Los viernes estudio una lección de francés.
10. ¿ Cuándo lee V. los periódicos ? Yo leo los periódicos los domingos.
11. ¿ Compran alelúes sus hermanas ? Sí, señor, ellas compran alelúes.
12. ¿ Estudia V. las leyes de Inglaterra ? No, señor, estudio las de los Estados Unidos.
13. ¿ Aprende bien la muchacha el inglés ? Sí, señor, aprende bien el inglés.
14. ¿ Qué beben los españoles y los alemanes ? Los españoles beben buen vino, y los alemanes buena cerveza.
15. ¿ Dónde compra el comerciante el algodón ? Compra el algodón en los Estados Unidos.
16. ¿ Y dónde vende el oro y la plata ? En Inglaterra.
17. ¿ Cuándo necesita su hermano de V. la gramática ? Mi hermano necesita su gramática el lunes.
18. ¿ En qué hotel come V. ? Como en el hotel de Inglaterra.
19. ¿ Qué compra el comerciante, plata ú oro ? El comerciante no compra ni oro ni plata, compra seda.
20. ¿ Qué estudia V. ? Estudio los días de la semana en inglés.
21. ¿ Escribe V. á Francia ? No, señor, escribo á Inglaterra.

22. ¿ Qué escribe V. ? Escribo los ejercicios de la semana en inglés.

23. ¿ Dónde reside su hermana de V. ? Reside en el campo.

24. ¿ En qué país vive su papá ? Vive en Alemania.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you live in the country ? No, sir, I live in town.

2. Where does your sister live ? She lives in New York.

3. Where do your parents (*padres*) live ? They live in France.

4. Where does your brother reside ? He resides in England.

5. Do you not reside in the United States ? No, sir, in Spain.

6. In which country does your mother live ? She lives in the United States.

7. Do you write to your father in Spanish or in English ? I write in English.

8. Where does the merchant buy cotton ? He buys cotton in England.

9. Which do you sell, silver or gold ? I sell gold.

10. Where do you dine on Sundays and Mondays ? I dine in the French hotel.

11. And where on Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays ? In the German hotel.

12. When do they study their lesson ? On (*los*) Tuesdays.

13. Does the lawyer study the laws of England ? No, sir, he studies the laws of the United States.

14. Where does your mother reside ? She resides in Germany.

15. When do you need your grammar ? On Friday.

16. When do your sons study the French lessons ? They study the French lessons on Mondays and Saturdays.

17. Where does the merchant buy the good penknives ? In England.

18. What day do you (*fem.*) receive the newspapers ? We receive the newspapers on Sundays.

19. Does your sister buy gilliflowers ? Yes, sir, she buys gilliflowers.

20. Where do you buy your pencils ? In the French store.

21. What do you study ? I study the days of the week in Spanish.

22. Where do your parents reside? My mother resides in Spain, and my father in Germany.

23. Where does your sister reside? She resides in the country.

24. Do you need my books? Yes, sir, I need your books.

LESSON X.

<i>Tener.</i>	To have.
Tengo.	I have.
Tienes.	Thou hast.
Tiene.	He has.
Tenemos.	We have.
Tenéis.	You have.
Tienen.	They have.

OBJECTIVE CASE.

Lo, le, los (<i>masc. pl.</i>).	It, him, them.
La, las (<i>fem. pl.</i>).	It, her, them.
Lo (<i>neuter</i>).	It, (sometimes) so.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

¿Quién, quiénes (<i>pl.</i>)?	Who?
¿Cuál, cuáles (<i>pl.</i>)?	Which one, which ones?
¿Qué?	What, or which?
De quién, de quiénes (<i>pl.</i>)?	Whose?
Con.	With.
Zapato. Shoe.	Botas. Boots.
Chaleco. Vest.	Casaca. Coat.
Bastón. Cane.	Corbata. Cravat.
Sombrero. Hat.	Medias. Stockings.

COMPOSITION.

¿Quién tiene mi bastón?	Who has my cane?
Yo lo tengo.	I have it.
¿Qué corbata tiene V.?	Which cravat have you?
Tengo la bonita.	I have the pretty one.
¿Tienen ellos mi chaleco?	Have they my waistcoat?
No, señor, tienen la corbata de V.	No, sir, they have your cravat.
¿De quién habla V.?	Of whom do you speak?

Hablo de los franceses.	I speak of the Frenchmen.
¿Tenéis vosotros casacas?	Have you coats?
Sí, señor, las tenemos.	Yes, sir, we have (them).
¿Quién tiene sombreros?	Who has hats?
Los tiene el comerciante.	The merchant has (them).
¿Necesita V. á mi padre?	Do you need my father?
Sí, señor, lo necesito.	Yes, sir, I need him.
¿Tiene V. mi casaca?	Have you my coat?
Sí, señor, la tengo.	Yes, sir, I have it.
¿Qué botas tiene V.?	Which boots have you?
¿Qué tiene V.?	What is the matter with you?

EXPLANATION.

38. IRREGULAR VERBS are those which vary from the model regular conjugations, either in terminations or root letters. The verb *tener*, to have, to possess, is the first of the irregular verbs introduced, and its variations are so numerous that it must be learned independently.

A complete list of the irregular conjugations will be found near the end of the book.

39. PERSONAL PRONOUNS AS DIRECT AND INDIRECT OBJECTS.—While there is still some uncertainty in the Spanish language as to the use of the pronouns of the third person, when they are either the direct or indirect object of the verb, the general rules are as follows: The direct forms corresponding to *him*, *her*, and *it* (this last a peculiar neuter whose use will be explained later), are *lo*, *la*, *lo*. *Le* is the indirect form, corresponding to *to* or *for him*, and to *to* or *for her*. The masculine plurals are *los* for the direct, and *les* for the indirect object, and for the feminine, *las* direct, and *les* indirect.

All these pronouns usually precede the verb in all the tenses of the indicative mode, in all the tenses of the subjunctive mode, except the present used hortatively, and the past participle. They follow the infinitive, and the present participle, and the hortative subjunctive*, in which cases they are appended to the verbs, and form one word

* The hortative subjunctive is the subjunctive of command or exhortation; that is, the subjunctive used as an imperative.

with them, causing a change of accent, as will be seen later; as,

PRONOUNS AS DIRECT OBJECTS.

Él <i>lo</i> busca.	He looks for him.
Ella <i>la</i> busca.	She seeks her.
Él <i>lo</i> necesita.	He needs it.
Ellos <i>los</i> aman.	They love them.
Nosotros <i>los</i> necesitamos.	We need them.

PRONOUNS AS INDIRECT OBJECTS.

Yo le hablo.	I speak to him or her.
Él les habla.	He speaks to them (masc. or fem.).

Certain variations from these rules occur in poetry and very elevated prose.

Lo is sometimes employed to avoid the repetition of a whole or part of a sentence, and then it is equivalent to *so*, or *it*. Of this, however, more will be said when treating of the regimen of verbs.

40. THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS *quién*, *cuál*, *qué*, *de quién*, who, which, what, and whose, do not require the article; as,

¿ Quién habla ?	Who speaks ?
¿Cuál tengo yo ?	Which one have I ?
¿Qué escribe V. ?	What do you write ?
¿De quién son los caballos ?	Whose are the horses ?

41. When, in a question, the interrogative pronoun is governed by a preposition, that preposition must also be repeated in the answer; as,

¿ Con quién vive V. ?	With whom do you live ?
Con mi amigo.	With my friend.
¿ De quién es el caballo ?	Whose is the horse ?
De mi amigo.	My friend's.

42. *El* is frequently used as a definite pronoun, meaning *the one*, referring to a noun already expressed or understood; as, ¿ Qué sombrero tiene V. ? Which hat have you? *Tengo el de V.*, I have *the one* of you, i. e., yours. ¿ Qué clase de pañuelo tiene V. ? *Tengo el de seda.* What kind of handkerchief have you? I have *the one* of silk, or the silk one.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Qué tiene V. ? Tengo un hermoso bastón.
2. ¿Tienes tú un buen sombrero ? Sí, señor, lo tengo.
3. ¿Qué pañuelo tiene ella ? Tiene el de seda.
4. ¿Cuál tiene V. ? Tengo mi pañuelo.
5. ¿Tenéis vosotros buenos chalecos ? Sí, señor, los tenemos.
6. ¿De quién hablan ellos ? Hablan de las americanas.
7. ¿Tiene V. las corbatas ? Sí, señor, las tengo.
8. ¿Tienen ellos los hermosos pañuelos de seda ? Sí, señor, los tienen.
9. ¿Quién tiene las medias ? Yo las tengo.
10. ¿Tiene V. mi chaleco ? Sí, señor, lo tengo.
11. ¿Quién tiene mi bastón ? Su hermano lo tiene.
12. ¿Habla V. á su hermana ? Sí, señor.
13. ¿Busca V. á su hermana ? Sí, señorita, la busco.
14. ¿Estudia V. su lección ? Sí, señor, la estudio.
15. ¿Necesita V. á su papá ? Sí, señor, lo necesito.
16. ¿Qué sombrero tiene V. ? Tengo el de V.
17. ¿Qué botas busca V. ? Busco las buenas.
18. ¿Con quién aprende V. el inglés ? Con un americano.
19. ¿Á quién busca V. ? Busco al abogado.
20. ¿Qué compra V. ? Compró lápices ingleses.
21. ¿Tiene V. una buena gramática ? Sí, señor tengo una muy buena.
22. ¿Tiene V. muchos libros ? No, señor, tengo pocos.
23. ¿Tienen ellas mucha seda ? No, señor, tienen muy poca.
24. ¿Dónde reside V. ? Resido en el campo.
25. ¿Dónde vive su abogado de V. ? Vive en la ciudad.
26. ¿Vive en Francia su hermano de V. ? No, señor, vive en España.

EXERCISE.

1. Who has the stockings ? I have them.
2. What has he ? He has my grammar.
3. Have they my vest ? Yes, sir, they have it.
4. Which books have they (*fem.*) ? They have yours.
5. Of whom do you speak ? I speak of the Frenchman.
6. Who has my coat ? They have it.
7. Have you my cravat ? No, sir, I have it not.
8. Have we very good coats ? Yes, sir, we have.

9. Who has the handsome stockings? They (*fem.*) have them.

10. Do you speak to the Frenchman? Yes, sir, I speak to the Frenchman.

11. Do you need my hat? No, sir, I have my hat.

12. Whom do you look for? I look for your father.

13. What do you buy? I buy English books.

14. Which shoes do you buy? I buy the handsome shoes.

15. Which hats have you? I have the merchant's hats.

16. With whom do you learn English? I learn with an American.

17. Have you good coats? Yes, sir, I have good coats.

18. Have they many grammars? No, sir, they have very few.

19. Where do you live? I live in the country.

20. Does your father reside in France? No, sir, he resides in England.

21. Does your mother live in Germany? No, sir, she lives in the United States.

22. Do you buy many books? No, sir, I buy very few.

23. Who has my handsome boots? I have them.

24. Which hat have you? I have yours.

25. What have you? I have my stockings.

26. Of whom do you speak? I speak of your father?

LESSON XI.

IRREGULAR AUXILIARY VERB OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

<i>Ser.*</i> (Infinitive.)	To be.
Soy.	I am.
Eres.	Thou art.
Es.	He is.
Somos.	We are.
Sois.	You are.
Son.	They are.

* One of the six verbs whose indicative present first singular does not end in *o*.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

Alguien.	Some one, somebody, anybody, any one.
Alguno.	Some, somebody, anybody.
Nadie.	No one, nobody.
Ninguno.	None, no one, nobody.
Algo, alguna cosa.	Something, anything.
Nada, ninguna cosa.	Nothing, not anything.
Todo.	All, everything.
Todos.	Every one, everybody.

Librero.	Bookseller.	Librería.	Bookstore.
Panadero.	Baker.	Panadería.	Bakery.
Carnicero.	Butcher.	Carnicería.	Butcher's shop
Sastre.	Tailor.	Sastrería.	Tailor's shop.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Son Vds. carniceros ?	Are you butchers ?
No, señor, somos panaderos.	No, sir, we are bakers.
¿ Es V. carnicero ?	Are you a butcher ?
No, señor, yo soy sastre.	No, sir, I am a tailor.
¿ Tiene V. algún pan ?	Have you some bread ?
No, señor, no tengo ninguno.	No, sir, I have none.
¿ Tienen Vds. algo ?	Have you anything ?
No, señor, no tenemos nada.	No, sir, we have nothing.
¿ Quién tiene el sombrero ?	Who has the hat ?
El americano lo tiene.	The American has it.
¿ Dónde compra V. pan ?	Where do you buy bread ?
En la panadería.	In the bakery.
¿ Dónde compra V. sus libros ?	Where do you buy your books ?
En la librería.	In the bookstore.
¿ Eres tú muy estudioso ?	Art thou very studious ?
No, señor, no lo soy.	No, sir, I am not (so).
¿ Tienen todos Vds. buenas gramáticas ?	Have you all good grammars ?
Sí, señor.	Yes, sir.
¿ Quién tiene papel ?	Who has paper ?
Nadie lo tiene.	Nobody has (it).

EXPLANATION.

43. ALGUIEN, ALGUNO.—*Alguien* refers to persons only, and is always used in the singular number; as,

Vivo con alguien.	I live with some one.
Escribo á alguien.	I write to somebody.

When *some one*, *any one* is followed by the preposition *of*, *alguno* is used, and not *alguien*; as, *alguno de ellos escribe en el periódico*, *Some of them writes in the newspaper.*

Any one or *anybody*, not used interrogatively, is translated by *cualquiera*, as will be seen when we introduce the indefinite pronoun.

Alguien may not be used in the negative. *Alguno* may, on the contrary, be employed either in affirmative or negative sentences; in the affirmative it always precedes the noun to which it refers, and in the negative it invariably comes after it; as,

No estudian lección alguna.	They study no lesson (or do not study any lesson).
-----------------------------	--

44. NADIE, NINGUNO.—*Ninguno* relates to persons and things, and is used in the negative in the same manner as *alguno* in the affirmative; *nadie* relates to persons only, and is used in the negative in the same way as the pronoun *alguien* in the affirmative. In a word, *nadie* and *ninguno* are merely the negative forms of *alguien* and *alguno*.

45. ALGUNO and NINGUNO lose the *o* when they come immediately before a masculine noun; as, *¿No tiene V. algún lápiz?* Have not you any pencil?

46. ALGO and ALGUNA COSA are used in the affirmative; as,

Como algo, or alguna cosa.	I eat something.
¿Recibe V. algo, or alguna cosa?	Do you receive anything?

Anything, when not used interrogatively, is translated *cualquiera cosa*, as will be seen in its proper place.

47. NADA, NINGUNA COSA are used in the negative form.

48. NADA, NINGUNO, NADIE, the adverb *no*, as well as any other words expressing negation, are placed before the

verb; but when *no* precedes the verb, another negative may be placed after it, as has been stated already, and the two negatives serve to strengthen each other, contrary to the practice of the English language; as,

No estudio <i>nada</i> .	I study nothing.
No hablo á <i>nadie</i> .	I speak to nobody, or no one.
No recibo <i>ninguno</i> .	I receive none.

But in omitting the negative *no*, the words which express the negation must be placed before the verb; as,

Nada estudio.	I study nothing.
Á <i>nadie</i> hablo.	I speak to nobody.
Ninguno recibo.	I receive none.

The two negatives are always preferable.

49. The indefinite article *a* or *an* is not translated into Spanish when accompanied by a noun which expresses nationality, profession, &c.; as,

¿Es V. inglés?	Are you an Englishman?
No, señor, soy español.	No, sir, I am a Spaniard.
¿Es él sastre?	Is he a tailor?
No, señor, es zapatero.	No, sir, he is a shoemaker.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

- ¿Es V. francés? No, señor, soy americano.
- ¿Son Vds. alemanes? No, señor, somos ingleses.
- ¿Eres tú buen muchacho? Sí, señor, lo soy.
- ¿Sois vosotros sastres? No, señor, somos panaderos.
- ¿Es bueno el libro de su hermano de V.? Sí, señor, lo es.
- ¿Son buenos sus zapatos de V.? No, señor, son muy malos.
- ¿Tiene alguno mi sombrero? Sí, señor, alguien lo tiene.
- ¿Tiene alguien papel? No, señor, ninguno tiene papel.
- ¿Tiene V. alguna cosa? No, señor, no tengo nada.
- ¿No tiene V. cosa alguna? Sí, señor, tengo alguna cosa.
- ¿Compan pan todos Vds.? Sí, señor, todos compramos pan.
- ¿Dónde compran Vds. todo su pan? Lo compramos en la panadería.
- ¿Son Vds. panaderos? No, señor, nosotros somos zapateros.

14. ¿ Tiene alguien mi sombrero bueno ? Sí, señor, alguien lo tiene.

15. ¿ No compra V. algo ? Sí, señor, compro alguna cosa.

16. ¿ Escribe V. algo ? No, señor, no escribo nada.

17. ¿ Necesita V. todo el papel ? Sí, señor, lo necesito todo.

18. ¿ Necesita V. todas las plumas ? Sí, señor, las necesito todas.

19. ¿ Es V. sastre ? Sí, señor, yo soy sastre.

20. ¿ Dónde tiene V. su sastrería ? La tengo en Nueva York.

21. ¿ Es su padre de V. librero ? Sí, señor, lo es.

22. ¿ Vende muchos libros ? Sí, señor, vende muchos.

23. ¿ Dónde tiene él su librería ? La tiene en Francia.

24. ¿ Tiene V. una panadería ? No, señor, tengo una carnicería.

25. ¿ Habla V. á alguien ? No, señor, no hablo á nadie.

EXERCISE.

1. Are you an Englishman ? No, sir, I am an American.

2. Are you good boys ? Yes, sir, we are very good boys.

3. Is Louisa a good girl ? Yes, sir, she is a very good girl.

4. Art thou a Frenchman ? No, sir, I am a German.

5. Is yours a good book ? Yes, sir, mine is a very good one.

6. Are they (*fem.*) studious ? Yes, sir, they are very studious.

7. Have you anything ? No, sir, I have nothing.

8. Have you nothing ? Yes, sir, I have something.

9. Has anybody a good grammar ? Yes, sir, the Frenchman has one.

10. Who speaks French ? The American speaks French.

11. Do you write an exercise ? Yes, sir, I write an exercise.

12. Where do you buy all your books ? I buy them in the bookstore.

13. Are you a bookseller ? No, sir, I am a baker.

14. Where have you your bakery ? I have it in New York.

15. Where do you buy your coats ? In the tailor's shop.

16. Have you all of your books ? Yes, sir, I have all.

17. Do you all reside in the United States ? Yes, sir, we reside in the United States.

18. Have you any bread ? No, sir, I have none.

19. Do you speak to anybody ? Yes, sir, I speak to the Americans.

20. Do you buy anything? No, sir, I buy nothing.
 21. Are you a baker? No, sir, I am a tailor.
 22. Are they French? No, sir, they are English.
 23. Art thou a Spaniard? No, sir, I am an American.
 24. Who is studious? Emanuel is very studious.

LESSON XII.

IRREGULAR AUXILIARY OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

<i>Haber.</i> (Infinitive.)	To have.
He.	I have.
Has.	Thou hast.
Ha.	He has.
Hemos.	We have.
Habéis.	You have.
Han.	They have.

PAST PARTICIPLES.—*First Conjugation.*

Hablado.	Spoke.
Estudiado.	Studied.
Comprado.	Bought.
Buscado.	Looked for, sought.
Necesitado.	Needed.

Second and Third.

Aprendido.	Learned.
Vendido.	Sold.
Leído.	Read.
Bebido.	Drunk.
Comido.	Eaten, dined.
Recibido.	Received.
Vivido.	Lived.
Residido.	Resided.
Escrito (<i>irregular in this participle only</i>).	Written.
Hoy.	To-day.

París.	Paris.	Habana.	Havana.
Londres.	London.	Viena.	Vienna.
Madrid.	Madrid.	Filadelfia.	Philadelphia.
Paño.	Cloth.	Esquela.	Note.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Cuándo ha escrito V. á su padre ?	When have you written to your father ?
He escrito hoy á mi padre.	I have written to my father to-day.
¿ Ha recibido V. sus cartas ?	Have you received your letters ?
Sí, señor, las he recibido.	Yes, sir, I have received them.
¿ Ha vivido V. en París ?	Have you lived in Paris ?
Sí, señor, he vivido una semana.	Yes, sir, I have lived a week.
¿ Ha residido V. en Londres ?	Have you resided in London ?
Sí, señor, he residido algunos días.	Yes, sir, I resided some days.
¿ Han comido ellos ?	Have they eaten (or dined) ?
Sí, señor, han comido.	Yes, sir, they have eaten.
¿ Hemos leído bien nosotros ?	Have we read well ?
Sí, señor, Vds. han leído muy bien.	Yes, sir, you have read very well.
¿ Habéis vendido vosotros muchos pañuelos ?	Have you sold many handkerchiefs ?
Hemos vendido muy pocos.	We have sold very few.
¿ Cuándo habéis aprendido vuestra lección ?	When have you learned your lesson ?
La hemos aprendido hoy.	We have learned it to-day.
¿ Habéis comprado pan ?	Have you bought bread ?
Sí, señor, lo hemos comprado.	Yes, sir, we have bought it.
¿ Ha estudiado V. alemán ?	Have you studied German ?
No, señor, no lo he estudiado.	No, sir, I have not studied it.
¿ Ha hablado V. con el francés ?	Have you spoken with the Frenchman ?
Sí, señor, he hablado con él.	Yes, sir, I have spoken with him.

EXPLANATION.

50. TENER AND HABER. To have, used as a principal verb, is translated by *tener*, as an auxiliary, by *haber*; as,

Tener caballos.	To have horses.
Tengo oro.	I have gold.
Haber hablado.	To have spoken.
Hemos hablado.	We have spoken.

When the auxiliaries *to have* and *to be*, followed by an in-

finitive, denote some future action, *to have* is rendered by *tener que*, and *to be* by *haber de*; as,

Tenemos que escribir.

We have to write.

Hemos de recibir dinero.

We are to receive money.

51. PERFECT.—The action of the verb in this tense is viewed at the *close* of its progress, as *concluded* in the present time, without reference to introduction or continuance; as,
Alejandro ha estudiado el español. | Alexander has studied Spanish.

It must also be used when we speak indefinitely of anything past, as happening or not happening in the day, year, or age, in which we mention it; as,

He escrito hoy muchas cartas. | I have written many letters to-day.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Ha escrito V. sus cartas ? No, señor, he escrito los ejercicios de la lección.

2. ¿ Ha recibido V. su dinero ? Sí, señor, lo he recibido.

3. ¿ Ha escrito V. á su hermana ? Sí, señor, he escrito hoy á mi hermana.

4. ¿ Cuándo ha recibido V. los periódicos de París ? Los he recibido hoy.

5. ¿ Ha leído V. mi libro ? Sí, señor, lo he leído.

6. ¿ Han vivido Vds. en Londres ? Sí, señor, hemos vivido una semana.

7. ¿ Ha comido V. ? Sí, señor, he comido.

8. ¿ Ha leído V. la carta de mi hermano ? Sí, señor, la he leído.

9. ¿ Ha vendido V. su bastón ? Sí, señor, lo he vendido hoy.

10. ¿ Ha necesitado V. el libro de mi hermana ? No, señor, no lo he necesitado.

11. ¿ Ha buscado V. bien el pañuelo ? Sí, señora, lo he buscado bien.

12. ¿ Ha comprado V. pan ? No, señor, he comprado vino.

13. ¿ Ha aprendido V. su lección de español ? La he estudiado, pero he aprendido muy poco.

14. ¿ Ha hablado V. con mi padre ? Sí, señor, he hablado con él.

15. ¿ Ha estudiado V. el alemán ? Sí, señor, lo he estudiado con un francés.

16. ¿ Ha vivido V. en la Habana ? No, señor, he vivido en Filadelfia.

17. ¿ Ha vendido V. muchos lápices ? No, señor, he vendido muy pocos.

18. ¿ Ha recibido V. sus cartas ? No, señor, he recibido los periódicos del jueves.

19. ¿ Ha leído V. mi esquila ? No, señor, no la he leído.

20. ¿ Ha buscado V. bien mi bastón ? Sí, señor, lo he buscado bien.

21. ¿ Ha comprado V. un sombrero ? Sí, señor.

22. ¿ Han hablado ellos á su padre ? No, señor.

23. ¿ Ha aprendido V. el inglés ? No, señor, lo he estudiado un poco ; pero no lo he aprendido.

24. ¿ Ha leído V. el periódico de hoy ? Sí, señor, lo he leído.

EXERCISE.

1. Have you received your letters ? Yes, sir, I have received them to-day.

2. Have you read the newspapers ? Yes, sir, I have read them.

3. Have you written to my sister ? No, sir, I have not written to her (*le*).

4. Have you received your letters from Vienna ? I have received them.

5. Have you read the English newspapers ? Yes, sir, I have (read them).

6. Have you dined with your sister ? I have dined with her.

7. Have you bought your hat ? I have bought it to-day.

8. Have you looked for my father in Paris ? Yes, sir, I have looked for him.

9. Have you spoken with him ? Yes, sir, I have spoken with him.

10. Where have you spoken with him ? I have spoken with him at his house.

11. Have you studied your Spanish lesson ? Yes, sir, I have studied it.

12. Have you learned it well ? No, sir, I have learned it little.

13. Have the bakers sold much bread ? No, sir, they have sold very little.

14. Has the tailor bought much cloth ? Yes, sir, he has (bought).

15. Have they (*fem.*) dined with your sister? Yes, sir, they have dined with my sister.

16. Have they dined with your brother? Yes, sir.

17. What have they eaten? They have eaten bread and meat.

18. What have they drunk? They have drunk water, wine, and ale.

19. Have you spoken with the Spaniard? Yes, sir, I have spoken with him.

20. Have you spoken with him in Spanish or English? I have spoken with him in English.

21. Have you received your letters from Philadelphia? Yes, sir, I have received them.

22. Have you received them all? I have received them all?

23. Have you lived in London? No, sir, I have lived in Vienna.

24. Have you lived with your father? No, sir, I have lived with my brother.

LESSON XIII.

<i>Querer.</i> (Irregular.)	To wish, to be willing, to love.
<i>Querido.</i>	Wished, loved, dear.
<i>Quiero.</i>	I wish, or am willing.
<i>Quieres.</i>	Thou wishest.
<i>Quiere.</i>	He wishes.
<i>Queremos.</i>	We wish.
<i>Queréis.</i>	You wish.
<i>Quieren.</i>	They wish.
<i>Desear.</i>	To desire.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Mío.</i>	My, or mine.
<i>Tuyo.</i>	Thy, or thine.
<i>Suyo.</i>	His, hers, or its.
<i>Nuestro.</i>	Our, or ours.
<i>Vuestro.</i>	Your, or yours.

Útil.		Useful.	
Caro.		Dear.	
Barato.		Cheap.	
Viejo.		Old.	
Joven.		Young.	
Rico.		Rich.	
Pobre.		Poor.	
<hr/>			
Amigo.	Friend.	Amiga.	Friend.
Primo.	Cousin.	Prima.	Cousin.
Dinero.	Money.	Moneda.	Coin.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Quiere V. un sombrero ?	Do you wish a hat ?
No, señor, quiero un bastón.	No, sir, I wish a cane.
¿ Quiere V. mucho á su primo ?	Do you love your cousin much ?
Sí, señor, lo quiero mucho.	Yes, sir, I love him much.
¿ Quiere V. escribir ?	Do you wish to write ?
No, señor, quiero leer.	No, sir, I wish to read.
¿ Quiere V. hablar con mi hermana ?	Do you wish to speak to my sister ?
Sí, señor, quiero hablar con ella.	Yes, sir, I wish to speak to her.
¿ Quiere V. comprar el caballo de nuestro amigo ?	Do you wish to buy our friend's horse ?
Sí, señor, quiero comprar el caballo del amigo de V.	Yes, sir, I wish to buy your friend's horse.
¿ Quieres escribir á mi hermano ?	Do you wish to write to my brother ?
Sí, señor, quiero escribirle.	Yes, sir, I wish to write to him.
¿ Tiene V. mi bastón ?	Have you my cane ?
No, señor, tengo el mío.	No, sir, I have mine.
¿ Tienen ellas nuestros libros ?	Have they our books ?
Sí, señor, tienen los de Vds.	Yes, sir, they have yours.
¿ Es viejo su padre de V. ?	Is your father old ?
Sí, señor, es un poco viejo.	Yes, sir, he is rather old ?
¿ Es joven su hermana de V. ?	Is your sister young ?
Sí, señor, es muy joven.	Yes, sir, she is very young.
¿ Es pobre el comerciante ?	Is the merchant poor ?
No, señor, es muy rico.	No, sir, he is very rich.
¿ Ha escrito V. á su amigo ?	Did you write to your friend ?
Sí, señor, he escrito hoy á mi amigo.	Yes, sir, I have written to my friend to-day.
¿ Ha hablado V. con su prima ?	Have you spoken with your cousin ?
No, señor, he hablado con mi amigo.	No, sir, I have spoken with my friend.
¿ Dónde vive su primo de V. ?	Where does your cousin live ?
Vive en Filadelfia.	He lives in Philadelphia.

EXPLANATION.

52. MÍO, TUYO, SUYO, NUESTRO, VUESTRO, change the final *o* into *a*, to form the feminine termination.

53. The possessive pronouns agree with their nouns in gender and number; as,

Nuestra gramática.	Our grammar.
Nuestros libros.	Our books.

54. When used as pronominal adjectives, they precede the noun with which they agree; and it is to be observed that, in this case, *mío*, *tuyo*, and *suyo* drop their final syllable; as,

Nuestros caballos.	Our horses.
Mi pluma.	My pen.
Tu papel.	Thy paper.
Su cuaderno.	His copy-book.
Mis plumas.	My pens.
Tus papeles.	Thy papers.
Sus cuadernos.	His copy-books.

55. MÍO, when used in the vocative case—that is, in addressing persons—is placed after the noun governing it; as,

Escribe, hijo mío.	Write, my son.
--------------------	----------------

56. When possessives are used in an absolute sense, for nouns not repeated, they agree with them in gender and number, and are preceded by the definite article; as,

Tu gramática y <i>la mía</i> .	Thy grammar and <i>mine</i> .
De mis muchachos y <i>los tuyos</i> .	Of my boys and <i>thine</i> .
Su hermano y <i>el nuestro</i> .	His brother and <i>ours</i> .
Sus zapatos y <i>los nuestros</i> .	His shoes and <i>ours</i> .
Tus caballos y <i>los suyos</i> .	Thy horses and <i>theirs</i> , &c.

57. POSSESSIVES are preceded by the neuter article, when they are indefinitely used; as,

Lo mío, lo tuyo, lo suyo.	That which is mine, that which is thine, that which is his.
---------------------------	---

58. When the possessive pronoun is connected with the noun by the verb *to be*, the article is omitted; as,

Este billete es mío.	This note is mine.
Esa carta es tuya.	That letter is thine.
El caballo es suyo.	The horse is his.
Muchachos, ¿es este <i>vuestro</i> libro?	Boys, is this <i>your</i> book?

59. VUESTRO, VUESTRA, is chiefly used in addressing persons in very high positions, and in public speech ; as,
 Señor, *vuestra* patria lo exige. | Sir, *your* country demands it.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Quiere V. vino ? No, señor, quiero agua.
2. ¿ Quieren Vds. mis libros ? No, señor, queremos los nuestros.
3. ¿ Tienen ellos nuestros periódicos ? No, señor, ellos tienen los suyos.
4. ¿ Tiene V. nuestro libro ? No, señor, yo tengo el mío.
5. ¿ Tenéis vuestros ejercicios ? Sí, señor, tenemos los nuestros.
6. ¿ Es vieja su amiga de V. ? No, señor, es joven.
7. ¿ Es rico el comerciante ? Sí, señor, es muy rico.
8. ¿ Vende barato ? No, señor, compra barato ; pero vende caro.
9. ¿ Es útil la gramática ? Sí, señor, es muy útil.
10. ¿ Quiere V. mucho á su hermana ? Sí, señor, la quiero mucho.
11. ¿ Quiere V. beber vino ? No, señor, quiero beber agua.
12. ¿ Quiere V. comprar un pañuelo de algodón ? No, señor, quiero comprar uno de seda.
13. ¿ Quiere V. vivir en nuestra casa ? No, señor, quiero vivir en la mía.
14. ¿ Quiere V. estudiar español ? Sí, señor, quiero estudiarlo.
15. ¿ Qué quieren ellos ? Quieren hablar con V.
16. ¿ Quiere V. ir (*to go*) á mi casa el martes ? No, señor, quiero ir hoy.
17. ¿ Necesita V. un libro ? Sí, señor, necesito el mío.
18. ¿ Desea V. hablar con el abogado ? No, señor, deseo hablar con el comerciante.
19. ¿ Necesita su prima un lápiz ? No, señor, ella no lo necesita.
20. ¿ Ha querido V. mucho á su padre ? Sí, señor, lo he querido mucho.
21. ¿ Ha necesitado V. dinero ? No, señor, he necesitado amigos.
22. ¿ Ha escrito V. sus cartas ? Sí, señor, las he escrito.
23. ¿ Ha leído V. los periódicos ? Sí, señor, los he leído hoy.
24. ¿ Quiere V. aprender español ? Sí, señor, quiero aprenderlo.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you wish to eat anything? No, sir, I wish to drink.
2. What do you wish to drink? I wish to drink water.
3. Do you wish to speak to your brother? Yes, sir, I wish to speak to him (*le*).
4. Do you wish to learn Spanish? No, sir, I wish to learn French.
5. Do they wish to live in New York? No, sir, they wish to live in Philadelphia.
6. Have you read your note? Yes, sir, I have read it.
7. Do you want some wine? No, sir, I want some water.
8. Do they want my book? Yes, sir, they want your book.
9. Does your brother want to speak to my father? No, sir, he wants to speak to the lawyer.
10. Did you want my father's letter? No, sir, we did not want your father's letter.
11. Did you want any money? Yes, sir, I wanted some.
12. Do you wish to live in France? No, sir, I wish to live in the United States.
13. Do you wish to speak French? No, sir, I wish to speak Spanish.
14. Do they wish to buy a grammar? No, sir, they wish to buy newspapers.
15. What do you wish to buy? I wish to buy a handkerchief.
16. What do you wish to read? I wish to read the English newspapers.
17. What do you wish to drink? I wish to drink some wine and water.
18. What do they want to sell? They want to sell their horses.
19. When did you receive your letters from England? We have received them to-day.
20. When did you dine with your friends? I have dined with them to-day.
21. Have you a useful book? Yes, sir, I have a Spanish grammar.
22. Does the merchant sell his hats dear? No, sir, he sells them very cheap.
23. Is your friend young? No, sir, he is old.
24. Are you rich? No, sir, I am poor.

25. Do you wish to have money? Yes, sir, I wish to have it.

26. Do your friend and cousin live in New York? No, sir, they live in Philadelphia.

LESSON XIV.

<i>Llevar, llevado.</i>	Carry, carried.
<i>Enviar, enviado.</i>	To send, sent.
<i>Tomar, tomado.</i>	To take, taken.
<i>Pagar, pagado.</i>	To pay, paid.
<i>Traer, traído.</i>	Bring, brought.

Cuanto.	How much.
Cuantos.	How many.
Bastante.	Enough.

Peso.	Dollar.	Silla.	Chair.
Centavo.	Cent.	Mesa.	Table.
Café.	Coffee.	Cama.	Bed.
Chocolate.	Chocolate.		

CARDINALS—USED AS SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES.

Uno, una.	One.
Dos.	Two.
Tres.	Three.
Cuatro.	Four.
Cinco.	Five.
Seis.	Six.
Siete.	Seven.
Ocho.	Eight.
Nueve.	Nine.
Diez.	Ten.
Once.	Eleven.
Doce.	Twelve.
Trece.	Thirteen.
Catorce.	Fourteen.
Quince.	Fifteen.
Diez y seis.	Sixteen.
Diez y siete.	Seventeen.
Diez y ocho.	Eighteen.
Diez y nueve.	Nineteen.

CARDINALS—USED AS SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES—*Continued.*

Veinte.	Twenty.
Veinte y uno, etc.*	Twenty-one, &c.
Treinta.	Thirty.
Cuarenta.	Forty.
Cincuenta.	Fifty.
Sesenta.	Sixty.
Setenta.	Seventy.
Ochenta.	Eighty.
Noventa.	Ninety.
Ciento.	A or one hundred.
Doscientos.	Two hundred.
Trescientos.	Three hundred.
Cuatrocientos.	Four hundred.
Quinientos.	Five hundred.
Seiscientos.	Six hundred.
Setecientos.	Seven hundred.
Ochocientos.	Eight hundred.
Novecientos.	Nine hundred.
Mil.	A or one thousand.
Dos mil.	Two thousand.
Mil ciento.	Eleven hundred.
Cien mil.	A or one hundred thousand.
Un millón.	A or one million.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Han llevado mi sombrero al som- brerero ?	Have they taken my hat to the hatter ?
Sí, señor, lo han llevado.	Yes, sir, they have taken it.
¿ Ha enviado V. la carta á su primo ?	Have you sent the letter to your cousin ?
La he enviado.	I have sent it.
¿ Ha tomado V. café ?	Have you taken coffee ?
No, señor, he tomado chocolate.	No, sir, I have taken chocolate.
¿ Cuánto dinero tiene V. ?	How much money have you ?
Tengo bastante.	I have enough.
¿ Cuánto tiene V. ?	How much have you ?
Tengo diez pesos.	I have ten dollars.
¿ Ha comido V. con su hermano hoy ?	Have you dined with your brother to-day ?

* The forms *veintiuno* and *veintiún* are sometimes used.

No, señor, no he comido con él.	No, sir, I have not dined with him.
¿Cuánto ha pagado V. al sombrero?	How much have you paid to the hatter?
Ocho pesos y seis centavos.	Eight dollars and six cents.
¿Cuántas sillas ha comprado V.?	How many chairs have you bought?
He comprado seis.	I have bought six.

EXPLANATION.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

60. In the formation of compound numbers, the same order is observed in Spanish as in English, except as to the place of the conjunction; as,

Mil ochocientos sesenta y seis. | 1866.

61. All these numbers, except *uno*, one, and the compounds of *ciento*, one hundred, are indeclinable.

62. *UNO* agrees in gender with the noun to which it refers, but drops the *o* when it comes immediately before a masculine noun, and is sometimes used in the plural, to mean *some* or *any*; as,

<i>Uno</i> de los hombres.	One of the men.
<i>Una</i> mujer.	A woman.
<i>Un</i> hombre.	A man.
<i>Un</i> gran caballo.	A great horse.
<i>Unos</i> zapatos.	Some or any shoes.

63. *CIENTO* drops the last syllable when it comes immediately before a noun of either gender. Its compounds agree in number and gender with the nouns which they qualify; as,

<i>Cien</i> hombres y <i>cien</i> mujeres.	One hundred men and one hundred women.
<i>Ciento</i> veinte y tres caballos.	One hundred and twenty-three horses.
<i>Doscientos</i> libros.	Two hundred books.
<i>Trescientas</i> cajas.	Three hundred boxes.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Ha escrito V. sus cartas? Sí, señor, las he escrito.
2. ¿Las ha enviado V. al correo*? Sí, señor, las he enviado hoy.

* *Correo*, post-office.

3. ¿ Ha tomado V. café ó chocolate ? He tomado café.
4. ¿ Tiene V. bastante dinero ? Sí, señor, tengo bastante.
5. ¿ Cuánto tiene V. ? Tengo veinte pesos y treinta centavos.
6. ¿ Cuánto ha pagado V. á su sastre ? He pagado á mi sastre veinte y cinco pesos y cuarenta centavos.
7. ¿ Cuándo ha comido V. con su amigo ? He comido con él hoy.
8. ¿ Cuántos caballos ha comprado V. ? He comprado ocho.
9. ¿ Ha comprado V. sillas ? Sí, señor, he comprado doce.
10. ¿ Tiene V. mucho dinero ? Tengo cien pesos y cincuenta centavos.
11. ¿ Cuánto tiene su hermano ? Tiene quinientos (500) pesos.
12. ¿ Dónde vive V. ? Vivo en Nueva York.
13. ¿ Qué número (*number*) tiene la casa de V. ? Tiene el número trescientos treinta y ocho (338).
14. ¿ Ha recibido V. sus periódicos de París ? Sí, señor, los he recibido.
15. ¿ Qué números ha recibido V. ? He recibido el once, doce, trece, catorce, y diez y ocho.
16. ¿ Los ha leído V. ? No, señor, no los he leído.
17. ¿ Cuántos años (*year*) ha vivido V. en París ? He vivido cinco.
18. ¿ Cuántas lecciones ha aprendido V. ? He aprendido trece.
19. ¿ Cuántas gramáticas tiene V. ? No tengo sino una.
20. ¿ Quién ha recibido hoy periódicos ? Nadie los ha recibido hoy.
21. ¿ Es rico el amigo de V. ? Sí, señor, tiene quinientos mil (500,000) pesos.
22. ¿ Ha llevado V. mis cartas al correo ? No he llevado sino dos.
23. ¿ Ha enviado V. mis zapatos al zapatero ? Sí, señor, los he enviado hoy.
24. ¿ Ha tomado V. muchas lecciones de español ? He tomado doce.
25. ¿ Cuánto ha pagado V. á su amigo ? Tres mil ochocientos cuarenta y cuatro pesos (3,844).

EXERCISE.

1. Do you wish to send anything to your cousin? Yes, sir, I wish to send money to my cousin.

2. How much money do you wish to send? I wish to send \$317.

3. Who has taken the money to the tailor? My cousin (*fem.*) has taken it.

4. Where have you sent the horses? I have sent them to Paris.

5. How many have you sent? I have sent two very good ones.

6. My son, have you taken the \$31.50 to the baker? Yes, sir, I have taken it.

7. Has your brother sent some chairs to your house? No, sir, but he has sent some to his own.

8. How many has he sent? He has sent ten chairs and three tables.

9. Has the woman bought no chairs? Yes, sir, she has bought twenty-six.

10. How many letters have they written this (*esta*) week? They have written three hundred and ten letters and one thousand and one notes.

11. Which newspapers have you sent to your father? I have sent him numbers three, fifteen, and eighteen.

12. Has he read them all? He has read only number fifteen.

13. Has the butcher much money? He has \$1,000.

14. How much have you sent to your friend (*fem.*)? I have sent \$111.17.

15. Whom do you wish to pay? I wish to pay my tailor.

16. Where does your tailor reside? He resides in Vienna.

17. When have you written to Alexander? I have written to Alexander to-day.

18. Have you received a letter from him to-day? Yes, sir, I have received six.

19. What day do you receive letters from France? I receive them on Tuesdays and Saturdays.

20. How many has your cousin written to you? None.

LESSON XV.

*Pronunciar, pronunciado.**Tocar, tocado.**Cantar, cantado.**Reinar, reinado.*

To pronounce, pronounced.

To touch, touched; to play,
played.

To sing, sung.

To reign, reigned.

Como.

How, like, as.

ORDINALS.

Primero, (*primer before a masculine noun*).

Segundo.

Tercero (*or tercer before a masculine noun*).

First.

Second.

Third.

Cuarto.

Quinto.

Sexto.

Séptimo.

Octavo.

Noveno, *or nono*.

Décimo.

Fourth.

Fifth.

Sixth.

Seventh.

Eighth.

Ninth.

Tenth.

Piano.

Violín.

Músico.

Pianista.

Cantor.

Tomo *or* volumen. Volume.

Carlos.

Luis.

Enrique.

Rey.

Trabajo.

Piano.

Violin.

Musician.

Pianist.

Singer.

Volume.

Charles.

Louis.

Henry.

King.

Work, labor.

Canción.

Palabra.

Guitarra.

Historia.

Arpa.

Obra.

Música.

Cantora, cantatriz.

Calle.

Avenida.

Song.

Word.

Guitar.

History.

Harp.

Work.

Music.

Singer.

Street.

Avenue.

COMPOSITION.

¿Cómo pronuncia Manuel el español?	How does Emanuel pronounce Spanish?
Lo pronuncia bien.	He pronounces it well.
¿Toca V. la guitarra?	Do you play the guitar?
No, señor, toco el violín y el piano.	No, sir, I play the violin and the piano.
¿Canta V. canciones españolas?	Do you sing Spanish songs?
No, señor, canto canciones inglesas.	No, sir, I sing English songs.
¿Quién reina en Rusia?	Who reigns in Russia?
Alejandro Segundo.	Alexander the Second.
¿En qué calle vive V.?	In which street do you live?
Vivo en la calle Once.	I live in Eleventh street.
¿Y V., dónde vive?	And where do <i>you</i> live?
Yo vivo en la calle Veinte y tres.	I live in Twenty-third street.
¿Qué toca el músico?	What does the musician play?
Toca el arpa, el violín y el piano.	He plays the harp, violin, and piano.
¿Tiene V. el primer tomo de mi libro?	Have you the first volume of my book?
No, señor, tengo el segundo.	No, sir, I have the second.
¿Ha leído V. el tomo tercero?	Have you read the third volume?
No, señor, he leído el cuarto.	No, sir, I have read the fourth.
¿Cuántos años tiene V.	How old are you?

EXPLANATION.

64. The ordinals always agree in gender and number with the noun, expressed or understood, to which they refer, and may be placed either before or after that noun; as,

El primer tomo (or el tomo primero).	The first volume.
El primer buen libro.	The first good book.
Los primeros cuadernos.	The first copy-books.
Las primeras lecciones.	The first lessons.
El segundo tomo.	The second volume.
Las segundas intenciones.	The second intentions.

It has been seen, in the list of ordinal numbers at the opening of the present lesson, that *primero* and *tercero* lose the final letter when they immediately precede their noun, if it be masculine, or if they are separated from it only by an adjective. We may observe here, that *tercero* is by some

written entire ; the contracted form, however, is much to be preferred ; as,

El tercer tomo.

|

The third volume.

65. The ordinals are not so frequently used in Spanish as in English ; and, except *primero*, first, their place is generally supplied by the cardinal numbers ; as, for instance, in speaking of the days of the month, which are expressed by *el dos, tres, cuatro, etc.*, the second, third, fourth, &c. The following are the principal cases in which the ordinals are employed : 1st, with the names of sovereigns, popes, &c. ; 2d, in the enumeration of books, chapters, lessons, &c., and in a few others ; but, even in these cases, after *décimo*, tenth, they are, by reason of their great length, generally replaced by the numerals ; as,

Carlos Quinto.

Pío Nono.

Capítulo décimo.

Calle Veinte y tres.

Luis Catorce.

|

Charles the Fifth.

Pius the Ninth.

Chapter tenth.

Twenty-third street.

Louis the Fourteenth.

N. B.—The definite article is not required in the above examples.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Pronuncia V. bien el inglés? No, señor, lo pronuncio mal.

2. ¿Es V. cantor? No, señor, pero toco.

3. ¿Qué toca V.? Toco el violín.

4. ¿Canta bien su hermana de V.? No, señor, ella canta mal ; pero toca bien el piano.

5. ¿Qué lección estudia V.? Estudio la cuarta.

6. ¿En qué calle vive su padre de V.? Vive en la calle Catorce.

7. ¿Qué tomos ha leído V.? He leído el primero, segundo, tercero y cuarto.

8. ¿Cuántos tomos tiene la obra? Tiene seis.

9. ¿Qué libro lee V.? Leo la historia de Carlos Quinto.

10. ¿Ha leído V. la historia de Enrique Octavo de Inglaterra? Sí, señor, la he leído.

11. ¿Qué tomo lee su hermana de V.? Lee el noveno.

12. ¿ Cuánto dinero ha recibido V. hoy ? He recibido cincuenta y un pesos.
13. ¿ Cuántos hermanos tiene V. ? Tengo cinco.
14. ¿ Cuántos años tiene su hermana de V. ? Tiene quince.
15. ¿ Cuánto tiempo ha vivido V. en París ? He vivido seis años.
16. ¿ Qué número tiene su casa ? El doscientos seis (206).
17. ¿ Qué día de la semana es hoy ? Hoy es miércoles.
18. ¿ Qué hora tiene V. ? Las diez.
19. ¿ Cuántos días tiene una semana ? Tiene siete.
20. Ocho y doce ¿ cuántos son ? Son veinte.
21. ¿ Cuántos años tiene su papá de V. ? Tiene sesenta.
22. ¿ Cuántos días tiene el año ? Tiene trescientos sesenta y cinco (365).
23. ¿ Cómo ha leído V. ? He leído despacio.
24. ¿ Ha llevado V. mi piano al pianista ? Sí, señor, lo he llevado.
25. ¿ Ha cantado V. mucho hoy ? Hoy he cantado poco.
26. ¿ Cuándo ha vendido V. su caballo ? Lo he vendido hoy.

EXERCISE.

1. What book have you ? A music-book.
2. How many volumes has it ? Three.
3. Which volume have you read ? The first.
4. Has not your father read the second volume ? No, sir ; but my cousin has read it.
5. What are you reading, miss ? I am reading the History of Charles the Fifth.
6. Who has sold your sister's History of England ? She has sold it.
7. Who has bought the violin ? The pianist.
8. Where does he live ? In Seventeenth street.
9. In what street does the butcher live ? In Sixth avenue.
10. Have you bought good meat in the butcher's shop ? The meat that I have bought is very bad.
11. What things have you sent to the tailor ? I have sent stockings, vests, and pocket-handkerchiefs.
12. What day of the week is to-day ? Monday.
13. Is Monday the first day of the week ? No, sir, it is the second ; Sunday is the first.

14. How much money does the merchant require? He requires \$1,500.

15. How much money do you wish to send to your friend? I wish to send my friend \$50.

16. Does he need much money? Yes, madam, he is very poor.

17. How many letters have your brothers written to Emanuel? Very few.

18. How do your sisters pronounce Spanish? They pronounce it well when they read, but not when they speak.

19. When do they write their exercises? When they have studied their lessons.

20. And you, when do you write yours? When my brothers write theirs.

21. How do the poor buy? The poor buy dear, and the rich buy cheap.

22. Has your father sold his old horse? He has sold it.

23. Have you read the History of Louis XVI.? I have read volumes first, second, and third.

LESSON XVI.

First Conjugation—Preterit.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. é.	1. amos.
2. aste.	2. asteis.
3. ó.	3. aron.
Hablé.	I spoke.
Hablaste.	Thou spokest.
Habló.	He spoke.
Hablamos.	We spoke.
Hablasteis.	You spoke.
Hablaron.	They spoke.

Second Conjugation.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. í.	1. imos.
2. iste.	2. isteis.
3. ió.	3. ieron.

Aprendí.	I learned.
Aprendiste.	Thou learnedst.
Aprendió.	He learned.
Aprendimos.	We learned.
Aprendisteis.	You learned.
Aprendieron.	They learned.

Third Conjugation.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. í.	1. imos.
2. iste.	2. isteis.
3. ió.	3. ieron.
Escribí.	I wrote.
Escribiste.	Thou wrote.
Escribió.	He wrote.
Escribimos.	We wrote.
Escribisteis.	You wrote.
Escribieron.	They wrote.
Pasar.	To pass, to spend (<i>in relation to time</i>).

Ayer. Anoche.	Yesterday. Last night.
Antes de ayer, or anteayer.	The day before yesterday.
El año pasado.	Last year.
El mes pasado.	Last month.
La semana pasada.	Last week.
Ante (<i>prep.</i>).	Before, in the presence of.
Ante todas cosas.	Before all things.
Ante todo.	Above all.
Antes (<i>ad.</i>).	Before (<i>refers to time</i>).
Delante (<i>ad.</i>).	Before (<i>refers to place</i>).
Después (<i>ad.</i>).	Afterward, after.
Más (<i>ad.</i>). Mas (<i>conj.</i>).	More. But.
Menos (<i>ad.</i>).	Less, fewer.
Que (<i>conj.</i>).	That, than.

COMPOSITION.

¿Habló V. con mi padre?

Sí, señor, hablé con él antes de ayer.

¿Han aprendido Vds. su lección?

Sí, señor, la hemos aprendido hoy.

¿Cuándo escribió V. á su hermana?

Escribí la semana pasada á mi hermana.

¿Ha recibido V. sus periódicos del mes pasado?

Sí, señor, los he recibido hoy.

¿Cuándo vendió V. su caballo?

Lo vendí el año pasado.

¿Estudia V. antes ó después de comer?

Estudio antes de comer.

¿Habló V. mucho ante el juez?

No, señor, hablé muy poco.

¿Qué libro tiene V. delante?

Tengo la gramática española.

¿Escribió V. sus cartas?

Sí, señor, las escribí el domingo pasado.

¿Come V. menos que yo?

No, señor, como más que V.

¿Ha visto V. á su amigo?

Sí, señor, lo vi ayer.

¿Dónde lo vió V.?

Lo vi delante de la iglesia.

¿Habló V. con él?

Sí, señor; pero muy poco.

¿Ha comido V.?

Sí, señora, he comido pan y he bebido vino.

¿Ha leído V. y estudiado sus ejercicios?

Sí, señor, los he leído y estudiado.

¿Ha escrito V. á su padre?

Sí, señor, escribí ayer.

Did you speak with my father?

Yes, sir, I spoke with him the day before yesterday.

Have you learned your lesson?

Yes, sir, we have learned it to-day.

When did you write to your sister?

I wrote to my sister last week.

Have you received your newspapers of last month (last month's newspapers)?

Yes, sir, I have received them to-day?

When did you sell your horse?

I sold it last year.

Do you study before or after dining (or dinner)?

I study before dining.

Did you speak much before the judge?

No, sir, I spoke very little.

What book have you before you?

I have the Spanish grammar.

Did you write your letters?

Yes, sir, I wrote them last Sunday.

Do you eat less than I?

No, sir, I eat more than you.

Have you seen your friend?

Yes, sir, I saw him yesterday.

Where did you see him?

I saw him before (in front of) the church.

Did you speak with him?

Yes, sir; but very little.

Have you dined?

Yes, sir, I have eaten bread and drunk wine.

Have you read and studied your exercises?

Yes, sir, I have read and studied them.

Have you written to your father?

Yes, sir, I wrote yesterday.

¿Cuándo ha recibido V. las cartas de él?	When have you received the letters from him?
Las he recibido hoy.	I have received them to-day.
¿Ha enviado V. mis cartas después de las suyas?	Have you sent my letters after yours?
Las he enviado antes.	I (have) sent them before.
¿Habló V. ante el rey?	Did you speak before the king?
No, señor, hablé ante el juez.	No, sir, I spoke before the judge.
¿Cuánto tiempo?	How long?

EXPLANATION.

66. The PRETERITE, one of the oldest and most common forms of the verb, is used in narrating past actions, when thought of merely as *events* or *single facts*, without reference to the time they occupied, or to other actions going on at the same time; as, *Alejandro compró un caballo*, Alexander bought a horse. If there is any limitation of a verb in this tense, it grows out of the context of the sentence; as, *Escribí á mi padre en el año 1864*, I wrote to my father in the year 1864. This tense has no suggestion of *continued*, *repeated*, *habitual*, or *attempted* action, as we shall see to be the case with the *imperfect*, or of *completed* action, as we have seen in the *perfect*.

In colloquial language the *perfect* (which has been treated of in Lesson XII) is sometimes, though incorrectly, substituted for the *preterite*. The following example will show the impropriety of such a substitution:

He escrito á mi padre ayer.	I have written to my father yesterday.
-----------------------------	--

Nothing remains of yesterday; it is time past, and has no connection with the present; and, as it has been already seen that the perfect implies that the action of the verb is concluded at the present time, the incorrectness of the foregoing example is at once apparent.

67. ANTE.—This preposition means *before*, or *in the presence of*; as,

Habló ante el juez.	He spoke before the judge.
---------------------	----------------------------

And it sometimes denotes priority, antecedence, &c.; as,
Ante todas cosas. | Before all things.

68. *MÁS, more; MENOS, less, fewer.*—These two adverbs are used to form the comparative degree of several adjectives, which last they always precede in the sentence; as,

El vino es <i>más</i> caro que la cerveza.	Wine is dearer than beer.
Yo soy <i>más</i> rico que V.	I am richer than you.

When *más* means more, it must always have a written accent. When used to express some degree respecting verbs, their usual place in the sentence is immediately after them; as,

Yo escribo <i>más</i> .	I write more.
Tú hablas <i>menos</i> .	Thou speakest less.

It is well to observe here that *más* and *menos* are themselves the comparatives of *mucho* and *poco*, respectively.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Cuándo habló V. con el abogado? Hablé con él anteayer.

2. ¿Ha hablado V. con mi hermana? No, señor, hablé ayer con su amigo de V.

3. ¿Ha hablado V. con el pianista? Sí, señor, le hablé ayer.

4. ¿Ha aprendido V. su lección? No, señor; pero he escrito el ejercicio.

5. ¿Han aprendido ellos sus lecciones de francés? Sí, señor, han aprendido las de francés y de español.

6. ¿Cuándo aprendió su hermana á tocar el piano? Aprendió el año pasado.

7. ¿Ha leído V. la historia de los Estados Unidos? He leído el tomo primero y el segundo.

8. ¿Ha leído V. la carta de su hermana y la de su amiga? He leído la de mi hermana; pero no la de mi amiga.

9. ¿Qué ha leído V. hoy? He leído los ejercicios de la semana pasada.

10. ¿Cuándo compró V. su caballo? Lo compré el mes pasado.

11. ¿Dónde habló V. con mi padre? Delante de su casa de V.

12. ¿Leyó V. la carta de su padre antes que la de su hermano? No, señor, la leí después.

13. ¿Cuándo residió V. en París? Residí antes que V.

14. ¿Cuántos años tiene su hermana? Tiene veinte.

15. ¿ Cuántos pesos pagó V. el mes pasado al comerciante ? Quinientos.

16. ¿ Ha llevado V. mis zapatos al zapatero ? Sí, señor, los llevé ayer.

17. ¿ Cuándo ha recibido V. su dinero ? Lo recibí anteayer.

18. ¿ Ha escrito V. después que escribió mi padre ? No, señor, escribí antes.

19. ¿ Escribió V. su carta después que recibió la de su hermano ? Sí, señor, la escribí mucho después.

20. ¿ Ha hablado V. con la madre antes que con la hija ? No, señor, hablé antes con la hija que con la madre.

21. ¿ Estudió V. su lección de ayer ? No, señor, estudié la de antes de ayer ; pero no he estudiado la de ayer ni la de hoy.

22. ¿ Habló V. ante el juez ? Sí, señor, hablé ante el juez y ante el rey.

23. ¿ Habla V. más que yo ? No, señor, hablo menos ; pero escribo más.

EXERCISE.

1. Did you speak more yesterday than to-day ? I spoke less ; but I read more.

2. How many newspapers did your father read yesterday ? Very few.

3. How old is your sister ? She is nineteen.

4. Who took the vest to the tailor last year ? The baker took it.

5. How much did the tailor pay to the baker afterward ? \$59.10.

6. Did he receive the vest after or before the coat ? He received it after.

7. Did your sisters sing yesterday ? Yes, sir, they sang and played.

8. What did they sing ? They sang Spanish songs and played on the piano.

9. Have you (*plural*) played to-day ? No, madam, we have not played ; but we have written our French exercises.

10. How many words have your brothers written in Spanish to-day ? Fewer than last Thursday.

11. Do they speak more English than Spanish ? No, madam, they speak more Spanish.

12. What have the singers received from Paris ? They have received some good songs and French music.

13. Have the singers (*fem.*) enough Spanish music? Yes, sir, they have received some to-day.

14. Did they sing well last month? Not very well.

15. Who sang in your house the day before yesterday? Nobody sang.

16. How long did you reside in Vienna? Five years, six months, and thirteen days.

17. How many churches has Paris? Paris has many churches.

18. How did your cousins pronounce their Spanish yesterday? Very well.

19. Are you a musician? Yes, madam.

20. Is your sister a pianist or a singer, or does she play on the guitar? She sings and plays on the piano.

21. When did you speak before the judge? The day before yesterday and last week.

22. Do you sing much with the musicians? I sing a little; but before all things I study my Spanish lessons.

LESSON XVII.

Trabajar.

To work.

Mandar.

To command, to send.

Quien, quienes.

Who.

Á quien, á quienes.

Whom, to whom.

¿Qué?

What (*inter.*), who, that, or which.

Cuál, cuáles.

Which one, which ones (*inter.*).

Cuyo (*masc. sing.*), cuya (*fem. sing.*).

Cuyos (*masc. plural*), cuyas (*fem. plural*).

Whose, which, or of whom.

Varios. Algunas veces.

Several. Sometimes.

Retrato.

Portrait.

Trabajador.

Workman.

Pantalones.

Pantaloons.

Último (a).

Last.

Criado.

Servant.

Criada.

Servant.

Concierto.

Concert.

Iglesia.

Church.

Teatro.

Theatre.

Plaza.

Square, market.

Mercado.

Market.

Compañía.

Company.

Parque.

Park.

Juana.

Jane.

Juan.

John.

Cosa.

Thing.

COMPOSITION.

¿Es viejo el caballero á quien V. habló en el concierto?	Is the gentleman to whom you spoke at the concert old?
No, señor, pero lo es la señora que ha hablado con V. en el teatro.	No, sir; but the lady who spoke to you at the theatre is (so).
¿Á quién busca V.?	For whom do you look?
Busco á la señorita á quien V. busca.	I am looking for the young lady that you look for.
¿Quién es el joven que ha hablado con V.?	Who is the young man that has spoken with you?
Es un criado del hotel.	He is a servant in the hotel.
El muchacho que lee, y al cual V. mandó trabajar, es mi hermano.	The boy that reads, and whom you commanded to work, is my brother.
La gramática que él tiene, y en la cual estudia, es mía.	The grammar which he has, and in which he studies, is mine.
El caballero cuya casa V. compró es amigo mío.	The gentleman whose house you bought is my friend.
El comerciante cuyo vino V. compró, vende muy barato.	The merchant whose wine you bought sells very cheap.
El libro en que leemos.	The book in which we read (or which we read in).
La señora á quien hablé es mi madre.	The lady I spoke to is my mother.
¿Manda V. sus niños al Parque Central?	Do you send your children to the Central Park?
¿Á quién manda V. trabajar?	Whom do you command to work?
Á mis criados.	My servants.
¡Juan!	John!
¡Señor! ¿qué manda V.?	Sir! what do you wish?
Quiero la comida.	I wish my dinner.
¿En dónde trabajan hoy los trabajadores?	Where do the workmen work to-day?
Trabajan en la calle.	They work in the street.

EXPLANATION.

69. QUIEN.—The relative pronoun *quien* refers to persons only, and is always preceded by the preposition *á*, when governed by a verb; as,

El hombre á quien V. quiere. | The man whom you love.

70. WHO, coming immediately after its antecedent, is translated by *que*; when it stands alone, or is governed by

a preposition, or is used interrogatively, it is rendered by *quien*; as,

El muchacho <i>que</i> estudia.	The boy <i>who</i> studies.
La muchacha <i>con quien</i> hablas.	The girl with whom you speak.
¿Quién busca el jabón?	Who seeks the soap?

71. *CUAL* and *QUE* relate to persons and things; as,

El muchacho <i>que</i> lee, y al <i>cual</i> V. mandó trabajar, es mi hermano.	The boy that reads, and whom you commanded to work, is my brother.
La gramática <i>que</i> él tiene, y en la <i>cual</i> estudia, es mía.	The grammar which he has, and in which he studies, is mine.

Cuál may be regarded as slightly more delicate and indirect than *qué*, and is more specific, answering somewhat to *which*, while *qué* corresponds more nearly to *what*; as,

¿ <i>Cuál</i> es el nombre de V.?	What is your name?
¿ <i>Cuál</i> de sus criados trabaja más?	Which of your servants works more?

72. *CUYO* also refers to persons and things, but agrees with the word by which it is immediately followed; as,

El caballero <i>cuya</i> casa V. compró es amigo mío.	The gentleman whose house you bought is my friend.
El comerciante <i>cuyo</i> vino V. compró vende muy barato.	The merchant whose wine you bought sells very cheap.

This pronoun partakes of the nature both of the relatives and the possessives.

73. In English the preposition does not always precede the relative pronoun; but in Spanish it is indispensable to place the preposition before the relative; as,

El libro en que leemos.	The book which we read in (or, in which we read).
-------------------------	---

74. The relative pronoun *can never* be suppressed in Spanish; so that we cannot say, as in English, the lady I spoke to, but, in full; as,

La señora á quien hablé, es mi madre.	The lady to whom I spoke is my mother.
---------------------------------------	--

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Á quién mandó V. ayer al mercado ? Mandé á mi criado Juan.
2. ¿Cuál de sus criados trabaja más ? Juan trabaja más que todos.
3. ¿ Quién es el hombre á quién V. busca ? El hombre á quien busco es trabajador.
4. ¿ Quién es el caballero con quien habló V. ayer en el concierto ? Es un discípulo mío.
5. ¿ Á quién quiere V. hablar ? Quiero hablar á la señorita que toca el piano.
6. ¿ Cómo pasaron Vds. el tiempo en el campo ? Lo pasamos muy bien en compañía de nuestros amigos.
7. ¿ Es francés el comerciante á quien compró V. el caballo ? Sí, señor, es el francés cuya casa compró V.
8. ¿ Manda (envía) V. sus niños al Parque Central (Central Park) ? Sí, señor, los mando al Parque Central.
9. ¿ Con quién los envía V. ? Con sus primos.
10. ¿ Qué libro quiere V. leer ? Quiero leer el de Manuel.
11. ¿ No quiere V. leer el que yo tengo ? No, señor, quiero leer el de Alejandro.
12. ¿ Á quién manda V. trabajar ? Á mis criados.
13. ¡ Juan ! ¡ Señor ! ¿ Qué manda V. ? Quiero la comida.
14. ¿ Canta V. bien ? No, señor ; pero la señorita que reside en su casa de V. canta muy bien.
15. ¿ Estudia V. mucho ? No, señor, pero trabajo mucho.
16. ¿ Ha estudiado V. hoy su lección ? No, señor, la estudié ayer ; hoy he escrito los ejercicios.
17. ¿ Cómo pronuncia su maestro de V. el español ? Lo pronuncia bien ; pero pronuncia muy mal el inglés.
18. ¿ Tocó V. ayer el piano en casa de sus amigos ? Sí, señor, tocamos y cantamos.
19. ¿ Qué cantaron Vds. ? Cantamos canciones españolas y la canción americana llamada, "The Star-Spangled Banner."
20. ¡ Caballeros ! ¿ Quieren Vds. tomar chocolate ó café ? Queremos beber vino.
21. ¿ Cuántos días pasó V. en el campo ? Pasé toda una semana.
22. ¿ Por qué no pasa V. un mes en el campo con nosotros ? Porque necesito residir en la ciudad.

23. ¿Cuál de sus amigos habla bien español? El que estudia mucho habla bien.

24. ¿Cuál de sus hermanos estudia más? El más pequeño.

25. ¿De quién recibe V. cartas? De mi padre y mis hermanos.

26. ¿Es de V. el libro en el cual estudia su hermano? No, señor, es suyo.

27. ¿Trabajó V. mucho ayer? No, señor; pero he trabajado mucho hoy.

28. ¿Cuándo estudia V. sus lecciones? Las estudio los miércoles y los sábados.

EXERCISE.

1. Whose is the portrait (which) you sent me yesterday? It is the portrait of my brother who lives in Germany.

2. Which portrait have you sent to Charles? I have sent no portrait to Charles; but I have sent mine to the musician.

3. With whom did you spend last week? I spent last week with my cousin John.

4. In which city of France does the pianist's brother live? He lives in the city in which your sister Jane resides.

5. To whom did you send the first volume of your work? I sent it to Louis.

6. Whom do you order to work? My servant John.

7. Who is the lady you are looking for? She is the mother of the singer (*fem.*) whose piano Charles bought last year.

8. With whom did you send your children to the concert last night? I sent them with a servant.

9. With which servant did you send them? With one of mine (my own).

10. In which church does Miss García sing? She sings in Twenty-eighth street church.

11. How did you (*plural*) pass the time in Philadelphia? Very well.

12. Did you study many lessons? We studied very little, and neither read nor wrote our exercises.

13. How much did you write the day before yesterday? I studied a good deal, but wrote little.

14. Which volumes of Robertson's History has your son? He has received the first, second, third, and fourth.

15. Did you buy any books at the bookstore in Walker street? Yes, madam, I bought the History of Charles V. and some music books.

16. Whom have you paid with the money I sent you? I have paid the man who worked in my house yesterday.

17. Does your servant work much? No, sir; but she reads a great deal.

18. From whom do you receive letters every day? I receive letters from Henry on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and from my father on Tuesdays.

19. Who has the boots that I bought in Fourth avenue? John has taken them to his cousin who lives in Philadelphia.

20. Has your servant bought any good meat in the market? He has not bought any to-day.

21. How many songs have you received from Spain? I have received several from Spain and two from England.

22. Have you sung any of them? None; but my sister sang one or two last night at the concert.

23. Are they very good? One of them is very good, and my cousin (*fem.*) sings it very well.

24. How many pencils does the hatter wish? He wishes twelve pencils and three penknives.

25. Does Louisa play much on the piano? No, sir; she is very lazy, and will neither play nor study.

26. The tailor has a handsome vest, very cheap; will you buy it? I do not wish to buy a vest; but I wish pantaloons.

27. Has he any pantaloons? He has none; he sold them all last week.

LESSON XVIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

<i>Ir.</i> (Infinitive.)		To go.
PRESENT.		
Voy.		I go (or, am going).
Vas.		Thou goest.
Va.		He, or she, goes.
Vamos.		We go.
Vais.		You go.
Van.		They go,

PRETERIT.

Fuí.	I went.
Fuiste.	Thou wentest.
Fué.	He, or she, went.
Fuimos.	We went.
Fuisteis.	You went.
Fueron.	They went.

PRESENT.

<i>Venir.</i> (Infinitive.)	To come.
Vengo.	I come (or, am coming).
Vienes.	Thou comest.
Viene.	He, or she, comes.
Venimos.	We come.
Venís.	You come.
Vienen.	They come.

PRETERIT.

Vine.	I came.
Viniste.	Thou camest.
Vino.	He, or she, came.
Vinimos.	We came.
Vinisteis.	You came.
Vinieron.	They came.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Singular.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
Este.	Esta.	Esto.	This.
Ese.	Esa.	Eso.	That.
Aquel.	Aquella.	Aquello.	That (yonder).

Plural.

Estos.	Estas.	No neuter.	These.
Esos.	Esas.	"	Those.
Aquellos.	Aquellas.	"	Those (yonder).
Ello.			It.

Aquí, acá.	Here.
Ahí.	
Allí, allá, acullá. }	There.

Porqué.	Why.
Porque.	Because.
Lejos.	Far.
Cerca.	Near.
Otro. Ambos.	Another. Both.
Ni uno ni otro (<i>ind. pro.</i>).	Neither.

Profesor. }	Professor.	Juana.	Jane.
Catedrático.* }		Discípula.	Pupil.
Discípulo.	Pupil.	Zapatería.	Shoemaker's shop.
Lado.	Side.	Manteca.	{ Butter (in Spain).
Jardín.	Garden.		{ Lard (in America).
Estudiante.	Student.	Mantequilla.	Butter (in Amer.)

COMPOSITION.

¿ De quién es <i>este</i> libro que tengo <i>aquí</i> ?	Whose book is this which I have here?
Ese que tiene V. ahí, y <i>este</i> que yo tengo <i>aquí</i> , son del profesor.	That one which you have there and this one which I have here are the professor's.
¿ Quién es <i>aquel</i> caballero que reside <i>allí</i> del otro lado de la calle ?	Who is that gentleman who resides there on the other side of the street?
Aquel caballero es mi discípulo.	That gentleman is my pupil.
¿ Adónde va V. ?	Where do you go ?
Voy allá, al otro lado del parque.	I go there to the other side of the park.
¿ No quiere V. venir acá de este lado ?	Will you not come here to this side ?
No, señor, voy allá del otro lado.	No, sir, I go there to the other side.
¿ Quiere V. comprar aquel libro ?	Do you wish to buy that book ?
No, señor, quiero comprar ese otro.	No, sir, I wish to buy that other one.
¿ Quiere V. ir al teatro con nosotros ?	Will you go to the theatre with us ?
<i>Eso</i> quiero.	That (is what) I wish.
¿ Llevó V. <i>aquello</i> á la sastrería ?	Did you take that (thing) to the tailor's ?
Lo llevé.	I did (or I took it).
¿ Manda V. algo más ?	Do you command anything more (or have you any more commands) ?
No, <i>eso</i> es todo.	No, that is all.
¿ Envió V. el chaleco á la sastrería, y las botas á la zapatería ?	Did you send the vest to the tailor's, and the boots to the shoemaker's ?
Envié ambos.	I sent both.

¿Fueron á su casa de V. el médico francés y el profesor alemán?	Did the French physician and the German professor go to your house?
Fué <i>aquel</i> , pero no fué <i>este</i> .	The former came, but the latter did not come.
¿Habló V. de <i>aquello</i> á mi madre?	Did you speak of that to my mother?
No, señor, pero hablé de <i>ello</i> á su padre de V.	No, sir, but I spoke of it to your father.
En mi casa y en <i>la</i> de su hermano de V.	In my house and in your brother's.
El jardín de esta casa y el de <i>la</i> que V. compró.	The garden of this house and that of the one you bought.
Este caballo y <i>el</i> de mi amigo.	This horse and my friend's (that of my friend).

EXPLANATION.

75. The demonstrative pronouns *este*, this, *ese*, *aquel*, that, are thus declined :

Este, ese, aquel (<i>masc. sing.</i>).	Estos, esos, aquellos (<i>masc. plural</i>).
Esta, esa, aquella (<i>fem. sing.</i>).	Estas, esas, aquellas (<i>fem. plural</i>).
Esto, eso, aquello (<i>neuter</i>).	

76. ESTE is used to point out that which is near to us, and corresponds to the meaning of the adverb *here*; *ese* points out that which is at some distance, and corresponds to the adverb *there*; and *aquel* denotes remoteness, and corresponds to the adverb *yonder*; as,

<i>Este</i> libro que tengo <i>aquí</i> .	<i>This</i> book which I have <i>here</i> .
<i>Ese</i> que tiene V. <i>ahí</i> .	<i>That</i> one which you have <i>there</i> .
<i>Aquel</i> que llevó V. <i>allá</i> .	<i>That</i> one which you took <i>there</i> .

77. The adverb *ahí*, which is not so commonly used as *aquí* and *allí*, stands intermediate between them as to remoteness; as, *aquí*, here; *ahí*, there; *allí*, yonder. *Ahí* is much used in the phrase, *¡ Ahí va!* There he goes!

78. When the pronouns *este*, *ese* precede the adjective *otro*, another, they may be written together, so as to form a single word, in the following manner:

Estotro.	} This other.	Estotros.	} These others.
Estotra.		Estotras.	
Esotro.	} That other.	Esotros.	} Those others.
Esotra.		Esotras.	

These forms, however, are now rarely used.

79. The demonstrative pronouns, in their quality of adjectives, are used also *as neuter*. *Eso*, that, is the most used of the three, and almost as much as the personal pronoun *lo*, and in the same manner; as,

Eso se hará.

That will be done.

¡ Eso es !

That is it !

80. The *former* and *the latter* is translated in Spanish by *aquel* and *este*; thus,

La aplicación y la pereza hacen al
hombre muy diferente; *aquella*
lo eleva y *esta* lo rebaja.

Industry and slothfulness have a
very different effect upon man;
the former elevates him, the lat-
ter lowers him.

81. When in English the demonstrative pronoun *that* is followed by the preposition *of*, or either of the relatives *who*, *which*, expressed or understood, referring to a noun already mentioned, the definite article, in the corresponding number and gender, is employed in Spanish; as,

En mi casa y en la de su herma-
no de V.

In my house and in your brother's.

El jardín de esta casa y el de *la*
que V. compró.

The garden of this house and that
of the one (which) you bought.

Este caballo y el de mi amigo.

This horse and my friend's (*i. e.*,
that of my friend).

82. English personal pronouns, followed by a relative not agreeing in case, are generally rendered in Spanish by the demonstrative; as,

Quiero comprar á *aquellos* que
venden barato.

I want to buy from *them* who sell
cheap.

83. AQUÍ, ALLÍ, ACÁ, ALLÁ.—Although the adverbs *aquí*, here, *allí*, there, are employed as synonyms of *acá*, here, and *allá*, there, respectively, we must observe that *aquí* and *allí* refer to a place more circumscribed or determinate than *acá*, *allá*, and that they suggest the idea of *resting in a place*; while *acá* and *allá* convey the idea of *motion to or from a place*; for the same reason we may say, *más acá*, *más allá*, nearer, farther; and we may not say, *más aquí*, more here, *más allí*, more there.

84. VENIR É IR.—The various modes and tenses of *ir* are used as auxiliaries, just as in English; as, *Voy á hablar*, I am going to speak. In many cases where in English the verb to *come* is employed, the Spanish verb *ir*, to go, must be used; as, Will you *come* to my house to-morrow? when both the persons are elsewhere, is rendered thus: *¿Va Vd. mañana á mi casa?* When the speaker alludes to motion from some *other* place to the place where he *is*, the verb *venir* is used; but in the case of motion from where he *is* to some other place, the verb is *ir*.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. *¿ Viene V. del campo ? No, señor, voy allá.*
2. *¿ De dónde viene su amigo de V. ? Viene de España.'*
3. *¿ Adónde va V. este año ? Este año quiero ir á París.*
4. *¿ De quién es ese retrato que tiene V. ahí ? Este que tengo aquí es el de mi padre, y aquel que tiene su amigo de V. allí, es de mi madre.*
5. *¿ Es discípulo de V. el caballero que reside en aquella hermosa casa ? No, señor ; pero su prima, que reside de este otro lado de la calle, es mi discipula.*
6. *¿ Va V. á su casa todos los días ? No, señor, voy allá los lunes, miércoles y viernes.*
7. *¿ Cuántas lecciones toma el caballero que vino ayer á su casa de V. ? Toma dos á la semana.*
8. *¿ Quién trabaja más, el profesor ó el discípulo ? El uno y el otro trabajan mucho.*
9. *¿ Es este niño su hijo de V. ? Sí, señor, es mi hijo Manuel.*
10. *¡ Manuel ! ¿ quieres venir aquí á mi lado ? No, señor, no quiero ir.*
11. *¿ Por qué ? Porque quiero ir con mi padre.*
12. *¿ Cuántos niños tiene V. ? Tengo cinco, tres niñas y dos niños.*
13. *¿ Quiere V. ir con nosotros al Parque Central ? No, señor, porque tengo que ir con mis niños al campo.*
14. *¿ Ha de ir V. (tiene V. que ir) hoy ? Sí, señor, tengo que ir hoy.*
15. *¿ No quiere V. venir acá de este lado ? No, señor, voy allá del otro lado.*
16. *¿ Llevó V. aquello á la sastrería ? Sí, señor, lo llevé.*

17. ¿ Manda V. algo más ? No, eso es todo.

18. ¿ Habló V. de aquello á mi amigo ? No, señor ; pero hablé de ello á su hermano.

19. ¿ En dónde trabajó V. ayer ? Trabajé en la casa de V. y en la de su hermano.

20. ¿ Trabajó V. en mi jardín ó en el de mi amigo ? Trabajé en el uno y en el otro.

21. ¿ Adónde va V. á trabajar hoy ? Voy á trabajar en el jardín de esta casa y en el de la que V. compró el año pasado.

22. ¿ Llevó V. mis botas á la zapatería, y compró V. el pan que necesitamos ? Llevé las botas ; pero no he comprado el pan.

23. ¿ Qué llevas ahí, Alejandro ? Llevo mis libros.

24. ¿ Qué quiere tu hermano ? Quiere pan y manteca (or mantequilla).

25. ¿ Pagó V. al sastre ? Sí, señor, ayer pagué al sastre, y hoy he pagado al zapatero.

26. ¿ De quién son esos caballos ? Este es el de mi padre, y aquel es el de mi hermano.

27. ¿Cuál es el de V. ? Yo no tengo ninguno.

28. ¿ Quiere V. tener uno ? Quiero tener muchos.

29. ¿ Escribió V. la carta y la lección ? Escribí aquella, pero no he escrito esta.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you go to church every day ? I only (*sólo*) go on Sundays.

2. Where is your servant Jane going ? She is going to the bakery to buy bread.

3. Do your music teacher (*maestro*) and your Spanish professor come to your house every day ? The former comes every day, but the latter only comes on Tuesdays and Saturdays.

4. Which of the two works the more ? Both have to work much.

5. Which of the two horses is the older, this one *here* or that one *there* ? This one *here* is the younger.

6. Have you that letter which you received last Monday ? I have not that one ; but I have here the one * I received the day before yesterday.

7. Who wrote these two histories, that of France and that of America ? Rollin wrote the former, and Robertson the latter.

* La que.

8. Does the piano teacher live far from here? The piano teacher does not live far from here; but the French professor lives very far.

9. Is that all (*lo que*) your brother has studied? Yes, sir, that is all.

10. Which lesson have you studied? I have studied the one (*la que*) we read the other day.

11. Which did we read, the fifteenth or the sixteenth? We read both.

12. Which one do you wish to read first? I have to read the former.

13. Why do you have to read the former? Because I have not studied it well.

14. Which exercise have you there? I have mine and my brother's.

15. Is not your brother coming to take his lesson to-day? No, sir, he has to take his music lesson to-day.

16. John! Sir!

17. Have you taken my coat to the tailor's? Yes, sir, I took it last night.

18. Have you paid that man? Yes, sir, I paid him to-day.

19. How much did you pay him? I paid him three dollars and seventy-five cents.

20. Why did you pay him three dollars and seventy-five cents? Because he worked one day in this garden, and two in that of the Twenty-third street house.

21. How many pupils have you? I have thirty: seventeen learn Spanish and the thirteen others French.

22. Do they study well? Some of them study very well; but none writes his exercises well.

23. When do you sing and play on the piano? I study my lessons before singing and playing.

24. Who is that gentleman that came from Vienna last month? That gentleman is the one to whom I spoke last week at the concert.

LESSON XIX.

<i>Hacer.</i> (Infinitive.)	To do, or to make.
<i>Haciendo</i> (<i>present participle</i>).	Doing, making.
<i>Hecho</i> (<i>past participle</i>).	Done, made.

PRESENT.

Hago.	I do, or make.
Haces.	Thou doest, or makest.
Hace.	He does, or makes.
Hacemos.	We do, or make.
Hacéis.	You do, or make.
Hacen.	They do, or make.

PRETERIT.

Hice.	I did, or made.
Hiciste.	Thou didst, or madest.
Hizo.	He did, or made.
Hicimos.	We did, or made.
Hicisteis.	You did, or made.
Hicieron.	They did, or made.
Partir.	To set out, to depart, to divide.
Marchar.	To go, set out, set off, to march.
Cambiar.	Change.

PREPOSITIONS.

Para.	For, or in order to.
Así.	So, thus.
Por.	By, for, through.
Entre.	Between, among.
Hasta.	Until, even.
Hacia.	Toward.
Sin. Hasta donde.	Without. How far.

Pedro.	Peter.	Helena.	Helen.
Escritor.	Writer.	Escritora.	Writer (<i>female</i>).
Escribano.	Notary.	Tienda.	Store, shop.
Estado.	State.	Provincia.	Province.
Médico.	{ Physician.	Manera.	Manner.
	{ Doctor.	Escritura.	Writing, convey- ance.
Cuarto.	Room.	Comida.	Dinner.
Aragón.	Aragon.	Pieza.	Room.*
Tío.	Uncle.		

* Much used in the Americas.

COMPOSITION.

¿Qué hizo V. ayer en su cuarto?	What did you do yesterday in your room?
Estudié mi lección.	I studied my lesson.
¿Qué ha hecho V. hoy?	What have you done to-day?
He escrito los ejercicios.	I have written my exercises.
¿Qué hace el zapatero en la zapatería?	What does the shoemaker do in the shoe-shop?
Hace zapatos y botas <i>para</i> V.	He makes shoes and boots for you.
¿Tiene V. papel <i>para</i> escribir una carta?	Have you paper to write a letter?
Sí, señora, lo tengo.	Yes, madam, I have.
¿Quiere V. escribir una carta <i>por</i> mi hermano?	Are you willing to write a letter for my brother?
¿ <i>Para</i> quién es la carta?	For whom is the letter?
Es <i>para</i> Manuel.	It is for Emanuel.
Yo parto <i>para</i> Madrid.	I set out for Madrid.
¿ <i>Para</i> dónde parte V.?	Where do you go?
Parto <i>para</i> los Estados Unidos.	I set out for the United States.
¿Habló V. á su padre <i>por</i> mi hermano?	Did you speak to your father for my brother?
Hablé <i>por</i> él á mi padre y á mi tío.	I spoke for him to my father and to my uncle.
¿Habla V. bien el francés?	Do you speak French well?
Lo hablo muy bien, y hasta paso <i>por</i> francés.	I speak it very well, and I even pass for a Frenchman.
¿ <i>Por</i> cuánto vendió V. el caballo?	For how much did you sell the horse?
Lo vendí <i>por</i> doscientos cincuenta pesos.	I sold it for two hundred and fifty dollars.
¿Necesita V. enviar <i>por</i> algo?	Do you want to send for anything?
Necesito enviar <i>por</i> el médico.	I want to send for the physician.
¿ <i>Por</i> qué envía V.?	What do you send for?
Envío <i>por</i> vino.	I send for wine.
¿Vive V. <i>para</i> comer?	Do you live to eat?
No, señor, como <i>para</i> vivir.	No, sir, I eat to live.
¿Marchó ayer mucho el regimiento Séptimo?	Did the Seventh Regiment march far yesterday?
Marchó hasta el Parque Central.	They marched to Central Park.

EXPLANATION.

85. PARA and POR.—As both these prepositions very frequently answer to the English *for*, they are apt to be con-

founded by foreigners. Such confusion may, however, be avoided by bearing in mind the following rules :

Para expresses aim, object, destination.

Por conveys the idea of want or requirement, substitution, favor, duration of time, direction, and frequently takes the place of the English word through, &c. Examples :

WITH PARA.

Papel *para* escribir.

Paper for writing.

Este libro es *para* V.

This book is for you.

Parto *para* Nueva York.

I start for New York.

Comer *para* vivir.

To eat to live.

Trabajo *para* ganar la vida.

I work in order to earn a living.

Para el domingo.

For Sunday.

Este caballo es *para* su padre de V.

This horse is for your father.

Lo haré *para* tu hermano.

I shall do it for thy brother.

WITH POR.

Escribo *por* mi hermano.

I write for my brother.

Cambié mi sombrero *por* el suyo.

I changed my hat for his.

Pasa *por* docto.

He passes for a man of learning.

Venderá la casa *por* diez mil pesos.

He will sell the house for ten thousand dollars.

Trabajo *por* ganar la vida.

I work to (endeavor to) earn my living.

Hablé *por* tu amigo.

I spoke for (in favor of) thy friend.

Envío *por* pan.

I send for bread.

Lo haré *por* tu hermano.

I shall do it for thy brother (for thy brother's sake).

86. ENTRE.—The general meaning of this preposition is *between* and *among*, and it is followed by the nominative case of the pronoun, and not by the objective, as is the case with *between* and *among* in English ; as,

Entre los dos.

Between the two.

Entre V. y yo.

Between you and me.

Entre todos.

Among all.

87. HASTA signifies *till*, *until*, *even*, *to*, *as many as*, *as far as* ; as,

Hasta el domingo.

Till (or until) Sunday.

Pasaron hasta mil.

As many as a thousand passed.

Voy hasta el Parque Central.

I go as far as Central Park.

Estudió el español hasta que lo aprendió.

He studied Spanish till he learned it.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Escribió V. la carta para su padre, y los ejercicios de la lección de español ? Hice aquello ; pero no he hecho esto.

2. ¿ Tiene V. papel para escribir una carta ? Sí, señor ; pero tengo que escribir antes mis ejercicios.

3. ¿ Hizo el sastre mi casaca ? La hizo.

4. ¿ Qué ha hecho el zapatero ? Ha hecho unas botas para V. y unos zapatos para Manuel.

5. ¿ Para dónde parte V. ? Parto para los Estados Unidos.

6. ¿ Quiere V. escribir una carta por mi hermano ? Sí, señor, ¿ para quién es la carta ? Es para *Dn. Manuel*.

7. ¿ Habló V. á su padre por mi hermano ? Hablé por él á mi padre y á mi amigo.

8. ¿ Habla V. bien el francés ? Lo hablo muy bien, y hasta paso por francés.

9. ¿ Por cuánto vendió V. la casa ? La vendí por ocho mil pesos.

10. ¿ Por qué envía V. ? Envío por mis libros.

11. ¿ Vive V. para comer ? No, señor, como para vivir.

12. ¿ Marchó V. ayer con el regimiento Séptimo ? Marché hasta el Parque Central.

13. ¿ Es *Dn. Pedro* escritor ? No, señor, *Dn. Pedro* es escribano.

14. ¿ De qué manera hace V. eso ? Lo hago así.

15. ¿ Qué hizo V. ayer ? Estudié la lección de español, y hoy he escrito los ejercicios.

16. ¿ Tiene V. que trabajar más que yo ? Tengo que escribir más que V. ; pero no tengo que trabajar mucho.

17. ¿ Hacia dónde van Vds. ? Vamos hacia la iglesia.

18. ¿ En dónde vive V. ? Vivo en la Cuarta avenida, número trescientos treinta y ocho, entre las calles Veinte y cinco y Veinte y seis.

19. ¿ Para qué quiere V. mi libro ? Para leerlo.

20. ¿ Quién pagó la comida ? La pagamos entre todos.

21. ¿ Marchan bien estos hombres ? Marchan muy bien.

22. ¿ Por dónde pasaron Vds. cuando fueron á la iglesia ? Pasamos por la calle Veinte y tres.

23. ¿ Es esa señora escritora ? Sí, señor, y escribe muy bien.

24. ¿ De qué país es V. ? Soy de España.

25. ¿ De qué provincia ? De Aragón.

26. ¿Pronuncian bien el español en Aragón? Lo pronuncian muy bien.

27. ¿Hablan bien el inglés en los Estados Unidos? Lo hablan bien.

28. ¿Quiere V. ir á mi casa para comer con nosotros? No, señor, porque tengo que ir á comer á casa de mi amigo.

EXERCISE.

1. How far did the Seventh Regiment march yesterday? They (it) marched to Central Park.

2. Did your sister set out yesterday for Philadelphia? No, madam, she did not set out yesterday.

3. When does she start? She starts to-day.

4. What does your servant look for? He looks for my cousin's (*fem.*) letter.

5. What do you do to learn Spanish? I study the lessons of my Spanish grammar and read good writers.

6. To whom did you speak last night at the concert? I spoke to the physician for Peter.

7. Who is that man who came to your house last night? He is my brother's servant.

8. Do you speak Spanish well? No, sir; but I speak Italian very well, and I even pass for an Italian (*italiano*).

9. How did your uncle spend the day yesterday? Studying his lessons and writing to Madrid.

10. Is your uncle willing to write a letter for (in favor of) Charles? He is willing to write it.

11. Do the young ladies want to send for anything? They want to send for the physician.

12. Why do they send for the physician? To speak for their servant (*fem.*).

13. Where does he live? In Fifth avenue, between Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth streets.

14. Where do you send? I send to the shoemaker's.

15. What do you send there for? For some boots and shoes for Emanuel.

16. How do you write your exercises without ink? I write them with a pencil.

17. How did Louis write his exercise the other day? He and his sister wrote it between them.

18. Have you sold your old hat? I changed it for Peter's new one.

19. Will you pass me that paper to write a letter for my brother? This paper is not for letters.

20. What is it for? It is for my exercises.

21. Whose letter is that? This letter is for your mother.

22. Where did the singer go last year? He went to Aragon, a province in Spain.

23. What have you sent for? I have sent for nothing.

24. Will you go for wine? I do not wish wine, but bread and meat.

25. Do you live to eat? No, sir, I eat to live.

26. Have you read the newspapers to-day? No, sir; but I marched with my regiment.

27. Has the tailor made my vest? Yes, sir, he made it last week.

28. Will you go to the pianist's for my piano? No; I have to study my lessons.

29. Do you write before studying? No; I study first and write afterward.

LESSON XX.

<i>Salir.</i>	To go out, to leave.
Saliendo (<i>pres. part.</i>).	Going out.
Salido (<i>past. part.</i>).	Gone out.

PRESENT.

Salgo.	I go out.
Sales.	Thou goest out.
Sale.	He goes out.
Salimos.	We go out.
Salís.	You go out.
Salen.	They go out.

PRETERIT.

Salí.	I went out.
Saliste.	Thou wentest out.
Salió.	He went out.

Salimos.		We went out.
Salisteis.		You went out.
Salieron.		They went out.
<hr/>		
Tanto.		So, so much, as much.
Cuanto.		How much.
Como.		As, how.
Presto.		Soon, speedily.
Pronto.		Promptly, quickly.
Temprano.		Early.
Tarde.		Late.
Mejor.		Better.
Peor.		Worse.
<hr/>		
Mayor.		Greater, larger, older.
Menor.		Smaller, younger.
Mejor.		Better.
Peor.		Worse.
Prudente.		Prudent.
Imprudente.		Imprudent.
Pronto.		Prompt, quick, ready.
Presto.		Ready, prepared.
Callado.		Silent, taciturn.
Hablador.		Talkative.
Limpio.		Cleanly, clean.
Vivo.		Lively, alive.
Situado.		Situated.
Cansado.		Tiresome, tired.
<hr/>		
México.	Mexico.	Fecha. Date.

COMPOSITION.

¿Es Alejandro tan prudente como su hermano?	Is Alexander as prudent as his brother?
No, señor, Alejandro es muy imprudente. Es <i>tan</i> imprudente como hablador.	No, sir, Alexander is very imprudent. He is as imprudent as talkative.
¿Son los comerciantes más ricos que los médicos?	Are merchants richer than physicians?
Algunos son <i>más</i> ricos; pero otros lo son <i>menos</i> que los médicos.	Some are richer; but others are less rich than physicians.
¿Es Nueva York <i>mayor</i> que Madrid?	Is New York larger than Madrid?
Madrid es <i>menor</i> que Nueva York.	Madrid is smaller than New York.

¿Qué caballo es <i>mejor</i> , el de V. ó el mío?	Which horse is the better, yours or mine?
El de V. es mayor; pero es <i>peor</i> que el mío.	Yours is larger; but it is worse than mine.
¿Tiene V. más <i>de</i> cincuenta pesos?	Have you more than fifty dollars?
No tengo más <i>que</i> veinte y tres.	I have not more than twenty-three.
Él tiene <i>tanto</i> dinero <i>como</i> V.	He has as much money as you.
Yo estudio <i>tanto como</i> V.; pero no aprendo tanto.	I study as much as you; but I do not learn as much.
Él habla español <i>tan bien como</i> V.; pero no lo escribe <i>tan bien</i> .	He speaks Spanish as well as you; but he does not write it as well.
Él tiene <i>tanto cuanto</i> quiere.	He has as much as he wishes.
Tengo <i>tantos</i> libros y <i>tanto</i> papel como él.	I have as many books and as much paper as he.
Yo escribo <i>más que</i> V.; pero V. lee <i>más que</i> yo.	I write more than you; but you read more than I.
Él habla menos que V.	He speaks less than you.

EXPLANATION.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

88. The adverbs *tanto* and *cuan* lose the last syllable, *to*, before an adjective or another adverb.

89. The comparative of *equality* is formed by placing the adverb *tan*, so or as, before, and *como*, as, after the adjective; as,

Alejandro es <i>tan</i> prudente <i>como</i> su hermana.	Alexander is <i>as</i> prudent <i>as</i> his sister.
--	--

90. *CUAN* may be employed, if the comparative is followed by an *adjective* instead of a noun; as,

Es <i>tan</i> hablador <i>cuan</i> imprudente.	He is as talkative as imprudent.
--	----------------------------------

However, *como* is more frequently used.

91. The comparative of *superiority* is formed by placing the word *más*, more, before the adjective, and *que*, than, after it; as,

Él es <i>más</i> rico <i>que</i> V.	He is richer than you.
-------------------------------------	------------------------

92. The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by placing the word *menos*, less, before, and *que* after; as,

Él es <i>menos</i> rico <i>que</i> V.	He is <i>less</i> rich than you.
---------------------------------------	----------------------------------

93. MAYOR, greater or larger; MENOR, smaller; MEJOR, better, and PEOR, worse, are already in the comparative degree, and do not take *más* or *menos* before them; as,

Esta casa es <i>mayor</i> ó <i>menor</i> que esa.	This house is <i>larger</i> or <i>smaller</i> than that one.
Este caballo es <i>mejor</i> ó <i>peor</i> que el mío.	This horse is <i>better</i> or <i>worse</i> than mine.

94. *Than*, after comparatives coming before numeral adjectives, is generally translated by *de* in the affirmative, and *que* in the negative; as,

Tengo más <i>de</i> cincuenta libros.	I have more than fifty books.
No tengo más <i>que</i> veinte pesos.	I have not more than twenty dollars.

95. Comparison may also take place in the case of *nouns*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*; but its form is so similar to that laid down for the adjectives that the student will not require any other explanation than the examples given in the Composition.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Sale V. tanto como su hermano? No, señor, mi hermano sale más que yo.

2. ¿Cuándo salimos nosotros? Nosotros, salimos muy pronto.

3. ¿Salió su hermano temprano de casa? No, señor, salió tarde.

4. ¿Salieron Vds. pronto del teatro? Sí, señor, salimos muy pronto.

5. ¿Sale V. presto á la calle? Sí, señor, salgo muy presto.

6. ¿Salieron Vds. temprano de la iglesia? Salimos tarde.

7. ¿Cuál de estas dos gramáticas es mejor? La que V. tiene delante es mejor que la otra.

8. ¿Es malo este caballo? Es peor que el de V.

9. ¿Es buena la pluma de su hermano de V.? Es mejor que la mía y peor que la de V.

10. ¿Cuánto dinero tiene V.? Tengo cuarenta pesos.

11. ¿Cuántos libros tiene su hermana? Tiene tantos como su prima.

12. ¿Cuánto tiempo vivió V. en París? Viví cuatro años.

13. ¿Es su hermano mayor ó menor que V.? Es mayor.

14. ¿Quién de su familia de V. habla mejor el inglés? Mi hermano menor lo habla mejor que todos.

15. ¿ Dónde lo aprendió ? En Londres.
16. ¿ Cuánto tiempo vivió allá ? Seis años.
17. ¿ Cuándo vino de allá ? Vino el año pasado.
18. ¿Cuál de Vds. dos estudia más ? Él estudia menos que yo ; pero aprende más.
19. ¿Cuál de sus hermanos de V. es más prudente ? El mayor es muy callado y prudente ; pero el menor es vivo é imprudente.
20. ¿ Salieron Vds. del concierto antes que nosotros ? No, señor, salimos después.
21. ¿ Cuándo salió su amigo de Vds. de Nueva York ? Salió el mes pasado para París.
22. ¿ Cuándo sale V. para Filadelfia ? No salgo hasta la semana que viene.
23. ¿ Hacia dónde vive su amigo de V. ? Vive hacia la plaza.
24. ¿ Por dónde vino V. de París ? Vine por Inglaterra.
25. ¿ En dónde vive V. ? En la Quinta avenida entre las calles Treinta y Treinta y una.
26. ¿ Qué caballo es mejor, el de V. ó el mío ? El de V. es mayor ; pero no tan bueno como el mío.
27. ¿ Tiene V. más de cien pesos ? Tengo más de ciento.
28. ¿ No tiene V. más que tres pesos ? No, señor, no tengo más que dos.
29. ¿ Habla V. español mejor que Luisa ? No, señor, lo hablo peor ; pero lo escribo mejor que ella.
30. ¿ Salió V. ayer temprano ? Salí temprano ; pero hoy he salido muy tarde.

EXERCISE.

1. Have you written your letter ? Yes, sir, I have written it.
2. What is the date of it (what date has it) ? The first of this month.
3. Do you (*plural*) go out much ? We go out this year as much as last year.
4. Which is the better grammar, mine or yours ? Yours is better than mine, but not so large.
5. Which of you two goes out earlier, you or your cousin ? I go out earlier than he.
6. Are merchants as rich as singers ? Some singers are richer than merchants.
7. Is not this horse as lively as that one ? That one is a little more lively than this one.

8. Is Mexico as large as the United States? No, miss, the latter is much larger than the former.

9. When do the musicians leave for Havana? They leave next week (the week that is coming).

10. When did you take your music lesson? I took it the day before yesterday, early.

11. Did your brothers take theirs as early as you? No, sir, they took theirs very late.

12. Which of you two speaks Italian better? He speaks it better than I; but I write it better than he.

13. Do you sing much every day? I do not sing as much as I did last month.

14. Does the notary write as well as the physician? The former writes better than the latter.

15. Is not that man very tiresome? He is very talkative and very tiresome.

16. Is Lewis as prudent as his uncle? He is more prudent than he; but not so taciturn.

17. Are you less tall (*alto*) than Louisa? No, she is less tall than I.

18. Is your uncle, the merchant, as rich as your father? No, sir, my father is richer than he.

19. When do your cousins leave for Paris? They leave very soon.

20. Is your servant as cleanly as ours? Ours is more cleanly than yours, but not so talkative.

21. Have you any writing paper? I have as much paper and as much ink as I wish.

22. Is Henry very prudent? He is as imprudent as talkative.

23. Who goes to the bakery quicker than John? Nobody goes as quick as he.

24. Have the merchants sent as much silver to France as to Spain? They have sent more to France.

25. Did the shoemaker make the shoes as quickly as the tailor made the coat? The former made the shoes quicker, because he worked more than the latter.

26. Which works the later, the tailor or the baker? The latter does not work so late as the former.

27. Are your father's books larger than ours? Yours are smaller than his.

28. Are those horses bad? They are worse than the others.

29. Will you go with your friend (*fem.*) to the concert? I shall not go.

30. Why will you not go? Because it is very late, and I have to play on the piano.

31. Where did your mother learn Spanish? She learned it here.

32. And does she speak it well? She does not speak it as well as she writes it.

33. How much money have you? I have not more than seven dollars.

34. Has your friend as much as you? He has more than I; he has received more than two hundred dollars from Spain.

LESSON XXI.

<i>Saber.</i>	To know.
Sabiendo.	Knowing.
Sabido.	Known.
Sé.	I know.
Sabes.	Thou knowest.
Sabe.	He knows.
Sabemos.	We know.
Sabéis.	You know.
Saben.	They know.
Supe.	I knew.
Supiste.	Thou knewest.
Supo.	He knew.
Supimos.	We knew.
Supisteis.	You knew.
Supieron.	They knew.
<i>Amar.</i>	To love.
<i>Viajar.</i>	To travel.

Trinidad (*fem.*).

| Trinity.

Sabio, sapientísimo.

Hábil, habilísimo.

Difícil, difícilísimo.

Fácil, facilísimo.

Corto, cortísimo.

Alegre, alegrísimo.

Triste, tristísimo.

Feliz, felicísimo.

Largo, larguísimo.

Fuerte, fortísimo.

Nuevo, novísimo.

Fiel, fidelísimo.

Alto, altísimo.

Wise, learned ; very, most or extremely wise.

Clever, skilful ; very clever.

Difficult ; very or most difficult.

Easy ; very or most easy.

Short ; very or most short.

Cheerful ; very or most cheerful.

Sad ; very or most sad.

Happy ; very or most happy.

Long ; very or most long.

Strong ; very or most strong.

New ; very or most new.

Faithful ; very or most faithful.

Tall ; very or most tall.

IRREGULAR COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

Bueno, mejor, óptimo.

Malo, peor, pésimo.

Grande, mayor, máximo.

Pequeño, menor, mínimo.

Alto, superior, supremo.

Bajo, inferior, ínfimo.

Good, better, best.

Bad, worse, worst.

Great, greater, greatest.

Small, smaller, smallest.

High, { higher, highest.
 { superior, supreme.

Low, { lower, } lowest.
 { inferior, }

Combinado.

Combined.

COMPOSITION.

Es *el más* sabio de mis discípulos.

Esta señorita es *la más* amable.

La mayor parte del regimiento.

La mayor parte, ó *los más*, de los soldados.

La mejor casa *de* la calle.

Manuel, ¿cuáles son los profesores que saben más en tu escuela?

El profesor de aritmética sabe mucho, el de francés sabe más ; pero el profesor de historia es el que más sabe.

He is the wisest of my pupils.

This young lady is the most lovable.

The greater part of the regiment.

The greater part, or the most, of the soldiers.

The best house in the street.

Emanuel, which are the professors in your school who know the most?

The professor of arithmetic is learned, the French professor is more learned ; but the professor of history is the most learned.

¿ Es bueno este caballo ?	Is this horse good ?
Este caballo es muy bueno ; pero el de V. es mejor, y el mío es el mejor de los tres.	This horse is very good ; but yours is better, and mine is the best of the three.
¿ Es esta lección <i>muy</i> fácil ?	Is this lesson very easy ?
Es <i>facilísima</i> .	It is most, or very easy ?
¿ Es su casa de V. tan alta como la mía ?	Is your house as high as mine ?
La mía es más alta que la de V., y la de su hermano de V. es <i>lā más alta</i> .	Mine is higher than yours, and your brother's is the highest.
Ese francés es <i>muy caballero</i> .	That Frenchman is very gentlemanly.
¿ Es alegre ó triste su amigo de V. ?	Is your friend cheerful or sad ?
Es alegrísimo ; pero es muy niño.	He is most cheerful ; but he is very childish.
¿ Es muy joven ?	Is he very young ?
No, señor, es viejo.	No, sir, he is old.

EXPLANATION.

96. English superlatives ending in *est*, or formed by *most*, are rendered by placing the definite article before the Spanish comparative ; as,

El más sabio.	The wisest.
La más amable.	The most lovable.

97. *Most*, or *most of*, when followed by a noun (singular), is translated by *la mayor parte* ; as,

La mayor parte del regimiento.	Most of the regiment.
--------------------------------	-----------------------

But if the noun is in the plural, *most* may also be translated by *más*, with the corresponding article ; as,

La mayor parte, ó <i>los más</i> , de los soldados.	Most of the soldiers.
---	-----------------------

98. The preposition *in*, after the English superlative, is translated by *de* in Spanish ; as,

La mejor casa <i>de</i> la calle.	The best house in the street.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------

99. Those superlatives which in English are formed with the aid of *very*, *most*, &c., may in Spanish be formed either

with the use of *muy* before the adjective, or by adding to the latter the termination *ísimo* ; as,

<i>Muy hábil</i> , or <i>habilísimo</i> .	Very clever.
<i>Muy fácil</i> , or <i>facilísimo</i> .	Very, or most easy.

The termination *ísimo* is, however, more expressive of the absolute superlative degree than the adverb *muy*.

100. Observe that adjectives ending in a vowel drop that vowel on taking the termination *ísimo* ; as,

Corto, cortísimo.	Short, very short.
Alegre, alegrísimo.	Cheerful, most cheerful.
Triste, tristísimo.	Sad, very sad.

101. There are other superlatives ending in *érrimo* ; as,

Célebre, celeberrimo.	Celebrated, most celebrated.
Salubre, saluberrimo.	Salubrious, very salubrious.

These forms, however, are seldom used.

102. Adjectives ending in the following letters change them before taking the termination *ísimo* :

<i>Co</i>	becomes	<i>qu</i> ; as, rico, riquísimo.
<i>Go</i>	“	<i>gu</i> ; as, largo, larguísimo.
<i>Ble</i>	“	<i>bil</i> ; as, amable, amabilísimo.
<i>Z</i>	“	<i>c</i> ; as, feliz, felicísimo.

103. Superlatives in *ísimo* irregularly formed :

<i>Bueno</i> , good,	makes <i>bonísimo</i> , very good.
<i>Fuerte</i> , strong,	makes <i>fortísimo</i> , very strong.
<i>Nuevo</i> , new,	makes <i>novísimo</i> , very new.
<i>Sabio</i> , wise,	makes <i>sapientísimo</i> , very wise.
<i>Sacro</i> , sacred,	makes <i>sacratísimo</i> , very sacred.
<i>Fiel</i> , faithful,	makes <i>fidelísimo</i> , very faithful.

104. Irregular comparatives and superlatives :

Bueno,	mejor,	óptimo.
Malo,	peor,	pésimo.
Grande,	mayor,	máximo.
Pequeño,	menor,	mínimo.
Alto,	superior,	supremo.
Bajo,	inferior,	ínfimo.
Mucho,	más,	lo más.
Poco,	menos,	lo menos.

All these adjectives form also a superlative in *ísimo*, according to the rules already given; as, *malísimo*, *poquísimo*, *muchísimo*.

They admit also a comparative formed with *más* or *menos*, and a superlative with *muy*; as,

Menos malo.	Less bad.
Los más grandes.	The largest.
Muy pequeños.	Very small.

105. Substantives used adjectively admit the degrees of comparison; as,

Es más caballero que tú.	He is more gentlemanly than thou.
Es muy hombre.	He is very much of a man, or very manly.
Este hombre es muy niño.	This man is very childish.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Supo V. su lección antes de ayer? La supe muy bien, y la sé todos los días.

2. ¿Ama V. á su hermano? Lo amo.

3. ¿Le ama á V. su hermano? No lo sé.

4. ¿Á quién ama V.? Amo á mis papás.

5. ¿Ha viajado V. mucho? He viajado mucho en Europa; pero he viajado muy poco en América.

6. ¿Sabe V. el español? Muy poco, señorita; pero lo aprendo.

7. Y V., señorita, ¿lo sabe V.? No, señor, no lo sé, ni lo aprendo.

8. ¿Por qué no estudia V. el español? Porque aprendo la música, y no tengo tiempo para estudiarlo.

9. ¿Es muy hábil su profesor de música de V.? Es habilísimo.

10. ¿Sabe V. cantar? No, señora, pero sé tocar un poco el piano.

11. ¿No sabe V. tocar la guitarra? No, señora, toco el violín.

12. ¿Aprende bien ese caballero el español? Estudia mucho y lo aprende muy bien.

13. ¿Quién aprende más pronto el español, las señoras ó los caballeros? Las señoras aprenden mucho más pronto.

14. ¿Quién es el más sabio de sus discípulos de V.? La señorita N., es la más sabia de todos mis discípulos.

15. ¿Cuál de estos niños es el mejor? El que ama á sus padres, y estudia más sus lecciones, es el mejor.

16. ¿Marchó todo el regimiento séptimo por Broadway hasta el Parque Central? No, señor, pero la mayor parte de él.

17. ¿Fueron al campo los soldados? Los más de los soldados fueron allá.

18. ¿Es esta la mejor casa de la calle? No, señor, esta casa es muy buena; pero la de Astor es mejor y la de Stewart es la mejor de la ciudad.

19. ¿Sabe V. quién pasó por aquí anoche? No, señor, pero sé quién pasó por la Quinta avenida.

20. ¿Es bueno este caballo? Este caballo es muy bueno; pero el de V. es mejor, y el mío es el mejor de los tres.

21. ¿Es caballero ese francés? Sí, señor, es muy caballero.

22. ¿Es ese hombre alegre ó triste? Es muy alegre; pero es muy niño.

23. ¿Fué V. al concierto la semana pasada? Fuí antes de ayer.

24. ¿Quiere V. tocar el piano? Quiero, pero no sé.

25. ¿Ha venido su amigo de V.? Ha venido.

26. ¿Cuándo vino? Vino antes de ayer.

27. ¿Cuándo sale V.? Quiero salir la semana que viene.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you know French? No, sir, but my brother knows it.
 2. Is that physician clever? He is most clever.
 3. Which is the most skilful physician? Ours is the most skilful in the city.

4. Is Miss Louisa very amiable? Yes, she is very amiable.

5. Alexander, which is the most learned teacher in your school? The English teacher is learned, the teacher of arithmetic is more learned; but the Italian teacher is the most learned of all.

6. Is your schoolmistress cheerful, Louisa? Yes, mamma, she is most cheerful and very happy.

7. Did you know your lessons well yesterday? Yes, I knew them very well, better than to-day's, for I have not had time to study them.

8. Does your brother know his every day? I do not know; but he works very little.

9. Is he taciturn? No, sir, he is very talkative.

10. Which is the largest church in New York? Trinity Church is the largest and the handsomest in the city.

11. Whose is that handsome house there? It is my uncle's.

12. Is it not the finest in the street? No; Mr. Emanuel's is the finest in the city.

13. Did the 12th Regiment go out to march yesterday? Not all, but the greater part went out.

14. Did not all the soldiers march through Fourteenth street last Thursday? The most of them marched through Fourteenth street, but not all.

15. Is your Spanish lesson for to-day difficult? Yes, it is the most difficult (that) I have had this month.

16. Is your French lesson very difficult, Charles? No, sir; my French lesson for to-day is the easiest one in the grammar.

17. Which is the best Spanish grammar? The Combined Spanish Grammar is the best and the easiest.

18. Is not your table very low for writing? Yes, it is very low; I write better on a higher one.

19. Will you take this small pen to write your exercise? No; I do not write well with my own, which is very small, but larger than yours.

20. Have you travelled much in Europe? I have travelled very much in America, but very little in Europe.

21. Which is the longest street in New York? Broadway is the longest in the United States.

22. Do you love your parents? Yes, I love them very much.

23. Why does not Margaret love her cousin? She does not love him because he is very taciturn.

24. Which of your pupils is the wisest? Henry and Louisa are the wisest of all my pupils.

25. Who reads the most newspapers in your house? I do not know; but papa reads a great many.

26. To whom have you paid the most money to-day? I have paid most to the tailor, because he has worked most for me.

27. Does not your washerwoman work very much? Yes, she works very much, but earns (*ganar*) very little money.

28. Whose horse is the most lively, yours, Charles', or mine? Charles' is lively, mine is more lively, but yours is the liveliest of the three.

29. On what street do you live? I live on Twenty-third street.

30. Is that a fine street? Yes, it is one of the finest streets up-town (of the upper part (*parte alta*) of the city).

LESSON XXII.

<i>Estar.</i>	To be (in a certain place, state or condition).
Estoy.	I am.
Estás.	Thou art.
Está.	He is.
Estamos.	We are.
Estáis.	You are.
Están.	They are.
Prestar.	To lend.

PRESENT PARTICIPLES.

Hablando.	Speaking.
Estudiando.	Studying.
Comprando.	Buying.
Buscando.	Looking for.
Necesitando.	Needing, wanting, requiring.
Aprendiendo.	Learning.
Vendiendo.	Selling.
Leyendo.	Reading.
Bebiendo.	Drinking.
Comiendo.	Eating, dining.
Escribiendo.	Writing.
Recibiendo.	Receiving.
Viviendo.	Living.
Residiendo.	Residing.
Teniendo.	Having, holding.
Siendo.	Being.
Queriendo.	Wishing, desiring, loving.
Llevando.	Carrying, taking.
Enviando.	Sending.
Tomando.	Taking.
Pagando.	Paying.
Pronunciando.	Pronouncing.
Cantando.	Singing, chanting.
Tocando.	Touching, playing.
Haciendo.	Doing, making.
Pasando.	Passing.

Trabajando.
Mandando.
Yendo.
Viniendo.
Estando.
Norte, sur, este, oeste.

Working.
Sending, commanding.
Going.
Coming.
Being (in a certain state &c.).
North, south, east, west.

COMPOSITION.

¿ *Es* grande su casa de V.?
Es grande; pero *está* en mal estado.
¿ En qué calle *está* la casa de su hermano de V.?
Está en la Cuarta'avenida.
¿ *Es* Luisa bonita?
Es muy bonita.
¿ *Está* ella contenta?
No *está* contenta, porque *está* enferma.
¿ *Es* enfermiza?
Lo es mucho.
¿ De quién *es* esta casa?
Es de mi hermano.
Está muy bien situada.
Esta carta *es* para Margarita.
Nueva York *está* entre el río del Norte y el del Este.
El señor Walker *es* pintor.
La mesa *es* de madera.
Estuve en casa hasta que V. llegó.
Mi amigo *está* para partir.
Estoy sin comer.
¿ Qué *está* V. haciendo?
Estoy escribiendo.
¿ De quién *es* V. amado?
Soy amado de mis niños.
Manuel *es* bueno.
Manuel *está* malo.
¿ *Está* Pedro cansado?
Está cansado y *es* cansado.
¿ Por qué *está* tan callado Alejandro?
Porque es callado.

Is your house large?
It is large; but it is in bad condition.
On what street is your brother's house?
It is on (the) Fourth avenue.
Is Louisa pretty?
She is very pretty.
Is she contented?
She is not contented, because she is sick.
Is she sickly?
She is very much so.
Whose house is this?
It is my brother's.
It is very well situated.
This letter is for Margaret.
New York is between the North and East rivers.
Mr. Walker is a painter.
The table is of wood.
I was at home until you arrived.
My friend is about to set out.
I havenotdined(Iamwithouteating).
What are you doing?
I am writing.
By whom are you loved?
I am loved by my children.
Emanuel is good.
Emanuel is ill.
Is Peter tired?
He is tired, and he is tiresome.
Why is Alexander so silent?
Because he is taciturn.

EXPLANATION.

106. SER and ESTAR.—These two verbs have in English but one equivalent—TO BE; but their respective significations and uses are so materially different as to constitute one of the chief difficulties of the Spanish language. By careful observation, however, of the following simple rule the learner will, we are assured, be enabled to overcome that difficulty, and know exactly when to use the one and when the other of these two verbs.

107. Whenever we wish to express *what* persons or things *are*, and their mode of being, in their essence, SER is the verb to be employed; but if we desire to express the *state, condition, or location* of persons or things, and the mode of that *state, condition, or location* in a *relative* manner, then ESTAR must be used.

The following examples will serve to render the application of this rule more clear:

1st. Esta casa <i>es</i> grande.	This house <i>is</i> large.
2d. Esta casa <i>está</i> limpia.	This house <i>is</i> clean.
3d. Esta casa <i>está</i> en Broadway.	This house <i>is</i> on Broadway.
4th. Luisa <i>es</i> bonita.	Louisa <i>is</i> pretty.
5th. Luisa <i>es</i> feliz.	Louisa <i>is</i> happy.
6th. Luisa <i>está</i> contenta.	Louisa <i>is</i> content.
7th. Luisa <i>está</i> enferma.	Louisa <i>is</i> sick.
8th. Luisa <i>es</i> enfermiza.	Louisa <i>is</i> sickly.

In the first example we use SER to express *what kind* of a house the one referred to *is*—*i. e.* large; in the second, ESTAR, inasmuch as we desire to express *how*, or in *what state* the house *is*, *i. e.* in a *clean state*; ESTAR is also employed in the third, sixth and seventh examples, the object being to make known respectively *where* the house *is*, and in *what state or condition* Louisa *is* or *finds herself*; while in the fourth, fifth and eighth SER again comes into play, seeing we wish to designate Louisa's *mode of being* in an *essential manner*.

From the above general rule may be deduced the following observations:

1st. That SER must be used whenever we wish to express

possession, use, purpose or destination ; to point out the nationality, profession or calling of persons ; the place of production of things or the materials of which they are composed ; the simple fact of existence, and the occurrence of events.

2d. That *ESTAR* is to be employed in speaking of situation or position, place, state or condition, in making the progressive form in *ndo* (corresponding to the English *ing*) of other verbs ; and, lastly, to govern verbs in the infinitive mode with the aid of a preposition, or past participles without such aid.

Examples of the uses of *SER* and *ESTAR* :

SER.

La casaca *es* de mi hermano.
The coat is my brother's.
La carta *es* para Margarita.
The letter is for Margaret.
El señor Walker *es* pintor.
Mr. Walker is a painter.
Este vino *es* de España.
This wine is from Spain.
La mesa *es* de madera.
The table is of wood.
Has *sido* prudente en hacerlo así.
Thou hast been prudent in so doing.
Hoy *es* la celebración.
The celebration is to-day.
Son las diez.
It is ten o'clock.
Fué el caso como yo escribí á V.
The case was as I wrote to you.

ESTAR.

Esta casa *está* bien situada.
This house is well situated.
Nueva York *está* entre el río del Norte y el del Este.
New York is between the North and East rivers.
Estuve en casa hasta que llegó.
I was at home until he arrived.
Él *está* escribiendo.
He is writing.
Mi amigo *está* para partir.
My friend is about to set out.
Estoy por no hacerlo.
I am inclined not to do it.
Estamos sin comer.
We have not dined (or eaten).
Esta carta *está* fechada en Madrid.
This letter is dated from Madrid.
Estoy amado.
I am loved.

N. B.—As it frequently occurs that, in perfect accordance with the rules of grammar, the same sentence may be construed with either *SER* or *ESTAR*, though conveying entirely different ideas, it is essential to inquire thoroughly into the respective meaning of these two verbs, in order to avoid the confusion which must necessarily arise from their misap-

plication. The importance of this remark may be seen from the following examples :

WITH SER.	WITH ESTAR.
Manuel <i>es</i> bueno.	Manuel <i>está</i> bueno.
Emanuel is good.	Emanuel is well.
Juan <i>es</i> malo.	Juan <i>está</i> malo.
John is bad (or wicked).	John is sick.
Pedro <i>es</i> cansado.	Pedro <i>está</i> cansado.
Peter is tiresome.	Peter is tired.
Juana <i>es</i> viva.	Juana <i>está</i> viva.
Jane is lively.	Jane is alive.
Alejandro <i>es</i> callado.	Alejandro <i>está</i> callado.
Alexander is taciturn.	Alexander is silent.
Este niño <i>es</i> limpio.	Este niño <i>está</i> limpio.
This child is cleanly.	This child is clean.
Esta naranja <i>es</i> agria.	Esta naranja <i>está</i> agria.
This is a sour orange (<i>i. e.</i> of the sour species.	This (particular) orange is sour.

What is said in the course of the present lesson relative to SER and ESTAR, being all that is requisite to enable the student to determine which of the two is to be used in any ordinary case, his attention will not be again called to them until we come to treat of their idiomatic uses.

108. The PRESENT PARTICIPLES are used with auxiliaries to express an existing state or condition, or a continued action. They are usually regular ; there being only ten irregular ones, which are as follows : *diciendo*, from *decir*, to say ; *durmiendo*, from *dormir*, to sleep ; *irguiendo*, from *erguir*, to hold upright ; *oyendo*, from *oir*, to hear ; *pidiendo*, from *pedir*, to request ; *pudiendo*, from *poder*, to be able ; *riendo*, from *reir*, to laugh ; *trayendo*, from *traer*, to bring ; *viniendo*, from *venir*, to come ; *yendo*, from *ir*, to go, and compounds of these.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Qué *está* haciendo el muchacho ? *Está* estudiando su lección.
2. ¿ Ha estudiado V. la suya ? La estudié ayer.
3. ¿ De quién es V. amado ? Estoy amado de mis niños.

4. ¿ Está V. escribiendo sus ejercicios ? No, señor, estoy escribiendo una carta.

5. ¿ Está Margarita cansada ? Margarita no está cansada ; pero es cansada.

6. ¿ Por qué está Pedro tan callado ? Porque es callado.

7. ¿ Para quién es esta carta ? Es para V.

8. ¿ En dónde está situada Nueva York ? Está situada entre el rio del Norte y el del Este.

9. ¿ Es V. español ? No, señor, soy americano.

10. ¿ Es ese caballero abogado ? No, señor, es médico.

11. ¿ Cómo está Alejandro ? Está bueno.

12. ¿ Es Alejandro buen muchacho ? Es bueno.

13. ¿ Estuvo V. ayer en mi casa ? Estuve allí hasta que su padre de V. vino.

14. ¿ De qué es este tintero ? Es de madera.

15. ¿ Es grande su jardín de V. ? Es grandísimo ; pero está en mal estado.

16. ¿ En qué calle está su casa de V. ? Está en la Cuarta avenida.

17. ¿ Es hermosa la casa de su amigo de V. ? Es hermosísima.

18. ¿ Es Luisa feliz ? Luisa es muy feliz ; pero no está contenta, porque no vino V. á verla (*to see her*).

19. ¿ Es V. enfermizo ? No, señor ; pero estoy enfermo.

20. ¿ De quién es aquella casa tan alta ? Es de un amigo mío ; pero quiere venderla porque está mal situada en esta calle tan fea.

21. ¿ Cuándo parte V. ? No sé, quiero partir hoy, porque tengo mucho que hacer.

22. ¿ Partió su amigo de V. ayer ? No, señor, ha partido hoy.

23. ¿ Fué V. á la iglesia el domingo pasado ? Sí, señor, voy á la iglesia todos los domingos, cuando no estoy enfermo.

24. ¿ Vive su amigo de V. en el campo ? No, señor, reside en la ciudad.

25. ¿ Qué hace en la ciudad ? Trabaja de abogado.

26. ¿ Qué hace V. ? Yo vendo y compro : soy comerciante.

27. ¿ Pasó V. por París, cuando fué á Madrid ? Sí, señor, y por otras muchas ciudades de Francia y España.

28. ¿ Viaja V. mucho ? He viajado mucho ; pero no viajo más.

29. ¿ Viajó V. en México ? Sí, señor, estuve allí el año pasado.

30. ¿ Es bonito país ? El país es hermosísimo.

EXERCISE.

1. Where is your house situated ? On Eleventh street.
2. Is it very large ? No, sir, it is not as large as my uncle's.
3. Which of the three languages* English, French or Spanish, is the richest ? The Spanish is much richer than the other two.
4. Do you speak Spanish ? No, madam ; but I am learning it.
5. Do you and your sister take a lesson to-day ? No, our teacher is not coming (does not come) to-day ; he is sick.
6. What lesson are you at (in). We are at the twenty-second, one of the most difficult in the grammar.
7. Is Louis very taciturn ? he speaks very little. No, sir, he is not taciturn ; but he is silent to-day, because he is unwell.
8. Why is Henry so cheerful to-day ? He is cheerful because he has received letters from his father and mother.
9. Is he a good boy ? He is a very good boy ; he is studying his Italian lesson.
10. How is your friend to-day ? He is much better than yesterday.
11. Where is that wine from which Charles is drinking ? It is from Spain.
12. Has your father been prudent in selling his horse ? He has been most imprudent in selling it.
13. Whom do you love ? I love my father and mother, and I am loved by them.
14. Where is that letter from ? It is (*comes*) from Paris.
15. Have you (*plural*) dined to-day ? No, sir, we have not dined ; our servant is very ill.
16. What do you do every day to pass the time ? Sometimes I sing and play on the piano, and at others I read the newspapers and go out to walk (*pasear*).
17. What does Mr. Emanuel do ? He is a merchant.
18. For whom is that letter that Louisa is writing ? It is for her cousin (*fem.*).
19. Is Alexander a tiresome boy ? No, madam, but he went to walk very early, and he is tired.
20. Was Louis at your house yesterday ? Yes, sir, he was there until my uncle came.

* Lenguas.

21. How is your uncle to-day? He is very well; he is about to set out for Paris.

22. Is Henry tired? No; but he is very tiresome.

23. Whose book is that? It is my friend's; but he wants to sell it, because it is very badly written.

24. How much does he want for it? He wants five dollars and a half.*

25. Is it in French? No, sir, it is in Spanish.

26. When do you (*plural*) leave for Europe? We leave very soon.

27. Have you a garden at your house? Yes, sir, I have a very fine garden.

28. Is it very large? It is very large.

29. What is your friend doing in Paris? He is studying law (for a lawyer).

30. And you, what do you do in Philadelphia? I work as a notary.

31. From whom is this letter? It is from the pianist, and for you.

LESSON XXIII.

FUTURE.

First Conjugation.

TERMINATIONS.

Sing.	Plural.
1. é.	1. emos.
2. ás.	2. éis.
3. á.	3. án.
Hablaré.	I shall speak.
Hablarás.	Thou wilt speak.
Hablará.	He will speak.
Hablaremos.	We shall speak.
Hablaréis.	You will speak.
Hablarán.	They will speak.

* Medio.

Second Conjugation.

Aprenderé.	I shall learn.
Aprenderás.	Thou wilt learn.
Aprenderá.	He will learn.
Aprenderemos.	We shall learn.
Aprenderéis.	You will learn.
Aprenderán.	They will learn.

Third Conjugation.

Escribiré.	I shall write.
Escribirás.	Thou wilt write.
Escribirá.	He will write.
Escribiremos.	We shall write.
Escribiréis.	You will write.
Escribirán.	They will write.

Desear.	To desire.
Practicar.	To practise.
Bailar.	To dance.
Principiar.	To commence, to begin.
Acabar.	To finish.

Medio.	Half.
Próximo.	Next.
Entonces.	Then.
Anoche.	Last night.
Antes de anoche.	The night before last.
Mañana.	To-morrow.
Pasado mañana.	The day after to-morrow.
La mañana.	The morning.

Si.	If.
-----	-----

Gusto.	Taste, pleasure.	Noche.	Night.
Deseo.	Desire, mind.	Gracias.	Thanks.
Negocios.	Business, occupation.	Familia.	Family.
Oficio.	Office.	Práctica.	Practice.
Minuto.	Minute.	Teoría.	Theory.
Segundo.	Second.	Hora.	Hour.
Vals.	Waltz.	Polca.	Polka.
Idioma.	} Language.	Lengua.	Tongue, language.
Lenguaje.		Tarde.	Afternoon.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Estudiará V. mañana su lección de español ?	Will you study your Spanish lesson to-morrow ?
Sí, señor, la estudiaré mañana por la mañana.	Yes, sir, I shall study it to-morrow morning.
¿ Á qué hora principiará V. ?	At what hour will you commence ?
Principiaré á las tres de la mañana.	I shall commence at three o'clock in the morning.
Señorita, ¿ quiere V. bailar un vals ?	Will you (dance a) waltz, Miss ?
Gracias, caballero, no sé bailar vals.	Thank you, sir, I do not know how to waltz.
¿ Bailará V. una polca ?	Will you dance a polka ?
Sí, señor, con mucho gusto.	Yes, sir, with great pleasure.
Hablo mal el español, porque no lo practico.	I speak Spanish badly, because I do not practise it.
V. necesita practicar mucho para aprender una lengua.	You need to practise a great deal in order to learn a language.
Practicaré en España, porque iré allí muy pronto.	I shall practise in Spain, because I shall go there very soon.
¿ Qué días toma V. sus lecciones de piano ?	On what days do you take your piano lessons ?
Las tomo los lunes y los viernes, á las once de la mañana.	I take them on Mondays and Fridays, at eleven o'clock in the morning.
¿ Á qué hora tomará V. las lecciones de francés ?	At what hour will you take your French lessons ?
Las tomaré á las diez.	I shall take them at ten (o'clock).
¿ Qué hora es ?	What o'clock is it ?
Es la una.	It is one (o'clock).
Son las once y cuarto.	It is a quarter past eleven.
Son las tres menos diez minutos.	It is ten minutes to three.
Mañana iré al campo, y pasado mañana tendré el gusto de pasar el día con V.	I shall go to the country to-morrow, and shall have the pleasure of spending the day after to-morrow with you.
Gracias ; entonces seré muy feliz.	Thank you ; then I shall be very happy.
¿ Bailaremos en su casa de V. ?	Shall we dance at your house ?
Sí, señor, bailaremos, cantaremos, tocaremos y practicaremos el español toda la noche.	Yes, sir, we shall dance, sing, play and practise Spanish all the evening (the whole night).
Muy bien, muy bien ; entonces seremos más que felices, seremos felicísimos.	Very well, very well ; then we shall be more than happy ; we shall be most happy.

¿ En dónde pasó V. ayer la noche ?	Where did you spend the evening yesterday ?
La pasé con mis amigos los señores Martínez y su familia.	I spent it with my friends, Mr. and Mrs. Martínez and (their) family.
¿ Cuánto tiempo estuvo V. en su casa ?	How long were you at their house ?
Fuí á las siete de la noche y salí á los once y media.	I went at seven in the evening and left (went out) at half-past eleven o'clock.

EXPLANATION.

109. THE FUTURE TENSE.—This tense affirms what is yet to be or to take place at a future time (mentioned or not) ; as,

<i>Seré</i> comerciante.	I <i>shall</i> be a merchant.
Juan <i>estudiará</i> mañana.	John will study to-morrow.

It is also used as a softened imperative, as will be seen when that mode is introduced.

The future of all conjugations is formed by adding the one set of terminations to the infinitives ; and it is therefore very regular. There are only ten irregular futures, and these add the regular endings to the stems given below in connection with the first person. They are as follows :

Future.	Infinitive.	Future.	Infinitive.
Cabré,	caber, to contain.	Querré,	querer, to wish.
Diré,	decir, to say.	Sabré,	saber, to know.
Haré,	hacer, to do.	Saldré,	salir, to go out.
Podré,	poder, to be able.	Valdré,	valer, to be worth.
Pondré,	poner, to place, to put.	Vendré,	venir, to come.

110. The DEFINITE ARTICLE, always feminine in this case as agreeing with *hora*, hour, understood, must be used before numerals indicating the hour of the day, and the word *o'clock* is never translated into Spanish ; as,

Á las tres de la tarde.	At three o'clock in (of) the afternoon.
-------------------------	---

111. NOCHE (evening or night), commences at sundown ; so that evening and night are both translated into Spanish by *noche*.

112. The conjunction SI, when conditional, does not require a subjunctive in Spanish as it does in English, unless

the latter be followed by *should*, as will be seen in the proper place ; in all other cases, *si* is followed by the present indicative ; as,

Si V. tiene papel, ¿ escribirá ? | If you have paper, will you write ?

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Cuándo principiará V. á escribir sus ejercicios ? Principiaré mañana.

2. ¿ Á qué hora acabará V. ? Acabaré á las diez y media.

3. Alejandro, ¿ qué quieres ser, abogado ó escritor ? No seré ni abogado ni escritor, seré comerciante.

4. Señorita, ¿ quiere V. bailar una polca ? Gracias, caballero, no bailaré, porque estoy muy cansada.

5. ¿ Bailará V. la próxima ? Sí, señor, con mucho gusto.

6. ¿ Practicará V. el piano hoy ? No, señor, hoy no tengo tiempo ; pero practicaré mañana por la mañana.

7. ¿ Qué hará V. mañana ? Mañana por la mañana escribiré mis ejercicios y practicaré el español con mi hermano.

8. ¿ Qué días toma V. lección de piano ? Los lunes y viernes.

9. ¿ Á qué hora tomará V. su lección mañana ? Á las once y cuarto.

10. ¿ Irá V. á mi casa en el campo ? Iré pasado mañana y tendré el gusto de pasar el día con V.

11. ¿ Bailaremos en su casa de V. ? Sí, señor, bailaremos, cantaremos y practicaremos el español toda la noche.

12. ¿ En dónde pasará V. mañana la noche ? La pasaré con mis amigos los señores Martínez y su familia.

13. ¿ Á qué hora irán Vds. allá ? Iremos á las siete de la noche.

14. ¿ Hasta qué hora estarán Vds. ? Hasta la una y media.

15. ¿ Estará V. mañana por la mañana en su cuarto ? Estaré hasta las nueve y diez minutos.

16. ¿ Es triste su hermano de V. ? No, señora, no es triste ; pero está triste.

17. ¿ Es V. feliz ? Soy felicísimo ; pero no estoy contento esta tarde.

18. ¿ Es V. mayor que su hermano ? No, señora, soy el menor de toda la familia.

19. ¿ Quién es el mayor ? Juan es el mayor.

20. ¿ Sale V. de casa temprano ? Salgo tempranísimo.

21. ¿ Á qué hora ? Salgo á las ocho y media.

22. ¿ Salió V. ayer tan temprano ? No, señor, ayer salí más tarde ; pero hoy he salido temprano.

23. ¿ Á qué hora saldrá V. mañana ? Mañana saldré á la una de la tarde.

24. ¿ Para quién escribe V. una carta ? Escribo al abogado, por el pobre Juan, que lo necesita para un negocio.

25. ¿ Partirá V. mañana para la Habana ? No, señor, no partiré hasta la semana próxima.

26. ¿ Es este caballo muy fuerte ? Es fortísimo ; pero ese que está ahí es más fuerte y el que está allí al otro lado es el más fuerte.

EXERCISE.

1. When will you commence to study music ? I desire to commence next month.

2. Do you know how * to dance ? I do not dance very well ; but I am going to take lessons soon.

3. Do you study in the morning or in the afternoon ? I study in the morning.

4. At what o'clock do you take your lessons ? At a quarter to three in the afternoon (*tarde*).

5. Does your teacher come so late ? Yes, he has a great many pupils this year.

6. Will you dance a waltz, Miss ? Thank you, sir, I danced so much the night before last that I am tired.

7. Then it will be better to talk. I shall talk with much pleasure.

8. When will your cousin write his exercise ? He will write it to-morrow morning.

9. At what time do you receive your newspapers ? I receive them every day at eight o'clock in the morning.

10. Mr. Louis, will you come and dine at my house ? I shall be very happy to go with you.

11. How did you spend the evening at your friend's ? Very well ; his wife (lady) is most amiable.

12. Has not she travelled in Europe ? No, sir ; but they spoke last night of travelling very soon.

13. Is their family large ? No, they have no children.

14. Does not your friend speak Spanish very well ? Yes, sir, he sometimes even passes for a Spaniard.

* *How* is not used in Spanish in such cases.

15. Did you practise much with him ? No ; his cousin speaks French very well, and so we spoke that language all the evening.

16. Where will you spend this evening ? I do not know ; but the day after to-morrow we shall go to your house.

17. Thank you ! then I shall be more than happy ; I shall be most happy.

18. How many seconds make a minute ? Sixty.

19. How many minutes make an hour ? Sixty minutes ?

20. And how many hours has a day ? A day has twenty-four hours, a week seven days, a month four weeks, and a year twelve months.

21. Peter, what o'clock is it ? It is half-past two.

22. Then I am going to take my lesson : will you come ? No, thank you ; I wish to read this morning's paper.

23. Until what hour will you be engaged ? I shall finish at one.

24. Peter ! Sir !

25. Has the tailor finished my vest ? Yes, sir, here he is with the vest and the coat.

26. When will the shoemaker make my boots ? He will make them by next Tuesday.

27. Have you any business in Philadelphia ? Yes, sir, I am writing the history of Louis XVI., for a gentleman of that city.

28. Mr. Henry, are you happy ? Yes, sir, thank you, I am very happy ; but I am not very contented this evening.

29. Why are you not contented ? Because my father has not written to me this week.

LESSON XXIV.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Habré escrito.	I shall have	} written.
Habrás escrito.	Thou wilt have	
Habrá escrito.	He will have	
Habremos escrito.	We shall have	} written.
Habréis escrito.	You will have	
Habrás escrito.	They will have	
Coser.	To sew.	
Lavar.	To wash.	
Barrer.	To sweep.	
Pasearse.	To walk (take a walk).	

Dedal.	Thimble.	Aguja.	Needle.
Hilo.	Thread.	Primavera.	Spring.
Verano.	Summer.	Acción.	Action.
Invierno.	Winter.	Nación.	Nation.
Otoño.	Autumn (Fall).	Afectación.	Affectation.
Enero.	January.	Navegación.	Navigation.
Febrero.	February.	Agitación.	Agitation.
Marzo.	March.	Aprobación.	Approbation.
Abril.	April.	Aceptación.	Acceptation.
Mayo.	May.	Atracción.	Attraction.
Junio.	June.	Conversación.	Conversation.
Julio.	July.	Dirección.	Direction.
Agosto.	August.	Circunspección.	Circumspection.
Septiembre.	September.	Clasificación.	Classification.
Octubre.	October.	Colección.	Collection.
Noviembre.	November.	Combinación.	Combination.
Diciembre.	December.	Comparación.	Comparison.
		Composición.	Composition.
		Reputación.	Reputation.

COMPOSITION.

Habré escrito mi lección antes de ir á casa del profesor.	I shall have written my lessons before going to the professor's.
Habré acabado á las diez.	I shall have finished at ten o'clock.
El abogado acaba de hablar.	The lawyer has just spoken.
Yo acabo de estudiar mi lección.	I have just studied my lesson.
La lavandera habrá acabado de lavar á las cuatro.	The washerwoman will have finished washing at four o'clock.
¿ Á cuántos estamos ?	What day of the month is it ?
Estamos á seis.	It is the sixth.
¿ Qué día del mes es hoy ?	What day of the month is to-day ?
Es el primero.	It is the first.
¿ Qué fecha tiene esa carta ?	What is the date of that letter ?
El primero de Enero de mil ochocientos sesenta y seis.	January 1st, 1866.
¿ En qué año fué V. á México ?	In what year did you go to Mexico ?
Fuí en Septiembre de mil ochocientos cincuenta y dos.	I went in September, 1852.
¿ Irá V. este verano á Europa ?	Will you go to Europe this summer ?
No, señor, iré en el invierno.	No, sir, I shall go in the winter.
¿ Paseará V. mucho esta primavera ?	Will you walk much this spring ?
No, señor, trabajaré mucho.	No, sir, I shall work a great deal.

EXPLANATION.

113. The FUTURE PERFECT affirms something future that will have taken place before or at the time of some other future action or event or state expressed in the sentence; and is composed of the future of the verb *haber*, to have, and the past participle of another verb; as,

Habré escrito mi ejercicio antes de ir á casa del profesor.	I shall have written my exercise be- fore going to the professor's.
Habré acabado á las diez.	I shall have finished at ten o'clock.

114. ACABAR DE is employed before an infinitive in the sense of *to have just*, and the infinitive is translated in English as a past participle; as,

<i>Acaba de hablar.</i>	He <i>has just</i> spoken.
<i>Acabo de estudiar.</i>	I <i>have just</i> studied.

115. In order to facilitate the acquisition of words, we shall give now and then a few rules, with the help of which the learner will be enabled to convert several thousand English words into Spanish; and, although we have proposed not to introduce many new words or elements at one time, these observations will enable the pupil to learn a greater number of words with little or no difficulty at all, from the striking resemblance that those words bear to the English ones.

The greater part of English nouns ending in *tion* are rendered into Spanish by changing the letter *t* into *c*; as, approbation, *aprobación*. Those ending in *sion* do not undergo any orthographical change; as, provision, *provisión*; those ending in *ssion*, drop one *s* to form the Spanish word; as, possession, *posesión*. Those which end in *ction*, change the *t* to *c*, thus leaving double *c*; as diction, *dicción*. It is to be observed that the only consonants that can be doubled in Spanish are *c*, *n* and *r*. All nouns of the above termination are feminine, and their last syllable must have a written accent.

116. The days of the month are all counted in Spanish by the cardinal numbers, preceded by the article, except the first

day ; and there are several forms of asking the day of the month ; *e. g.*,

¿ Qué día del mes tenemos ?	}	What day of the month is it ?
¿ Qué día es hoy ?		
¿ Á cuántos estamos del mes ?		

There is no preference between these ; but the answer must be made in the same form as the question ; as,

¿ Qué día tenemos ?	What day of the month is it ?
Tenemos el seis.	It is the sixth.
¿ Á cuántos estamos ?	What day of the month is it ?
Estamos á dos.	It is the second.
¿ Qué día es hoy ?	What day of the month is to-day ?
Es el primero.	It is the first.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Habrá V. acabado de escribir su lección á las diez y media ? No, sé ; pero la habré acabado antes de ir á casa del profesor.

2. ¿ Ha hablado aquel abogado ? Sí, señor, acaba de hablar éste.

3. ¿ Ha hablado bien ? Muy bien, pero con afectación.

4. ¿ Hará V. una buena composición para la lección próxima ? Sí, señor, si tengo tiempo, la haré.

5. ¿ Lava bien su lavandera de V. ? Lava muy bien.

6. ¿ Adónde envía V. sus niños ? Los envío á pasearse con la criada.

7. ¿ Adónde ? Á la plaza de Madison.

8. ¿ Está cerca de su casa de V. ? Está muy cerca.

9. ¿ Barrió el criado ayer mi cuarto ? No, señor, no lo barrió ayer pero lo ha barrido hoy.

10. ¿ Lo barrerá mañana ? Lo habré barrido antes de las nueve.

11. ¿ Muchacho, ¿ está el sastre en la sastrería ? No, señor, acaba de salir.

12. ¿ Á qué hora principiaron Vds. á bailar ? Principiamos á las diez de la noche.

13. ¿ Desea V. practicar el inglés ? Sí, señor, si tengo tiempo principiaré pasado mañana.

14. ¿ Dónde está su amigo ? Está viajando por Francia.

15. ¿ Ama su hermana de V. mucho á sus hijos ? Sí, señor, los ama muchísimo.

16. ¿ Saldrá V. muy pronto para Europa ? Quiero salir mañana.

17. ¿ Sabe V. bailar el vals ? No, señor, pero sé bailar el rigo-dón y la polca.

18. ¿ De dónde vienen Vds. ? Venimos de Francia, y vamos para Filadelfia.

19. ¿ Quiere V. salir á pasearse ? Muy bien, iremos al Parque Central.

20. ¿ Quién lavó estos pañuelos ? Están muy mal lavados. Su lavandera de V. los lavó.

21. ¿ Dónde pasó V. el verano ? Lo pasé en el campo. ¿ Y el invierno ? En la ciudad.

22. ¿ Cuáles son los meses más alegres del año ? Los de la primavera.

23. ¿ Sabe V. la dirección de la casa de su hermano de V. ? Sí, señor, calle Catorce, número ciento veinte y cinco.

24. ¿ Á qué hora comen Vds. ? Comemos á las tres de la tarde.

25. ¿ Qué hora tiene V. ? Tengo las dos y veinte.

26. ¿ Á qué hora salieron sus hermanas para el parque ? Salieron á las seis y media de la mañana.

27. ¿ Y á qué hora volvieron ? Á las once menos cuarto.

28. ¡ Buenos días !—Buenos días.—¿ Está V. bueno ? Muy bueno, gracias. ¿ Y su familia de V. ? Muy buena, gracias.

29. ¿ Baila V. la polca ? No, señor, estoy principiando á aprenderla.

EXERCISE.

1. When will your uncle have finished his letter ? He will have finished it at eight o'clock.

2. When will you have your letter written ? I shall have it written before going to the professor's.

3. When will the notary make the conveyance (writing) ? He has just made it.

4. Will your servant have swept my room before the lesson hour to-morrow ? Yes, sir, she will have swept it at six o'clock.

5. What day of the month is it ? It is the thirteenth.

6. Does your washerwoman come to wash in your house ? She does not, but she washes very well.

7. How many lessons do those gentlemen take every month? They take four every week; that makes sixteen every month.

8. Which are the best months for walking? The three months of spring, and the three of autumn.

9. Where are you coming (do you come) from? I am come from walking.

10. Will you give* me a needle and thread and a thimble to sew? Here is the needle; I am going to look for the thread and thimble.

11. In what year did your sister Margaret go to England? She went in June, 1865.

12. What is the date of that letter? Madrid, 7th July, 1866.

13. Will you go to Europe this summer? No, madam, I shall not go before next spring.

14. Is December a good month for travelling? No, it is one of the worst in the year.

15. How did you (*plural*) spend the day yesterday? We walked in Central Park.

16. Did you walk the whole day? No, we walked until twelve o'clock, and then we read and played on the piano.

17. Did not you pass the afternoon at Mr. Martínez's? No, we did not go out all (in all) the evening, Margaret was a little sick.

18. Do you know which are the longest months? Yes; they are January, March, May, July, August, October, and December.

19. And which are the shortest? April, June, September, and November.

20. But what do you do with February? February is the shortest of all; it has but twenty-eight days.

21. Will you walk much this spring? No, miss, I shall work a great deal.

22. When will the tailor sew my vest? He will sew it to-morrow evening.

23. Has not the lawyer spoken? He has just spoken.

24. Until what hour did he speak? Until half-past one.

25. Did he speak in Spanish? No, he spoke in French to-day; but to-morrow he will speak in Spanish.

26. Do you not wish to practise Italian? Yes, sir, and I shall practise the day after to-morrow, if I have time.

27. If your teacher comes to-day, will you take a lesson? I shall take it if he comes.

28. Does he pronounce well? He pronounces very well, but with some affectation.

29. How many Spanish words do you know that end in *ción*? I know very many.

30. Which are they? Conversation, approbation, agitation, complication, classification, intention, desertion, circumspection, nation, navigation, and very many others.

LESSON XXV.

Conocer. | To know, to be acquainted with.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Conozco.	I know.
Conoces.	Thou knowest.
Conoce.	He knows.
Conocemos.	We know.
Conecéis.	You know.
Conocen.	They know.

PRETERIT.

Conocí.	I knew.
Conociste.	Thou knewest.
Conoció.	He knew.
Conocimos.	We knew.
Conocisteis.	You knew.
Conocieron.	They knew.

FUTURE.

Conoceré.	I shall know.
Conocerás.	Thou wilt know.
Conocerá.	He will know.
Conoceremos.	We shall know.
Conoceréis.	You will know.
Conocerán.	They will know.

PERFECT.

He conocido.	I have known.
--------------	---------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

Habré conocido.	I shall have known.
Gozar.	To enjoy.
Prometer.	To promise.
Una vez.	Once.
Dos veces, &c.	Twice.
Alto.	High, loud.
Bajo.	Low.
Siempre.	Always.
Nunca.	Never.
Jamás.	Never.
Ya.	Already, yet (<i>interrogatively</i>).
Ya (<i>with a negative</i>).	No longer.
Aún. Aun.	Still, yet. Even.
Todavía.	Still, yet, even.
Á menudo.	Often.
Demasiado.	Too, too much.
Bastante.	Enough, pretty.
Frío. Cold (the).	Vergüenza. Shame.
Calor. Heat.	Razón. Reason.
Miedo. Fear.	Sed. Thirst.
Sueño. Sleep.	Lástima. Pity.
Dolor. Pain.	Salud. Health.
Valor. Courage, worth, value.	Moda. Fashion.
Maestro. Master, teacher.	Maestra. Mistress (school).
Un catarro. A cold.	Hambre. Hunger.

COMPOSITION.

¿Conoce V. á ese hombre?	Do you know that man?
No lo conozco; pero sé quien lo conoce.	I do not know him; but I know who knows him.
¿Por qué no aprende V. sus lecciones?	Why do you not learn your lessons?
Conozco que he hecho mal en no aprenderlas; pero prometo saberlas para mañana.	I know that I have done wrong in not learning them; but I promise to know them for to-morrow.
¿Sabe V. francés?	Do you know French?
No, señor, pero voy á aprenderlo;	No, sir, but I am going to learn it;
¿conoce V. un buen maestro?	do you know a good teacher?

¿Estudia V. aún (todavía) el español?	Do you still study Spanish?
Ya no lo estudio.	I study it no longer.
¿Sabe V. hablarlo ya?	Do you know how to speak it already?
Todavía no.	Not yet.
¿Ha principiado ya su hermano de V. sus lecciones?	Has your brother commenced his lessons yet?
Ya ha principiado; pero no las aprenderá jamás, porque no estudia bastante.	He has (already) commenced; but he will never learn them, for he does not study enough.
¿Cuántas veces ha estado V. este mes en el teatro?	How many times have you been in the theatre this month?
He estado una vez; pero el mes pasado estuve tres veces.	I have been once; but last month I was there three times.
¿Tiene V. miedo de su maestro?	Are you afraid of your master?
No tengo miedo de él; pero tengo vergüenza de él.	I am not afraid of him; but I am ashamed before him.
¿De quién tiene V. lástima?	On whom do you take pity?
Tengo lástima de ese pobre hombre?	I take pity on that poor man.
¿Tiene V. calor ó frío?	Are you warm or cold?
No tengo ni calor ni frío; tengo hambre y sed.	I am neither warm nor cold; I am hungry and thirsty.
¿Tiene razón el abogado?	Is the lawyer right?
El abogado no tiene razón.	The lawyer is not right.
¿Tiene él razón alguna vez?	Is he right sometimes?
Tiene razón algunas veces, pero no siempre.	He is right sometimes, but not always.
¿Hará V. eso otra vez?	Will you do that again (another time)?
No lo haré jamás (nunca).	I will never do it.
¿Amará V. á su amigo?	Will you love your friend?
Lo amaré por siempre jamás.	I shall love him always (for ever).
¿Ha leído V. jamás ese libro?	Have you ever read that book?
Nunca jamás lo haré.	I shall never do it.
¿Tiene su madre de V. buena salud?	Is your mother in good health (has your mother good health)?
Sí, señor, goza de muy buena salud.	Yes, sir, she enjoys very good health.
¿Tiene V. hambre ó sed?	Are you hungry or thirsty?
No tengo ni hambre ni sed, tengo sueño.	I am neither hungry nor thirsty, I am sleepy.

EXPLANATION.

117. SABER, to know, and CONOCER, to be acquainted with.
—It must be observed, in order not to confound these two

verbs, that *saber* is employed to signify the act of knowing, being informed of, having learned, or having a knowledge of something ; whereas *conocer* is used to express the fact of being acquainted with, perceiving, or being able to distinguish persons or things ; as,

¿ Sabe V. quién conoce á este hombre ?	Do you know who knows that man ?
--	----------------------------------

118. AÚN, YA, TODAVÍA.—The adverb *aún* indicates that the subject of the sentence *continues* in the same state as before ; quite the reverse with the adverb *ya*, which always signifies *discontinuance*, completion of a former state (expressed or understood) ; *e. g.*,

¿ Escribe V. aún ?	Do you write yet ?
No escribo ya.	I do not write any longer.

Todavía, yet, still, is synonymous with *aún* ; as,
 Está trabajando *todavía* (or *aún*). | He is still working.

Once, twice, &c., are rendered in Spanish by *una vez*, *dos veces*, &c.

Miedo, *valor*, *vergüenza*, *lástima*, *tiempo*, take the preposition *de* after them ; as,

Tengo <i>miedo de</i> salir.	I am afraid to go out.
Tengo <i>vergüenza de</i> ese hombre.	I am ashamed of that man.

119. When in English the verb *to be* precedes the adjectives *hungry*, *thirsty*, *afraid*, *ashamed*, *right*, *wrong*, *warm*, *cold*, *sleepy*, it is translated by the Spanish verb *tener* and the corresponding substantive ; as,

¿ Tiene V. miedo ?	Are you afraid ?
¿ Tiene V. sed ?	Are you thirsty ?
¿ Tiene V. calor ?	Are you warm ?
¿ Tiene V. frío ?	Are you cold ?

120. *JAMÁS* and *NUNCA* may be used indiscriminately, or one for the other ; as,

<i>Jamás</i> (or <i>nunca</i>) lo he conocido.	I have never been acquainted with him.
---	--

Sometimes they are used together, to give more energy to the expression ; as,

Nunca jamás lo haré. | Never, no never, shall I do so.

But *jamás* has the peculiarity of being used after the words *por siempre* and *para siempre*, for ever ; where, instead of being a negative, it affirms, meaning *eternally* ; as,

Le amaré *por siempre jamás*. | I will love him forever.

Sometimes it is used alone interrogatively, meaning *ever* ; as,

¿ Ha leído V. *jamás* ese libro ? | Have you ever read that book ?

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Dónde conoció V. á su amigo ? Le conocí en París el invierno pasado.

2. ¿ Sabe V. quién conoce á ese hombre ? Mi padre lo conoce muy bien.

3. ¿ Cuándo conoceré á su hermano de V. ? En el otoño lo conocerá V.

4. ¿ Ha conocido V. en Londres á ese caballero ? Sí, señor, lo conocí allí el año pasado.

5. ¿ Cómo está su hijo de V. ? Malo ; no goza de buena salud.

6. ¿ Bailó V. mucho en el baile de anoche ? Sí, señor, muchísimo.

7. ¿ Quién es ese caballero ? Es un escritor de grande reputación.

8. ¿ Tienen mucha aceptación sus obras ? Tienen muchísima.

9. ¿ Sabe V. lo que han prometido sus amigas de V. ? No lo sé.—Han prometido estudiar sus lecciones.

10. ¿ Vendrá V. mañana á comer con nosotros ? No, señor, he prometido comer con mis amigos los alemanes.

11. ¿ Habla ya español su primo de V. ? No lo habla aún, y no lo hablará jamás (nunca), porque no estudia bastante.

12. ¿ Barrió V. mi cuarto ? No, señor, pero prometo barrerlo mañana temprano.

13. ¿ Cuántas veces prometió V. buscar mi sombrero ? Jamás lo prometí.

14. ¿ No desea V. ir ya á su país ? Lo deseo muchísimo.

15. ¿ Sale V. ya á pasear todos los días ? No salgo sino algunas veces.

16. ¿ Llevó V. ya mi carta al correo ? Todavía no la he llevado.

17. ¿ No ha estado V. jamás en París ? No, señor, jamás he estado.

18. ¿ No ha leído V. jamás la historia de los Estados Unidos ? Sí, la he leído una vez.

19. ¿ Habla bien el abogado ? Habla bien, pero muy bajo.

20. ¿ Comprende V. ya el español ? Si hablan alto, y despacio, sí, señor.

21. ¿ Tiene V. bastante que hacer ? Tengo demasiado.

22. ¿ Cuántos años tiene V. ? Tengo veinte y uno.

23. ¿ Cuándo vió V. por última vez á su familia ? El día seis de Septiembre del año de mil ochocientos cincuenta y cinco.

24. ¿ Cuándo conoció V. al pianista ? Lo conocí ayer por primera vez.

25. ¿ Han salido sus hermanas para el campo ? Todavía no, pero saldrán muy pronto.

26. ¿ Qué hace su padre de Vds. ? Está gozando del buen tiempo en el campo.

27. ¿ Qué tiene su niño de V. ? Tiene frío y sueño.

28. ¿ Tienen ellos hambre ? No, señor, tienen sed.

29. ¿ Tiene V. valor para hercerlo ? Sí, señor, pero tengo vergüenza.

30. ¿ No tiene V. lástima de esa mujer ? Sí, señor, tengo lástima de ella, porque no tiene buena salud.

31. ¿ Tiene sueño su madre de V. ? No, señor, pero está muy cansada.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you know that man ? Yes, sir, that gentleman is my uncle.

2. Are you still writing ? No, I am no longer writing.

3. Has Charles come from the country yet ? No, he has not come yet.

4. Have you (*plural*) ever read the History of Civilization by Guizot ? No, but we shall read it next spring.

5. Are not you ashamed of not having read the History of the United States ? I am not ashamed, because I am too young to read history.

6. When will you commence to read it ? I shall commence next year.

7. Very well ; it is a useful study (*estudio*).

8. Does your aunt enjoy good health? Yes, sir, thank you, she enjoys very good health.

9. Are you cold, madam? No, thank you, I wish to go out a minute, because I am very warm in this room.

10. Is it ten o'clock yet? No, it is but a quarter past eight.

11. Who is that gentleman to whom your cousin spoke last night at the concert? I do not know him.

12. And that gentleman who came this morning to your house, who is he? He is a Spanish writer who enjoys a great reputation.

13. Has he written many works? He has already written many books, and he is going to write a history of Spain.

14. Do you know Sir Walter Scott's works? Yes, I have read them all.

15. Are not they much esteemed in Europe (have they not much estimation)? Yes, very much.

16. When did your brother become acquainted with his (*el*) Spanish friend? Last year, in London.

17. Are you sleepy, young ladies? Yes, we are very tired, thirsty and sleepy (*tener sed y sueño*).

18. Will you take a little wine? No, thank you, we never take wine.

19. Does your mother know Emanuel's address (direction)? Yes, here it is in this letter.

20. Will you read it? With much pleasure. Emanuel Martínez, Esq., 113 Broadway.* A thousand thanks.

21. Did your cousin's (*fem.*) friends commence their lessons the other day? Yes, they commenced, and are much pleased (content) with them.

22. Why does the lawyer speak so low? I do not know.

23. Does not he speak as low as his brother loud? He speaks low from (by) affectation.

24. Which of your servants (*fem.*) sews the best? None of them sews.

25. How many conjugations has the Spanish language? Three regular (*regular*) conjugations.

26. Have you ever been in Philadelphia? I have never been there yet; but I shall go next year.

* The nearest approach which Spanish offers to the title *Esquire* is *Señor Don*, before the Christian and surname; as, *Señor Don Juan Guiteras*, John Guiteras, Esq.

27. Did your father write the letter for Peter yesterday? No, but he promised to write it the day after to-morrow.

28. Has your shoemaker enough to do? Yes, sir, he has too much to do.

29. Will you always love your brothers and sisters? Yes, I shall love them forever.

30. Do you not pity that man? I do pity him, for he has nothing to do.

31. Have you money enough to buy a house? Yes, sir, I have enough.

LESSON XXVI.

Dar.

| To give.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Doy, das, da.

| I give, thou givest, he gives.

Damos, dais, dan.

| We give, you give, they give.

PRETERIT.

Dí, diste, dió.

| I gave, thou gavest, he gave.

Dimos, disteis, dieron.

| We gave, you gave, they gave.

FUTURE.

Daré, darás, dará.

| I shall give, thou wilt give, he will give.

Daremos, daréis, darán.

| We shall give, you will give, they will give.

PERFECT.

He dado, has dado, &c.

| I have given, thou hast given, &c.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Habré dado, &c.

| I shall have given, &c.

Ganar.

| To gain, earn, win.

Sing. Nom. Yo.

| I.

1st Obj. Me.*2d Obj.* Á mí.

}

| Me, or to me.

<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	Nosotros.		We.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Nos.	}	Us, or to us.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á nosotros.		
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	Tú.		Thou.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Te.	}	Thee, or to thee.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á ti.		
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	Vosotros.		Ye, you.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Os.	}	Ye, you, or to you.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á vosotros.		
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	Él.		He.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Le, lo.	}	Him, or to him.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á él.		
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	Ellos.		They.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Los, les.	}	Them, to them.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á ellos.		
<i>Sing. Nom.</i>	Ella.		She.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	La, le.	}	Her, to her.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á ella.		
<i>Plur. Nom.</i>	Ellas.		They.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Las, les.	}	Them, to them.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á ellas.		
<i>Sing. and Plur.</i>			{ Himself, herself, itself, themselves; or to himself, to herself, to itself, to themselves.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Se.		
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á sí.		
<i>Neuter Form.</i>			
<i>Nom.</i>	Ello.		It.
<i>1st Obj.</i>	Lo.		It.
<i>2d Obj.</i>	Á ello.		To it.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Conoce V. á aquellas señoras? De- seo conocerlas.	Do you know those ladies? I desire to know them.
Conociéndolas las amaré V.	On knowing them you will love them.
¿ Me promete V. llevarme á su casa?	Do you promise me to take me to their house?
Doy á V. mi palabra.	I will give you my word.
¿ Qué le dió á V. mi primo?	What did my cousin give you?
Quiso darme unas flores; pero yo no quise recibirlas.	He wanted to give me some flowers; but I would not receive them.

¿ Quieres venir conmigo al teatro ?	Wilt thou come with me to the theatre ?
No iré contigo, porque mi padre quiere llevarme consigo.	I will not go with thee, because my father wants to take me with him.
¿ Son estas flores para ti ?	Are these flowers for thee ?
No son para mí ; son para V.	They are not for me, they are for you.
Yo te necesito.	I want thee.
Ella nos habló en el teatro.	She spoke to us in the theatre.
Él me amará con el tiempo.	He will love me in time.
Nosotros le hablamos en el concierto.	We spoke to him at the concert.
Yo le escribí una carta.	I wrote him a letter.
Ella les dió un libro.	She gave them a book.

EXPLANATION.

121. SUBJECT or NOMINATIVE.—To what has already been said, in Lesson X, relative to pronouns as subjects or nominative cases to verbs, we shall here simply add, that they may at all times precede their verbs, unless the latter be in the imperative mode, or be used interrogatively ; examples :

<i>Yo estudio.</i>	I study.
<i>Tú escribes.</i>	Thou writest.
<i>Vengan ellos.</i>	Let them come.
¿ <i>Lee ella ?</i>	Does she read.

122. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.—In Spanish there is a peculiarity to be observed among the personal pronouns : that is, that they have two objective cases ; one of which can never be used with a preposition, and the other never without one.

123. The OBJECTIVE CASE, when not preceded by a preposition, is affixed to infinitives, imperatives, and present participles ; as,

<i>Amarla.</i>	To love her.
<i>Amémoslo.</i>	Let us love him.
<i>Amándolos.</i>	Loving them.
<i>Habiéndola amado.</i>	Having loved her.
<i>Cómprales algo.</i>	Buy them something.
<i>Habiéndolos hallado.</i>	Having found them.

124. In the imperative mode, and in the subjunctive used hortatively, the verb drops the final letter in the first and second persons plural, when followed by *nos* or *os* ; as,

<i>Amámonos</i> instead of <i>amámosnos</i> .	We loved each other.
<i>Amáos</i> instead of <i>amados</i> .	Love each other.

In the first case, this is for the sake of euphony; and in the second the *d* is dropped, in order that the imperative may not be confounded with the past participle. Nevertheless, we say *idos*, go, and not *ios*; but this is the only exception to the rule.

125. The objective case may sometimes elegantly follow the verb, even when the verb is in the indicative mode; as,

Llevóme al teatro.		He took me to the theatre.
--------------------	--	----------------------------

126. When one verb governs another in the infinitive mode, the objective case referring to the second verb may be placed either before the governing verb, or after the governed one; as,

Quiero llevarlo, or lo quiero llevar.		I wish to take him.
---------------------------------------	--	---------------------

127. PREPOSITIONS, when expressed, always govern the *second objective case*; as,

Para mí.		For me.
Sin ti.		Without thee.
Hacia ellos.		Toward them.

128. MÍ, TI, SÍ, when preceded by *con*, take *go* after them, and are joined to the preposition; as,

Conmigo.		With me.
Contigo.		With thee.
Consigo.		With him, her, them, it.

129. ENTRE is used with the nominative case of the first person singular, in this expression,

Entre tú y yo.		Between thee and me;
----------------	--	----------------------

but in every other instance it governs the *second objective case*; as,

Entre sí.		Between themselves.
Entre nosotros.		Between us.

130. The *second objective case* is always used after comparatives; as,

Te quiero más que á él.		I love thee better than him.
-------------------------	--	------------------------------

131. When in English the objective case of the first or second person is the object of the verb, or of the preposition *to*, expressed or understood, we use the first case ; as,

Yo <i>te</i> necesito.	I want thee.
Ella <i>nos</i> habló.	She spoke to us.
El <i>me</i> amará.	He will love me.

132. In Lesson X. we explain the objective case of the third person when it is the object of the English verb ; but if the third person in English be governed by the preposition *to*, expressed or understood, we render it by *le*, *les*, for both genders ; as,

Nosotros <i>le</i> hablamos.	We spoke to him.
Yo <i>le</i> escribí.	I wrote to her.
Ella <i>les</i> dió.	She gave them.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Qué me dará V. ? Le daré á V. las gracias.
2. ¿ Qué les dió V. á su niños ? Les dí veinte centavos.
3. ¿ Me darás algo por mi trabajo ? Algo te daré si lo haces bien y si no, nada.
4. ¿ Qué cosa os dieron en casa de tu primo ? Nos dieron chocolate.
5. ¿ Qué le has prometido á tu prima ? Bailar hoy con ella.
6. ¿ Cómo seremos más felices ? Amándonos los unos á los otros.
7. ¿ Cuándo vendrá él con nosotros ? Vendrá mañana temprano.
8. ¿ Cuándo saldrá V. conmigo á paseo ? Tendré ese gusto pasado mañana.
9. ¿ Quién irá conmigo al teatro esta noche ? Yo iré contigo.
10. ¿ Dónde hablaste á mis amigos ? Les hablé en el Parque Central.
11. ¿ Les leyó V. mi carta ? No, les leí la de su hermana de V.
12. ¿ Me envió V. los libros ? No, señor, los envié á su hermano de V.
13. ¿ Cómo supo V. de sus amigos ? Escribiéndoles.
14. ¿ Cómo conoció V. á su amiga ? Bailando con ella en casa de su hermano.
15. ¿ Qué le prometió V. á su prima ? Le prometí llevarla á la ópera.

16. ¿ Nos hablaron ellos alguna vez ? Nos hablaron una ó dos veces en el paseo.

17. ¿ Por qué no les habló V. ? Porque no los conozco bien.

18. ¿ Qué le han escrito á V. sus amigos ? Que vendrán á hablarnos.

19. ¿ Quieres salir conmigo á paseo ? Sí, saldré contigo.

20. ¿ Cuándo iremos á casa de tus amigos ? Iremos hoy, porque ellos tendrán mucho gusto en conocerte.

21. ¿ Me pasará V. el pan ? Con mucho gusto.—Gracias.

22. ¿ Qué le prometiste á tu prima ? Le prometí ir á su casa mañana y llevarle un pañuelo de seda.

23. ¿ Cuándo le habló V. ? Le hablé anoche en casa de su madre.

24. ¿ Quiere V. venir á pasear ? Mejor será estarnos aquí.

25. ¿ Á qué vienen Vds. ? Venimos á hablarle á V.

26. ¿ Cuándo iremos al campo con nuestros amigos ? Iremos mañana.

27. ¿ Cómo les ganó á Vds. la lavandera tanto dinero ? Lavándonos los vestidos y trabajando mucho.

28. ¿ Cuántas veces á la semana habla V. con sus amigos ? Nos hablamos todos los días.

29. ¿ Vendrá hoy su primo de V. á comer con nosotras ? Sí, porque quiere conocerlas á Vds.

30. ¿ Le dió V. los buenos días á su prima ? Le dí los buenos días ayer en la plaza y le hablé de V.

31. Le doy á V. las gracias. ¿ Tiene buena salud ahora ? Sí, señora, está muy buena.

32. ¿ Le dió á V. los periódicos ? No, señora, pero prometió mandarlos mañana.

EXERCISE.

1. What was * that you gave to your friend last night at the theatre ? I gave him the second volume of Mr. Romanos's new work.

2. Why do not you give him the first volume ? I have already given it to my cousin.

3. Did not you promise last week to give me those two volumes ? Yes ; and you shall have them the day after to-morrow.

4. Will you come with me to the country in the summer ? I will go if you set out on the first of July.

* See the conjugation of the verb SER, at the end of the book.

5. Will you and your uncle come with us to walk this afternoon? This evening we have to go to the concert.

6. When will you go out with us? I do not know; but I think (that) to-morrow (*creo que mañana*).

7. Have you heard (*sabido*) from your father this week? No; but we heard from our brother John last week.

8. How often has he written to you from Boston? We have received seven or eight letters from him.

9. How much did that singer make (gain) in New York? Which one? I do not know any singer.

10. Do not you know the singer who spent last week at your uncle's in the country? Yes; but it was in Philadelphia that he sang, not in New York.

11. Are you cold? No, sir; but I am hungry and thirsty.

12. When will you take Emanuel to see your children? I shall take him to-morrow.—They will be pleased to make his acquaintance.

13. How many languages does that gentleman speak? He speaks only his own; but his cousin speaks five.

14. Which are they? He speaks French, German, Spanish, English, and Italian.

15. How did he learn so many languages? By studying the grammar of each one of them (*cada una de ellas*), reading the works of the best writers, and practising with the natives (*natural*).

16. Does he write all those languages as well as he speaks them? He writes them better than he speaks them.

17. Did not I see you (*plural*) speaking to the notary yesterday in the park? No, it was the day before yesterday.

18. What has he done in that affair (*negocio*) of your brother's? He has done nothing yet; and as he has to leave town (*la ciudad*) this afternoon, he will do nothing all this week.

19. Who is the young lady who danced so well last night at your house? Do not you know her? she is my cousin.

20. When did you see our friend Mr. Pérez? I saw him the other day on Twenty-sixth street, and we talked for more than two hours about (*de*) theatres and concerts.

21. I saw him the night before last; but we did not talk about theatres and concerts. In whose house did you see him? At Mr. De la Rosa's.

22. At what o'clock did you go there? I went at a quarter to eight, and left at half-past ten.

23. Did you see many Mexicans there? I only saw one: that Mexican lawyer who has just written a history of his country.

24. Does he leave soon for Europe? He wishes to set out next week.

25. Did John write to his father the day before yesterday? Yes, and he has heard (*saber*) since that he set out last week for France.

26. Has your sister read the books yet which she received from Louisa last week? Yes; and she wishes to read them again (*otra vez*).

27. I shall see her this evening; and if you wish (it) I shall take them to her (*se los*).

28. Thank you. Have you much to do now? No, I never have much to do in summer.

29. Is Peter tired? No; but he is the most tiresome boy I know.

LESSON XXVII.

Decir.

To say, to tell.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Digo, dices, dice, decimos,		I say, or tell, &c.
decís, dicen.		

PRETERIT.

Dije, dijiste, dijo, dijimos,		I said, or told, &c.
dijísteis, dijeron.		

FUTURE.

Diré, dirás, dirá, diremos,		I shall or will say, or tell, &c.
diréis, dirán.		

PERFECT.

He dicho, has dicho, &c.		I have said, or told, &c.
--------------------------	--	---------------------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

Habré dicho, &c.		I shall or will have said, or told, &c.
------------------	--	---

Dispensar. }			
Excusar. }			To excuse.
Perdonar.			To pardon.
Creer.			To believe, to think.
Ofender.			To offend.
Llamar.			To call, to knock.
Enseñar.			To teach, to show.
<hr/>			
Ahora.			Now.
Mismo (<i>adverb</i>).			Just, very.
<hr/>			
Mismo.			Same, self.
Necesario.			Necessary.
Preciso.			Precise, needful.
Regular.			Regular, middling.
<hr/>			
Parte.	Despatch.	Ramillete.	Bouquet.
Estudio.	Study.	Parte.	Part.
Humor.	Humor, disposition.	Falta.	Fault, mistake.
Sujeto.	A person, subject, topic.	Esperanza.	Hope.
Asunto.	Subject, business, matter.	Puerta.	Door.
		Noticia.	News.

COMPOSITION.

Le compró un ramillete, y se lo mandó.	He bought her a bouquet, and sent it to her.
Les escribiré tres cartas, y se las mandaré.	I shall write them three letters, and send them to them.
Ella se lo ha prometido.	She has promised it to her.
¿Qué está V. haciendo con ese libro?	What are you doing with that book?
Estoy enseñándoselo á Manuel.	I am showing it to Emanuel.
¿Le leiste la carta?	Did you read the letter to him?
Ya se la leí.	I did. (I read it to him already.)
Ella me lo dijo.	She told it to me.
Yo se lo dí.	I gave it to him.
Mi madre me ama á mí.	My mother loves me.
Tu amigo te busca á ti.	Thy friend looks for thee.
Yo les dí las noticias á ellos.	I told <i>them</i> the news.
Yo se las daré á V.	I will tell <i>them</i> to you.
Á ti te amo, or te amo á ti.	I love thee.
¿Qué le ha dicho á V. su hermano?	What has your brother told you?
No me ha dicho nada.	He has told me nothing.

¿ Le dije yo eso á V. ?	Did I tell you that ?
V. no me lo dijo.	You did not tell it to me.
¿ Se lo ha dicho él á V. ?	Has he told it to you ?
Me lo ha dicho.	He has told it to me.
¿ Quiere V. decir eso á sus amigos ?	Will you tell your friends that ?
Quiero decírselo á ellos.	I will tell it to them.
¿ Quién llama á la puerta ?	Who knocks at the door ?
Soy yo mismo.	It is I (myself).
¿ Tiene buen humor su amigo de V. ?	Has your friend a good disposition ?
Sí, señor, tiene buen humor cuando le van bien los negocios.	Yes, sir, he is good humored when business goes well with him.
¿ Gana ese sujeto mucho en ese negocio ?	Does that man make (or earn) much in that business ?
Él no gana para sí mismo; pero gana para otros.	He does not make for himself; but he makes for others.
Tengo esperanza de que me perdonará.	I have hopes he will pardon me.

EXPLANATION.

133. OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS, *continued*.—When two pronouns of the third person, one as direct object and the other as indirect, come together in the same sentence, the indirect is translated by *se*; as,

Le compró un ramillete, y se lo mandó.	He bought her a bouquet, and sent it to her.
Les escribiré tres cartas, y se las mandaré.	I shall write them three letters, and send them to them.
Mi criado se lo dará.	My servant will give it to him.

This is done for the sake of euphony, changing the first of the two pronouns, whatever its full form may be (*le*, *la* or *les*), into *se*. This rule applies to all pronouns, after as well as before the verb; as,

Ella se lo ha prometido (instead of <i>ella le lo</i>).	She has promised it to her.
Prometiéndoselo (instead of <i>prometiéndolelo</i>).	Promising it to him.
¿ Le leiste la carta ?	Did you read the letter to him ?
Ya se la leí, instead of <i>ya le la leí</i> .	I read it to him (already).

134. When two pronouns of the third person are the ob-

jects of a verb, and one of them is direct and the other indirect, the indirect stands first in order of position; as,

Ella me <i>lo</i> dijo.	She told <i>it</i> to me.
Yo se <i>lo</i> dí.	I gave <i>it</i> to him.

135. But if the object of the verb be the reflexive pronoun, it must be placed first; as,

Luego <i>se</i> me excusó.	He excused himself immediately to me.
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

136. The use of a double objective case, one either before the verb or attached to the end of it, and the other after it and preceded by the preposition *á*, is very common in Spanish, and is used for the sake of clearness or emphasis; as,

Mi madre <i>me</i> ama <i>á mí</i> .	My mother loves me.
Tu amigo <i>te</i> busca <i>á ti</i> .	Thy friend seeks thee.
Él <i>se lo</i> dijo <i>á ellas</i> .	He told it to them.
Yo <i>les</i> dí las noticias <i>á ellos</i> .	I told them the news.
Yo <i>se las</i> daré <i>á Vds.</i>	I will tell them to you.

137. The *second objective case* of any of the persons should never be used in the sentence, preceded by *á*, as the object of the verb, without being accompanied by the *first* (except after comparatives); therefore, such expressions as these: *á él quiero, á ti amo*, are incorrect, and should be thus: *á él le quiero, á ti te amo*. While the general custom is to place the *second objective case* with its preposition *á* after the verb, it is occasionally placed before it. In this case the *first objective* comes between the *second objective* and the verb; as,

Á ti te amo.	I love thee.
Á él le hablo.	I speak to him.

If the first objective case follows the verb, the second must be placed after the first; as,

Amándole <i>á él</i> .	Loving him.
------------------------	-------------

138. Whenever the two forms of the objective are used, the indirect first objectives *le* and *les*, masc. and fem., singular and plural third person, must be used; as,

Le necesito <i>á él</i> .	I need him.
Le amo <i>á ella</i> .	I love her.

Lo and *la* would be proper in this case, if only one form were used.

139. It may appear that the personal pronouns *él, la, lo, los* and *las* might be confounded with the articles *el, la, lo, los, las*, having the same form; but they are easily distinguished, since the articles must always be accompanied by and precede nouns; as, *el tiempo, la salud, los soldados, las obras, lo bueno*; while, on the other hand, the personal pronouns are only employed with verbs, and placed before or after them; as,

<i>La llevaron, or lleváronla.</i>	They carried it.
<i>Lo buscaron, or buscáronlo.</i>	They looked for it.

140. The adjective-suffix *mismo*, self, is placed after nouns or pronouns for the sake of emphasis; as,

Él no ama á nadie más que á sí mismo.	He loves no one but himself.
Este mismo hombre lo hará.	This very man will do it.
Yo mismo lo haré.	I myself shall do it.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Le dijo V. eso al inglés ? Se lo dije.
2. ¿ Se lo dijo V. en inglés ó en español ? Se lo dije en inglés.
3. ¿ Le comprendió á V. ? Sí, señor, muy bien.
4. ¿ Y qué le enseñó á V. ? Me enseñó el retrato de su hermana.
5. ¿ Lo tiene V. ? No ; se lo envié ya.
6. ¿ Me lo enseñará V. ? Se lo enseñaré á V. la semana próxima.
7. ¿ Ha llamado V. á la criada ? La he llamado y no ha venido.
8. ¿ No le perdonará V. esa falta ? No quiero perdonársela.
9. ¿ Á quién llama mi padre ? Te llama á ti.
10. ¿ Quieres enseñarme tu vestido nuevo ? Te lo enseñaré con mucho gusto.
11. ¿ Vendrán tus amigos á darnos los buenos días ? Creo que vendrán á darnoslos.
12. ¿ Nos han enviado los periódicos ? Os los enviarán mañana.
13. ¿ Cuánto le ganó V. á ese sujeto ? Le gané dos mil trescientos cincuenta y cuatro pesos.

14. ¿Qué les dieron á sus amigas de V. ? Prometiéronles llevarlas á paseo ; pero no les dieron nada.

15. ¿Quién dijo eso ? Yo mismo lo dije.

16. ¿Para quién son estos libros ? Para ti mismo.

17. ¿Han mandado mis cartas al correo ? Sí, señor, yo mismo las he mandado.

18. ¿Quién me ha enviado este ramillete ? Su amiga misma se lo ha enviado.

19. ¿Le leiste á tu padre las noticias de Francia ? Él mismo las ha leído.

20. ¿Quieres enseñarme tu reloj ? Quiero enseñártelo.

21. ¿Quién llamó á la puerta ? Yo mismo llamé.

22. ¿Tiene V. esperanza de ver su país ? Sí, señor, tengo esperanza de verlo muy pronto.

23. ¿Cantaron bien anoche en el concierto ? Cantaron bien la primera parte ; pero la segunda muy mal.

24. ¿Cómo está su tío de V. ? Está bueno ; pero de muy mal humor.

25. ¿Es hombre de mal humor ? No, señor, es hombre muy amable ; pero hoy está de mal humor por asuntos de familia.

26. ¿Creen ellos ganar dinero á ese hombre ? Creen ganárselo.

27. ¿Necesita V. enviar este periódico á su hermano ? Necesito enviárselo.

28. ¿Cuándo quiere V. mandar su piano al pianista ? Se lo quiero mandar ahora.

29. ¿Cuándo necesita V. hablar al abogado ? Necesito hablarle ahora mismo.

30. ¿Es esta la carta que V. recibió ayer ? Es la misma.

31. ¿Á quién ama el mexicano ? No ama á nadie más que á sí mismo.

32. ¿Para quién trabaja esa mujer ? Trabaja para sí misma.

33. ¿Qué le ha dicho V. hoy á su padre ? Lo mismo que le dije ayer.

EXERCISE.

1. Good morning, sir ; how are you ? Very well, thank you.

2. How is your family ? Very well, thank you.

3. When did you hear from your cousin Jane ? I received a letter from her yesterday. But will you excuse me an instant ? some one is knocking at the door.

4. Have you sent your sister the bouquet I bought for her

the other day? Not yet; but I shall send it to her to-morrow morning.

5. Will you write to her at the same time and tell her what Charles said? I am going to write to her at once, and I shall tell her.

6. Do you think my father will pardon us? I do (I think so), because Emanuel showed me a letter he received from him, in which he says he will pardon both of us.

7. And what does Henry think of the matter? He thinks the same.

8. Have the pupils shown their new books to their teacher yet? Yes, they showed them to him yesterday.

9. Does he think they are good? He says they are very good.

10. What else (more) did he say? He said that if they study them with attention they will very soon speak Spanish.

11. Is that all* he said? That is all.

12. Who is knocking at the door? is it thou, Peter? Yes, it is I.

13. Why did you not come earlier? I was (have been) reading the news from Italy.

14. What is the news (what news have we)? The papers say that the Italians have gained another victory (*victoria*).

15. What did that man promise you last night? He promised to bring me some volumes of the History of the United States.

16. Has he brought (*traído*) them to you yet? Not yet.

17. When do you think he will bring† them? He has to come to our house this evening, and I think he will bring them with him.

18. What do you wish to see? I wish to see your new dress, if you will have the goodness (*bondad*) to show it to me.

19. Will you tell the Englishman what I have told you? I shall not tell it to the Englishman; but I shall tell it to the Frenchman this very day.

20. Will he believe it? Yes, he will (believe it); he believes everything I tell him.

21. Have they taken my letters to the post-office? I took them myself, sir.

22. Who is my father calling? He is calling you to send you to the bookstore for a book.

* Lo que.

† Traerá.

23. Do you know why Louis does not send us the papers any more (*ya*)? He promised to send them; but you know that no steamer (*vapor*) has arrived* this week yet.

24. When does the merchant want to see the notary? He wants to see him just now.

25. There he is talking to a gentleman; will you go and tell him that my father wishes to speak to him a moment (*momento*)?

26. Good morning, sir; father wishes to tell you something; will you come now? Yes, I shall go at once.

27. How is your son, Mr. Alexander? He is much better, thank you; but he would not come out this morning, because he has to study his lesson.

28. What language is he learning? He is not learning any now; he commenced to learn Spanish in the winter.

29. What is he studying, then? He takes lessons in (of) writing, history, and music.

30. What part of the grammar art thou in now, Peter? I have just reached (arrived at) † the twenty-seventh lesson.

31. Do you have to send this paper to your brother? I have to send it to him this very day.

LESSON XXVIII.

IMPERFECT AND PAST PERFECT TENSES.

IMPERFECT.

First Conjugation.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. aba.	1. ábamos.
2. abas.	2. abais.
3. aba.	3. aban.
Hablaba, hablabas, hablaba.	I spoke, was speaking, or used to speak, &c., &c.
Hablábamos, hablabais, hablaban.	We spoke, &c.

* Llegar.

† Acabo de.

Second Conjugation.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. ía.	1. íamos.
2. ías.	2. íais.
3. ía.	3. ían.

Aprendía, aprendías, aprendía.	I learned, was learning, or used
Aprendíamos, aprendíais, aprendían.	to learn, &c., &c.

Third Conjugation.

TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
1. ía.	1. íamos.
2. ías.	2. íais.
3. ía.	3. ían.

Escribía, escribías, escribía.	I wrote, was writing, or used to
Escribíamos, escribíais, escribían.	write, &c., &c.

PLUPERFECT.

Había	} hablado.	I had	} spoken.
Habías	} aprendido.	Thou hadst	} learned.
Había	} escrito.	He had	} written.
Habíamos	} hablado.	We had	} spoken.
Habíais	} aprendido.	You had	} learned.
Habían	} escrito.	They had	} written.

Acabar.	To finish.
Entrar.	To enter, come in, go in.
Deber.	To owe.
Deber.	Should, ought, must, to be to, to be one's duty to.
Dudar.	To doubt.
Temer.	To fear, be afraid of.
Abrir, abierto (irregular in this past participle only).	To open, opened.

Ambos.	Both.
--------	-------

Cuidado.	Care.	Cabeza.	Head.
Deber.	Duty.	Mano.*	Hand.
Prójimo.	Neighbor.	Ropa.	Clothe.
Vecino.	Neighbor.	Ventana.	Window.
Reloj.	Clock, watch.	Visita.	Visit.
		Cuenta.	Bill, account.
Marido, esposo.	Husband.	Esposa.	Wife.

COMPOSITION.

Yo escribía cuando V. vino.	I was writing when you came.
Él estudiaba sus lecciones todos los días.	He used to study his lessons every day.
Margarita bailaba mucho cuando era joven.	Margaret used to dance much when she was young.
Yo acababa de salir cuando V. entró.	I had just gone out when you came in.
¿Abría V. la puerta ó la ventana en el invierno?	Used you to open the door or the window in winter?
En el invierno no abría ni la una ni la otra; pero en el verano abría ambas.	In winter I used to open neither; but in summer I used to open both.
¿Había V. escrito los ejercicios antes de dar su lección?	Had you written your exercises before taking your lesson?
No los había escrito; pero había estudiado la lección.	I had not written them; but I had studied my lesson.
Debe V. tener cuidado no solo de estudiar la lección, sino de escribir los ejercicios, porque si no V. no aprenderá nada.	You must take care, not only to study your lesson, but (also) to write your exercises; for if not, you will learn nothing.
¿En dónde está su vecino de V.?	Where is your neighbor?
Acaba de entrar.	He has just come in (entered).
¿Qué hora tiene su reloj de V.?	What o'clock is it by your watch (what hour has your watch)?
Son las doce y cuarto.	It is a quarter past twelve.
¿Tenía su vecino de V. cuidado de su ropa?	Used your neighbor to take care of his clothes?
Debía hacerlo, pero no lo hacía.	He should have done so, but did not.
Debemos amar al prójimo tanto como á nosotros mismos; pero mi vecino no me ama á mí ni yo le amo á él.	We should love our neighbor as ourselves; but my neighbor does not love me, nor do I love him.
No dudo lo que V. dice.	I do not doubt what you say.

* *Mano* is the only Spanish noun ending in *o* that is feminine.

EXPLANATION.

140. The IMPERFECT is used (1) especially where *different past actions* are conceived of as *going on* at the *same time*; (2) also in reference to past actions *frequently repeated*, and in reference to continuing past states or conditions; (3) it represents action as *attempted* merely, and not as accomplished; (4) *habitual*, or *customary* past action or state; as may be seen by the following examples:

Yo escribía cuando V. vino.	<i>I was writing</i> when you came.
Él estudiaba sus lecciones todos los días.	<i>He studied</i> his lessons every day.
El hombre vendía un caballo.	The man <i>was selling</i> (<i>went trying to sell</i>) a horse.
Y un vapor subía de la tierra.	And a vapor <i>used to go up</i> from the earth.

Next to the infinitive the imperfect is the most regular form of the verb, there being only three verbs which are irregular in this tense; viz., *iba*, from *ir*, to go, *era*, from *ser*, to be, and *veía*, from *ver*, to see.

141. The PAST PERFECT is used to express what is past, and took place before some other past action, event, or state, expressed or understood; as,

Yo <i>había leído</i> ya los periódicos cuando V. me los dió.	I had already read the newspapers when you gave them to me.
---	---

142. ACABAR DE.—The English expressions, *to have just*, and *to be just*, before a past participle, are translated into Spanish by *acabar de*, preceding an infinitive; as,

<i>Acabo de entrar.</i>	I have just come in.
Él <i>acaba de</i> abrir la ventana.	He has just opened the window.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Ha hablado V. con la señorita? No, ella acababa de salir cuando yo toqué á la puerta.

2. ¿Dudaba V. entrar? Sí, porque temía ofender á V.

3. No señor; ¿qué hora es? Mi reloj tiene las once y cuarto.

4. ¿Y qué hora tiene V.? Yo tengo las once y media.

5. ¿Sabe V. qué hora es en el reloj de la iglesia? Cuando yo pasaba estaban dando las once.

6. ¿ Entonces ahora deberán ser no más que las once y veinte ó veinte y cinco minutos ? Creo que serán un poco menos.

7. ¿ Ha hablado V. con mi vecino ? He ido á hacerle una visita, pero había salido.

8. ¿ No habló V. con la señora ? Sí, estaba en la ventana cuando yo pasé.

9. ¿ Tiene una mano muy hermosa ? Sí, pero los ojos son más hermosos.

10. ¿ Qué tenía en la cabeza ? Dos flores.

11. ¿ Quién llama á la puerta ? La lavandera, que viene á buscar la ropa.

12. ¿ Cuánto le debo á V. ? Me debe V. veinte y cinco centavos de la ropa de la semana pasada.

13. ¿ No se los ha pagado á V. mi marido ? No, señora, no tenía dinero.

14. ¿ Duda V. lo que le digo ? No, señora, lo creo.

15. ¿ Está bien lavada la ropa ? Muy bien ; yo misma la lavé.

16. ¿ Hizo V. la visita á su vecino ? Fui á su casa ; pero había salido.

17. ¿ Va V. muchas veces al teatro ? Cuando vivía en París iba á menudo ; pero aquí voy muy pocas veces.

18. ¿ Cómo debemos amar al prójimo ? Tanto como á nosotros mismos.

19. ¿ Quién es el prójimo ? Todos los hombres son nuestros prójimos.

20. ¿ Está mala su hermana de V. ? Sí, señora, y de cuidado (seriously).

21. ¿ Cuántas visitas le ha hecho el médico ? Muchísimas.

22. ¿ Deben Vds. tener mucho cuidado de ella ? Sí, señora, ya lo tenemos.

23. ¿ Cuántas visitas le debo yo á V. ? Con esta son tres.

24. ¿ No vendrá V. á comer mañana con nosotras ? Mañana iré al campo con mis vecinos.

25. ¿ Había V. recibido la carta del francés cuando recibió la mía ? La recibí después.

26. ¿ Por qué trabaja V. tanto ? Porque es mi deber.

27. ¿ Vendrán V. y su hermana á pasar una semana con nosotros ? Sí, señora, la semana próxima vendremos ambos.

28. ¿ Quién abrió mi ventana, Juan ? Señor, yo mismo la abrí.

29. ¿ Habló V. con el sastre ? Fui allá, pero había salido.

30. ¿ Cuándo vino V. ? Ahora mismo acabo de entrar.

31. ¿ Dónde está mi padre ? Acaba de salir á la calle.
32. ¿ Sabes adónde fué ? Fué á comprar ropa.
33. ¿ Habrá ido á la Cuarta avenida ? No, señor, creo que fué á Broadway.
34. ¿ Qué hora es ? El reloj de su cuarto de V. acaba de dar las doce.

EXERCISE.

1. What were you doing when Alexander went into your room ? I was talking to my father.

2. I thought you were writing your exercises. No, I had written them already.

3. Does the servant take care to sweep your room every day ? Yes, he knows very well it is his duty.

4. Why did you not come before ? you were to come at nine o'clock. I know I have done wrong in not coming earlier ; but I have been writing all the morning.

5. Does your sister Margaret dance now as much as she used ? When (she was) in the city she used to dance very much, but now she has no time.

6. When you lived in the country did you open both the doors and the windows ? I opened neither.

7. Had you finished your work before going to the concert ? I had (finished it).

8. Do you doubt what I tell you ? No, sir, I never doubted anything you told me.

9. Is your neighbor afraid to open his windows in winter ? He is not afraid to open them.

10. Who was it that went out last night after ten o'clock ? No one went out ; my brother came in at that hour.

11. Did Alexander go out when your cousin came in ? He had already gone out when my cousin came in.

12. Where is he now ? He has just gone out to walk.

13. Will he be out very long (much time) ? He will not be long ; he is to take his Spanish lesson this evening.

14. Did you pay (make) a visit to my neighbor last week ? I went to his house, but he was not at home.

15. When did you see the pianist ? He came to see me the other day, but I had gone out.

16. Do you think we shall have studied our lessons before going to the teacher's ? I think we shall.

17. What o'clock is it by (in) your watch? It is seventeen minutes past three by mine; what time have you?

18. It must be (deben ser) half-past three; has the music teacher come? Not yet.

19. Will you have the kindness to go to his house and tell him I shall not take my lesson this afternoon? With much pleasure.

20. So soon! Well, did you see the teacher? No, madam, he had just gone out.

21. How much do you owe the tailor now? I owe him very little; you know I sent him some money last month.

22. I know (it); but did he not send (pasar) in another bill on Monday? If he has sent in another I have not seen (*visto*) it.

23. I thought you were in the country, Mr. Emanuel? I was there last week.

24. Why did you not come yesterday? I saw you were writing and I feared to offend you.

25. But you know it was your duty to come in; you knew I wanted you. Well, if you pardon me this time (*vez*), I shall come in the next time.

26. How often do you go to the theatre? Not very often now; I used to go every night in the week.

27. How are we to love our neighbor? As ourselves.

28. Who is our neighbor? All mankind (men) are our neighbors.

29. How many visits has the physician made to your uncle? He began his visits on the 30th of December, and visited him twice a week until April 4th.

30. How many visits do I owe you for now? You owed me for twelve, but you paid me for nine, and so you only owe for three now.

31. Whose letter did you receive first, mine or Jane's? When yours came to hand (my hands), I had already received Jane's.

32. Will you take your lesson to-day? I am to go to the Central Park this afternoon with my mother, and so I shall not take my lesson until to-morrow.

LESSON XXIX.

PRETERIT PERFECT.

Hube	} hablado.	I had	} spoken.
Hubiste	} aprendido.	Thou hadst	} learned.
Hubo.	} escrito.	He had	} written.
Hubimos.	} hablado.	We had	} spoken.
Hubisteis	} aprendido.	You had	} learned.
Hubieron	} escrito.	They had	} written.
Ver.	To see. (<i>See Conjugation, page 441.</i>)		
Mirar.	To look.		
Esperar.	To hope, to wait for.		
Así que.	As soon as.		
Apenas.	Scarcely.		
No bien.	No sooner.		
Tampoco (<i>conj.</i>).	Neither, not either.		
También (<i>adverb</i>).	Also, likewise.		
También (<i>conj.</i>).	As well, moreover.		
Además.	Moreover, besides.		
Primeramente, <i>or</i> en primer lugar.	Firstly.		
Segundamente, <i>or</i> en segundo lugar.	Secondly, &c.		
Frecuente.	Frequent.		
Frecuentemente.	Frequently.		
Cómodo.	Convenient, comfortable.		
Cómodamente.	Conveniently, comfortably.		
Incómodo.	Inconvenient, uncomfortable.		
Incómodamente.	Inconveniently, uncomfortably.		
Probable.	Probable, likely.		
Probablemente.	Probably, likely.		
Perfecto.	Perfect.		
Perfectamente.	Perfectly.		
Correcto.	Correct.		
Correctamente.	Correctly.		
Ojo.	Eye.	Vista.	Sight, view.
Correo.	Post, post-office, courier.	Comodidad.	Convenience, comfort.
Lugar.	Place.	Milla.	Mile.

COMPOSITION.

Cuando lo hube conocido lo amé.	When I had known him I loved him.
Apenas hubo salido él cuando yo entré.	Scarcely had he gone out when I came in.
No bien lo hube visto cuando lo conocí.	No sooner had I seen him than I knew him.
Así que hube escrito la carta la llevé al correo.	As soon as I had written the letter I took it to the post-office.
Cuando lo conocí lo amé.	When I knew him I loved him.
¿Iba V. frecuentemente al teatro el año pasado?	Did you go often to the theatre last year?
Iba frecuentísimamente, <i>or</i> muy frecuentemente.	I went very often.
Él vive en esa casa cómodamente, <i>or</i> con comodidad.	He lives comfortably, <i>or</i> with comfort, in that house.
Él escribe correcta y perfectamente; pero V. escribe más fácilmente.	He writes correctly and perfectly; but you write more easily.

EXPLANATION.

143. The PRETERIT PERFECT is used to express a past action or event that took place *immediately* before another action or event also past. It is never used except after some of the adverbs of time; *cuando*, when; *así que*, as soon as; *no bien*, no sooner; *apenas*, scarcely; *luego que*, immediately after; *después que*, soon after; as,

Cuando lo <i>hube</i> conocido.	When I had made his acquaintance.
Apenas <i>hubo</i> salido cuando yo vine.	Scarcely had he gone out when I came.
No bien lo <i>hube</i> visto cuando lo conocí.	No sooner had I seen him than I knew him.

This tense is very little used, not only for the reason already mentioned, of its being preceded by an adverb of time, but also because its place may be elegantly supplied by the PRETERIT; as,

Cuando lo <i>conocí</i> .	When I had known him.
Apenas <i>salió</i> cuando yo vine.	Scarcely had he gone out when I came.
No bien lo <i>vi</i> cuando lo conocí.	No sooner had I seen him than I knew him.

144. The adverbs of manner and quality, in Spanish as well as in English, are generally derived from adjectives.

145. To form an adverb from an adjective, it is sufficient to add *mente* to the adjective, if the latter has the same termination in both genders ; as,

Frecuente, frecuentemente.

Gramatical, gramaticalmente.

If the adjective has a different termination for each gender, then *mente* is added to the feminine ; as,

Incómoda, incómodamente.

Perfecta, perfectamente.

When two or more of these adverbs follow each other, only the last one takes *mente*, the others taking the feminine termination *a* ; as,

Cicerón habló sabia y elocuente- <i>mente</i> .	Cicero spoke learnedly and elo- quently.
--	---

146. These adverbs terminating in *mente*, being derived from adjectives, admit of similar comparison ; as,

Fácilmente.	Easily.
Más fácilmente.	More easily.
Menos fácilmente.	Less easily.
Tan fácilmente.	As, or so easily.
Muy fácilmente, <i>or</i> facilísimamente.	Very easily, or most easily.

147. Those adverbs may, without any change in the sense, be substituted by a substantive governed by the preposition *con* ; as,

Él vive cómodamente, <i>or</i> con como- didad.	He lives comfortably.
--	-----------------------

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Ve V. aquella flor tan hermosa ? Miro, pero no la veo.
2. ¿ Ve V. qué hora es en el reloj de la iglesia ? No, pero miraré en mi reloj.
3. ¿ Ha visto V. á su hermano ? Sí, señor, lo vi apenas hubo salido del teatro.
4. ¿ Le conoció á V. mi vecino ? No bien lo hube hablado, me conoció.

5. ¿ Han venido mis amigos ? Vinieron así que hubo V. salido.

6. ¿ Le dieron á V. mis libros ? Me los dieron, no bien les hube hablado de ello.

7. ¿ Y se marcharon muy pronto ? Se marcharon así que hubieron escrito sus cartas.

8. ¿ Qué hizo V. después ? Primeramente (or primero) fuí al correo y después al mercado.

9. ¿ Qué quiere V. hacer ? Primeramente escribir los ejercicios y después estudiar la lección.

10. ¿ Por qué no lo hizo V. antes ? En primer lugar porque no tenía humor y en segundo porque apenas tuve tiempo.

11. ¿ Habla V. francés frecuentemente ? Sí, señor, lo hablo con frecuencia.

12. ¿ Lo escribe V. correctamente ? Cuando lo estudiaba lo escribía con más corrección que ahora.

13. ¿ Aprende V. inglés ó español ? Aprendo ambos.

14. ¿ Y su hermano de V. ? Mi hermano los aprende también.

15. ¿ Los hablan Vds. con perfección ? Sí, señor, el inglés lo hablamos perfectamente ; pero el español ni yo, ni él tampoco.

16. ¿ Ha enviado V. su carta al correo ? No, señor, la enviaré mañana.

17. ¿ La ha escrito V. ? Tampoco la he escrito, porque quiero hacerlo con comodidad.

18. ¿ Ha aprendido V. la lección de hoy ? He aprendido la de hoy y la de mañana también.

19. ¿ Cuándo piensa V. salir para París ? Probablemente saldré la semana próxima.

20. ¿ No vive V. cómodamente aquí ? Sí, señor, pero vivo más cómodamente en Francia.

21. ¿ Vivía V. cómodamente cuando estaba en Londres ? No, señor, vivía incómodamente porque no hablaba inglés.

22. ¿ Tiene V. otro libro además de ese ? Sí, señor, tengo otros dos.

23. ¿ Está V. malo de la vista ? Sí, señor, tengo malo un ojo.

24. ¿ Por qué no ha venido aún su primo de V. ? Porque quiere venir con comodidad.

25. ¿ Tiene V. buena vista ? Sí, señor, pero ahora tengo los ojos malos.

26. ¿ Cuándo estudia V. sus lecciones ? Las estudio de día porque el estudio de noche es malo para la vista.

27. ¿ Dónde están sus hermanos de V. ? Salieron á paseo no bien hubieron escrito sus ejercicios.

28. ¿ Cuándo escribieron las cartas ? Así que hubieron aprendido sus lecciones.

29. ¿ Llevó V. mis cartas al correo ? Sí, señor, así que V. hubo salido.

30. ¿ Va V. con frecuencia al correo ? Sí, señor, voy frecuentemente : voy todos los días.

EXERCISE.

1. Did you go to the lawyer's as I told you ? I went as soon as you told me.

2. Was he at home ? did you see him ? He was not in when I went ; but I waited until he came.

3. Did you show him the letter ? I opened it and showed it to him ; but he would * not read it.

4. What did your children do after taking their lesson ? They had scarcely finished their lesson when they went to bed.

5. Did you look at the horses your brother bought on Monday ? I did (look at them), and I think they are very fine.

6. Have you ever taken your family to Italy ? Yes, several times ; last year we travelled in Italy.

7. Did you spend some time in the principal cities ? Yes ; but principally in Rome (*Roma*), Florence (*Florenzia*) and Milan (*Milán*).

8. Where were you on the 15th of December, 1865 ? On the 15th we were in Florence in the morning, and in Rome at night.

9. Did you all enjoy good health in Europe ? Yes, all, except (*menos*) Alexander, who had a sore (*malo*) eye the greater part of the time.

10. Did you go often to the theatre ? We generally went every evening.

11. Had you any difficulty (*dificultad*) in understanding † the language ? None ; you know Emanuel speaks Italian very correctly ; he had learned it before setting out for Europe.

12. Did you see many Americans when you were travelling ? Very many ; some of them we knew very well, and others were friends of ours.

13. Where is the letter you were writing this morning ? As soon as I had finished it John took it to the post-office.

* Quiso.

† Comprender.

14. Do you ever write to your uncle? Very little since we left New York; but there I used to write to him very frequently.

15. Which of you three writes French the most correctly*? I know it is not I; and as to (*en cuanto á*) Peter and Louis, I think Peter writes best, but Louis writes with more ease (more easily).

16. Do you see that beautiful flower? I am looking; but I do not see it.

17. Will you tell me what time it is by the church clock? I am looking at the church; but I see no clock.

18. Have not you good sight? Yes, very good; but I have a very sore eye.

19. Did not my cousins come? They came as soon as you went out.

20. Did you show them my portrait? I did; but they scarcely had time to look at it.

21. Did they say where they were going? They said they were going to the country.

22. How long are they to be there? They did not tell me that.

23. Are not they coming for me to-morrow? Yes, sir, they are coming for you to go and pay a visit to Mrs. Peñaverde.

24. Have you ever seen a more comfortable little room than this one? Besides being comfortable it is very handsome.

25. Why do you not speak Spanish with Mr. Riberas? In the first place, because I do not speak it well enough; and in the second, because he speaks English very correctly.

26. I thought you were studying Spanish? I am studying it; but studying and speaking are two distinct (*distinto*) things.

27. Did you tell the music teacher that Louisa wishes to take lessons? Not yet; but I shall see him to-morrow and tell him.

28. Why did you not take your lesson yesterday? I was sick.

29. Have you studied yesterday's lesson, and to-day's? I have studied both.

30. Will you come to-morrow at the same hour? Probably I shall.

* Mejor.

LESSON XXX.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Llover.	To rain.
Lloviendo.	Raining.
Llovido.	Rained.

Indicative.

<i>Present.</i>	Llueve.	It rains.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Llovía.	It was raining.
<i>Preterit.</i>	Llovió.	It rained.
<i>Future.</i>	Lloverá.	It will rain.

Compound Tenses.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Ha llovido.	It has rained.
<i>Past perfect.</i>	Había llovido.	It had rained.
<i>Preterit perfect.</i>	Hubo llovido.	It had rained.
<i>Future perfect.</i>	Habrá llovido.	It will have rained.

Amanecer.	To grow light.
Anocheecer.	To grow dark.
Diluviar.	To rain like a deluge, to rain in torrents.
Granizar.	To hail.
Helar.	To freeze.
Lloviznar.	To drizzle.
Nevar.	To snow.
Relampaguear.	To lighten.
Tronar.	To thunder.

PERSONAL VERBS USED IMPERSONALLY.

Bastar.	To be sufficient.
Haber.	(Signifying) there to be.
Hacer.	(Signifying) to be.
Ser.	To be.
Convenir.	To suit, to be proper.
Parecer.	To seem, to appear.

Brasil.	Brazil.	Habana.	Havana.
Menester.	Necessity.	Nieve.	Snow.
Hielo.	Ice.	Lluvia.	Rain.

Helado.	Ice cream.	Tarde.	Afternoon.
Trueno.	Thunder.	La mañana.	Morning.
Medio día.	Noon.	Media noche.	Midnight.
Viento.	Wind.	Especie.	Kind.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Es necesario estudiar mucho para aprender el español ?	Is it necessary to study much to learn Spanish ?
Es menester estudiar mucho, pero no tanto como para aprender el inglés.	It is necessary to study a great deal, but not so much as to learn English.
En Nueva York llueve y llovizna mucho, pero no diluvia como en la Habana.	In New York it rains and drizzles a great deal, but it does not rain in torrents as in Havana.
En Madrid amanece muy temprano y anochece muy tarde en el verano.	In Madrid day breaks very early and night falls very late in summer.
En la Habana amanece y anochece siempre á la misma hora, en todos los días del año.	In Havana day breaks and night falls at the same hours every day in the year.
En el Brasil no nieva ; pero truena y relampaguea mucho siempre que llueve.	In Brazil it does not snow ; but it thunders and lightens much whenever it rains.
En la Habana no hay hielo, porque no hace bastante frío para helar ; y por eso lo llevan de Nueva York.	In Havana there is no ice, because it is not cold enough to freeze ; and for that reason they take it from New York.
En Nueva York ha helado y nevado mucho este año ; pero en el pasado nevó y heló muy poco.	In New York it has frozen and snowed much this year ; but last year it snowed and froze very little.
¿ Hace mucho calor en este país ?	Is it very warm in this country ?
En los meses de Noviembre, Diciembre y Enero hace mucho frío ; pero en Junio, Julio y Agosto hace mucho calor.	In the months of November, December and January it is very cold ; but in June, July and August it is very warm.
¿ Qué tiempo hace ?	What kind of weather is it ?
Parece que va á llover, porque hay mucho viento y hace calor.	It appears it is going to rain, because it is very windy and hot.
Cuatro años ha, <i>or</i> hay cuatro años, que no veo á mi padre.	I have not seen my father for four years.
Pero V. tiene esperanza de verle pronto, porque llegará hoy á Nueva York en el vapor "Etna" que viene de Europa.	But you (have) hope to see him soon ; for he will arrive to-day in New York by the steamer "Etna" (that is) coming from Europe.

En verano voy á pasear todos los días al amanecer.	In summer I go to walk every morning at daybreak.
¿ Va V. á la cama temprano?	Do you go to bed early?
No, señor, tarde ; á la media noche.	No, sir, late ; at midnight.
¿ Come V. al medio día?	Do you dine at noon?
No, señor, como al anochecer.	No, sir, I dine at nightfall.
¿ Va V. á la Habana?	Are you going to Havana?
No, señor, voy á Francia.	No, sir, I am going to France.
La Francia es más alegre que la Inglaterra.	France is more pleasant than England.
El muchacho estudia mucho.	The boy studies much.
El estudio de la gramática es necesario.	The study of grammar is necessary.
El hombre necesita trabajar.	Man needs to work.
La conversación es muy útil para aprender una lengua.	Conversation is very useful for learning a language.

EXPLANATION.

148. IMPERSONAL VERBS are those which are used only in the infinitive mode and in the third person singular of all the tenses, and have no definite subject ; as,

Llueve.	It rains.
Tronará.	It will thunder.
Nevaba.	It was snowing.

149. The verbs *amanecer* and *anochecer* are sometimes used in the three persons, both numbers ; but then they are not impersonal, but neuter ; as,

Yo amanecí en Nueva York, y anocheché en Filadelfia.	I was in New York at daybreak, and in Philadelphia at nightfall.
--	--

150. HABER and HACER are often used impersonally, and are in such cases to be rendered into English by the corresponding tenses of the verb *to be*.

The verb *haber*, when conjugated impersonally, has the peculiarity of taking a *y* in the third person of the present indicative ; as,

Hay mucha fruta.	There is much fruit.
Habrán muchos hombres.	There will be many men.
Hizo frío.	It was cold.
Hace muchos años.	Many years ago.

In this case *haber* and its forms corresponds to the English there to be, there is, there are, there were, there will be, there may be, &c., and when it has this meaning it is used in the singular only ; as,

¿ No hay cartas?	Are there no letters?
¡ Haya luz!	Let there be light.

N. B.—*Ha* is sometimes elegantly used for *hay* ; as,

Doce años ha, *or* hay doce años. | Twelve years ago ;

but it is to be observed that *ha* always follows the time, while *hay* precedes it.

There are many other verbs which, although not impersonal, are sometimes used as such ; as,

Es muy tarde.	It is very late.
Es preciso.	It is necessary.
Es menester.	There is necessity.
Parece.	It seems, it appears.
Conviene.	It suits, it is proper.
Basta.	It is sufficient, it will do.

151. As it may have been observed, the pronoun *it*, which accompanies impersonal verbs in English, is not translated into Spanish.

152. THE ARTICLE.—Nouns taken in a definite sense require the article ; as,

El muchacho estudia.	The boy studies.
El estudio de la gramática es útil.	The study of grammar is useful.

Nouns used in their most general sense are preceded by the article ; as,

El hombre necesita trabajar.	Man needs to work.
La conversación es muy útil para aprender una lengua.	Conversation is very useful for learning a language.

Names of nations, countries, provinces, mountains, rivers and seasons, generally take the article ; as,

La España.	Spain.
La Inglaterra.	England.
El invierno.	Winter.

153. Nations, countries, and provinces, when preceded by a preposition, do not take the article unless they are personified; as,

Las provincias de España.	The provinces of Spain.
El valor de la España.	The courage of Spain.

Nevertheless, the article is employed under all circumstances with the names of some places; as,

El Brasil.	Brazil.
La Habana.	Havana.
El Ferrol.	Ferrol.
La China.	China.
El Japón.	Japan.
El Perú.	Peru.
Los Estados Unidos.	The United States.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Qué tiempo hace? Ahora hace calor; antes hacía frío.
2. ¿Lloverá mañana? Creo que nevará.
3. ¿Llueve mucho en Nueva York? Llueve y llovizna bastante; pero raramente diluvia.
4. ¿Hace mucho frío en la Habana en el mes de Enero. Hace alguno, pero nunca nieva ni hiela.
5. ¿Relampaguea? Relampaguea y llovizna.
6. ¿Por qué escribe V. tantos ejercicios? Porque para aprender una lengua no basta hablarla, es necesario también saber escribirla.
7. ¿Nieva mucho en el Brasil? En el Brasil no nieva, más que en las montañas, donde hay nieve todo el año.
8. ¿Quiere V. tomar un helado? No, señor, los helados no son buenos en este tiempo.
9. ¿Cuánto tiempo hace que no ve V. á su familia? El dos de Septiembre próximo hará once años.
10. ¿Por qué no vino V. anoche? Porque llovía y hacía mucho viento.
11. ¿Tiene V. miedo de los truenos? Cuando relampaguea mucho, sí señor.
12. ¿Por qué no fué V. anoche al concierto? Porque lloviznaba y estaba nevando.
13. ¿Á qué horas come V.? Al amanecer tomo chocolate; al medio día como, y al anocheecer tomo el té.

14. ¿ Se levanta V. al amanecer todos los días ? Cuando es menester, sí señor.

15. ¿ Á qué hora salió V. del teatro el sábado ? Á media noche.

16. ¿ Cuándo salieron sus hermanas para el campo ? Ayer al medio día.

17. ¿ Cuándo volverán ? Pasado mañana por la noche.

18. ¿ Á qué hora amanece en el verano ? En verano amanece á las cinco y anochece á las siete y media.

19. ¿ Por qué se marcha V. tan pronto ? Porque es menester.

20. ¿ Es menester salir al amanecer ? No, basta salir al medio día.

21. ¿ Hay muchos alemanes en Nueva York ? Sí, señor, hay muchísimos.

22. ¿ Cuántos días hace que no lo ve V. ? No hace más que uno.

23. ¿ Hay algún francés en su casa de V. ? Hay cuatro franceses y una francesa.

24. ¿ Cuándo vinieron Vds. ? Ayer al medio día.

25. ¿ Cree V. qué lloverá hoy ? Parece que sí, porque hace mucho viento y mucho calor.

26. ¿ Llovió mucho aquí el año pasado ? Aquí llovió mucho, pero en la Habana llovió más.

27. ¿ Nieva mucho en este país ? En el invierno nieva mucho.

28. ¿ Se hiela el agua ? Muchas veces.

29. ¿ Habrá mucho hielo el año próximo ? En el invierno habrá mucho hielo.

30. ¿ Hace mucho frío ? Sí, señor, y al amanecer llovía y granizaba.

31. ¿ Por qué hace tanto frío hoy ? Porque nevó ayer.

EXERCISE.

1. Is it raining ? I do not know.

2. You do not know ? How, are you still in bed ?—Yes, and I shall be until seven o'clock.

3. At what o'clock did you go to bed ? At midnight.

4. What is it necessary to do in order to learn Spanish ? It is necessary to study a good grammar, talk a great deal with Spaniards, and read the works of good authors.

5. What were you doing in the garden this morning at day-break ? I was walking.

6. Have you read the Spanish newspaper yet that I lent* you? Yes, sir, here it is. Thank you.

7. What language do they speak in Brazil? Portuguese (*portugués*).

8. Do you see that lightning†? Yes, it is lightening and thundering very much.

9. Is it proper to have the windows open when it thunders? No, it is better to have them shut (*cerradas*).

10. I think (it appears to me) it will soon rain. Yes, I think so too; it is already drizzling.

11. John! Sir. Is there any water in my room?—No, sir, but if you wish, I shall take some there now.

12. In what months of the year does it freeze most in New York? During (*durante*) the months of January and February.

13. I believe there is a great deal of ice used (*se usa*) in New York during the summer. A great deal, and it is very cheap.

14. It appears that there will be little ice next summer. Very little, the winter has not been cold enough to have much.

15. What watch is that which you have there? It is the one I always had.

16. I thought you had given your watch to Charles, and bought your (the) neighbor's? No, Charles has a very pretty little watch.

17. What o'clock is it by your watch? It is just four o'clock (*son las cuatro en punto*).

18. Who knocked at the door just now? It was Mrs. Martínez; it is thundering, and you know she is afraid of the lightning.

19. Why did she not come in? She did not like to (would not) disturb you (*molestarle á V.*), madam.

20. Do you know whether Alexander has sent the papers to his brother yet? I think he has (*me parece que sí*).

21. Did you take him the two volumes I showed him yesterday? I took them to him this morning.

22. Was he in the house when you went? No, madam, he had just gone out.

23. Will you open that window, if you please? With pleasure.

24. And this one also? No, thank you; it is better to have that one shut.

* Prestar.

† Relámpago.

25. What kind of weather is it to-day? Very bad; it has been raining and hailing ever since (*desde*) daybreak.

26. Madam, here are two beautiful bouquets that Mrs. García has sent you from her garden. She is very kind (*buena*).

27. Who brought them? Her servant (*fem.*).

28. When did she bring them? You had no sooner gone out than she came.

29. How windy it was last night! Yes, and it rained in torrents the whole night, from nightfall until daybreak this morning.

30. What news is there from Europe? I do not know; I have not yet seen the newspapers.

LESSON XXXI.

Gustar.

| To like, to please.

PRESENT.

(<i>Á mí</i>) me gusta <i>or</i> gustan.		I like it or them.
(<i>Á ti</i>) te gusta		Thou likest it or them.
(<i>Á él</i>) le gusta		He likes it
(<i>Á nosotros</i>) nos gusta, <i>or</i> gustan.		We like it
(<i>Á vosotros</i>) os gusta,		You like it
(<i>Á ellos</i>) les gusta,		They like it

IMPERFECT.

(<i>Á mí</i>) me gustaba <i>or</i> gustaban.		I liked it or them.
(<i>Á ti</i>) te gustaba, &c.		Thou likedst it, &c.
Gustar de.		To be fond of.

PRESENT.

Gusto de.		I am fond of.
Gustas de.		Thou art fond of.
Gusta de.		He is fond of.
Gustamos de.		We are fond of.
Gustáis de.		You are fond of.
Gustan de.		They are fond of.

IMPERFECT.

Gustaba de.	I was or used to be fond of.
Gustabas de, &c.	Thou wast or used to be fond of, &c.

Gustar.	To taste.
---------	-----------

Placer.	To please.
Pesar (<i>impersonal</i>).	To regret.
Pesar (<i>in all its persons</i>).	To weigh.
Faltar or hacer falta.	To want.
Faltar.	To fail, to be wanting or missing.
Acomodar.	To suit, to accommodate.
Convenir.	To suit, to be convenient.
Importar.	To be important.

Cerca.	Near.
Lejos.	Far.
Dentro.	Within.
Fuera.	Without.

Bello.	Beautiful, fine.
Posible.	Possible.
Imposible.	Impossible.

Poeta.	Poet.	Poesía.	Poetry, poem.
Pintor.	Painter.	Pintura.	Painting.
Escultor.	Sculptor.	Escultura.	Sculpture.
Placer.	Pleasure.	Prosa.	Prose.
Dios.	God.	Fruta.	Fruit.
Pesar.	Regret, sorrow.	Manzana.	Apple.
Melón.	Melon.	Naranja.	Orange.
Melocotón. }	Peach.	Artes (<i>plu.</i>).	Arts.
Durazno.* }		Arroba.	Arroba.
Arte.	Art, skill.		

* *Durazno*, peach, the word most commonly used in many parts of the Americas.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Le gusta á V. la fruta ?	Do you like fruit ?
Sí, señor, me gustan las naranjas y los melones.	Yes, sir, I like oranges and melons.
Á mí me gustan los melocotones y las manzanas.	I like peaches and apples.
¿Cuál de las bellas artes le gusta á V. más ?	Which of the fine arts do you like best ?
Me gustan todas, la música, la poesía, la pintura y la escultura.	I like them all, music, poetry, painting, and sculpture.
¿Va V. á la ópera muy á menudo ?	Do you go to the opera very often ?
Voy dos ó tres veces por semana.	I go two or three times a week.
Me parece que lloverá pronto, y me gusta porque tengo un gran placer en ver llover.	It appears to me that it will soon rain, and I am glad of it (I like it), because I find (have a) great pleasure in seeing it rain.
¿Es posible! Á mí no me gusta ver llover; pero me gusta muchísimo ver nevar.	Is it possible! I do not like to see it rain; but I like to see it snow.
¿Le acomoda á V. ese caballo ?	Does that horse suit you ?
No me conviene, porque es muy viejo, así que no lo compraré.	It does not suit (or answer) me, because it is very old, so that I shall not buy it.
¿Vive V. cerca ó lejos de aquí ?	Do you live near here, or far away ?
Vivo muy cerca.	I live very near.
¿Vive V. dentro ó fuera de la ciudad ?	Do you live in or out of town ?
Ahora en la ciudad; pero en el verano vivo en el campo.	In town now, but in the country in summer.
¿Qué le falta á V. para ser feliz ?	What do you want (is wanting to you) to be happy ?
No me falta nada, gracias á Dios.	I want nothing, thank God.
Deseo conocer al pintor cuya pintura tiene V. en su cuarto.	I desire (or wish) to know the painter whose painting you have in your room.
¿Le pesa á V. de no haber estado en el concierto ?	Do you regret not having been at the concert ?
Me pesa mucho de no haber estado, porque no tuve el placer de ver á su amigo de V.	I deeply (very much) regret not having been there, for I had not the pleasure of seeing your friend.
Á mí me pesa de ello también.	I regret it too (also).

EXPLANATION.

154. GUSTAR, derived from the noun *gusto*, pleasure, and signifying literally *to give pleasure to*, is the verb by which we translate *to like*; but in passing from English to Spanish, the nominative case or subject becomes the objective, and the latter is preceded by the preposition *á*; as,

¿ Le gusta á V. la poesía?	Do you like poetry?
Me gusta (or á mí me gusta) mucho.	I like it very much.

155. GUSTAR, followed by the preposition *de*, means *to be fond of*, and sentences in which it is used are constructed as in English; as,

Yo gusto de la música.	I am fond of music.
Él gusta de la poesía.	He is fond of poetry.

156. GUSTAR, used as an active verb, means *to taste*, and governs the objective, without the aid of any preposition whatever; as,

¿ Gusta V. la sopa?	Do you taste the soup?
No, señor, gusto la carne.	No, sir, I taste the meat.

157. The verbs *pesar*, to regret; *faltar*, in the sense of to want, or *hacer falta*, to have need of; *acomodar*, to suit; *convenir*, to suit; *importar*, to be important; *placer*, to please, and some others, require the same idiomatic construction of the sentence as that explained in the case of *gustar*; as,

Nos falta (or nos hace falta) dinero.	We want (or are in want of) money.
Á V. le importa ese negocio.	That business is important to you.
Mucho me place.	It pleases me much.

This last verb is defective, and is very little used, except in the present and imperfect of the subjunctive mode, as will be seen in the proper place.

158. The verb *pesar*, when meaning *to regret*, generally takes the preposition *de* after it; as,

Me pesa de ello.	I am sorry for it.
------------------	--------------------

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Le gusta á V. la ópera ? Cuando era joven me gustaba más que ahora.
2. ¿ Vendrá V. mañana á comer con nosotros ? Sí, señor, no faltaré.
3. ¿ Necesita V. hoy su reloj ? Hoy no me hace falta, mañana me convendrá tenerlo.
4. ¿ Quiere V. saber lo que he hecho hoy ? No me importa saberlo.
5. ¿ Compra V. el caballo del inglés ? No, señor, no me conviene : es muy caro.
6. Dicen que es muy bueno. No importa.
7. ¿ Por qué vive V. tan lejos de la ciudad ? Porque no me gustan vecinos.
8. Antes vivía V. cómodamente cerca de la población. Sí ; pero ahora no me gusta.
9. ¿ Cuántas arrobas pesa V. ? Peso ocho arrobas y cinco libras.
10. ¿ Ha vista V. á su prima ? No, señor, y me pesa mucho de ello.
11. ¿ Cuánto pesa su niño de V. ? No sé, porque no lo hemos pesado aún.
12. ¿ Quiere V. ir á paseo con D. Carlos, nuestro vecino ? No quiero ir con él porque habla mucho, y no me gustan los habladores.
13. No obstante, el año pasado estaba V. en buena amistad con él. Sí ; pero ahora me pesa y me pesará siempre.
14. ¿ Nunca serán Vds. amigos otra vez ? Jamás : es imposible.
15. ¿ Por qué ? No puedo decírselo á V.
16. ¿ Eso no le gustará á él ? Nada me importa.
17. ¿ Están Vds. comiendo pan ? No, señor, estamos comiendo fruta.
18. ¿ Gusta V. ?* Sí, comeré una manzana.
19. ¿ No le gustan á V. los melones ? Sí, señor ; pero me gustan más los melocotones y las naranjas.
20. ¿ Quién es aquella señorita tan bella que paseaba ayer con V. en el parque ? Es una amiga mía.

* Literally, do you wish ; but it means, would you like some ? will you have some ?

21. ¿ Qué son los hombres que vinieron antes de ayer con V. ? El uno es poeta, el otro pintor y escultor el otro.

22. ¿Cuál de las bellas artes le gusta á V. más ? Todas me gustan : pero la poesía más que las otras.

23. ¿ Le gusta á V. leer una bella poesía ? Sí, señor, me gusta mucho.

24. ¿ Hace mucho frío hoy ? Fuera hace bastante ; pero dentro de casa hace muy poco.

25. ¿ Por qué no fué V. al baile anoche ? Porque no me gustan los bailes.

26. ¿ Es posible que siendo tan joven no le gustan á V. ? Á mí me importa estudiar ; no bailar.

27. ¿ Por qué no quiere V. bailar ? Porque estoy cansado.

28. ¿ Qué es lo que le hace falta á V. para ser feliz ? Nada me hace falta por ahora, gracias á Dios.

29. ¿ Qué le falta á V. ? Me falta el sombrero.

30. Aquí está. ¿ Se marcha V. ?—Sí, señor, si V. no manda otra cosa.

EXERCISE.

1. Are your brothers and sisters fond of study ? They are not so fond of it as some children I have known.

2. Do they ever read poetry ? Sometimes, but not very often.

3. Do you understand Spanish poetry ? Not yet ; but I understand prose perfectly well.

4. Do you ever eat fruit ? Yes, I am very fond of apples, oranges, peaches and melons.

5. Is that gentleman a sculptor ? No, madam, he is a painter, and enjoys a high reputation.

6. Do you know that it is raining ? Raining ! no, I did not (know it).

7. Do you think it is going to thunder ? I think it is (I think so).

8. Then it is impossible to go out ? By no means (*de ningún modo*) : we are not afraid of lightning.

9. Does it always lighten when it rains ? Not always.

10. Good morning, Mr. Retortillo, how do you do ? Very well, thank you ; and how are you (and you) ?

11. What do you wish ? I have come to see if this letter is correctly written ? It is perfectly correct.

12. Who wrote that letter? A friend of mine, who writes Spanish very well.

13. Why do you not learn Spanish yourself? I have no time, and I regret it very much.

14. What profession (*profesión*) do you like best? Of all professions I like that of a physician best.

15. When did you see Miss Meléndez? I had the pleasure of seeing her the other day.

16. How do you like (*qué tal*) your new piano? Very much.

17. Who is your music teacher? I have none just now; but I used to have a German teacher.

18. How much do you weigh? I weigh a hundred and sixty-five pounds (*libras*).

19. Does Charles weigh as much as Alexander? No, sir, Alexander weighs twenty pounds more.

20. Is Mr. Martínez at home? No, sir, he is out.

21. When will he be in? I do not know; he did not say (it) when he was going out (*al salir*).

22. Does your uncle live in or out of town? In summer he lives out of town.

23. When he is in town where does he live? On Twenty-second street, near Fifth avenue.

24. How did you spend your time when you were in the country? I walked morning and evening, and during the day I read the beautiful poems of Zorrilla and Espronceda.

25. Have you ever read any of Martínez de la Rosa's poems? Yes, but I do not like them so well as those of Meléndez.

26. Which is the greatest Spanish painter? Spain has had a great number of excellent painters, but the most celebrated of all are Murillo and Velázquez.

27. Are your cousins pleased with their new house? I believe so; but they say they liked the old one better.

28. Where did they live before taking the house in which they reside now? On Fourteenth street, near Seventh avenue.

29. Are they not comfortable in the new one? It is not for that; but they are very fond of flowers, and they have no garden now.

30. Will you come out and take a walk with me? Yes, if Emanuel comes with us; if not, I shall go and practice on the piano.

LESSON XXXII.

Poder. (<i>See this verb at the end of the book.</i>)	To be able; may, &c.
Esperar.	To expect, to wait for, to hope.
Castigar.	To punish.
Engañar.	To deceive, to cheat.
Quemar.	To burn.
Tratar.	To treat; to have intercourse with.
Tratar de.	To endeavor, to try, to treat of.
Tratar en.	To deal in.
Seguir. (<i>See this verb at the end of the book.</i>)	To follow.

ADVERBS AND ADVERBIAL PHRASES.

Casi.	Almost, nearly.
¿ Cuánto tiempo ?	How long ?
Cuanto antes.	As soon as possible.
De Moda.	Fashionable.
De balde. }	Gratis; for nothing.
Gratis. }	
De cuando en cuando.	From time to time; now and then.
De improviso.	Suddenly, unexpectedly, un- awares.
De veras. }	Indeed, truly.
Verdaderamente. }	
En lo sucesivo. }	In future.
En el porvenir. }	
En lo futuro. }	
Hasta no más.	To the utmost, to the extreme.
Poco á poco.	Little by little, by degrees, gen- tly.
Por supuesto.	Of course.
Tal vez. }	Perhaps.
Acaso. }	

Picaro.	Rogue (roguish).	Coqueta.	Coquette.
Bribón.	Rascal.	Sociedad.	Society.
Ejemplo.	Example; instance.	Política.	Politics.

COMPOSITION.

Mi hermano está castigado algunas veces por no saber sus lecciones.	My brother is sometimes punished for not knowing his lessons.
Y su amigo de V. Alejandro, ¿lo es alguna vez?	And your friend Alexander, is he ever punished (ever so)?
Lo es de cuando en cuando; pero mi hermana no ha sido castigada jamás, porque sabe siempre sus lecciones.	He is, now and then; but my sister has never been punished, because she always knows her lessons.
¿Ha sido V. engañado alguna vez?	Have you ever been deceived?
Hasta no más, porque hay muchos pícaros en la sociedad.	To the utmost, for there are a great many rogues in society.
Esta casa está bien situada.	This house is well situated.
La carta estaba mal escrita.	The letter was badly written.
Manuel está amado de (or por) Margarita.	Emanuel is loved by Margaret.
El libro ha sido escrito por un francés.	The book was written by a Frenchman.
Se quemó (or fué quemada) la casa.	The house was burnt.
Esta casa se hizo en seis meses.	This house was built (made) in six months.
¿En cuánto tiempo se hizo la de V.?	How long was yours in building (making)?
En cosa de tres meses.	About three months.
¿Cuánto tiempo necesita V. para escribir esa carta?	How long shall you be in writing that letter?
Está casi acabada; estoy con V. en un minuto.	It is almost finished; I shall be (am) with you in a moment (minute).
Poco á poco; va V. muy aprisa.	Gently: you go very quick.
Tal vez; pero tengo prisa y quiero acabar pronto.	Perhaps so; but I am in haste, and I want to get done (finish) soon.
¿De veras?	Indeed?
Por supuesto: tengo que ir al correo.	Of course: I have to go to the post-office.
Dios está en todas partes, lo sabe y lo puede todo, y nos perdonará si tratamos de hacer nuestro deber.	God is everywhere; He knows all things, and nothing is impossible for Him (can do all); and He will pardon us, if we endeavor to do our duty.
¿Es su reloj de V. de moda?	Is your watch fashionable?
Sí, señor; pero no me gusta, porque es muy pequeño.	Yes, sir; but I do not like it, because it is too small.

EXPLANATION.

159. PASSIVE VOICE.—The past tenses of this voice are usually formed by the different tenses of the auxiliary *ser* added to the past participle of the verb, care being taken that the participle agree with the subject, in gender and number, like an adjective ; as,

Soy amado.	I am loved.
Hemos sido amados.	We have been loved.
Habéis sido amadas.	You have been loved.
Serás amada.	Thou wilt be loved.

When, however, the action of the verb is conceived of as in the present, or when allusion is made to a state or condition, the forms of *estar* are more common ; as,

La carta <i>estaba</i> mal escrita.	The letter was badly written.
Esta casa <i>está</i> bien situada.	This house <i>is</i> well located.

160. The passive verb formed by *ser* is used in Spanish in the present and imperfect of the indicative mode, only when it is designed to express a mental act ; as,

Manuel <i>es</i> amado de Margarita.	Emanuel <i>is</i> loved by Margaret.
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

When a mental act is not expressed, the passive verb being in the present or imperfect of the indicative mode, *estar* is the auxiliary to be used, and not *ser* ; as,

El libro <i>ha sido</i> escrito por un francés, or el libro <i>está</i> escrito por un francés (instead of <i>es escrito</i>).	The book was written by a Frenchman.
---	--------------------------------------

161. When the action of the verb refers to the mind, the preposition *de* or *por* may be used after the passive verb, before the agent, and *por* only, when otherwise ; as,

Manuel <i>es</i> amado <i>de</i> (or <i>por</i>) Margarita.	Emanuel <i>is</i> loved by Margaret.
--	--------------------------------------

162. The Spanish language very often makes use of the reflexive *se* where in English the passive voice is employed ; as,

<i>Se</i> quemó la casa.	The house was burnt.
Esta casa <i>se</i> hizo en seis meses.	This house was built (made) in six months.

163. This form is preferred when the subject is an inanimate thing, or when it is undetermined.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ No puede V. esperar ? Esperaré un poco.
2. ¿ No me engañará V. ? Por supuesto que no ; yo no soy ningún pícaro.
3. Buenos días. ¿ De qué están Vds. tratando ?—Estábamos hablando de modas.
4. ¿ Puede V. decirme si mi sombrero es de moda ? No es de la última (moda).
5. ¿ Cuánto tiempo hace que pasó esta moda ? Habrá ya un mes, poco más ó menos.
6. ¿ Quiere V. quemar las cartas de esa señorita ? Sí, señor, porque es una coqueta.
7. ¿ De veras ? Yo creía que era una señorita de mucha circunspección. Hace algún tiempo lo era ; pero poco á poco ha ido siguiendo el ejemplo de otras.
8. ¿ Tal vez el ser coqueta es de moda en la sociedad del día ? Así lo creo.
9. V. debe excusar á las niñas ; ellas son inocentes y no creen hacer mal en eso.
10. ¿ Ha sido V. engañado alguna vez ? Hasta no más ; porque hay muchos pícaros.
11. ¿ Han sido castigados sus niños de V. ? Sí, señor, han sido castigados por no saber sus lecciones.
12. ¿ Y aquel criado tan bueno que V. tenía ? Es un bribón ; no lo quiero ni de balde.
13. ¿ De veras ? V. lo trataba muy bien. Acaso por lo mismo que yo lo trataba bien, me ha tratado él tan mal.
14. ¿ Le gusta á V. la sociedad ? Sí, señor, de cuando en cuando.
15. ¿ Por qué pues no vive V., en la ciudad ? Porque se me quemó la casa.
16. ¿ Cuánto tiempo hace ? Casi un mes.
17. Y ahora, ¿ no va V. allá nunca ? Voy de cuando en cuando.
18. Eso es verdaderamente un gran mal ; pero en lo sucesivo tendrá V. más cuidado.—Por supuesto que sí.
19. ¿ No pudo V. saber quién le quemó la casa ? No ; pero creo que fué un bribón, que me quería mal.

20. ¿ Quiere V. acabar ya ? Sí, cuanto antes ; no puedo esperar más.

21. ¿ Qué piensa V. hacer ahora ? Trato de castigar al que me quemó la casa.

22. ¿ Y después ? Después veré si puedo hacer otra.

23. ¿ Y no tiene V. ahora ninguna allá ? Tengo una hecha de improviso.

24. Poco á poco irá V. haciendo otra. Así lo espero.

25. ¿ Por supuesto que su señora vivirá en la ciudad ? Sí ; pero va allá de cuando en cuando ; el otro día llegó de improviso, cuando menos la esperaba.

26. ¿ No puede V. volver mañana por aquí ? Mañana tal vez no, pero pasado sí.

27. Entonces le espero á V. sin falta. Puede V. esperarme ; no faltaré.

28. ¿ Irá V. hoy á la comedia ó á la ópera ? Tal vez iré á la ópera, porque es más de moda.

29. ¿ Nunca va V. á la comedia ? Sí ; voy de cuando en cuando.

30. ¿ Sabe V. que se ha quemado la Academia (*academy*) de Música ? Sí ; anoche lo leí en los periódicos.

EXERCISE.

1. Papa, may I go out ? Yes, you may go out for half an hour.

2. How long is it since your house was burnt ? Only three weeks.

3. Why does that woman punish her children so much ? She always punishes them when they do wrong (*obrar mal*).

4. Does she reward (*recompensar*) them when they do right ? I believe she does.

5. Why do you burn all that young lady's letters ? Because she is only a coquette.

6. I think you are wrong ; I have known her a long time, and I believe she is very circumspect (*circumspecta*).

7. Why does your family always live in the country ? Because we do not like society.

8. And is it not possible to live in town without going into society ? It is impossible.

9. We always live in town, and yet (*sin embargo*) we never go into society.

10. Peter, can you write that letter for me now ? I can.
11. When do you want it ? As soon as possible.
12. Have you ever been deceived by that man ? Yes, very often ; he is a rascal.
13. How long have you known him ? Not long ; but each time I have had business with him, he has deceived me.
14. Indeed ! What business is he in ? I cannot tell you.
15. Do you often go to the theatre ? Never to the theatre ; I go to the opera now and then.
16. Can you tell me whether my hat is fashionable ? Yes, it is in the latest fashion.
17. Is Peter's the fashion too ? No, those hats went out of fashion last year.
18. Where is your old servant ? He lives with us no longer.
19. Did you give Charles the fruit you were to buy for him ? No, he came for it the other day, but I had not had time to buy it.
20. Why did you come so late to-day to your lesson ? My exercise was very difficult, and I could not finish it in time.
21. Well, I hope you will come in time in future ? Yes, in future I shall come at four o'clock precisely.
22. I hope you will not deceive me ? Of course I shall not ; I never deceive anybody.
23. Will that young gentleman* be at the concert with you to-morrow night ? Perhaps he will go with us.
24. Does he not go every night ? Indeed I do not know.
25. How long is it since you began to take lessons ? About (*cerca de*) four months.
26. And do your brother and sister take their lessons at the same hour as you ? No, my brother takes his at ten o'clock, and my sister at twelve.
27. Where did you become acquainted with the gentleman who danced last with your cousin (*fem.*) yesterday evening ? I made his acquaintance in Madrid the year before last (*hace dos años*).
28. Has this young man deceived you as often as his father ? He has ; you know children almost always follow the example of their parents (*padres*).

* Caballerito.

29. Do you think Charles is loved by Louisa ? I think she loves him as much as it is possible to love.

30. What did you tell the tailor ? I told him you wanted your coat and vest for the day after to-morrow.

LESSON XXXIII.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Lavarse.	To wash one's self.
Haberse lavado.	To have washed one's self.
Haberse de lavar.	To have to wash one's self.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Lavándose.	Washing one's self.
Habiéndose lavado.	Having washed one's self.
Habiéndose de lavar.	Having to wash one's self.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.

(Yo) me lavo.	I wash myself.
(Tú) te lavas.	Thou wastest thyself.
(Él) se lava.	He washes himself.
(Nosotros) nos lavamos.	We wash ourselves.
(Vosotros) os laváis.	You wash yourselves.
(Ellos) se lavan.	They wash themselves.

(The other simple tenses are conjugated in like manner.)

PERFECT.

(Yo) me he lavado.	I have washed myself.
(Tú) te has lavado.	Thou hast washed thyself.
(Él) se ha lavado.	He has washed himself.
(Nosotros) nos hemos lavado.	We have washed ourselves.
(Vosotros) os habéis lavado.	You have washed yourselves.
(Ellos) se han lavado.	They have washed themselves.

(The other compound tenses are conjugated in like manner.)

Cortar.	To cut.
Cortarse.	To cut one's self ; to be ashamed.
Afeitar.	To shave.

Afeitarse.	To shave one's self.
Levantarse.	To raise, to lift.
Levantarse.	To get up, to rise.
Cansar.	To weary, to fatigue, to tire.
Cansarse.	To tire one's self, to get tired.
Descansar. }	To rest.
Descansarse. }	
Contentar.	To content, to please.
Contentarse.	To content one's self.
Burlar.	To mock, to jest.
Burlarse.	To jest, to make jest of, to laugh at.
Preguntar.	To question, to ask, to enquire.
Responder.	To answer.
Engañar.	To deceive.
Engañarse.	To deceive one's self.
Temer. Reir.	To fear. To laugh.

Arriba.	Up.
Abajo.	Down.
Detrás.	Behind.
Encima.	Upon, above.
Debajo.	Under.
Luego.	Presently.
¿Qué tal?	How; how do you do?
Descansadamente.	Easily.
De burlas.	In jest.

Descansado.	Rested.
Contento.	Content.

Barbero.	Barber.	Pregunta.	Question, query.
Cansancio	Weariness, fatigue.	Respuesta.	Answer.
Descanso.	Rest.	Burla.	Jest.
Contento.	Contentment.	Declinación.	Declination.
Respondón.	Ever ready to reply.	Derivación.	Derivation.
Cuchillo.	Knife.	Disposición.	Disposition.
Pelo ó cabello.	Hair.	Uña.	Nail (finger).

COMPOSITION.

¿ Á qué hora se levantó V. ayer ?	At what o'clock did you get up yesterday ?
Me levanté temprano ; me levanto al amanecer todos los días.	I rose early ; I rise at daybreak every morning.
¿ Qué hizo V. entonces ?	What did you do next (then) ?
Me afeité y salí.	I shaved myself and went out.
¿ Se lava V. antes de afeitarse ?	Do you wash yourself before shaving (yourself) ?
Me afeito antes de lavarme.	I shave before washing myself.
¿ Son fáciles de aprender las palabras declinación, derivación y disposición ?	Are the words declination, derivation and disposition easy to learn ?
Son facilísimas, porque casi todas las palabras que acaban en <i>ción</i> son lo mismo en inglés, cambiando la <i>c</i> en <i>t</i> .	They are very easy, because all words ending in <i>cion</i> are the same in English, changing the <i>c</i> into <i>t</i> .
Tengo un barbero que afeita muy bien, pero es carísimo ; ¿ qué tal afeita el de V. ?	I have a barber that shaves very well, but he is exceedingly high (dear) ; how does your's shave ?
El mío no afeita muy bien ; pero es baratísimo, porque me afeito yo mismo.	Mine does not shave very well ; but he is very cheap, for I shave myself.
Ahora me afeita el barbero, porque me he cortado la mano y no puedo afeitarme yo mismo.	The barber shaves me at present (now), because I (have) cut my hand, and I cannot shave myself.
¿ Por qué se burla V. de su amigo ?	Why do you make fun of your friend ?
Me burlo de él porque se levanta muy tarde.	I make fun of him because he gets up very late.
¿ Se ha cansado V. de estudiar ?	Have you got tired of studying ?
No, señor, porque cuando me canso de estudiar, descanso escribiendo.	No, sir ; because when I get tired of studying, I rest myself by writing.
¿ Ama V. á su hermano ?	Do you love your brother ?
Nos amamos el uno al otro.	We love each other.
¿ Le gusta á V. más preguntar que responder ?	Do you like to ask questions better than to answer them ?
No, señor, yo no soy preguntón, y me gusta hacer ambas cosas.	No, sir, I am not inquisitive ; I like to do both.
Yo no trabajo mucho, lo hago descansadamente.	I do not work much ; I do it at my ease.
¿ Se engaña V. á sí mismo alguna vez ?	Do you ever deceive yourself ?
V. habla de burlas ; puede uno engañarse á sí mismo jamás ?	You speak in jest ; can one ever deceive himself ?

Por supuesto que sí.	Certainly (so).
¿ Está su amigo de V. abajo ó arriba?	Is your friend up-stairs or down-stairs?
¿ Está mi libro debajo ó encima de la mesa?	Is my book upon the table or under it?
¿ Qué tal le gusta á V. Nueva York?	How do you like New York?

EXPLANATION.

164. REFLEXIVE VERBS.—Almost all active verbs may become reflexive in Spanish, and be used pronominally. The objective pronoun must be of the same person as the subject, and each person is conjugated with a double personal pronoun. However, the nominative pronoun is almost always included in the verb in Spanish, while in English it is expressed; as,

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Amarse.</i>	To love one's self.
<i>Part. Pres.</i>	<i>Amándose.</i>	'Loving one's self.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.

Me amo.	I love myself.
Te amas.	Thou lovest thyself.
Se ama.	He loves himself.
Nos amamos.	We love ourselves.
Os amáis.	You love yourselves.
Se aman.	They love themselves.

And in the same manner in all the other tenses.

165. When an agent performs an action upon a part of himself, the verb is made reflexive; and the possessive pronouns, *my*, *his*, etc., are translated into Spanish by the article *el*, *la*, *los*, *las*; as,

Me corto <i>el</i> cabello.	I cut <i>my</i> hair.
Se corta <i>las</i> uñas.	He cuts <i>his</i> nails.

166. When the verb denotes a *reciprocity* of action between two or more individuals, it is formed, in Spanish, in the same manner as the plural of *reflexive* verbs; as,

<i>Nos amamos.</i>	We love one another.
<i>Os engañasteis.</i>	You deceived each other.
<i>Se temerán.</i>	They will fear each other.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Se ha afeitado V. ? Ni me he lavado ni afeitado.
2. ¿ Cuántas veces lava la criada á los niños ? Los lava por la mañana, al medio día y á la noche.
3. ¿ Cuándo les corta las uñas ? Se las corta los miércoles y los sábados.
4. ¿ Se lavantan temprano ? Á las seis en verano, y á las siete en invierno.
5. ¿ Por qué no se levantó V. hoy más temprano ? Porque el criado no me despertó.
6. ¿ No despierta V. temprano ? Cuando estoy cansado, no.
7. ¿ Estaba V. muy cansado ayer ? Sí, señor, el paseo me cansó mucho.
8. Entonces, ¿ querrá V. descansar hoy todo el día ? No, he descansado ya bastante durante la noche.
9. ¿ Con cuánto dinero se contenta V. ? Yo me contento con poco.
10. ¿ Se contentará V. con diez pesos ? Se burla V. de mí.
11. No, yo sólo pregunto.—V. me pregunta y yo respondo que no.
12. ¿ Habla V. de burlas ó de veras ? Hablo de veras ; yo no me contento con menos de cien pesos.
13. ¿ Se burla V. de mí ? No, señor, yo nunca hablo de burlas ; y V. tendrá que contentarse con lo que se le ha dado ya.
14. V. es quien se engaña.—El engañado será V., yo no.
15. ¿ Para qué llama V. al barbero ? Para afeitarme.
16. ¿ Por qué no se afeita V. mismo ? Porque tengo miedo de cortarme.
17. ¿ Dónde está el cuchillo ? Está sobre la mesa.
18. ¿ Adónde va V. ? Voy á cortarme el pelo.
19. ¿ Dónde vive su barbero ? Vive detrás de la iglesia.
20. ¿ Preguntó V. al criado por mis botas ? Sí, señor, me dijo que estaban debajo de la cama.
21. ¿ Sale V. ahora á paseo ? No, señor, saldré después.
22. ¿ Qué tal está su amigo de V. ? Ahora está más contento.
23. ¿ Qué tal es el criado que tiene V. ahora ? Es muy respondón.
24. ¿ Dónde está su padre de V., arriba ó abajo ? Antes estaba abajo, ahora me parece que está arriba.
25. ¿ Qué tal ha pasado V. la noche ? Muy descansadamente ; he dormido muy bien.

26. ¿ Cómo están escritos los ejercicios de su gramática de V. ? Están por preguntas y respuestas.

27. ¿ Hizo V. la pregunta que le dije ? Sí ; pero no me dieron respuesta.

28. ¿ De qué trata la lección de hoy ? De la declinación y derivación de los nombres, y de la disposición de las palabras en la composición.

29. ¿ Qué está V. leyendo ? Las disposiciones del rey Carlos III.

30. ¿ Aprende bien el español su amigo de V. ? No, señor, tiene muy poca disposición para las lenguas.

31. ¿ Qué hizo V. ayer después que se levantó ? Me lavé y me afeité.

32. ¿ Se cansó V. mucho ayer ? Sí, señor, me cansó mucho el paseo al parque.

33. ¿ Necesita V. descanso ? Descanso bastante de noche.

EXERCISE.

1. Where do you sleep ? In the small room on the third floor (*piso*).

2. What time do you get up every morning ? I generally rise at six o'clock.

3. At what hour do your children rise in summer ? They rise at daybreak.

4. At what time do they go to bed ? At nightfall.

5. Where do you wash yourself ? I wash myself in my own room.

6. Do you wash yourself in hot (*caliente*) or cold water ? I wash myself always in cold water.

7. Why do you not wash sometimes with warm water ? Because cold water is much better for the skin (*cutis*).

8. Where do you go to be shaved ? I go to the barber's.

9. Where does your barber live ? In Broadway, near Broome street.

10. Are you tired ? No, sir, I never tire myself writing.

11. Are you speaking in earnest or in jest ? In earnest ; I am not in a humor to jest.

12. It seemed to me you were in a humor to jest a while ago ? Not at all ; on the contrary,* it was my brother that was making fun of me because I had cut my hand.

* De ningún modo, al contrario.

13. Well, no matter ; I know you are fond of jesting and laughing at everybody. You deceive yourself, my dear sir (*señor mío*).

14. Charles, can you go to the tailor's to tell him I wish to see him ? It is impossible for me to go out now, I am expecting Mr. Valero.

15. Do not mind, I shall send John. John cannot go either ; he has to be here at the same time as I.

16. Will you go to the post-office and ask if there are any letters for me ? I asked this morning when I took father's letters, and they told me there were none.

17. Did you see the newspaper I was reading when your cousin came in ? There it is on the table behind the dictionary.

18. Why did you get your hair cut (*hacerse cortar*) ? Because it was too long (*largo*).

19. Indeed ! I thought you liked long hair ? On ladies, yes ; but it is not very suitable for a man.

20. Where is Peter ? I think he is up-stairs.

21. Will you do me the favor to call him ? Certainly (*ciertamente*).

22. Was the musician satisfied with what you gave him ? He did not appear to be content.

23. How do you like the vest that my tailor made for you ? Pretty (*bastante*) well ; but I like the work of my own tailor better.

24. How is your uncle to-day ? The physician came to see him this afternoon, and he said he was much better.

25. What are those gentlemen doing over there ? Do you not see that they are resting ?

26. How do you know they are tired ? They have been walking all the morning.

27. Then they are very wise (*hacer muy bien*) to rest. Of course ; rest is agreeable (*grato*) when one is tired (*se está cansado*).

LESSON XXXIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Acertar.

To guess, to make out, to
hit the mark.INDICATIVE—*Present.**Acierto.*

I guess.

Aciertas.

Thou guessest.

Acierta.

He guesses.

Acertamos.

We guess.

Acertáis.

You guess.

Aciertan.

They guess.

IMPERATIVE.

Acierta tú.

Guess thou.

Acertad vosotros.

Guess.

SUBJUNCTIVE—*Present.**Acierte.*

I may guess.

Aciertes.

Thou mayest guess.

Acierte.

He may guess.

Acertemos.

We may guess.

Acertéis.

You may guess.

Acierten.

They may guess.

Verbs conjugated like ACERTAR.

Calentar.

To warm, to heat.

Cerrar.

To shut, to close.

Confesar.

To confess.

Despertar.

To awake, to wake.

Gobernar. Acercar.

To govern. To approach.

Merendar.

To lunch.

Negar.

To deny.

Pensar.

To think, to intend.

Quebrar.

To break.

Sentarse.

To sit down.

*Verbs that are regular, although small changes are made to preserve the
pronunciation of the infinitive.*

Vencer.

To vanquish, to overcome.

Resarcir.

To indemnify.

Pagar.

To pay.

Delinquir.	To commit a fault, to transgress.
Escoger.	To choose.
Poseer.	To possess.
Proveer.	To provide.
Huir.	To flee, to fly.
Argüir.	To argue.

Á ver.	Let us see.
Quizá.	Perhaps.

Delincuente.	Delinquent, offender, transgressor.
Inocente.	Innocent.
Franco.	Frank, open.
Cualquiera.*	Any, any one, some one, whatever, whatsoever.
Cualquiera parte.	Any place.

Fuego.	Fire.	Consecuencia.	Consequence,
Jardinero.	Gardener.		conclusion.
Motivo.	Motive.	Prudencia.	Prudence.
Sofá.	Sofa.	Verduras.	Vegetables.
		Deuda.	Debt.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Le gusta á V. calentarse al fuego ?	Do you like to warm yourself at the fire ?
Sí, señor, me gusta calentarme al fuego en el invierno cuando hace mucho frío.	Yes, sir, I like to warm myself at the fire in winter when it is very cold.
¿ Qué calienta el criado ?	What is the servant warming ?
Está calentando el café.	He is warming the coffee.
¿ Á qué hora despertó V. ayer ?	At what hour did you awake yesterday ?
¿ Á ver si acierta V. ?	Let us see if you <i>can</i> † guess ?
No sé, quizá despertó V. á las cinco.	I do not know ; perhaps you awoke at five o'clock.
Despierto todas las mañanas á las cuatro y media.	I awake every morning at half-past four.

* Cualquiera drops the final *a* when it precedes a masculine singular noun.

† Words printed in *italics* are not to be translated into Spanish.

¿Cierra V. la puerta ó la abre?	Are you shutting the door or opening it?
He cerrado la puerta y abierto la ventana.	I have shut the door and opened the window.
¿Es delincuente aquel hombre?	Is that man a transgressor?
Lo creo, porque huye.	I think so, for he flees.
Niego la consecuencia; V. no arguye bien, él puede ser inocente y huir por prudencia.	I deny the conclusion; you do not argue correctly (well); he may be innocent and flee (or fly) for prudence.
¿Se proveyó V. de flores?	Did you provide yourself with flowers?
Me proveí de fruta y mi hermana de verduras.	I provided myself with fruit, and my sister with vegetables.
¿Pagó V. por ellas al jardinero?	Did you pay the gardener for them?
Yo le pagué la fruta y mi hermana le pagó las verduras.	I paid him for the fruit, and my sister paid him for the vegetables?
¿Piensa V. ir á Europa este verano?	Do you intend to go to Europe this summer?
Deseo irme á alguna parte, porque confieso que tengo mucho miedo del cólera.	I wish to go somewhere, for I confess I am very much afraid of the cholera.
Hay muchos que niegan tener miedo; pero yo tengo el valor de confesarlo francamente.	There are many who deny being afraid; but I have the courage to confess it freely.
¿Á qué hora se desayuna V.?	At what hour do you breakfast?
Me desayuno á las ocho, meriendo á las dos y como á las seis.	I breakfast at eight, lunch at two, and dine at six.
¿Me promete V. ir á comer conmigo hoy?	Will you (do you) promise to come and dine with me to-day?
Entre comer ó merendar con V. escojo el merendar, porque V. come demasiado temprano.	Between lunching and dining with you, I choose lunching, for you dine too early.

EXPLANATION.

167. IRREGULAR VERBS.—All verbs that are not conjugated throughout according to the model verbs already given (*hablar, aprender, escribir*) are called *irregular*.

168. It is, however, to be observed, that although some verbs vary slightly in their radical letters, they are not to be considered as irregular on that account, inasmuch as those changes take place in order to preserve throughout the whole

conjugation the sound of the root consonants. This observation should be carefully borne in mind, so as not to take for irregular verbs those which are really not so.

Many verbs ending in *car*, *cer*, *cir*, *gar*, for instance, undergo respectively the variations mentioned above : those in *car* change the *c* into *qu* before *e* ; as,

Tocar.		To touch.
Toqué (instead of tocé).		I touched ;

those in *cer* and *cir* change the *c* into *z* before *a* and *o* ; as,

Vencer.		To vanquish.
Venzo (instead of vencó).		I vanquish.
Resarcir.		To indemnify.
Resarzo (instead of resarco).		I indemnify ;

and lastly, those in *gar* take *u* after the *g* before *e* ; as,

Pagar.		To pay.
Pagué (instead of pagé).		I paid.

For the same reason *delinquir* changes *qu* into *c*, before *a* and *o* ; as, *delinco*, *delinca*, *delincamos* ; and *escoger*, to choose, changes the *g* into *j* before *a* and *o* ; as, *escojo*, *escoja*.

169. The verbs which terminate in *eer*, as *creer*, to believe ; *leer*, to read ; *poseer*, to possess ; *proveer*, to provide, in those terminations which contain an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined with another vowel ; as, *creí*, *creyó* ; *leí*, *leyeron* ; *poseí*, *poseyere* ; *proveí*, *proveyéremos*, &c.

170. The same change is made in the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* make a part of two different syllables. Thus *huir*, to fly, makes, in the third person of the preterit definite, *huyó* ; *argüir*, to argue, makes *arguyó*, &c.

171. The regular irregular verbs, about *five hundred and fifty* in number, may be divided into seven classes, presenting each a certain regularity in its irregularity ; that is to say, whose irregularities occur in the same persons and tenses, so that when the pupil has learned seven verbs, or one of each of those groups, he will be able to conjugate all the regular irregular verbs, leaving only the few that confine their irregularities to themselves and their compounds, the majority of which have already been introduced in previous les-

sons, such as *haber, tener, &c.* ; but the student can find them all conjugated near the end of the book.

Acertar may serve as a model for the conjugation of the first of these seven classes of irregular verbs, just as *hablar* does for the first conjugation of the regular verbs. The irregularity of *acertar*, and of all those conjugated like it, consists in its taking an *i* before the last *e* of the stem, in the *first, second* and *third* persons singular, and the *third* person plural of the indicative present, of the subjunctive present, and in the second person singular of the imperative. (*See list of the irregular verbs near the end of the book.*) In all the other modes and tenses those verbs are regular, and the pupil can easily form them according to their respective conjugations.

172. PAGAR may take for its direct object either the value paid or the thing paid for, while the person paid is the indirect object. *Por* may be used before the thing paid for ; as,

Pago los caballos, <i>or</i> pago <i>por</i> los caballos.	I pay for the horses.
Pago mil pesos <i>por</i> los caballos.	I pay a thousand dollars for the horses.
Pago al comerciante mil pesos <i>por</i> los caballos.	I pay the merchant a thousand dollars for the horses.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Acertará V. la casa de su prima ? Sí, señor, yo la acertaré.

2. ¿ Podrá V. acertar quién estuvo aquí ayer ? No acierto.

3. ¿ No entiende su hermano de V. lo que le digo ? Sí, señor ; pero no acierta á responder.

4. ¿ Se calienta V. al fuego ? Sí, señor, porque hace mucho frío.

5. ¿ Por qué no cierra V. entonces la puerta ? Confieso que no había pensado en ello.

6. ¿ Á qué hora despertó V. esta mañana ? Desperté á las diez.

7. ¿ El que gobierna una casa y una familia, no debe levantarse temprano ? No lo niego.

8. ¿ Piensa V. merendar hoy ? Sí, señor, nosotros merendamos todos los días.

9. ¿ Por qué no se sienta V. en aquella silla, que es mejor ? Porque tengo miedo de romperla.

10. ¿ Le pagó V. á su criado ? Sí, señor, le pagué ayer y hoy se ha huido.

11. ¿ No le perdonará V. ? No, señor, porque quien delinquiró una vez delinquirá dos.

12. ¿ Y no se resarció de su trabajo ? Sí, señor, antes se proveyó de ropa en mi casa.

13. ¿ Qué lenguas posee él ? El inglés, el francés y el italiano.

14. ¿ Quién posee ahora la casa de campo de V. ? El americano la posee.

15. ¿ Se la ha pagado á V. ? No, señor, no me pagó nada.

16. ¿ Compró V. flores al jardinero ? Le compré verduras y mi hermana le compró flores.

17. ¿ Le pagaron Vds. al jardinero por ellas ? Yo le pagué las verduras y mi hermana pagó por las flores.

18. ¿ Á quién le gustan más las flores, á V. ó á su hermana ? Creo que á ella le gustan más las flores ; pero á mí me gusta más la fruta.

19. ¿ Qué fruta le gusta á V. más ? Me gustan las naranjas y las manzanas.

20. ¿ Paga V. siempre sus deudas ? Las pago cuando tengo dinero.

21. ¿ Piensa V. ir al campo este verano ? Deseo ir á cualquiera parte, porque confieso que tengo mucho miedo del cólera.

22. ¿ No tiene V. vergüenza de confesarlo ? Hay muchos que niegan tener miedo ; pero yo tengo el valor de confesarlo francamente.

23. ¿ Á qué hora despertó V. ayer ? Ayer, creo que desperté á las cinco. Despierto todos los días á las cuatro y media.

24. ¿ Y á qué hora se desayuna V. ? Me desayuno á las siete, meriendo á las dos y como á las seis.

25. ¿ Me promete V. venir hoy á comer conmigo ? No puedo prometérselo, porque no sé si tendré tiempo.

EXERCISE.

1. How cold it is this morning ! Yes, it is very cold.

2. Will you not come and warm yourself at the fire ? No, thank you ; I do not like to warm myself at the fire.

3. In that case it is better to shut the doors and the windows. Perhaps *it is*.*

4. Do you intend remaining (*estarse*) here during the winter? If my uncle remains, I shall too.

5. Will you not choose other rooms if you remain? Yes, I intend to do so.

6. Good evening, Charles; wilt not thou sit down for a few minutes? With pleasure.

7. Did you find out (make out) the musician's house yesterday? I made out the house without much difficulty, but I did not see him.

8. How was that? He must have been out, for I knocked at his door.

9. At what hour do you dine? I generally dine at six o'clock.

10. Then you lunch at noon? Yes, sir, I generally lunch about that hour.

11. Do you eat fruit every day at dinner? Not every day.

12. Did your brother pay for the fruit he bought last week? No; but he has to go out to-morrow, and perhaps he will go and pay for it.

13. Let us go and take a walk. Where do you wish to go?

14. We can go to Central Park. Very well; let us go there; I think it is the finest promenade in the city.

15. At what time do they open the park in the morning? I believe it is open in summer at five o'clock.

16. And at what time is it shut? At eleven o'clock, I believe, or perhaps a little later.

17. In that case it will be better not to go there until to-morrow; it is now rather too late (*algo tarde*).

18. How too late? It is only half-past seven, so that we have three hours and a half for walking.

19. Where are they taking that man to? They are taking him to prison (*la cárcel*).

20. What are they taking him to prison for? He must be guilty of some misdemeanor (*delinquir*).

21. Has the servant taken the letter to the pianist yet? He took it to him yesterday afternoon.

22. Have you seen the news this morning? No; what news is there?

* English words printed in *italics* are not to be translated into Spanish.

23. There was a great fire last night on Fourth street, and twelve houses were burned.

24. Where is Alexander? He is up-stairs.

25. Have any of you seen my Spanish dictionary? Yes, I had it this morning in my room.

26. What were you doing with it? I was looking for a new word which I met *with** while reading the history you lent me.

27. How did you manage (*acertar*) to wake so early this morning? My brother awoke me by singing in my room, at five o'clock.

28. At what time do you generally wake? If no one comes to interrupt (*interrumpir*) my sleep, I never wake before nine.

29. Is it not better for the health to rise early? Certainly; but then it is necessary to go to bed early also.

30. Why do you not go to bed early? I am fond of reading and study, and so I rarely go to bed before two o'clock in the morning (*de la madrugada*).

LESSON XXXV.

IRREGULAR VERBS—*Continued*.

Acostar. | To put to bed.

INDICATIVE—*Present*.

Acuesto, acuestas, acuesta. | I put to bed, &c.
Acostamos, acostáis, acuestan. | We put to bed, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

Acuesta tú, acostad vosotros. | { Put (thou) to bed.
 { Put (you) to bed.

SUBJUNCTIVE—*Present*.

Acueste, acuestes, acueste, acostemos, acostéis, acuesten. | I may, or can, put to bed, &c.

VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE ACOSTAR.

Acostarse. | To go to bed, to lie down.
 Aprobar. | To approve.
 Almorzar. | To breakfast.

* English words in *italics* are not to be translated.

Contar.	To count ; to relate, or tell.
Consolar.	To console.
Encontrar.	To meet.
Mostrar.	To show.
Probar.	To prove ; to try ; to taste.
Recordar.	To remind ; to remember.
Reprobar.	To reprove.
Rogar.	To entreat.
Soñar.	To dream.

Delicioso.	Delicious.
Espacioso.	Spacious.
Industrioso.	Industrious.
Religioso.	Religious.

Aristocrático.	Aristocratic.
Clásico.	Classic.
Fanático.	Fanatic.
Monárquico.	Monarchical.
Tiránico.	Tyrannical.
Trágico.	Tragic.
Poético.	Poetical.
Analítico.	Analytical.
Satírico.	Satirical.
Filosófico.	Philosophical.
Cómico.	Comic, comical.
Económico.	Economical.
Lacónico.	Laconic.
Metódico.	Methodical.
Crónico.	Chronic.

Vaso.	Tumbler, glass.	Taza.	Cup.
Sermón.	Sermon.	Moral.	Moral.
Mundo.	World.	República.	Republic.
Capítulo.	Chapter.	Independencia.	Independence.
Perro.	Dog.	Religión.	Religion.

COMPOSITION.

Manuel, acuéstate temprano y levántate temprano también.	Emanuel, go to bed early and rise early too.
Alejandro, cuéntame lo que te dijo Luisa.	Alexander, tell me what Louisa told thee.

Ayúdate y Dios te ayudará.

Help thyself, and God will help thee.

Ama á tú prójimo como á ti mismo.

Love thy neighbor as thyself.

Sé religioso, pero no seas fanático.

Be religious, but not fanatical.

Sé industrioso y económico y no serás pobre.

Be industrious and economical and thou wilt not be poor.

Sentémonos, que estoy cansado.

Let us sit down, for I am tired.

Amáos como hermanos y no habléis mal uno del otro.

Love each other as brothers, and speak no evil one of another.

Entre V., Dn. Pedro, y tome V. asiento, *or* siéntese V.

Come in, Mr. Peter, take a seat, or be seated.

No puedo, estoy de prisa.

I cannot, I am in a hurry.

Juan, cierra la puerta, pero no cierras la ventana.

John, shut the door, but do not shut the window.

Caballeros, entren Vds., y les mostraré mis libros.

Come in, gentlemen, and I shall show you my books.

Alejandro, confiesta tu falta y te la perdonaré.

Alexander, confess thy fault, and I shall pardon thee.

No los ofendamos.

Let us not offend them.

Amigos, cantemos y bailemos y seamos felices.

My friends, let us sing, dance and be merry.

No tamarás en vano el nombre del Señor tu Dios.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain.

EXPLANATION.

173. The verb *acostar* is irregular in the same forms as *acertar*, and changes the *o* of the stem to *ue*. (*See this verb and those conjugated like it near the end of the book.*)

174. The IMPERATIVE MODE is used for commanding or inciting, and its only true forms are the second persons, singular and plural. The subjunctive is used to take the place of the first and third persons, as will be seen more fully later. The IMPERATIVE may not be used with negatives, but, instead, the SUBJUNCTIVE ; as,

No lo hagas. }
No lo hagáis. }

Do not do it.

175. As has already been said, the *s* of the first person plural, and the *d* of the second, are suppressed before *nos* and *os* ; as,

Amémonos.
Amáos.

Let us love each other.
Love one another.

176. When the subjunctive is substituted for the negative imperative, the objective pronouns are placed before it ; as,

No lo digas.

| Do not tell it.

No los ofendamos.

| Let us not offend them.

177. The future of the indicative is often used as a softened imperative in stating commands ; as,

No tomarás en vano el nombre del
Señor tu Dios.

| Thou shalt not take the name of the
Lord thy God in vain.

178. Many English adjectives ending in *ous* are rendered into Spanish by changing this termination into *oso* ; as,

Delicioso.

| Delicious.

Espacioso.

| Spacious, &c.

179. Many English nouns and adjectives ending in *ic* or *ical* have in Spanish the termination *ico* ; as,

Fánatico.

| Fanatic, fanatical.

Poético.

| Poetic, poetical.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Luisa, estudia bien tu lección de español y escribe los ejercicios.

2. ¿Qué me dará V., papá, si la estudio bien y no hago faltas en los ejercicios ? Te llevaré conmigo al Parque Central.

3. Papá, ¿no llevará V. á Alejandro y á Manuel con nosotros ? Si son buenos muchachos y estudiosos los llevaré también.

4. Alejandro, ven acá y cuéntame qué hiciste ayer en el campo.—Con mucho gusto. Por la mañana me levanté temprano, me lavé y almorcé y después fuí á pasearme. Volví muy cansado y me acosté á las nueve.

5. ¡Juan ! ¿Señor ? Mañana me despertarás á las cinco, me limpiarás las botas y me traerás el caballo temprano, porque quiero ir á dar un paseo y tomar un vaso de leche en el hotel del Parque Central.

6. Amigo mío, no seas fanático, pero sé religioso. No seas satírico ni hablador, pero sé prudente, económico é industrioso y serás feliz.

7. Por Dios, Don Pedro, no hable V. más, le prometo á V. estudiar y ser buen muchacho.

8. No seas respondón, haz tu deber, ayúdate y Dios te ayudará.

9. Don Pedro, á mí no me gustan los sermones largos, siéntese V. y hablemos de otra cosa.

10. Mire V., Dn. Juan, á aquella señorita que está en la ventana del vecino; ¿la conoce V.? Sí, señor, la conocí en Filadelfia.

11. ¿Qué tal le gusta á V.? Muchísimo; es una señorita perfecta, y habla el español tan bien como el inglés.

12. ¿Quiere V. llevarme á su casa? Tengo deseo de conocerla.—Con mucho gusto, pero antes necesito la aprobación de ella.

13. ¿Le aman á V. mucho sus niños? Me aman y yo los amo; y toda la familia nos amamos los unos á los otros, así es que somos felicísimos.

14. ¿Se aman Vds. los unos á los otros tanto como se aman Vds. mismos? Creo que sí.

15. Hable V. alto y despacio si V. gusta y entonces entenderé todo lo que V. dice.—Así lo haré; pero V. no pensará en otra cosa que en lo que yo digo, porque si no, no hablaré más.

16. ¿Le conviene á V. comprar aquella casa? No me conviene, porque es muy cara y está muy lejos de la ciudad.

17. ¿Qué le parece á V. del tiempo? Hoy es el cuatro de Julio de 1866, y por supuesto hace calor; pero hace muy buen tiempo para la celebración de la independencia de esta gran República.

18. ¿Cuántos años hace hoy que los Estados Unidos celebran su independencia? Ciento veinte y dos años.

19. ¡Parece imposible! En un poco más de cien años ha llegado esta nación á ser una de las potencias (*powers*) más grandes del mundo.

20. Eso debía ser así, y no dude V. que llegará un día en que la libertad y la religión reinarán en el mundo haciendo felices á todas las naciones como á otras tantas familias que tienen un mismo padre.

EXERCISE.

1. Did you get up late to-day? No; I got up at daybreak to go to walk in the country.

2. Where did you walk? I went first to Central Park, and then to Harlem.

3. What is the first thing we read in Telemachus? We read

that Calypso could not console herself for the departure (*partida*) of Ulysses.

4. Where have you been all this time, sir? it is more than a week since you last came to see us; that is not right (*estar bien*). I confess I am rather negligent (*negligente*) sometimes.

5. You have doubtless already gone to see your old friend? Yes, and he wanted to make me spend a month with him at his country house.

6. What part of the country does he live in? On Long Island, about ten miles from the city.

7. Was not he glad to see you? We looked at each other for about ten minutes without being able to say a word; at last (*en fin*) he broke the silence (*rompió el silencio*), and said to me: "What! is it you, my dear friend? After seven years' absence (*ausencia*)! How glad I am!"

8. Did he know you as soon as he saw you? Yes, and I knew him, though I met him at some distance from his father's house.

9. Doubtless he asked you about your travels? Of course. "Where have you been?" said he. "What have you done? what have you seen? are you rich? are you happy? Tell me all you have done since you went away (*irse*); all your adventures. I wish it; I desire it; I beg it of you; it will give (you will do) me the greatest pleasure."

10. All that proves his joy at seeing you. Yes, I know that; but how many questions!

11. Did he wish an answer to each one of them? Of course; and I answered them as well as I could.

12. What did you tell him? I told him that after having left France, I went to Spain, and from there into Portugal (*Portugal*), and that after a few months passed in Lisbon (*Lisboa*) I went on to Italy, where I remained four years.

13. What are the hours for breakfast and dinner among the Italians? The Italians, like the French, usually (generally) breakfast at eleven o'clock, and dine between five to seven in the evening.

14. And do they never eat anything before the breakfast hour? Almost everybody takes a cup of coffee or chocolate in the morning soon after rising.

15. What kind of governments are there in Europe? In Europe we find almost every form (*forma*) of government, republican and monarchical.

16. What is that book you have in your hand? An analytical treatise (*tratado*) on Spanish poetry that I was going to show to your cousin.

17. Have you seen Boileau's satirical poems? My uncle has promised to bring me that work from Paris.

18. Are you fond of reading? Yes, I take (find) great pleasure in reading books of all kinds, classical, poetical, religious, analytical, satirical, philosophical, &c.

19. Do you remember the peaches our friend sent us from the country last year? Of course I remember them, and that they were delicious.

20. Charles, go and have your breakfast; I wish to take you to see the fine horse your uncle has bought for Alexander.

21. Will you not buy one for me, too, papa? If you are a good boy I probably shall.

22. Do you ever dream? Very often; last night I dreamed I was travelling.

23. Indeed! Where were you going? I do not remember now.

24. What was your father saying to Peter when I came in? He was reproving him for not having written his exercise yesterday.

25. Can you tell me what day this is? To-day is Wednesday, July 4th, of the year 1866, and the ninety-first of the Independence of the United States.

LESSON XXXVI.

Respetar.	To respect.
Parar.	To stop.
Mover.	To move.

INDICATIVE—*Present.*

Muevo, mueves, mueve, move- mos, movéis, mueven.	I move, &c.
---	-------------

IMPERATIVE.

Mueve tú, moved vosotros.	Move, &c.
---------------------------	-----------

SUBJUNCTIVE—*Present.*

Mueva, muevas, mueva, mova- mos, mováis, muevan.	I may move, &c.
---	-----------------

Verbs conjugated like MOVER.

Llover.		To rain.
Morder.		To bite.
Doler.		To grieve, to pain, to ache.
Volver.		To turn, to return.
Antes que.		Before.
Aunque.		Although.
Como.		Since, provided.
Para que. }		In order that, in order to.
Á fin de. }		
Todo el mundo.		Everybody.
Principalmente.		Principally, chiefly.
Antagonista.	Antagonist.	Atrocidad. Atrocity.
Artista.	Artist.	Capacidad. Capacity.
Materialista.	Materialist.	Claridad. Clearness,
Naturalista.	Naturalist.	light.
Organista.	Organist.	Crueldad. Cruelty.
Violinista.	Violinist.	Dificultad. Difficulty.
Purista.	Purist.	Eternidad. Eternity.
Escritorio.	Office.	Facilidad. Facility.
Clima.	Climate.	Noticias. News.
Dolor.	Grief, pain, ache.	Guerra. War.

COMPOSITION.

Se dice que Maximiliano ha partido de México.	It is said that Maximilian has left Mexico.
¿Se cree eso?	Is that believed?
Aquí lo cree todo el mundo; pero en Francia no se cree.	Here everybody believes it; but in France it is not believed.
¿Cree V. que se podrá pagar pronto la deuda de los Estados Unidos?	Is it thought that the United States debt can soon be paid?
No se hará muy pronto; pero se hará.	It will not be done very soon; but it will be done.
Aquí se habla español.	Spanish spoken here.
Aquí se vende buen vino.	Good wine sold here.
Se perdona algunas veces á los delincuentes, pero no siempre.	Transgressors are pardoned sometimes, but not always.
El hombre se engaña á sí mismo.	Men deceive themselves.
¿Envío V. el violín al violinista?	Did you send the violin to the violinist?
Se lo envié.	I sent it to him, or did send it to him.

¿Tocan bien el piano en España?	Do they play well on the piano in Spain?
En España se toca bien la guitarra.	They play the guitar well in Spain.
¿Se habla bien el español en la América del Sur?	Do they speak Spanish well in South America?
Lo hablan y pronuncian bien.	They speak it and pronounce it well.
¿Le duele á V. la cabeza?	Does your head ache?
Sí, señor, mucho.	Yes, sir, very much.
¿Cómo se llama V.?	What is your name?
Me llamo Juan.	My name is John.
¿Cómo se llama eso en español?	What is that called in Spanish?
¿Cómo se dice eso en español?	How do you (or, do they) say that in Spanish?
Lo mismo que en inglés.	The same as in English.

EXPLANATION.

180. *MOVER*, to move, is irregular in the same forms as *acostar*; i. e., in the first, second, and third persons singular, and the third person plural, of the indicative and subjunctive modes, and in the second person singular of the imperative. (*See this verb, and those conjugated like it, at the end of the book.*)

181. *SE* is an indefinite personal pronoun referring to a personal agency in such a manner as to leave undetermined both the sex and the number of the subject. It corresponds, in this respect, to the English *we, they, people, one* or *it*; in fact, with all expressions that mention persons thus vaguely and indefinitely. It is used with the third person singular of the verb; as,

<i>Se dice.</i>	It is said, or they say.
<i>Se cree.</i>	It is believed, or they believe.
<i>No se hará.</i>	They (people) will not do it, or it will not be done.
Aquí se vende vino bueno.	Good wine is sold here.
Aquí se habla español.	Spanish is spoken here.

182. The four uses of the pronoun *se* have now been illustrated; and it may be well to state them all again, in order that its various functions may be well understood so as to avoid all confusion. They are the following:

1st. As an indefinite subject, as has been seen in the present lesson ; as,

Se dice.

| They say.

2d. To form the passive voice of verbs (see Lesson XXXII.) ; as,

*Se perdona algunas veces á los delin-
cuentes.*

| Transgressors are sometimes par-
doned.

3d. As a reflexive pronoun ; as,

Manuel se engaña.

| Emanuel deceives himself.

4th, and lastly, the objective pronoun *se*, for the sake of euphony, takes the place of the objectives *le, la, lo, les* (see Lesson XXVII.) ; as,

Se lo pagaré á V. mañana.

| I will pay it to you to-morrow.

183. Many English nouns ending in *ty* may be changed into Spanish by substituting *dad* for this syllable ; as,

Actividad.

| Activity.

Capacidad.

| Capacity.

N. B.—All nouns of this termination are feminine. Many English nouns ending in *ist*, are rendered into Spanish by adding to these letters an *a* ; as,

Artista.

| Artist.

Organista.

| Organist, &c.

184. DOLER.—This verb is used in the same manner as the verb *gustar*, to like (see Lesson XXXI.) ; as,

¿ Le duele á V. la cabeza ?

| Does your head ache ?

The same may be expressed in the following manner :

¿ Tiene V. dolor de cabeza ?

| Have you a headache ?

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Se vende buen vino en Nueva York ? Se vende bueno y malo ; pero muy caro.

2. ¿ Qué noticias hay ? Se dice que la Alemania y la Italia están en guerra.

3. ¿ Se cree eso ? No sólo se cree, sino que se sabe que la guerra ha principiado ya.

4. ¿ Se habla español en Nueva York ? En Nueva York se hablan todos los idiomas, pero principalmente el inglés, el alemán, el francés y el español.

5. ¿ Se aman los franceses y los ingleses ? Creo que no se aman como hermanos ; pero se respetan.

6. ¿ Á quién se ama más en este país, á los franceses ó á los ingleses ? Es cosa que no sabré decir.

7. ¿ En los Estados Unidos se respetan las iglesias de todas las religiones ? Sí, señor, porque hay libertad de religión ; es una cosa muy buena para el país, y yo la deseo para todas las naciones del mundo.

8. Hablemos de otra cosa, porque todos no son tan liberales como V. ; y no se hará V. amigos si habla tan francamente.

9. Convengo con V. en eso, además no se debe decir todo lo que se piensa ; pero para aprender una lengua se debe practicar mucho y se debe hablar de todo un poco.

10. V. tiene razón en eso, y una conversación en que no se habla, sino de “ si hace calor ó frío, si ha estado V. en el teatro, en el concierto, ó en la iglesia, y de si tiene V. el sombrero y el fusil, y el vino, y el dinero de V. ó del vecino ” es muy cansada.

11. Por supuesto ; pero V. debe saber que lo que se llama en inglés *small talk** es muy de moda.—Lo sé, es muy de moda, y hasta necesario algunas veces.

12. ¿ Le dijo V. eso á su amigo ? No se lo dije, porque mi hermana se lo había dicho ya.

13. ¿ Por qué no me lo dijo V. á mí ? Porque mi hermano me ha dicho que se lo dirá á V. mañana.

14. ¿ Toca Dn. Pedro bien el piano ? No, señor, pero se engaña á sí mismo y cree tocarlo muy bien.

15. Véngase V. esta tarde por aquí, é iremos á dar un paseo.—Bien, si V. me espera hasta las seis, vendré, pero no antes, porque no puedo salir del escritorio hasta esa hora.

16. ¿ Qué tal tiempo ha hecho hoy en la ciudad ? Hoy ha hecho buen tiempo y ayer hizo buen tiempo también ; pero mañana hará mal tiempo.

17. ¿ Cómo sabe V. que hará mal tiempo mañana ? Porque en Nueva York no hace nunca buen tiempo por tres días.

18. ¿ V. cree que no hace buen tiempo más que (sino) en la Habana ? Perdone V. no me gusta el clima de la Habana ni el de Nueva York.

19. Entonces, ¿ qué clima le gusta á V. ? El de España, porque allí tenemos verdaderamente las cuatro estaciones.

20. ¿ Qué quiere V. decir ? Quiero decir que en España hace calor en verano aunque no muchísimo ; en invierno hace frío, pero no nos helamos ; en otoño hace un excelente tiempo de otoño, y en la primavera tenemos primavera.

21. ¿ Bien, y no es lo mismo en Nueva York ? Escúseme V. ; en Nueva York no he conocido la primavera ; hay muy pocos días de otoño, un invierno larguísimo y un verano calurosísimo.

22. ¿ Y en la Habana ? En la Habana hay todo el año el verano de Nueva York.

23. ¿ Yo pensaba que á V. no le gustaba hablar del tiempo ? V. no me ha entendido ; creo que debe hablarse de todo, pero no siempre del tiempo.

EXERCISE.

1. Why do you not come more quickly when I call you ? I cannot come any more quickly, my head aches.

2. Where do you think Spanish is spoken best ? In Madrid, and in all parts of Old and New Castile (*Castilla*).

3. And is it not spoken well in South America ? There is some difference in the pronunciation ; but, in general, people of education speak correctly, whether they be* South Americans or Spaniards.

4. William, will you be good enough to take this letter to the post-office as you go to take your lesson ? I shall take it in the afternoon ; I have not time now.

5. Are there many organists in the United States ? Yes ; and in New York, principally, there are a great many excellent organists and pianists.

6. Do you like that man's manner of speaking ? No, I do not ; he is too much of a † purist.

7. Is your brother studying natural history ? I cannot tell you whether (si) he is studying it or not ; but I know he has just bought the complete works of Buffon.

8. Who is Buffon ? A celebrated French naturalist.

9. What did that man do who was taken to prison this morning ? They say he was arrested (*arrestar*) for cruelty to animals.

* Ya sean.

† English words in *italics* are not to be translated into Spanish.

10. Will he be punished for it? Of course; transgressors of that kind are rarely let off unpunished (pardoned).

11. What is the matter with Alexander? A dog bit him on the hand.

12. Come here, Alexander; show me your hand. Is this the one? No, it is the other.

13. Does it pain you much? It was very painful (*pained*) when I was first bitten, but now it is less so.

14. I have always told you how necessary it is to be careful with dogs. I know that; and I shall do so in future.

15. Does your new watch run well? Not very well; it stops three or four times a day.

16. Is your son getting on well in his studies? Fairly well; he has a great deal of ability, and is fond of study.

17. Look here, Charles. What do you wish?

18. Count from one to a thousand in Spanish. Oh! I can do that with the greatest ease.

19. Well, let us see? One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen, nineteen, twenty, twenty-one, thirty, forty, fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety, a hundred, a hundred and one, two hundred, three hundred, four hundred, five hundred, six hundred, seven hundred, eight hundred, nine hundred, a thousand.

20. How do they write that last word in Spanish? I do not remember.

21. What is that? you do not remember! Did you not learn in the lesson on pronunciation, at the beginning of the grammar, that in Spanish every word is written just as it is pronounced? Oh, yes, now I remember.

22. Tell me, if you please, Mr. R., is French as easy to pronounce as Spanish? They say that, on the contrary, it is much more difficult.

23. But it is not impossible to learn French pronunciation? I did not say that; I only said that they say it is more difficult than Spanish pronunciation.

24. How do I pronounce? Very well; but, in reading or speaking, take a little more care with the *z*.

25. Please pronounce the name of that letter again (to return to pronounce)? With the greatest pleasure; it is called *z*.

26. What other letter (*letra*) is pronounced like (the) *z*? *C*, when it comes (finds itself) before an *e* or an *i*.

LESSON XXXVII.

Subir.	To go up, or come up, to ascend.
Atender.	To attend.

INDICATIVE—*Present.*

<i>Atiendo, atiendes, atiende,</i>	I attend, &c.
<i>atendemos, atendéis, atien-</i>	
<i>den.</i>	

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Atiende tú, atended vosotros.</i>	Attend, &c.
--------------------------------------	-------------

SUBJUNCTIVE—*Present.*

<i>Atienda, atiendas, atienda, aten-</i>	I may, or can, attend, &c.
<i>damos, atendáis, atiendan.</i>	

Verbs conjugated like ATENDER.

Ascender.	To ascend, to mount.
Descender.	To descend.
Defender.	To defend.
Entender.	To understand.
Encender.	To light, to kindle.
Perder.	To lose.
<hr/>	
Alegrarse.	To be glad, to rejoice.
Charlar.	To prattle, to chat.
Hallar.	To find.
Llegar.	To arrive.
Enviar.	To send.
Preparar.	To prepare.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Con tal que.	On condition that; provided (that).
Puesto que.	Since, inasmuch as; supposing that.
Dado caso que.	In case.
Hasta.	Until, till.
Aun cuando.	Even, although.
Por tanto.	Therefore.
Por cuanto.	Seeing that, for.
Á menos de. }	Unless.
Á menos que. }	

También.		Also, too.
Además.		Moreover, besides.
Ya.		Whether, either.
Tampoco.		Neither.
Ojalá.		Would to God, God grant.
Vapor.	{ Vapor.	Altura. Height.
	{ Steamer.	Friolera. Trifle.
Globo.	Balloon.	Estada, perma- Stay, perma-
Resfriado.	Cold.	nencia. nence.

COMPOSITION.

Deseo que esté estudiando su lección.	I wish him to study his lesson.
Creo que la está estudiando.	I think he is studying it.
¿Piensa V. que tiene razón?	Do you think he is right?
No pienso que la tenga.	I do not think he is.
No lo creeré aunque me lo digan mil.	I shall not believe it though a thousand tell it to me.
Lo creo aunque él lo niega.	I believe it, although he denies it.
Dudo que venga hoy.	I doubt whether he will come to-day.
Dudo que haya venido.	I doubt his having come.
Dado caso que V. no me encuentre en casa, aguárdeme V. hasta que venga.	In case you should not find me at home, wait for me till I come.
Así lo haré con tal que V. me prometa volver pronto.	I shall do so, on condition you promise me to come back soon (or quickly).
Volveré tan pronto como pueda.	I shall return as soon as I can.
Temo que no haya recibido mi carta.	I fear he has not received my letter.
¡Ojalá que la reciba! pero yo temo que la recibirá.	God grant that he may not receive it! but I fear he will (receive it).
Á menos que V. venga primero á verme, yo no iré á verle á V.	Unless you come first to see me, I shall not go to see you.
Puesto que él haya venido, ¿le hablará V.?	Supposing him to have come, will you speak to him?
Aunque haya venido no le hablaré antes que él me hable.	Although he have come I shall not speak to him before he speaks to me.

EXPLANATION.

185. ATENDER, to attend, and all the verbs conjugated like it, take an *i* before the last *e* of the radical letters in the same form as *acertar*; i. e., in the first, second and third per-

sons singular, and third plural of the present indicative, and the present subjunctive, and in the second person singular of the imperative. (*See page 394.*)

186. The SUBJUNCTIVE MODE is that form of the verb by which are expressed *condition, hypothesis, contingency*, and which is generally used in a clause subjoined or subordinate to another clause or verb, and is preceded by certain conjunctions; as, *que, aunque, á fin de que, con tal que, antes que, &c.*

As none of the modes of the English verb correspond exactly to the Spanish subjunctive; and as the tenses of the latter are often employed to express ideas, which, in English, are conveyed by those of the indicative or the potential, and not unfrequently by the infinitive, pupils experience much difficulty in determining when the subjunctive is to be used. Were we to give all the rules necessary for the correct use of this mode, a whole volume might be filled; we shall therefore give here those most needed to guide the student in all ordinary cases.

187. The subordinate verb is put in the subjunctive when the leading verb means *admiration, wish, will, desire, consent, prohibition, hinderance, necessity, command, doubt, regret, joy, usefulness, contentment, hope, fear, surprise, ignorance, preference, negation, permission, sorrow, &c.*

The subjunctive mode is here required because we are not positive that what we wish, command, &c., will be accomplished; but the same verb which governs the subordinate one in any of the tenses of the subjunctive, when the accomplishment of the action is doubtful, governs it in any of those of the indicative when the action is regarded as certain to take place; as,

Déselo V. á los que <i>hayan</i> venido.	} <i>Doubtful.</i>	Give it to those who (may) have come.
Déselo V. á los cuatro que <i>han</i> venido.		
	} <i>Certain.</i>	Give it to the four who have (or are) come.

In the first example, the verb is put in the subjunctive, because the speaker is not positive how many have come, or whether any have as yet come. In the second, the indicative

is employed, because the speaker is certain that the persons alluded to have arrived, and is also informed as to their number.

188. There are in Spanish certain conjunctions which require the subjunctive mode after them, on account of the indefinite and uncertain meaning which they commonly have. Some of them, however, it will be seen, occasionally occur with a positive signification, and may, in that case, take the indicative; as,

No lo creeré aunque me lo digan mil.	} <i>Contingent.</i>	I will not believe it though a thousand tell it to me.
Lo creo aunque él me lo niega.		
	} <i>Certain.</i>	I believe it, although he denies it (to me).

189. Finally, there are other parts of speech, and even whole phrases, which, on account of their indeterminate and doubtful, or contingent, meaning, require the subjunctive after them.

190. The PRESENT TENSE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE marks a contingent action as going on at the present moment, or to take place at some future time; as,

Dudo que venga.	I doubt whether he will come.
-----------------	-------------------------------

N. B.—Another use of this mode and tense has been noticed already in treating of the imperative. (See Lesson XXXV.)

191. The PERFECT TENSE expresses a doubtful or contingent action or event, as having been completed some time past, or that will have taken place before the completion of another future action or event; as,

Dudo que haya venido.	I doubt whether he has come.
Yo le daré su libro cuando él me haya dado el mío.	
	I shall give him his book when he will have given me mine.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Espera V. que llegue hoy el vapor de Europa? Creo que ha llegado esta mañana.

2. Yo dudo que haya llegado todavía. ¿Quiere V. enviar su criado para preguntar si ha llegado el vapor? Con mucho gusto, porque yo también deseo tener noticias de Europa.

3. ¿ Cree V. que llegará un día en que podamos ir á Europa en globos aereostáticos ? Mucho me alegraré que llegue ese día, pero creo que no lo veremos nosotros, porque es muy difícil, y quizá imposible, el hallar la dirección de los globos.

4. ¿ Suben muy alto los globos ? No creo que suban á más de dos ó tres mil pies, pero si se quiere pueden subir hasta la altura de quince ó diez y seis mil pies.

5. Dado caso que llegue hoy el vapor ; ¿ espera V. á su amigo ? Por supuesto que sí, puesto que me escribe que llegará en este mismo vapor.

6. Ojalá que llegue, pero temo mucho que haya tomado otro vapor y que no llegue hasta la semana próxima.

7. ¿ Duda V. que haya estudiado su lección ? Dudo que la haya estudiado, porque es muy holgazán.

8. Á menos que V. estudie bien las lecciones y haga con mucho cuidado los ejercicios de la gramática, no aprenderá V. el español.

9. Sí, pero yo creía que se podía aprender una lengua con sólo la práctica.—Así es ; pero entonces se necesita practicar todos los días con quien la hable muy bien.

10. ¿ En cuánto tiempo piensa V. que hablaré yo el español ? V. lo hablará cuando sepa bien todas las lecciones de la gramática, y haya practicado y escrito los ejercicios.

11. Y después que haya aprendido toda la gramática, practicado, y escrito los ejercicios, ¿ hablaré perfectamente el español ? No, señor ; pero hablará V. bastante correctamente para llevar una conversación, escribir una correspondencia, y poder hacer negocios en esta lengua.

12. Yo pensaba que el español era una lengua muy fácil.—Verdaderamente lo es para aprender lo que acabo de decirle á V. ; pero para hablarlo perfectamente como V. quiere, todas las lenguas son difíciles.

13. Y si V. no lo cree, hágame el favor de decirme si habla V. su propia lengua y la escribe perfectamente.—Yo confieso que todavía tengo algo que aprender en el inglés.

14. Créame V., amigo mío, el estudio de una lengua no es una friolera.—Creo que tiene V. mucha razón ; pero hay muchos que quieren aprenderlo todo y muy pocos que quieran estudiar.

15. ¿ Me promete V. venir á verme cuando venga á la ciudad ? Aunque venga á la ciudad no podré venir á ver á V. á menos que acabe temprano mis negocios.

16. ¿Sabe V. hacer frases (phrases) en español con todos los tiempos del modo indicativo? Sí, señor, y también con el imperativo, el presente y el perfecto de subjuntivo.

17. Muy bien, entonces hágame V. ocho frases con los ocho tiempos de indicativo, una con el imperativo y dos con el presente y perfecto de subjuntivo de cualquier verbo.

18. ¿Está V. malo? ¿Ha estado V. hoy en el escritorio? ¿Estaba V. en su casa cuando su amigo fué á verlo? ¿Había V. estado en el teatro antes de ir al baile? ¿Estuvo V. ayer en la ciudad? ¿Qué hizo V. así que hubo estado algún tiempo en el hotel? ¿Estará V. en casa mañana todo el día? ¿Habrá escrito V. su ejercicio antes de las cuatro? Estudia tus lecciones y escribe los ejercicios. No pierdas el tiempo. ¿Duda V. que yo sepa mi lección? ¿Duda V. que yo la haya estudiado?

EXERCISE.

1. John, there is some one at the door; go and see who it is. Yes, sir.

2. Is Mr. Retortillo in? Yes, sir; who shall I say wishes to see him? Tell him that Mr. Pérez wishes to speak to him a moment.

3. Mr. Pérez wishes to see you a moment, sir. Let (*que*) him come up.

4. Oh! I am so glad to see you! How are you? how have you been? when did you return?—I arrived by the steamer *Napoleón III.*, on Wednesday last.

5. Did you receive all the letters I wrote you during (*durante*) my absence? I received one in March, dated at Rome.

6. How did you spend the time? did you pass through Spain, as you had intended? No; while I was still in Paris, and preparing to set out for Madrid, I learned that my brother was very ill in Florence.

7. Indeed! I am very sorry to hear that. What was the matter with him (what had he)? A heavy (strong) cold, that he had caught on his way from Turin to Florence.

8. He had not, I believe, enjoyed very good health for a long time before leaving home? No, he has always been sickly; but principally for about a year before his voyage to Europe, he had colds almost every month, and I may say that he was never without headaches, day or night.

9. Had he an Italian physician to attend him? No, Dr.

Pérez, his family physician, who was travelling through Italy that same winter, just arrived at Florence the same day as my brother, and, hearing of his illness, went at once (*inmediatamente*) to see him.

10. How long was he ill? Nearly three weeks.

11. How? Are you going away so soon? Sit down and let us chat for half an hour about your family. Thank you; I cannot stay any longer now, but I shall have the pleasure of seeing you again to-morrow.

12. Where are your brothers? They are gone to see the balloon that is to go up this afternoon.

13. Indeed? I thought the balloon was not to go up until Saturday. It was not to have gone up until Saturday; but, on account of the fine weather, it is to go up this afternoon.

14. Will many persons go up in it? Very few, I think; people in general do not like to go to such a height.

15. Do you understand all that is said in Spanish? I understand more and more every day; but there are still many words and constructions that I do not know.

16. How long do you think it will be before I can understand all, and speak like a native? That is a hard question to answer; provided you study with attention, read a great deal, and practice with Spaniards, you will soon understand and speak with ease; but it is difficult for a foreigner to speak any language exactly like a native.

17. But do you believe it to be impossible? No, I do not say it is impossible, but it is very difficult; and, besides, I do not think it is necessary. All that is required (wanted) is correctness, and the ability to converse with ease.

18. Has John's servant lighted the fire? Not yet; John does not wish it to be lighted until he returns.

19. Well, Charles, have you found *out** the meaning of the word you asked me about yesterday? No, sir; I have searched for it in all the dictionaries, and it is not to be found in any of them.

20. Why do you not ask your teacher? he can tell you immediately. Yes, I know that very well; but I do not like to ask him so many questions: every day he comes I have a new one to ask him.

21. Do not stop at trifles of that kind; your teacher is very

* English words *italicized* are not to be translated.

glad to be able to answer all questions, knowing that by that means (*medio*) you will learn better and more quickly.

22. I am very glad to see you defend him, for Alexander said he was not fond of answering questions, and did not like inquisitive persons.—Nor does he; but an inquisitive person is one thing, and a person who asks questions in order to gain knowledge is another.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Sentir. (<i>See conjugation of this verb near end of grammar.</i>)	To feel, to be sorry for, to regret.
--	--------------------------------------

Verbs conjugated like SENTIR.

Arrepentirse.	To repent.
Consentir.	To consent.
Preferir.	To prefer.
Asegurar.	To secure, to insure, to assure.
Animar.	To animate, to encourage, to induce.
Desanimar.	To dishearten, to discourage.
Ayudar.	To aid, to help.
Enfermar.	To fall (or get) sick, to make sick.
Exigir.	To exact, to require.
Quedar.	To remain.
Perfeccionar.	To perfect, to finish.
Usar.	To use, to wear.

Generalmente.	Generally.
De memoria.	By heart.

Ambos.	Both.
De continuo.	Continually.
Perezoso.	Lazy.

Examen.	Examination.	Helena.	Ellen.
Oficio.	Trade, office.	Persona.	Person.
Alberto.	Albert.	Lectura.	Reading, lecture.

Norte.	North.	Profesión.	Profession.
Sur, or sud.	South.	Escuela.	School.
Este, oriente.	East.	Muerte.	Death.
Oeste.	West.	Vida.	Life.
Occidente.		Promesa.	Promise.

List of the active participles or verbal nouns and adjectives formed from the verbs already introduced.

Viviente.	Living being.	Paseante.	Walker, passer-by, promenader.
Estudiante.	Student.		
Escribiente.	A lawyer's clerk, a writer in a commercial house	Creyente.	Believer.
		Conveniente.	Convenient, suitable.
Residente.	Resident.	Importante.	Important.
Tocante (en orden á).	Concerning.	Tratante.	Dealer.
Reinante.	Reigning.	Cortante.	Sharp, edged.
Saliente.	Salient.	Gobernante.	Governing.
Amante.	Lover.	Contante.	Ready.
Practicante.	Practitioner.	Doliente.	Sad, afflicted, mournful.
Principiante.	Beginner.		

COMPOSITION.

Tocante á lo que V. me dijo el otro día, deseo que no se hable más de ello.	Concerning what you told me the other day, I wish no more to be said about it.
Entraron cantando.	They came in singing.
Lo encontraron leyendo.	They found him reading.
¿Qué está V. haciendo?	What are you doing.
Estoy leyendo.	I am reading.
Vengo de comer.	I am coming from dinner.
Trabaja sin descansar.	He labors without resting.
El trabajar es bueno para muchas cosas.	Work is good for many things.
El descansar después de trabajar es necesario.	Rest after labor is necessary.
La vimos bailar.	We saw her dancing.
Manuel es estudiante industrioso.	Emanuel is an industrious student.
¿Es V. residente de los Estados Unidos?	Are you a resident of the United States?
Él es buen creyente.	He is a good believer.

EXPLANATION.

192. ACTIVE PARTICIPLES.—Many Spanish verbs have, besides the present and past participles, another called the active participle which is sometimes a verbal adjective and again a verbal noun. Those formed from verbs of the first conjugation end in *ante*; as, *amante*, loving, lover; and those formed from the second and third end in *iente* or *ente*; as, *asistente*, assistant, *obediente*, obedient.

Participles of this kind cannot be formed from all verbs, and indeed those already in existence can only be regarded as mere verbal nouns or adjectives, inasmuch as, with the exception of a very limited number to be found in use, such as *tocante*, they do not follow the regimen of the verbs from which they are derived.

193. PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—This form of the verb, corresponding exactly to the English participle ending in *ing*, never varies its termination in the construction of sentences. In the first conjugation it ends in *ando*, and in the second and third in *iendo*. It is the best means for conveying the idea of a progressing action or state; as,

Entraron cantando.

| They came in singing.

Le encontraron leyendo.

| They found him reading.

194. The verb *estar*, as has already been mentioned, is used with the present participle in Spanish, as the verb *to be* with the same participle in English; as,

Yo estoy leyendo.

| I am reading.

Ellos están escribiendo.

| They are writing.

195. The INFINITIVE is used in Spanish when in English the present participle, preceded by a preposition, is used; as

Se fué sin verlo.

| He went away without seeing him.

Trabaja sin descansarse.

| He labors without resting.

196. The INFINITIVE is also used as a verbal noun or present participle, in which case it takes the masculine definite article before it; as,

El trabajar es bueno para la salud.

| Work is good for the health.

El descansar después de trabajar mucho es necesario.

| Rest is necessary after much work.

197. The Spanish language has a very peculiar but delicate use of the present participle and the infinitive where one or the other of these occurs in immediate connection with a governing verb, corresponding to such English phrases as, *They entered singing, We saw her dancing.* In such a case, when the subject of the governing verb is represented as continuing its state or action through the appended clause, as in the first of these sentences, it is rendered into Spanish by the present participle; as, *Ellos entraron cantando, They entered singing;* but if the subject is represented or understood as *not* continuing its state or action through the appended clause, but another person or thing is introduced, the subjoined clause is rendered by the infinitive; as, *La vimos bailar, We saw her dancing.*

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Le gusta á V. más leer que escribir? Me gustan ambas cosas, pero creo que leyendo se aprende más que escribiendo.

2. ¿Es estudioso ese muchacho? No, señor, pero hoy estudia mucho porque mañana tienen exámenes en su escuela.

3. ¿Piensa V. que sea conveniente ese negocio? Yo pienso que lo es, pero quizá no lo sea.

4. ¿Qué está V. haciendo? Estoy estudiando mi lección de español.

5. ¿Sintió Helena mucho la muerte de su amiga? La sintió tanto que se enfermó.

6. ¿Cómo se siente ahora? Está un poco mejor.—Me alegro que esté mejor, porque es muy buena muchacha.

7. ¿Puede V. prestarme trescientos pesos? Puedo prestarlos á V., pero no me gusta el prestar dinero (to lend).

8. ¿Cómo se aprende á hablar el español? Hablando se aprende á hablar; del mismo modo que bailando se aprende á bailar y haciendo zapatos se aprende á zapatero.

9. ¿Se arrepintió aquel hombre de su mala acción? No lo creo porque es un pícaro que vive de engañar.

10. ¿Qué profesión ú oficio tiene? No tiene ni oficio, ni profesión ninguna, es un paseante.

11. ¿De dónde viene V.? Vengo de comer.

12. ¿De dónde viene el viento? Viene del Sur, pero esta mañana venía del Este.

13. ¿Llueve en Nueva York cuando está el viento al Este? No, señor, generalmente llueve cuando el viento está al Oeste.

14. Alberto, ánimo, sé estudioso y aprende de memoria la lección para mañana. Papá, hace mucho calor y estoy cansado.

15. Bien, no te desanimes, descansa un poco y vuelve á trabajar después.—V. quiere que yo esté trabajando continuamente.

16. No, querido, no quiero que trabajes demasiado; pero acuérdate que en este mundo no se logra nada sin trabajar.—Bien, papá, yo sé que V. tiene siempre razón, descansaré un poco ahora y después acabaré de estudiar mi lección.

17. ¿Se quedó mucho tiempo su amigo de V. en el concierto? Ambos nos quedamos hasta que se acabó.

18. ¿Tuvieron Vds. ayer exámenes en la escuela? Ayer tuvimos examen de gramática, antes de ayer de historia, hoy de español y mañana lo tendremos de aritmética.

19. Manuel, levántate y vete á la escuela. ¿No sabes qué hora es? No, señor, yo pensaba que era temprano.

20. ¿Cómo, temprano? Ya son las siete y media y todavía tienes que lavarte y almorzar; ¡vamos, vamos, perezoso, arriba! —Allá voy papá, allá voy; y dispénseme V., no sabía que era tan tarde.

EXERCISE.

1. Have you heard any more concerning the matter about which we were speaking the other day? Nothing further; but I expect by to-morrow to be able to tell you something more.

2. When does your friend intend setting out* on his trip to the South? Probably by the end (*últimos*) of November, or beginning of December.

3. Is he to be long absent? He knows nothing as yet of how long he may be absent (*ausente*).

4. Concerning books to be read in order to perfect one's self in a language, what kind do you think the best? There is little difference in books to be used for that purpose (*propósito*).

5. Are there not some better than all the others? Not that I know of: each student will prefer those that treat of the subject he likes best.

6. But beginners cannot do so, for there are many books too difficult for them, are there not? Certainly; I thought it

* *Emprender*.

needless to say that beginners must needs search for books easy to be read.

7. It seems to me that newspaper reading is very useful; what do you think? Yes; and especially for those who take pleasure in studying politics of the day.

8. Do you think I shall be able to understand Cervantes's great work after I have gone through (*recorrer*) the whole of the grammar? No, sir, you will not; you will have to read and study a great deal before you will be able to understand thoroughly the writings of any of the Spanish classic authors.

9. Who is that young man we met while walking, and to whom you spoke? He is a lawyer's clerk.

10. Does he make much money at that occupation? I can not tell you; but he is undoubtedly a man of talent (*talento*).

11. Are the children gone to school yet, Louisa? All but Henry, who wishes not to go to-day, if you will consent to it.

12. I am afraid he is a very lazy boy; he is continually asking not to be sent to school.

13. How can he expect to learn if he neither goes to school nor studies at home? He wishes to study at home; he says that if you consent to his staying at home, he will study anything you please.

14. Well, I shall give him something to learn by heart, and we shall see what he does.—Very well; but do not give him too much to do at the beginning, for he is easily disheartened.

15. I never require of any one more than he is able to do.—That is perfectly right.

16. Tell Charles and Albert that I wish to see them, and that I have two books for them.—I need not go to tell them; here they are coming.

17. Come here, boys.—Well, papa, what do you want with us?

18. To give you these two books: one for each.—How beautiful!—Yes, that is true; but they are something more than beautiful: they are good.

19. What are they about? This one treats of man in life and of all living beings; and that one of man's state after death.

20. Now, I wish you to read a chapter, each one in his book every day, after your lessons; and then you may go out and walk for an hour.—Thank you, sir; and we can assure you that we shall do so with the greatest pleasure.

21. Tell me, Albert, where did you buy that hat? That is one of those hats that were worn three summers ago. I know that very well, for I bought it at the time they were being worn, and I have worn it ever since.

22. This author seems to have travelled a great deal; have you read any of his travels? Yes, and I like them exceedingly (*muchísimo*).

23. I am going to read them, too, as soon as I have time. In what countries did he travel principally? He has been in nearly every country of the globe, East, West, North, and South.

24. What is the trade or profession of that person, just gone out? He is a physician; he has been in this city for nearly five years. He is an excellent practitioner.

LESSON XXXIX.

Pedir. (*See conjugation near* | To petition, to ask for.
end of grammar.)

Verbs conjugated like PEDIR.

Competir.	To contend, to compete.
Elegir.	To elect, to choose.
Medir.	To measure.
Reñir.	To quarrel, to scold.
Seguir.	To follow.
Rendir.	To render; to exhaust, to do out, to wear out.
Repetir.	To repeat.
Servir.	To serve.
Teñir.	To dye.
Vestir.	To dress.

Divertirse.	To amuse one's self.
Casarse.	To marry; to get (or be) married.
Besar.	To kiss.
Enamorarse.	To fall in love.
Celebrar.	To celebrate, to praise, to be glad.
Cenar.	To take supper.

Presentar.

To present, to introduce one person to the acquaintance of another.

Reconocer.

To recognize, to examine closely.

Estimar.

To estimate, to value, to esteem.

Agradecer.

To thank, to be thankful, to be obliged.

En hora buena.

It is well, well and good.

Así así.

So so.

Tal cual.

Middling, so so.

Hasta la vista.

Till I see you again.

Hasta luego.

Good-bye for a while.

Sin novedad.

Well, in a good state of health.

Medianamente.

Middling.

¡ Ah ! (*int.*)

Ah !

¡ Oh ! (*int.*)

Oh !

Respetable.

Respectable.

Delicado.

Delicate, weak.

Infinito.

Infinite.

Junto.

Near, close to, together.

Discreto. Encantador.

Discreet. Charming.

Favor.

Favor.

Tertulia.

Party, soirée.

Beso.

Kiss.

Novedad.

Novelty.

Servidor.

Servant.

Celebración.

Celebration.

Pie.

Foot.

Servidora.

Servant.

Honor.

Honor.

Ocasión.

Occasion.

Vestido.

Dress.

Complacencia. Complaisance.

Esposo.

Husband.

Bondad.

Goodness, kindness.

Asiento.

Seat.

Capítulo.

Chapter.

Esposa.

Wife.

Sobrino.

Nephew.

Orden.

Order, command.

Memorias.

Regards.

Enhorabuena. Congratulation.

COMPOSITION.

¿ Qué le pide á V. ese hombre ?

What is that man asking for ?

No me pide nada ; me pregunta que hora es.

He is asking me for nothing ; he is asking me what o'clock it is.

Beso á V. la mano, caballero.	I kiss your hand, sir (<i>a Spanish expression of courtesy, used on meeting or parting</i>).
Beso á V. la suya.	And I kiss yours (<i>reply to the above</i>).
¿Cómo está su familia de V.?	How is your family?
Todos están bien, gracias; ¿y la de V.?	All are well, thank you; and yours?
Así así; los niños están muy buenos, pero mi esposa no se siente bien.	So so; the children are very well, but my wife does not feel well.
Á los pies de V., señora.	At your feet, madam (<i>Spanish expression of courtesy, used to ladies</i>).
Beso á V. la mano, caballero.	I kiss your hand, sir (<i>ladies' reply to the above</i>).
Á la orden de V., Don Pedro.	At your service, Mr. Peter.
Vaya V. con Dios, Don Juan.	God be with you, Mr. John.
Buenos días, Doña Luisa, ¿cómo lo pasa V. hoy?	Good morning, Miss Louisa, how do you do to-day?
Bien, para servir á V.; ¿y V.?	Well, thank you; and you?
Sin novedad á la disposición de V.	I am very well too, thank you.
Señor D. M., tengo el honor de presentarle al Sr. D. P.	Mr. M., I have the honor to introduce (or present) you to Mr. P.
Caballero, celebro la ocasión de conocer á V.	I am happy to make your acquaintance, sir.
Tenga V. la bondad de darme el cuchillo.	Have the goodness to give me the knife.
Con mucho gusto.	With much pleasure.
Mil gracias.	Thank you.
Hágame V. el favor de decirme, como se llama esto en español.	Be kind enough to tell me what you call this in Spanish.
Sírvase V. tomar asiento.	Please to take a seat.
Lo siento mucho, pero no puedo, tengo que marcharme.	I am very sorry, but I cannot, I must be off.
Tenga V. la bondad de ponerme á los pies de su esposa de V.	Have the goodness to present my regards to your lady (or wife).

EXPLANATION.

198. PEDIR.—A paradigm will be found near the end of the grammar, showing how this verb, and all those conjugated like it, change the *e* of their stem into *i*.

199. The USUAL FORMS OF SALUTATIONS, among gentlemen in greeting each other, are the following:

Beso á V. la mano.	I kiss your hand.
Servidor de V., caballero.	Your servant, sir.
Á la orden de V.	Your most obedient.
Vaya V. con Dios.	Adieu, or God be with you.
Servidor de V.	Your servant.
Para servir á V.	At your service.
Tenga V. muy buenos días.	Good day to you.

This last expression is used from the earliest part of the morning till mid-day; from which time till dark this expression is used,

Buenas tardes.	Good afternoon;
----------------	-----------------

and from dark until the following morning, both on meeting and taking leave,

Buenas noches.	Good night.
----------------	-------------

All these expressions are used in the plural number.

In saluting a lady, or on introduction, the expressions most frequently used are :

Á los pies de V., señora.	Madam, at your feet.
Para servirle á V., señora.	At your service, madam.

The lady's reply is :

Beso á V. la mano, caballero.	I kiss your hand, sir.
-------------------------------	------------------------

To inquire after another's health :

Cómo lo pasa V.? or cómo está V.?	How do you do?
¿Cómo le va á V.?	

To answer :

Medianamente bien.	Fairly well.
Perfectamente bien.	Perfectly well.
Para servir á V.	At your service.
Muy bien, gracias.	Very well, thank you.
Así así, or tal cual; y V., ¿cómo lo pasa?	So so; and how do you do?
Sin novedad.	Oh! nothing new.
Á la disposición de V.	At your service.

For introducing one person to another :

Señor Don M., tengo el honor de presentarle al Señor Don P.	Mr. M., I have the honor of introducing Mr. P. to you.
---	--

And the reply is :

Caballero, celebro la ocasión de conocer á V., <i>or</i>	Sir, I am happy to make your ac- quaintance.
Reconózcame V. por un servidor suyo.	I am entirely at your service.

For asking or requesting :

Tenga V. la bondad de darme.	Have the goodness to give me.
Hágame V. el favor de decirme.	Do me the favor to tell me.
Sírvase V., <i>or</i> tenga V. la compla- cencia de.	Have the kindness to.

And for returning thanks :

Mil gracias, <i>or</i>	A thousand thanks.
Muchísimas gracias.	Many thanks.
Se lo agradezco á V. infinito.	I am very much obliged to you.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Señor D. Juan, ¿ qué le pide á V. mi muchacho ? No me pide nada ; me pregunta qué hora es.

2. Yo creía que le pedía á V. dinero, porque él está siempre pidiendo centavos á todo el mundo.—Vaya ! no lo riña V. : á todos los niños les gusta que les den centavos.—Verdad es, pero á mi no me gusta que los míos los pidan.

3. Dígame V., D. Pedro, ¿ quién es aquella señorita que está sentada en el sofá junto á su esposa de V. ? Esa es una señorita muy amable, hija del Señor D. Luis Martínez, familia muy respetable á quien conocí hace muchos años.

4. ¿ Quiere V. hacerme el favor de presentarme á ella ? Con mucho gusto ; pero le advierto que no se enamore de la Señorita Martínez, porque está para casarse.

5. Pierda V. cuidado ; yo solo deseo conocerla para gozar de su discreta conversación.—En hora buena venga V. y lo presentaré.

6. Señorita Martínez, tengo el honor de presentar á V. el Señor Don Juan McLaren.—Caballero, celebro la ocasión de conocer á V.—Señorita, reconózcame V. por su servidor.

7. ¡ Ah ! aquí viene Don Alberto y su esposa.—Sírvanse Vds. pasar adelante.

8. ¡ Oh ! Señor Don Pedro, me alegro mucho de encontrar á V. por acá. Mil gracias, señora, soy muy feliz en volver á ver á Vds.

9. Á los pies de V., Señorita Martínez.—Beso á V. la mano, caballero.

10. Doña Margarita, ¿ cómo está su familia de V. ? Todos están bien, gracias, ¿ y la de V. ? Así, así ; los niños están muy buenos, pero mi esposa está delicada.

11. Sírvasse V. tomar asiento, D. Alberto.—Lo siento mucho, pero no puedo ; he prometido á mi madre volver pronto para cenar con ella.

12. Señoras, á los pies de Vds. Beso á Vds. la mano caballeros.

13. Á la orden de V., D. Pedro. Vaya V. con Dios, D. Juan.

14. Tenga V. muy buenas noches, Doña Luisa, ¿ cómo lo pasa V. hoy ? Bien, para servir á V., ¿ y V. ? Sin novedad, á la disposición de V.

15. Buenas noches, D. Pedro ; hasta mañana. Hasta mañana, póngame V. á los pies de su señora.

16. Dé V. memorias de mi parte á toda la familia.—De su parte de V. lo estimarán mucho.

17. Adiós, Manuel, ¿ adónde vas tan de prisa ? Voy á acompañar á mi hermana al teatro, y desde allí iremos á la tertulia del Señor Marrací.

18. Celebraré que te diviertas mucho. Yo también pienso ir á la tertulia del Señor Marrací ; con que, así no te digo adiós, ya nos veremos.—Hasta la vista.—Hasta luego.

EXERCISE.

1. Good morning, Charles ! Are you never going to get up ? —Why, how late is it ?

2. It is nearly nine o'clock ; but it is nothing new to see you in bed at that hour. Ah ! you are always making fun of me for lying in bed so long in the morning, and I think I rise very early.

3. Up, then, and dress yourself as quickly as possible ; I wish you to come and breakfast with me.

4. Indeed ! What good things are you going to give me ? You will have a first-rate breakfast, with excellent wine, followed by delicious chocolate.

5. Tell me, my dear *fellow* : I can never remember the name of that young lady that I met at your sister's party ; what is her name ? Oh, no matter ; my sister has invited* her to dine this evening, and if you wait for dinner with us I will introduce you to her.

* *Invitar.*

6. Papa, here is my friend Mr. N., whom I have the pleasure of presenting to you. I am very happy to know you, sir.

7. Be kind enough to take a seat, and excuse me an instant; I shall be back immediately. Certainly, sir.

8. How are your old friends the Retortillos? They are very well, thank you; they are to be here this evening, so you can have a chat with them.

9. Why did you not introduce me long ago to your father? I am very sorry for not having done so, and my father has often scolded me for my neglect (*negligencia*).

10. Do you expect your uncle to-day? I do not; but if he comes, well and good; we shall be glad to see him.

11. Will you be good enough to give me that newspaper that is on the chair next the window? With the greatest pleasure.

12. What news is there this morning? I see that a new president (*presidente*) has been elected in one of the provinces of South America.

13. They might have chosen another occasion for electing him, I think. Ah, of course; they are at war with Spain.

14. How much do they ask for the house that is for sale on Fifteenth street? Father was saying yesterday that they are asking a very high price.

15. What do you understand by a high price? More than the house is worth (*valer*).

16. You seem greatly dissatisfied at the price; have you any intention of buying the house? Yes, unless it has been sold already.

17. What news have you from Boston? Is Miss Guevara married yet? I have not heard from the family for a month; but I suppose she must be married by this time; she was to have been married in July.

18. Will you come and take a walk before dinner? Ah, you must excuse me; believe me, I am worn out with fatigue.

19. What is that you said, Emanuel? I have told you once, and I shall not repeat it.

20. Do you know that young lady who is sitting on the sofa beside your niece? Yes; I shall introduce you to her, if you wish.

21. When will you introduce me? At once, on condition that you will not fall in love with her.

22. Well, will you promise? I will; you know I am going

to get married, and I only wish to enjoy her charming* conversation.

23. Miss Veleta, permit me to have the honor of introducing to you Mr. Romelio. How do you do, sir? I am very happy to know you, miss.

24. Well, John, what do you think of her? That she is charming; and I am exceedingly obliged to you for introducing me.

25. Oh, Louisa! come and look at this beautiful dress.—Oh, how beautiful! How much did it cost?—Only a trifle of \$120.

26. How much did you pay for that last coat of yours, Alexander?—Only eighty dollars.—Not so very much (*no se me hace caro*).

LESSON XL.

Conducir. (<i>See conjugation of this verb near end of grammar.</i>)	To conduct, to lead, to drive.
--	--------------------------------

Verbs conjugated like CONducir.

Producir.	To produce.
Traducir.	To translate.
Introducir.	To introduce.

Obrar.	To act.
Envidiar.	To envy.
Olvidar.	To forget.
Existir.	To exist.

Según (<i>prep.</i>).	According to.
Siquiera (<i>conj.</i>).	At least, even.
Colectivo.	Collective.
Particular.	Private, particular.

COLLECTIVE NOUNS.

Ejército.	Army.	Tropa.	Troop.
Gentío.	Crowd.	Gente.	People.
Rebaño.	Flock, herd.	Multitud.	Multitude.
Par.	Pair, couple.	Docena.	Dozen.
Centenares.	Hundreds.	Centena.	A hundred.
Millares.	Thousands.	Mitad.	Half.

* *Encantadora.*

El tercio.	The third.	La tercera.	The third.
El cuarto.	The fourth.	La cuarta parte.	The fourth, &c.
El dozavo.	The twelfth.	Una infinidad.	An infinity.
El doble.	The double.		

Higo.	Fig.	Conciencia.	Conscience.
Carácter.	Character.	Circunstancia.	Circumstance.
Habitante.	Inhabitant.	Uva.	Grape.
Gobierno.	Government.	Especie.	Species, kind.
Recurso.	Recourse, re- sources.	Naranja.	Orange.
Monte.	Mountain.	Castaña.	Chestnut.
Bosque.	Wood (forest).	Nuez.	Nut.
Río.	River.	Cuestión.	Question.
Lago.	Lake.	Producción.	Production.
Nombre.	Noun, name.	Libertad.	Liberty.
Carnero merino.	Merino sheep.	Causa.	Cause.
Rincón, esquina.	Corner.	Irlanda.	Ireland.
		Naturaleza.	Nature.

COMPOSITION.

Obró según su conciencia.	He acted according to his conscience.
Habla según las circunstancias.	He speaks according to circumstances.
Lo cuento según me lo han contado.	I tell it as it was told me.
Entró (<i>or</i> entraron) en la ciudad una tropa de soldados.	A troop of soldiers came into the city.
En el ejército de los Estados Unidos había soldados de todas las naciones.	In the United States army there were soldiers of all nations.
El tercio (<i>or</i> la tercera parte) de esos hombres no saben escribir.	The third of those men do not know how to write.
El gentío era tan grande que no pudimos pasar.	The crowd was so great that we could not pass.
Un par de caballos americanos vale por dos pares de caballos mexicanos.	A pair of American horses are worth two pairs of Mexican horses.

EXPLANATION.

200. CONducir, to conduct, and the verbs conjugated like it, take a *z* before the radical *c* in the terminations beginning with *o* or *a*. They also take the terminations *je*, *jiste*,

jo, jimos, jisteis, jeron, in the preterit, &c., as may be seen in the conjugation of *conducir*, near the end of the grammar.

201. SEGÚN.—We class this word among the prepositions, in conformity to the general practice among Spanish grammarians, and because it sometimes has the character of such; as,

Obró *según* su conciencia.

Habla *según* las circunstancias.

He acted according to his conscience.

He speaks according to circumstances.

Nevertheless, in other cases it is employed as an adverb; as,
Lo cuento *según* me lo han contado. | I tell it as it was told to me.

202. Singular collective nouns usually take a singular verb; but when the individuals composing the collective noun are prominent in the mind of the speaker, the verb may be in the plural; as,

Entró (*or* entraron) en la ciudad
una tropa de soldados.

A troop of soldiers came into the
city.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Produce España buena fruta ? España produce excelente fruta de todas especies.

2. ¿Cuál es la mejor fruta de España ? No sabré decir á V., porque toda es buena, y hay centenares de especies, por ejemplo: las uvas son de las mejores del mundo; los melocotones y los melones son también muy buenos, sin contar con las naranjas, los higos, las castañas, las nueces y otra infinidad de frutas.

3. ¿ Es España un país caro ó barato ? Es demasiado barato. Con un peso se puede vivir mejor en España que en Nueva York con cuatro.

4. ¿ Bien, entonces por qué vino V. á vivir en los Estados Unidos ? Esa ya es otra cuestión. España no tiene que envidiar á ningún país del mundo en cuanto á su clima ni á sus producciones, ni menos en cuanto al carácter de sus habitantes; pero bajo su gobierno no se goza de la misma libertad que se goza bajo el de la República de los Estados Unidos.

5. ¿ Es esta la causa por la cuál V. vino á residir en este país ? Hay muchas otras. Por ejemplo, es verdad que en España no se conocen las hambres que hay en Irlanda, Alemania y otros países, y que, como he dicho, se vive mejor allí con un peso que aquí con cuatro; pero también es verdad, que en cualquiera profesión ú

oficio es más fácil ganar cuatro pesos en los Estados Unidos, que uno en España.

6. ¿ Por tanto V. cree que los recursos de los Estados Unidos son más grandes que los de otros países ? Por supuesto que sí. Aquí la nación es grande ; la libertad es grande ; los montes, los ríos, los lagos, los bosques son grandes ; la naturaleza es grande ; todo es grande ; Nueva York es grande y los hombres mismos son también grandes ; pero no más grandes que los españoles.

7. Hablando de esto, V. se olvida que en este ejercicio tiene V. que practicar con los nombres colectivos.—V. tiene razón, se me habían olvidado los nombres colectivos hablando de las dos naciones que más amo en el mundo.

8. En cuanto á los nombres colectivos, su práctica es muy fácil y todo se reduce á decir : que en Nueva York hay multitud de gentes de diferentes naciones, millares de mujeres y cosas buenas y centenares de hombres y cosas malas.

9. ¿ Pero y qué dice V. con respecto á los rebaños, ejércitos, etc. ? Que en España hay rebaños de carneros merinos que, así como su ejército, no tienen superiores en el mundo.

10. ¿ Según eso V. cree que todo lo mejor existe en España ? Todo no, puesto que mis niños son Americanos.

11. Vamos, V. se burla.—No, señor, yo hablo de veras para practicar el español.

12. V. habla según las circunstancias.—No, señor, yo hablo según mi conciencia.

13. Acuérdesse V. que según V. obre con los demás así obrarán ellos con V.—Muy bien y así como yo hable de ellos, así hablarán ellos de mí ; pero yo no debo hablar de ellos mejor que de mí mismo.

14. ¿ Quiere V. pagarme la mitad, el tercio ó el cuarto de lo que V. me debe ? Ni lo uno ni lo otro, porque no tengo dinero ahora.

15. Deme V. á lo menos un par de pesos.—Mañana le daré á V. una docena de pesos, pero hoy ni tan siquiera un centavo.

16. Adiós, Carlos, me canso de charlar y me voy á acostar. Buenas noches, Luis, no olvide V. de pagar sus deudas.

EXERCISE.

1. What is the name given to a large number of sheep together ? It is called a flock.

2. What were you doing so long in the street ? I went to see the cause of the great crowd at the corner of the next street.

3. Well, what was it? I could not see anything; but it seems there was a fire in some of the streets near here.

4. You seem to be very much of a Spaniard; why did you ever come to the United States? I shall not deny that I like the government; yet that is not the only reason I had for coming here.

5. Can you tell me some of the others? Certainly; although living is higher here than there, business of all kinds is better, and it is easier to make money here, not only than in Spain, but than in any other country in Europe.

6. I am very glad you think so; how long have you been here? It will be four years next September.

7. Will you be good enough to tell me something of your country? That will give me much pleasure.

8. You talk so much about Europe in general, and about Spain in particular, that I cannot help (*no puedo menos de*) thinking you intend to go there. You are quite right; it is possible that my brother and I shall take a trip (*viaje*) to Spain next fall.

9. Well, in order to be able to enjoy yourselves as much as possible, it will be necessary for you to know how to speak the language perfectly before starting. We intend to do that.

10. Do you think all the soldiers in the army are Americans? No, nor even the half, and perhaps not even the third.

11. How many inhabitants are there in this city? I am not able to tell you exactly; but there cannot be much less than a million.

12. Which city in the world has the most inhabitants? London; it has about three millions of inhabitants.

13. Ah! you are jesting; or else you are an Englishman. I am not jesting, neither am I an Englishman, but a Frenchman; after London comes New York.

14. By whom is that book? This is the celebrated Don Quixote (*Quijote*), by Cervantes.

15. In how many parts is it? Two; the first containing (*contener*) some fifty-two chapters, and the second about eighty-four.

16. What effect (*efecto*) does the reading of Don Quixote produce upon you? It makes me admire, and even leads me to envy the genius (*genio*) of its author.

17. Ah! I see; you say that to please me, because you know that I too admire the grand work of Cervantes. Pardon me, sir;

I never speak according to circumstances, but always according to my conscience.

18. But, have you forgotten your promise already? What promise is that? I do not remember any.

19. No matter; I see you have completely forgotten it. I am very sorry.

20. What are the best fruits that Spain produces? Spain produces so many kinds of fruit, and such delicious ones, that it is almost impossible for me to mention them all: you have excellent grapes, melons, peaches, apples, oranges, and an infinity of others.

21. Have the soldiers that came into the city last night gone away yet? They marched this morning at daybreak.

22. How was our old friend Harnero when you last heard from him? He was in Boston, entirely without means, having been deceived by a bad man who took the whole of his money from him, and from whom he was unable to recover (*recobrar*) even the fourth part.

LESSON XLI.

Soler.	To be accustomed to, to do, or be, usually.
Bendecir.	To bless.
Caer.	To fall, to see (understand).
Dormir.	To sleep.
Morir.	To die.
Errar.	To err.
Jugar.	To play.
Oir.	To hear.
Oler.	To smell.
Contradecir.	To contradict.
Poner.	To put.
Pudrir.*	To rot.
Reir.	To laugh.
Valer.	To be worth.
Yacer.	To lie.

(See the conjugation of these verbs near the end of the grammar.)

* The verb *pudrir* was formerly written *podrir*; but the Academy now adopts the spelling *pudrir*; and thus this verb has changed from

Reposar.		To rest, to repose.
Premiar.		To reward.
Examinar.		To examine.
Desde.		Since, from.
Contra.		Against, toward.
Sobre.		Above, over, about.
Tras.		After, behind, besides.
Pues.		Well, then ; therefore, &c.
Helo aquí.		Here he (or it) is.
Desde ahora.		Henceforward, from now, just now.
Desde aquí.		From here.
En efecto.		Indeed, in effect, in fact, really.
Eterno.	Eternal.	Afortunado. Fortunate.
Convicto.	Convicted.	Desgraciado. Unfortunate.
Infortunio.	Misfortune.	Carlota. Charlotte.
Reo.	Criminal.	Creación. Creation.
Grito.	Cry, scream.	Caridad. Charity.
Coche.	Carriage.	Prenda. Pledge, quality, ac- complishment.
Vicio.	Vice.	Virtud. Virtue.
Fraile.	Fray, friar.	Tristeza. Grief, sorrow.
Diego.	James.	Experiencia. Experience.
Verbo.	Verb.	Página. Page.
Principio.	Beginning, prin- ciple.	

COMPOSITION.

¿Suele V. levantarse temprano?	Do you usually rise early?
Suelo levantarme tarde.	I usually rise late.
¿Solía V. ir á pasearse á caballo el año pasado?	Were you accustomed to ride horse- back last year?
No, señor, solía pasearme en coche.	No, sir, I used to ride in a carriage.
Plegue á Dios que tengamos pronto lo que deseamos.	God grant we may soon have what we desire.

being one of the most irregular of verbs to an almost entirely regular verb, being irregular in the past participle only, *podrido*.

Desde ahora prometo servirle á V en lo que pueda.	From this moment I promise to serve you as far as I can.
El hombre ha obrado mal para con Dios y consigo mismo desde la creación del mundo.	Man has acted wrongly before God and to himself since the creation of the world.
Desde Nueva York á Filadelfia hay ochenta y ocho millas.	It is eighty-eight miles from New York to Philadelphia.
Yo juego contra ti.	I play against thee.
Esta casa está contra el Este.	This house faces the East.
La ciudad está sobre un monte.	The city is built upon a mountain.
La caridad es sobre todas las virtudes.	Charity is above all the virtues.
Voy tras ti.	I go after thee.
Sufre la pena pues lo quieres.	Suffer the consequences (pain), since such is thy will.
Tras la primavera viene el verano.	After spring comes summer.
Tras ser culpado, él es el que levanta el grito.	In spite of his being guilty, it is he who raises the cry.
Leeré este libro pues V. me dice que es bueno.	I shall read this book since you tell me it is good.

EXPLANATION.

203. DEFECTIVE VERBS are those which lack some of their modes, tenses, or persons. *Placer*, to please, and *yacer*, to lie, belong to this class, and are found used in the following tenses and persons :

PLACER.

<i>Indicat. Pres. 3d person sing.</i>	Place.	It pleases.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Placía.	It did please.
<i>Perfect ind.</i>	Plugo.	It pleased.
<i>Subjunc. Present.</i>	Plegue.	It may please.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	{ Pluguiera. }	It might please.
	{ Pluguiese. }	
<i>Future imp.</i>	Pluguere.	It may please.

These persons of the subjunctive mode in this verb are only used in the following expressions: *plegue*, or *pluguiera*, or *pluguiese á Dios*, would to God; and *si me pluguiere*, if it should please me.

204. YACER.—No part of this verb is used except the third persons of the present indicative, *yace* and *yacen*, chiefly at the beginning of epitaphs.

205. SOLER is used only in the present and imperfect of the indicative mode. This verb has the peculiarity of never being employed except as a determining verb, governing the determined verb without the aid of any preposition, and always in the present infinitive ; as,

<i>Suelo pasear</i> temprano.		I usually go early to walk.
-------------------------------	--	-----------------------------

206. DESDE, from, points out the source of time or place ; as,

<i>Desde</i> la creación del mundo.		From the creation of the world.
<i>Desde</i> Nueva York á Filadelfia.		From New York to Philadelphia.

For this reason it forms a part of several adverbial expressions which signify time or place ; as,

<i>Desde</i> ahora.		From this time.
<i>Desde</i> aquí.		From hence.

207. CONTRA is used in all cases as the English *against*.

208. SOBRE, upon, above, &c., serves to denote the superimposition of some things with respect to others, either by their location or by their excellence or power ; as,

La ciudad está <i>sobre</i> un monte.		The city is on a mountain.
La caridad es <i>sobre</i> todas las virtudes.		Charity is above all virtues.

It has also the signification of *además*, moreover, or *además de*, besides ; as,

<i>Sobre</i> ser reo convicto quiere que le premien.		Besides being a convicted criminal, he wishes to be rewarded.
--	--	---

It also signifies time ; as,

Hablar <i>sobre</i> mesa.		To talk over the table.
---------------------------	--	-------------------------

Surety ; as,

Prestar <i>sobre</i> prendas.		To lend upon pledge.
-------------------------------	--	----------------------

209. TRAS, behind, after, &c., signifies the order in which some things follow others ; as,

<i>Voy</i> tras ti.		I follow thee.
<i>Tras</i> la primavera viene el verano.		After spring comes summer.

It also signifies *besides* ; as,

<i>Tras</i> ser culpado, él es el que levanta el grito.		Besides being guilty, he remonstrates.
---	--	--

210. The conjunction *PUES*, since, is used to account for a proposition brought forward ; as,

Leeré este libro <i>pues</i> V. me dice		I shall read this book <i>since</i> you
que es bueno.		tell me it is good.

211. *PUES* is often used in a sense similar to *well*, or *then* ; as,

Ya me voy pues.		I am going then.
¡ Pues, sí !		Well, yes !

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Sobre qué quiere V. que hablemos hoy ? No sé ; de cualquiera cosa, con tal que practiquemos con los verbos defectivos y las preposiciones *contra*, *desde*, *sobre* y *tras*.

2. Que me place, pero dígame V., ¿ cree V. que tenemos mucho que practicar con el verbo *yacer* ? No, señor, puesto que es un verbo que solo sirve para ponerse en los epitafios.

3. Pues si V. gusta le haremos un epitafio y pasaremos á practicar con otro verbo que no sea tan triste.—Soy de su opinión de V., porque no me gustan las cosas tristes.

4. Helo aquí :

“ Aquí yace el verbo yacer,
Otra cosa no sabiendo hacer.”

5. Ese epitafio me hace recordar á mi otro, oígalo V. :

“ Aquí Fray Diego reposa,
Y jamás hizo otra cosa.”

6. Hombre, tenga V. caridad de mí y no me haga V. reir hablando de epitafios, que es cosa más bien para hacer llorar que para hacer reir. ¿ Suele V. tener siempre tan buen humor ? No siempre ; pero no se gana nada con estar triste.

7. En efecto, más vale estar alegre que triste, pero no siempre se puede estar alegre, ¿ y entonces que hace V. ? Entonces mando á pasear al mal humor.

8. Eso es más fácil de decir que de hacer ; ¿ quiere V. decirme como lo hace V. ? Convengo con V. ; pero cuando el hombre quiere verdaderamente una cosa la logra casi siempre.

9. Plegue á Dios que yo logre estar siempre contento puesto que estar contento es ser feliz. ¿ Qué es lo que V. hace para estar siempre contento ? Yo no le he dicho á V. que estoy siempre contento, pero procuro estarlo y así logro no estar triste.

10. ¿Cómo lo hace V. ? Obro según las circunstancias. Examinó la causa de mi tristeza ó mal humor ; si es mi falta me consuelo porque creo que Dios me castiga para que yo me corrija, y me haga mejor con la experiencia.

11. Bien, ¿ y cuando V. es inocente y le sucede un infortunio ? Entonces me consuelo también, porque creo que todo lo que Dios nos envía es para nuestro bien.

12. Entonces es V. filósofo. No, señor, mejor que eso ; soy religioso.

13. ¿ Tiene V. miedo de la muerte ? No, señor, porque sé que todos hemos de morir, y que tras la muerte viene la vida eterna.

14. ¿ Cuántos niños tiene V. ? Cinco ; dos niños y tres niñas.

15. ¿ Cómo se llaman ? El mayor de los niños se llama Alejandro y el menor Manuel.

16. ¿ Y las niñas ? Las niñas son Luisa, Carlota y Margarita.

17. ¿ Cuánto tiempo hace que no ha estado V. en España ? Hace veinte años que salí de España.

18. ¿ Y no ha vuelto V. ? No, señora, y creo que nunca volveré.

19. ¿ Por qué ? No porque no lo haya deseado, sino porque las circunstancias no me lo han permitido.

20. Porqué habla V. tanto de sí mismo en sus conversaciones, ¿ no piensa V. que eso puede cansar á sus oyentes ? Así es la verdad, señora ; pero para mí es la materia de conversación más interesante que puedo encontrar.

EXERCISE.

1. James, do you know where Charlotte has gone ? I saw her going out, but I do not know where she has gone.

2. Can not you help your brother in his misfortune ? you know he relies (*contar*) upon your aid. I shall do all in my power to serve him ; but you know that is not much.

3. Margaret, go and call Charles ; tell him he has played enough, and that I want him to attend to his music lessons. Why, he has been at his lessons for the last half hour !

4. Ah ! that is another thing. Where is he then ? Here he is.

5. Well, Charles, how are you getting on with your music ? Very well, papa ; but I think Jane will have to help me with my Spanish exercise.

6. My dear boy, always do your own exercises, then you will

be sure they are done. Oh, yes, I know; as they say: "Help yourself and Heaven will help you."

7. How beautiful that lady is! Yes; but, my dear sir, her accomplishments far surpass her beauty.

8. I do not doubt it at all; but how do you know that? have you known her long? Long enough to find out her good qualities, which, in my opinion, are of more value than all the beauty in the world.

9. Have you found time yet to examine the books I put on your table the other day? I have, and the examination caused (produced) me a great deal of sadness.

10. How so? From the beginning, page after page, I found that the author had not the least experience of the world; and besides, he contradicts toward the end what he has given as a general rule at the opening of his work.

11. I am very much grieved (sorry) that such is your opinion, So am I; but you know it is better (worth more) to tell the truth. even though it should offend the author himself.

12. Can you read that epitaph? I believe it is in English. Yes; it says: "Here lies Pedro Gutiérrez."

13. Is that all it says? No, there is a great deal more; but I can not read it.

14. Ah, indeed! I see; you do not read English as well as you thought. I do not; and I promise you that from this moment I shall study it attentively until I know it thoroughly.

15. What do you smell? The book that Charles has just bought.

16. What odor has it? It smells like new paper.

17. What was that man rewarded for? For having returned (*devolver*) five hundred dollars, which he found in the park, to the person that had lost it.

18. I am very glad that he has been rewarded; but virtue is always rewarded, sooner or later (*tarde que temprano*).

LESSON XLII.

Adquirir.

Asir.

Caber.

Cocer.

To acquire.

To seize.

To contain, to hold.

To cook.

Erguir.	To erect.
Satisfacer.	To satisfy.
Traer.	To bring, to carry.

(See conjugation of these verbs near the end of the grammar.)

Conseguir.	To succeed, to get.
Callar.	To be silent, to hold one's tongue.
Reprender.	To reprehend, to chide.

Divisar.	To perceive, to descry, to espy.
Fumar.	To smoke.
Establecer.	To establish.
Saber (<i>imp. verb</i>).	(<i>In the signification of</i>) to taste, or to savor.
Sorprender.	To surprise.

Entrambos.	Both.
Solo.	Alone.

Ir á caballo.	To ride on horseback.
Ir en coche.	To ride in a carriage.
De todos modos.	At all events, by all means.
De ningún modo.	By no means, not at all.
Manos á la obra.	To work!
Por mi parte.	For my part.
Así sea.	So be it, let it be so.

¡Cáspita! (<i>int.</i>).	Wonderful! too bad!
¡Vaya! (<i>int.</i>).	Come, now! indeed! go away!

CONJUNCTIONS.

They are classified as follows :

Copulative.

Que.	That.	Además.	Moreover.
También.	Also.	Y or é.	And.
		Ni.	Neither, nor.

Disjunctive.

Ó, ú, ya.	Or, either, whether.	Por cuanto.	Whereas.
Sea que.	Whether.	Para que.	So that, in order that.
Tampoco.	Neither.	Á fin de.	In order that.

<i>Adversative.</i>		<i>Conditional.</i>	
Mas, pero.	But.	Si.	If.
Aun cuando.	Even.	Sino.	But.
Aunque.	Although,	Con tal que.	Provided.
	though.	Á menos de.	} Unless.
		Á menos que.	
<i>Causal.</i>		<i>Continuative.</i>	
Porque, que.	Because.	Pues, puesto	Since, inas-
¿ Por qué ?	Why ?	que.	much as.
Pues, pues que.	Since.		
Por.	For.	<i>Comparative.</i>	
Por tanto.	Therefore.	Como, asi como.	As.
		Así.	So.

Antes de.	Before.
Lejos de.	Far from.
En lugar de.	Instead of, in place of.
Por falta de.	For want of.
De miedo de. }	For fear of.
Por temor de. }	
Como quiera que.	However.
Fuera de que.	Besides.
Al instante que, or luego que,	As soon as.
or tan pronto como.	
De manera que.	So that.
Desde que.	Since.

Acuerdo.	Advice, or opin-	Marca.	Brand, mark.
	ion.	Fortuna.	Fortune.
Daño.	Harm, damage.	Partida.	Party, game,
Ajedrez.	Chess.		departure.
Cigarro.	Cigar.	Opini3n.	Opinion.
Cigarrillo.	Cigarette.	Pipa.	Tobacco-pipe,
Tabaco.	Tobacco.		pipe.
Jaque.	Check.	Compañía.	Company.
Caso.	Case.		

COMPOSITION.

Conjunctions governing the subjunctive.

Dado que me escriba no le respon-	Granted that he should write me, I
deré.	will not answer him.

Con tal que el trabaje.
 Á menos que me pague.
 Sea que se vaya ó que se quede.
 Calle V. no sea que nos oiga.

Provided he work.
 Unless he pay me.
 Whether he set out or remain.
 Be silent lest he should hear us.

Conjunctions governing the indicative.

Al instante que recibí la carta le respondí.	As soon as I received the letter I answered him.
De suerte que (or de modo que) no pudo conseguirlo.	So that he could not bring it about.
De manera que no está nada satisfecho.	So that he is not pleased at all.
¿Qué ha hecho V. desde que le he visto á V.?	What have you been doing since I saw you?
Llegué tan pronto como pude.	I got here (or there) as soon as I could.
Mientras que V. juega él estudia su lección.	While you play, he studies his lesson.
Yo reprendo á V. sus faltas porque le quiero.	I reprove you for your faults because I love you.

Conjunctions governing the infinitive.

Yo trabajo á fin de ganar dinero.	I work in order to earn money.
No le visitaré antes de conocerle.	I shall not visit him before making his acquaintance.
Lejos de amarlo lo aborrece.	Far from loving him, he abhors him.

EXPLANATION.

212. CONJUNCTIONS.—The student is already acquainted with the greater part of the conjunctions; but in this lesson they are again given, so that he may see how they are classified. Besides the conjunctions introduced in this lesson, there may be formed a variety of expressions which answer the same end as conjunctions; as,

Como quiera que,
 Fuera de que,

However;
 Besides;

and a large number of others.

213. It would require too much space to specify all the conjunctions that govern verbs in a given mode; more is to be learned from the teacher, and by constant practice in reading and conversation, than from all the rules that could be given.

214. The subjunctive should be used after the following conjunctive expressions: *Dado que*, granted that; *con tal que*, provided that; *á menos que*, unless; *no sea que*, lest, for fear; *antes que*, *sin que*, *sea que*, &c.; as,

<i>Dado que</i> me escriba no le responderé.	Granted that he should write to me, I shall not answer him.
<i>Con tal que</i> él trabaje.	Provided that he work.
<i>Á menos que</i> me pague.	Unless he pay me.

215. Other expressions having *de*, instead of *que*, require the verb in the infinitive mood; such as, *á fin de*, in order to; *á menos de*, unless, &c.

216. Finally, other compound conjunctions govern the indicative; as, *al instante que*, as soon as; *de manera que*, so that, &c.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Buenos días, Don Carlos.—Téngalos V. muy felices, Don Enrique; al instante que lo divisé desde la ventana lo reconocí.

2. ¿Cómo está toda la familia? Todos buenos; acaban de salir.

3. ¿De manera que está V. solo? Sí, señor, en lugar de salir quise quedarme á esperar á V. pues sabía que había V. de venir.

4. ¿Quién se lo dijo á V.? Á que no acierta V.—Verdaderamente no sé quién puede habérselo dicho á V.

5. Fué Helena, su hija de V., que acaba de salir á pasear con mi esposa y Margarita, mi hija.

6. Y nosotros, ¿qué haremos? Lo que V. guste.

7. Mi opinión es que juguemos una partida de ajedrez, que fumemos un cigarro, bebamos un vaso de vino de Cariñena, y vayamos después á sorprender á las señoras al parque. ¿Está V. de acuerdo? Perfectísimamente.

8. Pues bien, manos á la obra; ¿juega V. mucho? Medianamente; pero como no lo practico temo que me gane V.

9. ¿Qué hombre! si hace á lo menos dos años que no he jugado, fuera de que jamás he sido muy fuerte.

10. ¿Cuáles quiere V., las negras ó las blancas? Cualesquiera, de todos modos he de perder.

11. Jaque á la reina Don Enrique.—Pues creo que está perdida.—Sí, señor, no puede huir—vaya pues le doy á V. la partida, puesto que sin reina es casi imposible ganar.

12. ¿ Quiere V. que en lugar de jugar más vayamos á ver las señoras ? Sí, señor, luego que bebamos del vino de Cariñena.

13. ¡ Hombre, sí, lo había olvidado ! aquí está, y aquí tiene V. también pipas, cigarros de la Habana, cigarrillos de la marca de la Honradez y tabaco de Virginia para la pipa ; ¿ qué prefiere V. ? Yo prefiero los cigarrillos.

14. Á su salud de V., Don Carlos.—Á la de V., Don Enrique.—¡ Cáspita ! ¿ qué bien sabe el de Cariñena !

15. ¿ Le gusta á V. ? ¡ Qué si me gusta ! desde que vivo en Nueva York no he probado vino mejor.

16. Puesto que le gusta ¿ por qué no repite V. ? Por temor de que me haga daño, no suelo beber mucho, y temo que me ponga un poco alegre.

17. Aquí tiene V. fuego ; ¿ qué tal le gustan á V. esos cigarrillos ? Excelentes.

18. Señor ; ¿ Qué quieres Juan ? Los caballos están listos.

19. ¡ Qué ! ¿ Vamos á caballo ? Sí, señor, las señoras han ido en coche.

20. ¿ Qué camino tomaremos ? Iremos por la Quinta avenida, que es la calle más hermosa de Nueva York.

21. Tenemos buen tiempo, D. Enrique.—Hermosísimo, y con esto, buena salud, amigos fieles, una larga familia y una buena fortuna, ¿ qué más podemos desear ?

22. Tiene V. razón, Don Carlos, por mi parte soy feliz y sólo deseo que Dios me dé una larga vida para ver á todos mis hijos bien establecidos.—Así sea, Don Enrique, lo deseo para entrambos.

EXERCISE.

1. Does your brother never go out on horseback ? Sometimes ; but not very often.

2. What can be the reason of that ? I thought he was very fond of horses and riding on horseback. So he is ; but he does not often take exercise of that kind for fear of falling off.

3. How does he go to Central Park, then ? Why, in a carriage of course.

4. Fie ! What carriage does he go in ? In his cousin's, of course, for want of one of his own.

5. Who will give me a cigarette ? No one here ; there is nobody here that smokes any thing but cigars or pipes.

6. Too bad ! May I ask why none of you use cigarettes ? Certainly ; and we shall tell you with the greatest pleasure : at

one time we all smoked what you call "cigarette," but what we call a "poor man's cigar," until one day Henry came (you know Henry is something of a doctor), and, with his head erect, said with a voice of thunder: "What's this? smoking cigarettes?"

7. Well! what more did he say? "Don't you know that what you are smoking there is nothing but paper? You will all be sick!"

8. What did you do then? We were surprised at first: but very soon we promised never to smoke such a thing again, as it was good for nothing, and only tasted of paper.

9. Be that as you please; for my part I shall always prefer the cigarette to the cigar (*tabaco puro*). Perhaps you are right; each one has his own liking, and so we shall say no more about it.

10. What news do you bring from Boston? Some good, and some bad: my cousin has been very fortunate in that affair I spoke of to you; but he met with an unfortunate accident last week.

11. Ah! how was that? He was out riding in company with some friends, and in returning home he fell from his horse.

12. I am very sorry indeed; and I hope he may soon be able to attend to his business.

13. What do you think of playing a game of chess? I am ready to play one, if you wish; but you will not find my game very good.

14. Why do not you practise more than you do? I have practised very much, with a desire to become perfect in the game, but have not been able to succeed.

LESSON XLIII.

Advertir.

To take notice, to observe, to warn.

Conjugar.

To conjugate.

Desconfiar.

To distrust, to mistrust.

Cometer.

To commit.

Distinguir.

To distinguish.

Formar.

To form, to shape.

Devolver.

To return, to give back.

Descuidar.	To neglect, to be at ease in one's mind.
Pertenecer.	To belong.
Molestar.	To molest, to trouble.
Resultar.	To result, to turn out.

(The student ought by this time to know almost all the conjugations, both of the regular and the irregular verbs; should he at any time be at a loss for some part of a verb, he may refer to the conjugations near the end of the grammar.)

Cada.	Every, each.
-------	--------------

Sin duda.	Certainly, without doubt.
¡ Adelante !	Go on ! go ahead ! come in !
En adelante.	Henceforth.

Compuesto.	Compound.
Irregular.	Irregular.
Completo.	Complete.
Varios.	Various, divers, several.
Simple.	Simple.
Seguro.	Secure, sure.
Obvio.	Obvious.
Lo demás.	The rest.

Conoci-	{ Bill of lading.	Condición.	Condition.
miento.	{ Knowledge.	Navidad, or {	Nativity, Christ-
José.	Joseph.	Natividad. }	mas.
Artículo.	Article, section.	Relación.	Relation.
Pronombre.	Pronoun.	Duda.	Doubt.
Participio.	Participle.	Ventaja.	Advantage.
Adjetivo.	Adjective.	Frase.	Phrase.
Adverbio.	Adverb.	Prontitud.	Promptitude.
Presente.	Present.	Sentencia.	Sentence.
Imperfecto.	Imperfect.	Conjugación.	Conjugation.
Perfecto.	Perfect.	Verdad.	Truth.
Futuro.	Future.	Imprudencia.	Imprudence.
Pluscuamper-	Pluperfect.	Preposición.	Preposition.
fecto.		Conjunción.	Conjunction.
Infinitivo.	Infinitive.	Interjección.	Interjection.
Indicativo.	Indicative.	Paz.	Peace.
Imperativo.	Imperative.	Molestia.	Bother.
Subjuntivo.	Subjunctive.		

COMPOSITION.

Descuide V.	Make yourself easy (or be at ease in your mind).
¿Cuántos tiempos tiene el modo indicativo?	How many tenses has the indicative mood?
Ocho: cuatro simples y cuatro compuestos.	Eight: four simple and four compound.
Bueno sería no descuidarse.	It were well not to be off one's guard.
Convendría que se hiciese la paz.	It would be well if peace were made.
Aunque dijeras (or dijese) la verdad, no te creería.	Though thou shouldst tell the truth, he would not believe thee.
¡Ojalá que cesara (or cesase) la guerra! así seríamos más felices.	Would that the war would come to an end! we should then be happier.
Pensé que estudiaras.	I thought thou wouldst study.
No creí que estudiase V.	I did not think you would study (or were studying).
Juzgué que estudiaría V.	I judged you would study.
Dije que leyeras.	I said thou wert to read (or wouldst read).
Dijo que leerías.	He said thou wouldst read.
Dijimos que leyese.	We said he was to read.
Deseaba que ganaras (or ganases).	He wished thee to win.
Quiso que te casaras (or casases).	He wished thee to marry.
No sé si iría ó no.	I do not know whether he would go or not.
Si tuviera (or si tuviese) buenos libros leería.	Had I (or if I had) good books I should read.
Sería imprudencia ir con este tiempo.	It were imprudent to go in this weather.
No quiso ir.	He would not go.
Debemos perdonar á nuestros enemigos.	We ought to forgive our enemies.
V. puede hablar, pero yo no lo puedo.	You can speak, but I can not.
¿Si hubiera (or hubiese) V. recibido los libros me los habría V. prestado?	Had you received (or if you had received) the books, would you have lent them to me?
Si los hubiera (or hubiese) recibido se los habría prestado; pero no los he recibido aún.	If I had received them I should have lent them to you; but I have not received them yet.
En lugar de venir á verme me escribió.	Instead of coming to see me, he wrote to me.

Él no jugará por temor de perder su dinero.	He will not play, for fear of losing his money.
¡ Quiera Dios que se corrija !	God grant that he may change !
¡ Así sea ! Lo deseo para entrambos.	So be it ! That is my desire for both.
Bebo á la salud de V., Don Enrique.	I drink to your health, Mr. Henry.
Á la de V., Don Carlos.	Your health, Mr. Charles.
Señores, manos á la obra, no sea que no podamos acabar á tiempo.	To work, gentlemen, for fear we should not be able to finish in time.
De todos modos creo que no lo conseguiremos.	At all events, I do not think we shall succeed.

EXPLANATION.

217. IMPERFECT AND PAST PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.—

Although it has been deemed expedient, in the example of the conjugation of verbs in the subjunctive mood, to give but one English equivalent for each of the three terminations *ría*, *ra*, *se*, it is not to be inferred therefrom that they may be used indiscriminately. Indeed, the correct application of each of these terminations presents as much difficulty to the student of Spanish as does that of the English signs *might*, *could*, *should*, *would* to the foreigner learning English. The following rules will, however, serve as a guide in all ordinary cases, and enable the pupil to surmount not a few of the most serious obstacles to the right use of the terminations in question :

1st. When the sentence begins without a conditional conjunction, the verb may take either the first or the second termination (*ría* or *ra*), though in this case the form *ría* is preferable ; as,

Bueno sería (or fuera) no descuidarse.	It would be well not to be off one's guard.
Convendría (or conviniera) que se hiciese la paz.	It would be well if peace were made.

2d. In sentences beginning with *si*, *sino*, *aunque*, *bien que*, *dado que*, &c., or with an interjection expressive of desire, either the second or third termination may be employed (*ra* or *se*) ; and in expressing the fulfilment of the condition

which may have been stated in a prior verb the forms in *ría* are used ; as,

Aunque dijeras (or dijeses) la verdad, no te creería.	Though thou toldest (or wert to tell) the truth, he would not believe thee.
---	---

3d. When the imperfect of the subjunctive is preceded by a verb in the preterit indicative, such as *pensar*, to think, *decir*, to say, &c., any of the terminations may be used ; but it must be observed that the idea conveyed will be different, according to the termination employed ; as,

Pensé que estudiara V., or que estudiaría V.	I thought you might study, or I thought you would study.
No creí que estudiase V. (or estudiara) V.	I did not think you were studying, or I did not think you would study.
Juzgué que estudiaría (or estudiara) V.	I judged you would study, or might study.
Dije que leyera (or leería) V.	I said you might read, or would read.
Dijo que leyese (or leyera) V.	He said you were to read.
Dijimos que leyera (or leyese).	We said he was to read.

4th. But if this tense be preceded or governed by a verb in any of the past tenses of the indicative, such as *desear*, to desire, *querer*, to wish, then the second termination (*ra*) or the third (*se*) must be used, and never the first (*ría*) ; as,

Deseaba que ganara (or ganase) V.	He was desirous that you might win.
Quiso que V. se casara (or casase).	He wished you to get married.

A glance at the foregoing rules and examples will suffice to show that the second and third terminations *ra* and *se* may be used one for the other without any change in the sense of the phrase. *Ría*, on the other hand, is entirely different from the other two, and may not be substituted for them, since it alters the meaning of the sentence.

5th. When, in translating into Spanish, *whether* is to be rendered by *si*, *would* or *should* must be rendered by the termination *ría* ; as,

No sé si iría.	I do not know whether he would go.
No sabía si él vendría.	I did not know whether he would come.

6th. The inverted forms *had I, had he, &c.*, meaning *if I had, if he had, &c.*, are always to be turned into Spanish by verbs with either of the terminations *ra* or *se*, preceded by the conjunction *si*; as,

Si tuviera (or tuviese) buenos libros,		Had I (or if I had) good books, I
leería.		would read.

7th. *Were*, used in the place of *would be*, is to be translated by *-ría*, occasionally by *-ra*, but never by *-se*; as,

Sería (or fuera) imprudencia ir con		It were imprudent to go in this
este tiempo.		weather.

218. The English auxiliaries *may, might, can, could, will, would* and *should* are sometimes to be translated into Spanish by principal verbs of the same meaning; as,

No quiso ir.		He would not go.
V. puede hablar, pero yo no lo puedo.		You may (or can) speak, but I cannot.

In the first example we see that by *would not* is conveyed the idea of the lack of *willingness* or *desire* on the part of the person alluded to, and not the idea that the lack of action was contingent as an unfulfilled condition. Had the latter been the sense intended, we should then have rendered *would* by the form in *ría* of the verb *ir*, to go; thus,

Él no iría.		He would not go;
-------------	--	------------------

for, in that case, the object would have been simply to *predict* that he *would not go*, as dependent on some such condition as, if I did not go too, *si yo no fuese también*. Hence, the closest attention is required, in order to find the real meaning of the auxiliaries above mentioned, before attempting to translate them.

219. The imperfect subjunctive describes a contingent action that took place some time ago, or that is taking place at the present time, or that will take place after the completion of the action expressed by the determining verb.

220. The past perfect subjunctive represents a contingent action as completed before some period of time already past, or before some other action which is now also completed, or which would be now completed had it taken place.

The closest attention to the foregoing remarks is essential, in order to avoid the improper substitution of the tenses of the indicative for those of the subjunctive, which all foreigners, and especially those of English speech, are liable to make.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Duda V. que se haga la paz este verano? Convendría que se hiciese la paz; pero temo que no se haga.

2. ¿Iría V. á Europa si tuviera (*or* tuviese) tiempo? No iría aunque tuviera tiempo, si no tuviese dinero.

3. ¡Ojalá! que tuviera V. (*or* tuviese) mucho dinero, porque entonces me prestaría V. alguno; ¿no es así? Si tuviera mucho le prestaría á V. alguno; pero con la condición de que me lo devolviese pronto.

4. ¿Teme V. acaso que no se lo devolviera? Todo pudiera suceder, amigo mío.

5. Si V. me hubiera (*or* hubiese) prestado algo, y yo no se lo hubiese (*or* hubiera) devuelto, V. tendría razón en desconfiar.—Todo eso está muy bien; pero si, en lugar de ser V., fuera yo el que necesitara dinero, y V. el que lo tuviera, ¿me lo prestaría? Por supuesto que sí.

6. Pues con todo eso yo no sé si V. lo haría.—¿Por qué piensa V. tan mal de mí?

7. ¿Ha olvidado V. ya que el año pasado, por Navidad, fuí á pedirle á V. cien pesos y me los negó V.? Mal pudiera yo pres-társelos á V. cuando yo no los tenía; pero esté V. seguro, Don José, que no hubiera tenido un gran placer en habérselos pres-tado á V. si los hubiera (*or* hubiese) tenido.

8. ¿Si V. supiera usar correctamente los tiempos y modos del verbo, sabría V. hablar español? Sí, señor, con los conocimientos que ya tengo de las demás partes de la oración, creo que hablaría bien el español si supiera usar bien los tiempos y modos del verbo.

9. ¿Qué es lo más importante al aprender una lengua? El conocimiento de todo lo que hace relación al verbo.

10. ¿Por qué cree V. que el verbo es lo más importante? Porque sin los verbos no se puede formar una sola sentencia.

11. ¿Luego, según eso, bastará aprender la conjugación de los verbos regulares é irregulares para hablar una lengua? No, señor, si uno sabe conjugar los verbos regularmente se conju-

gan en las gramáticas ; pero sí sabiéndolos conjugar como se debe.

12. ¿ Pues qué, hay algún otro modo de conjugar los verbos ? Los verbos deben conjugarse formando sentencias completas en todos sus modos y tiempos.

13. ¿ Qué ventajas resultan de esto ? Las ventajas son obvias, pues formando sentencias completas con cada tiempo y modo se aprendre á distinguir estos tiempos y modos, acabandos por usarlos correctamente.

14. ¿ Y cree V. que hablaría bien el español si pudiese hacer sentencias en todos los tiempos y modos del verbo ? Sin duda alguna, una vez que V. forme estas sentencias con prontitud y sin cometer faltas, hablará V. español.

15. Pues manos á la obra, ¿ quiere V. que haga algunas en el modo indicativo ? No, señor, en las lecciones pasadas ha practicado V. bastante con ese modo, haga V. algunas ahora con el modo subjuntivo.

16. Presente : ¿ Desea V. que yo aprenda el español ? ¿ Es correcta ? Perfectamente ; adelante.

17. Perfecto de subjuntivo : Temo que la guerra no haya acabado en Europa. ¿ Está bien ? Sí, señor, está muy bien ; pero no necesita V. preguntarme á cada sentencia que haga, si está correcta, porque yo tendré buen cuidado de advertírselo á V. cuando no sea así.

18. Pluscuamperfecto : Si yo hubiera creído que esto le molestaba á V. no se lo habría preguntado.—Esto no me molesta de ningún modo y espero que V. no se moleste tampoco por lo que yo acabo de decir.

19. Imperfecto : ¿ Sería suficiente hacer una frase en cada tiempo ? Sería suficiente si cada tiempo se usase en un solo caso ; pero como hay muchos y muy varios, convendría practicar en todos tanto como fuese posible.

EXERCISE.

1. Before going out, Henry, I wish to give you a *piece of* advice. Well, go on !

2. What is that advice* you have to give me ? Be quiet, and listen to what I have to tell you.

* Consejo.

3. Did you warn your cousin not to lend his carriage to that young man who asked him for it? Yes, but he said he would do so, and that he did not distrust that young man at all.

4. Do you now know how to conjugate all the verbs in the Spanish language? I am not sure; my memory is not very good; and so I always like to look at my grammar, for fear of making (committing) mistakes.

5. Can you tell me how many conjugations of regular verbs there are in Spanish? Yes, sir, there are three.

6. When you see a new verb, how do you know to what conjugation it belongs? By the termination of the infinitive mood.

7. Can you tell me to what conjugation the verb *comprar* belongs? Certainly; it belongs to the first.

8. How do you know that? I see the characteristic termination of the first conjugation, which is *ar*.

9. And of which conjugation is *entender*? The second; its termination being *er*.

10. Very well. Now, if I say *existió*, can you tell me all about that verb? Yes, sir, it is a regular verb, third person singular, of the preterit tense of the indicative mode; it belongs to the third conjugation, its infinitive being *existir*.

11. Are there in Spanish no conjugations other than those about which you have just told me? Yes, very many. Those I have mentioned (*mencionar*) already are the three regular ones.

12. What do you understand by "regular verbs"? Regular verbs are those which are conjugated in all their modes and tenses exactly like the models (*modelos*) given in different parts of the grammar.

13. And "irregular verbs," what are they? Those whose conjugation is different from the models.

14. If you could speak Spanish as well as English, do you think you would prefer it to your own language? I should like to be able to speak it as well; but there is no language in the world that I should prefer to my own.

15. If I were to lend you this phrase book would you return it to me next week? I should if you wanted it, and I promised to return it to you at that time.

LESSON XLIV.

Aproximar.	To approach, to draw near.
Apurar.	To perplex, to press.
Aullar.	To howl.
Ladrar.	To bark.
Cuidar.	To take care of.
Dejar.	To leave, to let.
Emplear.	To employ
Matar.	To kill.
Permitir.	To permit.
Robar.	To rob, to steal.
Imponer.	To impose.
<hr/>	
Tantico.	Somewhat ; a little.
Vaya de cuento.	To begin my story.
Como iba diciendo de mi cuento.	As I was saying (in my story).
Á mi costa.	At my expense, to my cost.
Ya le veo á V. venir.	I see what you are at.
Venir á pelo.	To suit exactly, to be apropos.
De sopetón.	Unexpectedly.
Cuanto más.	The more.
¡ Por Dios !	For Heaven's sake !
<hr/>	
¡ He !	Ho ! hoa ! What ?
¡ Oiga !	Indeed ! Just listen !
<hr/>	
Chico.	Little, small.
Revoltoso.	Noisy.
Caliente.	Hot, warm.
Apurado.	Embarrassed.
Burlón.	Jester, scoffer.
Natural.	Natural.
Aumentativo.	Augmentative.
Diminutivo.	Diminutive.
Pícaro.	Rogue, rascal.
Satisfecho.	Satisfied, contented.

Cuento
Corro.

Tale, story.
Group of per-
sons.

Anécdota.
Casuca.

Anecdote.
Miserable
house.

Cojo.	Lame.	Mosca.	Fly; tiresome person.
Brazo.	Arm.		
Ademán.	Attitude.	Necesidad.	Necessity, need.
Francisco, Paco (<i>dim.</i>).	Francis, Frank.	Pierna.	Leg.
José, Pepe (<i>dim.</i>).	Joseph, Joe.	Boca.	Mouth.
Caldo.	Broth.	María, Mariqui- ta (<i>dim.</i>).	Mary.
Calducho.	Poor broth.	Concepción,	(<i>No English</i>
Pistoletazo.	Pistol shot.	Concha (<i>dim.</i>).	<i>equivalent.</i>
Poetastro.	Poetaster.	Pistola.	Pistol.
Lugar.	Place.	Estratagema.	Stratagem.
Garrote.	Bludgeon.	Josefa, Pepa (<i>dim.</i>).	Josephine.
Garrotazo.	Blow of a bludgeon.	Francisca, Paca (<i>dim.</i>).	Frances, Fanny.
Cañón.	Cannon.	Costumbre.	Custom.
Cañonazo.	Cannon-shot.	Clase.	Class.
Ladrón.	Thief, robber.		

COMPOSITION.

Lo aprendí á mi costa.	I learned it to my cost.
Antes no le había comprendido á V., ahora ya le veo venir.	I did not understand you before, but now I see what you are at.
Él me dió la noticia de sopetón.	He gave me the news unexpectedly.
¡ Por Dios! D. Francisco, no hable V. de eso.	For Heaven's sake! Mr. Francis, do not speak of that.
¿ Conoce V. á aquel hombrón?	Do you know that big man?
Sí, señor, es el marido de mi vecinita Mariquita.	Yes, sir, he is the husband of my little neighbor Mary.
V. me sorpende. ¿ Es posible que sea aquel hombronazo el marido de esa mujercita!	You surprise me. Is it possible that that enormous man is that little woman's husband.
¿ Es ese hombre cojo?	Is that man lame?
Sí, señor; en la última guerra recibió un pistoletazo en una pierna.	Yes, sir; in the last war he received a pistol shot in one of his legs.
¿ Ha matado V. alguno vez á alguno?	Did you ever kill any one?
Sí, señor, el año pasado maté de un garrotazo al perro de mi vecino, porque no me dejaba dormir, aullando todita la noche.	Yes, sir; last year I killed my neighbor's dog with a bludgeon, for he would not let me sleep—howling the whole night through.
Ese hombre es un picaronazo, que no hace sino beber y no atiende á las necesidades de su familia.	That man is a great rascal who does nothing but drink, and does not attend to the wants of his family.

Este perro es chiquito, pero yo tengo uno chiquitito.	This dog is pretty small, but I have a very little one.
Carlota, ve á cuidar de tu hermanita.	Charlotte, go and take care of your little sister.
Ese niño es un picarillo.	This child is a little rogue.
Esta niña es una coquetilla.	This little girl is a little coquette.
Mi pobrecico hijo está muy malo.	My poor little son is very sick.
Pepe, ¿has visto mi caballito?	Joe, have you seen my pony.
Sí; pero yo en tu lugar, Paco, le llamaría caballejo, porque creo que no merece el nombre de caballito.	I did; but if I were you, Frank, I would call it a nag, for I think it is not worthy the name of pony.
Pepe vino callandito.	Joe came in softly.
Mi amigo está apuradillo.	My friend is a little embarrassed.
Esa Niña está muertecita de frío.	That little girl is almost dead with cold.
Tu casa está lejitos.	Your house is pretty far away.
Él no es poeta, sino poetastro.	He is no poet, but a poetaster.

EXPLANATION.

221. AUGMENTATIVE and DIMINUTIVE NOUNS are those derivatives which serve to augment or diminish the signification of their primitives; not only in regard to size, but also esteem, character, dignity, importance, &c.

They are formed by adding various terminations to the primitive nouns, dropping generally the vowel, if it end in one. The terminations which are used are very numerous; but those most frequently adopted are *azo, on, ote* for the augmentative masculine, and *aza, ona, ota* for the augmentative feminine nouns. These terminations are equivalent in their meaning to the English words *big, large, stout, tall*, and such like; as,

PRIMITIVES.		DERIVATIVES.	
Hombre.	A man.	Hombrón, hom-	A tall, or large,
Mujer.	A woman.	brazo, hombrote.	man.
		Mujerona, muje-	A tall, or large,
		raza, mujerota.	woman.

But the nouns which have those terminations are not always augmentatives, since the nouns *pistoleta*, pistol shot; *cañonazo*, cannon shot; *garrotazo*, blow of a bludgeon, do not

augment the signification of their primitives, *pistola*, *cañón*, and *garrote*, and consequently are not augmentatives.

Familiar use has introduced many other augmentative and diminutive terminations; as,

Hombronazo.	A very large man.
Picaronazo.	A very great rascal.

The terminations most used as diminutives are *in*, *illo*, *ito*, *ico*, *ete*, *uelo* or *ejo*, for the masculine; the feminine are formed by adding *a* to the termination *in*, and by changing the final vowel of the others into *a*.

Many of the diminutive terminations may acquire a still further diminutive signification by adding other terminations to them; thus,

Chico.	Small.
Chiquito.	Very small.
Chiquitito.	Very, very small.

The manner of applying these terminations, as much for their different meanings as for their various orthographical accidents, admits of so much variety that practice seems the only means of acquiring the proper use of them; as,

Mi hermanito.	My dear little brother.
Un hombrecito.	A dear little man.
Un viejecito.	A dear little old man.
Él es un picarillo.	He is a dear little rogue.
Carlota.	Dear little Charlotte.
Una pobre viejecita.	A poor dear little old woman.
Ella es una coquetilla.	She is a dear little coquette.
Mi pobrecico hijo (or mi pobre hijito).	My poor little son.
Un caballejo.	A miserable little horse, a nag.
Un pobrete.	A poor useless creature.
Un ladronzuelo.	A petty young thief.
Un reyezuelo.	A petty king.

222. Besides the terminations mentioned, there are many others which may be called *irregular*, inasmuch as they can be affixed to certain nouns only, among them the most irregular are those of persons; as,

Francisco, Paco, etc.	Francis, Frank.
Concepción, Concha, etc.	(No equivalent in English.)

José, Pepe, etc.

Joseph, Joe.

María, Mariquita, etc.

Mary.

223. Although the diminutives proceed in general from substantive nouns, as we see by the preceding examples, they are also formed, in familiar style, from adjectives, participles, gerunds, and even from adverbs; thus we not unfrequently say :

Revoltosillo es el muchacho.

The boy is rather turbulent.

Muertecito de frío.

Half dead with cold.

Todito el día.

The whole day over.

Pan calentito.

Warm bread (slightly warm).

Apuradillo estuvo.

He was somewhat embarrassed.

Vino callandito.

He came softly.

Lejitos está tu casa.

Your house is pretty far away.

224. Primitive words, ending of themselves in any diminutive termination (such as *cepillo*, brush; *abanico*, fan; *espejo*, looking-glass, &c.), cannot take an additional termination similar to their own, without producing a disagreeable sound, which ought always to be avoided. Words ending in *ito* or *ita* are excepted.

The same termination may often serve to express *affection*, *pity*, *contempt*, &c., being in this respect like the interjections, and it is consequently very difficult to classify them. Very often their real meaning can be distinguished only by the nature of the conversation and the intonation of the voice. They are, nevertheless, not to be used too profusely, because when they come too close together they render the discourse monotonous, in consequence of the similarity existing between them.

225. There are in Spanish other derivatives, formed more or less at fancy, and which are not augmentatives or diminutives, although they may appear to be such; these might be called depreciatives (*despreciativos*), because there is always in them something of censure, maliciousness, or mockery; as,

Casa, casuca.

House, miserable-looking house.

Poeta, poetastro.

Poet, poetaster.

Caldo, calducho.

Broth. poor broth.

Pueblo, poblacho.

Miserable little village.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Tiene V. lástima de aquel pobrete? No tengo lástima de él, porque es un ladronzuelo.

2. ¿Le ha robado á V. algo? No, señor, él sabe muy bien que si se atreviese á robarme yo lo mataría de un pistoletazo.

3. Y ¿por qué no de un garrotazo, ó un cañonazo? ¿Por qué? No sé porqué, probablemente he empleado la palabra pistoletazo porque tengo una pistola y no tengo ni garrote, ni cañón.

4. No, señor, esa no es la razón; ¿quiere V. que yo se la diga? Bien, veamos.

5. V. no tiene valor para matar una mosca cuanto más á un hombre; pero V. quería practicar con las palabras *matar* y *pistoletazo* y esta es la sola razón por la cual V. iba á cometer un homicidio.

6. Vaya, Don Francisco, V. es poeta, hombre de ingenio y de buen humor y quiere divertirse á costa mía, ¿no es verdad? Ya lo veo á V. venir, V. quiere hacerme decir que no soy poeta sino poetastro introduciendo esta palabrita más de la lección.

7. Solo le faltaba á V. llamarse Quevedo para serle parecido en todo, hasta en el nombre.—Mil gracias por el honor de la comparación, pero volviendo á lo del pistoletazo.

8. ¡Por Dios! D. Francisco, no sea V. tan burlón y déjeme V. estar en paz.—Lo dejaré á V., Don Pepe, si me permite contarle un cuentecito; y para que le parezca á V. más interesante, se lo contaré á V. introduciendo tantos aumentativos y diminutivos como me sea posible.

9. Con esa condición le escucho á V.—Pues bien; vaya de cuento: Había un hombrécillo en cierto lugarcillo.—Y observe V., D. Pepito, que para el cuentecito lo mismo hubiera dado que el hombre hubiera sido hombrón y el lugar lugarón.—Adelante con el cuentecillo que me va gustando un tantico. Pues es el caso que este hombrón, hombrécito, hombrécillo, hombrote, hombrécico, hombrazo, hombronazo, hombracho, ó como V. quiera llamarle. . . .

10. Yo no quiero llamarle nada, V. le ha llamado ya suficiente; pero al cuento, al cuento ó se acabará el ejercicio sin que lleguemos al fin.—Pues este hombrézuelo no sabía más que un cuentecillo; pero lo contaba á todo el mundo que encontraba.

11. Pero yo no comprendo como podía hacer que su cuento viniese á pelo y V. sabe que no se cuenta un cuento así de sope-

tón, como se dan los buenos días.—Al principio, el viejote se contraba apuradillo para conseguirlo; pero el picaruelo inventó después una estratagema por medio de la cual hizo que su anecdotilla viniera á pelo siempre.

12. ¡Oiga! ¿y qué estratagema fué esa? Oígala V.; pero antes debo advertir á V. que en su anécdota había algo que hacía relación á cañonazos y pistoletazos.

13. ¡He! ¡Ya vuelve V. á los pistoletazos! Pues bien, como iba diciendo de mi cuento, se aproximaba el buen viejecito callandito á cualquier corrillo que encontrase y poniéndose el dedo índice sobre la boca en ademán de imponer silencio, les preguntaba. “¿Han oído Vds. un cañonazo?” No, señor, era naturalmente la respuesta; pues bien, respondía mi hombre muy satisfecho.—Ahora que hablamos de cañonazos les contaré á Vds. una anécdota . . . y aquí contaba su cuento.

14. Yo no veo la aplicación de su cuento de V. todavía, Sr. D. Francisco.—¡Cómo! D. Pepe, ¿no ha oído V. un pistoletazo?

EXERCISE.

1. How did you like that story by Fernan Caballero which I lent you? Very much indeed; it gives a very good idea of the manners, customs, and language of the low classes in Andalusia (*Andalucía*).

2. What did that man want? He is a poor lame man asking for a piece of bread, or a few cents to buy some.

3. He is lame, you say; how did that happen to him? He says he was at the war and received a pistol shot in the leg.

4. What does the physician give to your cousin since he has been sick? He has given him some medicine (*medicina*), and says he must take broth three times a day.

5. Do you like broth? Yes, very well; but not such poor broth as they make for my cousin.

6. How does that poor man make his living since he lost both his arms? He can do nothing in the world, and lives on what little money he gets from his brother, who is himself rather embarrassed just now.

7. Come nearer to the fire, Louisa; it is a little cold this morning. Thank you, I do not feel the cold much; but I should be obliged to you if you would call Fanny in to warm herself; she is half dead with cold.

8. Is Henry going to be employed by that merchant to whom

you spoke for him some time ago? Yes, I think it is probable—and I shall be very glad, for the poor *fellow** is a little embarrassed, and has been so for a long time.

9. If I were in your place I should not allow that dog to howl so the whole night through. My father will not let me speak about it to our neighbor, who lives in that miserable old house next to ours; it is his dog, and he ought not to let it howl in such a manner.

10. Just listen to him! as if I could not go and kill it with a bludgeon.—Kill it! There would be no necessity for killing it; just give him one good blow with the bludgeon you talk of and he would let you sleep in future.

11. Have you ever read Don Quixote? No; why? If you take the trouble to read it you will find a very good anecdote of a madman (*loco*) and a dog, in the first chapter of the second part of that justly celebrated work.

12. Have you paid attention to what is said in to-day's lesson on augmentatives and diminutives? Yes, madam; and it seems to me that the proper use of them must make a language expressive and elegant in a high degree (*grado*).

13. Is *Concepción* a very common name for ladies in Spain? There are a great many called by that name; the diminutive is *Concha*.

14. Is your mother satisfied with her new servant? Very much so.

15. Why did she let the other one go away? She was very glad to see her go away, because she used to steal everything that came to her hand.

16. Is that coffee warm? No, sir; but I could warm it in a few minutes, if you wished.

LESSON XLV.

Avisar.	To advise, to notify, to let one know.
Admirar.	To admire.
Aconsejar.	To counsel, to advise.

* Remember that English words *italicised* are not to be translated.

Apremiar.	To urge, to compel one to do any thing by order of court.
Afectar.	To feign, to affect.
Compadecer.	To pity.
Convertir.	To convert.
Desertar.	To desert.
Empeñar.	To pledge, to engage.
Explicar.	To explain.
Fusilar.	To shoot.
Guardar.	To guard, to observe, to keep.
Librar.	To free, to liberate, to deliver.
Mentir.	To lie.
Mencionar.	To mention.
Permanecer.	To remain.
Relatar.	To relate.
Santificar.	To sanctify.
Suceder.	To happen, to succeed.
Sonar.	To sound.
Volar.	To fly.
<hr/>	
¡ Ah bah !	Oh, pshaw !
¡ Toma !	Indeed !
<hr/>	
Ancho.	Wide, broad.
Falso.	False.
Calvo.	Bald.
Famoso.	Famous.
Notorio.	Notorious, well known.
Crédulo.	Credulous.
Crítico.	Critical.
Formal.	Formal, straightforward.
Supersticioso.	Superstitious.
Escéptico.	Skeptic, skeptical.
<hr/>	
De todo corazón.	With all my heart.
En su interior.	In his mind.
Ya caigo.	I see (or understand).
Bien venido.	Welcome.
Á cual más.	Vieing with each other.
De buena fe.	In good faith.
Esto es.	That is.
Ya lo ve V.	So you see.

Sol.	Sun.	Oración.	Prayer.
Amor.	Love.	Tierra.	Earth, land.
Cielo.	Sky, heaven.	Calva.	Baldness, the bald part.
Reino.	Kingdom.	Ana.	Ann.
Fin.	End, purpose.	Voluntad.	Will, choice.
Deudor.	Debtor.	Profecía.	Prophecy.
General.	General.	Fisonomía.	Physiognomy, countenance.
Cuervo.	Raven, crow.	Tentación.	Temptation.
Agüero.	Omen.	Sinceridad.	Sincerity.
Interior.	Interior.	Injusticia.	Injustice.
Espíritu.	Spirit.	Ridiculez.	Ridicule.
Lodo.	Mud.	Compasión.	Compassion.
El padre nuestro.	The Lord's Prayer.	Materia.	Matter.
Tren.	Train.	Fe.	Faith.
Parroquiano.	Parishioner, customer.	Bolsa.	Purse.
Lector.	Reader.	Excepción.	Exception.
		Frente.	Forehead.
		Formalidad.	Formality.

COMPOSITION.

Dios te lo premie.	May God reward you for it.
Si para fines de año no hubiere pagado, lo apremias (<i>or aprémialo, or lo apremiarás</i>).	If at the end of the year he has not paid you, compel him to do so.
Si viene (<i>or como venga</i>) será bien recibido.	If he comes, he will be well received.
Quien tal diga miente.	Whoever says such a thing, lies.
Si así lo haces, Dios te lo premie.	If you do so, may God reward you.
Si al salir de tu casa vieres volar cuervos, déjalos volar y mira tú donde pones los pies.	If on going out of your house you should see crows fly, let them fly, and look where you put your own feet.
Todo hombre calvo no tendrá pelo; y si tuviere alguno no será en la calva.	Every bald man is without hair; or if he should have any, it would not be on the bald part.
Lo perdonarán todo lo que hiciere.	They will forgive him every thing he may do.
Le escribiré á V. lo que me dijere.	I shall write to you what he may (happen to) say to me.
Si permaneciere aquí algún tiempo se lo avisaré.	If I should (or should I) remain here any time, I shall let you know.

Le escribiré á V. lo que me diga.	I shall write you what he may say to me.
Le perdonarán lo que haga.	They will forgive him every thing he may do.
Si hubiere salido cuando V. llegue.	If he should have left when you arrive.
Aunque hubiere llegado antes que reciba la carta.	Although he may have arrived before he receive the letter.
Aunque haya llegado antes que reciba la carta.	Although he may have arrived before he receive the letter.
El general mandó que todos los que desertaran fuesen fusilados.	The general ordered that all those who might (happen to) desert should be shot.
El general mandó que todos los que hubieran desertado fuesen fusilados.	The general ordered that all those who might have deserted should be shot.
El general ha mandado que todos los que desertaren sean fusilados.	The general has ordered that all those who may desert (<i>i. e.</i> may happen to desert) should be shot.
El general ha mandado que todos los que hubieren desertado sean fusilados.	The general has ordered that all those who may have deserted be shot.
Quien lo dijere miente.	Whoever should say so would lie.
Si viniere, será bien recibido.	If he should come, he would be well received.
Si así lo hicieres.	If you should do so.

EXPLANATION.

226. The FUTURE of the subjunctive mode represents a contingent action to take place some time hence ; as,

Le escribiré á V. lo que me <i>dijere</i> .	I shall write to you what he may (happen to) say to me.
Lo perdonarán todo lo que <i>hiciera</i> .	They will forgive him every thing he may do in future.
Si <i>permaneciera</i> aquí algún tiempo se lo avisaré.	If I should (or should I) remain here any time I shall let you know.

227. The PRESENT subjunctive may be substituted for the foregoing tense, except when the verb is preceded by the conditional *si* ; as, *Le escribiré á V. lo que diga* ; *Le perdonarán lo que haga*.

228. The FUTURE PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE, which is not so

much used as the future subjunctive, describes a contingent action dependent on a future event ; as,

Si <i>hubiere salido</i> cuando V. llegue.	If he should have left when you arrive.
Aunque <i>hubiere llegado</i> antes que reciba la carta.	Although he may have arrived before he receive the letter.

229. The PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE may be substituted for the above tense, except when the verb is preceded by the conditional *si* ; as, *aunque haya llegado antes que reciba la carta*.

230. In order that the imperfect and past perfect subjunctive, which also express a future contingent action or event, be not misapplied, as too frequently they are, and confounded with the future simple and compound future of the same mode, the following distinction must be attentively observed :

1st. That the *imperfect* and *past perfect* may be employed when the actions or events expressed in the sentence are future only in reference to some other time expressed, or merely implied, in the sentence.

2d. That the *subjunctive future* and *subjunctive future perfect* must be used when the contingent action or event implied in the sentence is future with regard to the action expressed by the determining verbs ; as,

El general mandó que todos los que <i>desertaran</i> fuesen fusilados.	The general ordered that all those who should (might happen to) desert should be shot.
El general mandó que todos los que <i>hubieran desertado</i> fuesen fusilados.	The general ordered that all those who had (might have) deserted should be shot.
El general ha mandado que todos los que <i>desertaren</i> sean fusilados.	The general has ordered that all those who desert (<i>i. e.</i> may happen to desert) shall be shot.
El general ha mandado que todos los que <i>hubieren desertado</i> sean fusilados.	The general has ordered that all those who have deserted shall be shot.

231. The future and the future perfect subjunctive also act as determining verbs ; but they govern the subordinate

verb only in the present or the future indicative, and in the imperative ; as,

Quien lo *dijere*, *miente*.

Si *viniere* será bien recibido.

Si así lo *hicieres*, Dios te lo premie.

Si para fines de año no te *hubiere pagado*, lo *apremias*, or *aprémialo*, or lo *apremiarás*.

Whoever should say so will lie.

If he should come, he will be well received.

If you do so, may God reward you for it.

If at the end of the year he has not paid you, compel him to do so.

These determining sentences of the future simple of the subjunctive may be turned to the present indicative in certain cases, and to the present subjunctive in others ; as,

Si *viene*, or como *venga*, será bien recibido.

Quien tal *diga* miente.

Si así lo *haces*, Dios te lo premie, etc.

If he comes, he shall be well received.

Whoever says so lies.

If you do so, may God reward you for it.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Don José, me han dicho que es mal agüero al salir uno de su casa ver volar cuervos ; ¿ qué piensa V. sobre ello ? Yo pienso como Don Francisco de Quevedo.

2. ¿ Y qué es lo que pensaba ese famoso escritor sobre esta materia ? Oiga V. lo que él decía.

3. Si al salir de tu casa vieres volar cuervos, déjalos volar, y mira tú donde pones los pies.

4. ¡ Ah ! ¡ bah ! Quevedo era un criticón que no perdonaba nada, pero allá en su interior quizá creía un poquito como todo el mundo en los agüeros ; ¿ no cree V. así ? ¿ Qué si creía ? Por supuesto que sí. Vea V. aquí otro de los agüeros en que creía.

5. Si vas á comprar algo, y al ir á pagar no hallares la bolsa adonde llevabas el dinero, es agüero malísimo, y no te sucederá bien la compra.

6. ¡ Toma ! Esa es una verdad de Perogrullo, y ya veo que V. no cree en los agüeros pero al menos V. creerá en las profecías ; ¿ no es verdad, Don José ? ¡ O ! sí, señora, mucho, sobre todo en las de Perogrullo.

7. ¿ Qué profecías son esas, que nunca las he oído ? Señora, no podré relatárselas á V. todas, pero le diré á V. algunas si V. lo desea.

8. Con mucho gusto, hágame V. el favor. Pues bien, oiga V.: “Si lloviera habrá lodos.” “El que tuviere tendrá.”

9. ¡ Ah ! ya caigo ; es por esto que se llama cualquiera verdad que es muy notoria, verdad de Perogrullo. ¡ Vamos ! aquí viene Don Enrique, puede ser que él crea en algo, porque V. no cree en nada.

10. Á los pies de V., Doña Anita.—Beso á V. la mano Don Enrique.

11. Á las órdenes de V., Don José.—Bien venido, Don Enrique.—Aquí tiene V. á Doña Anita empeñada en hacerme supersticioso.

12. ¿ Y V. es también escéptico ? ¿ No cree V. en sueños, en espíritus, en fisonomías ? ¿ en qué cree V., Don Enrique ? Yo, señorita, soy un hombre muy crédulo, creo en todo, creo hasta las mujeres.

13. Mil gracias, Don Enrique ; yo creía que la sinceridad estaba siempre de parte de la mujer y no del hombre, pues son Vds. todos á cual más falso.—Señorita, ó V. nos hace una injusticia, ó yo soy una excepción ; pero volviendo á lo de las creencias, confieso de buena fe que soy un poco supersticioso.—Me alegro mucho, de ese modo me ayudará V. á convertir á Don José que no cree en nada.

14. Perdone V., señorita, yo creo en una de las cosas que V. ha mencionado, esto es, en las fisonomías.—¡ Bien, bien ! explíquenos V., entonces, su significado.

15. El que tuviere la frente ancha tendrá los ojos debajo de la frente, y vivirá todos los días de su vida.—¡ Por Dios ! Don José, hable V. formalmente.

16. Pues bien, con toda formalidad. Todo hombre calvo no tendrá pelo, y si tuviere alguno no será en la calva.

17. ¡ Ya lo ve, V. ! se burla de todo, y no cree en nada, es un escéptico completo. Defiéndase V., amigo Don José, ó quizá es verdad que no cree V. en nada. Entonces le compadezco á V. de todo corazón.

18. ¡ Hombre ! déjeme V. en paz, y guarde V. su compasión para todas esas pobres gentes que creen, ó afectan creer, todas esas ridiculeces ; yo creo lo que veo ; creo lo que siento, y creo lo que mi razón me aconseja creer ; por eso creo en el sol, en el amor, en Dios.—¡ Vamos ! ahora va á hacernos creer que es hombre muy religioso.

19. Señor Don José, esta señorita y yo tenemos grandes deseos

de aprender el Padre nuestro en español; ¿lo sabe V.? No solamente lo sé, sino que es una oración que me gusta mucho.

20. ¿Nos horá V. el favor de decírnosla? Con mucho gusto, helo aquí.

21. "Padre nuestro, que estás en los cielos, santificado sea tu nombre, venga á nos el tu reino. Hágase tu voluntad, así en la tierra como en el cielo. El pan nuestro de cada día dánoslo hoy. Perdónanos nuestras deudas, como nosotros perdonamos á nuestros deudores. Y no nos dejes caer en tentación. Y líbranos de mal." Amén.

22. Mil gracias, Don José; voy á aprenderlo de memoria porque me suena muy bien en español.

EXERCISE.

1. At what time does the sun rise at New York in the month of September? The sun rose here this morning at twenty-seven minutes past five o'clock.

2. What did your teacher say to you to-day when your lessons were finished? Nothing to me in particular; he spoke to all of us about reading good books, as very necessary in order to acquire the love of truth and sincerity in all our actions.

3. Here are the works of Francis de Quevedo; have you ever read them? Yes, very often; and I very much admire his profound knowledge of the human heart.

4. He is also somewhat of a jester; is he not? Yes, but for a very wise end; he shows the ridiculousness of belief in auguries, omens—for instance, the flight (*vuelo*) of crows, &c.

5. What do you think of his prophecies? The only end of his prophecies seem to be to divert his readers, telling them that all bald persons have no hair, or if they should have any, it would not be on the bald place.

6. Do you know what the general has ordered? He has given orders that all soldiers that desert shall be shot.

7. Do you pity that poor soldier who is to be shot? I did not know there was one to be shot; what crime did he commit? He deserted.

8. What will they do to that robber if they find him? He will be shot.

9. Do you not think he deserves to be shot? There can be no doubt of it: he who kills a man must die by the hand of man.

10. Are there still superstitious people in the world? Yes, a great many; and I must say, that, even among the learned, we find a large number whose education ought to lead * us to have a higher opinion of them.

11. Has that gentleman yet paid you the money he owed you such a long time? Not yet; indeed I begin to fear he will never pay me.

12. If he should not pay you before he leaves the country, compel him to do so. So I intend to do.

13. How long does your father intend to remain in Germany? Perhaps two or three months; but should he remain longer, he will write for me to go to him.

14. Welcome, Mr. Martínez! how long have you been in town? Only a few days; and I shall return home as soon as I hear from my brother.

15. What a fine forehead that young lady has! I have never seen such a beautiful countenance, with the exception of that of a lady whom I met in Spain a few years ago.

LESSON XLVI.

Adivinar.	To guess.
Acordar.	To agree, to tune.
Acordarse.	To recollect, to remember.
Colocar.	To lay, to place.
Meter.	To put in, to make (noise).
Peinar.	To comb.
Picar.	To prick, to chop, to hash.
Persistir.	To persist.
Romper.	To break.
Coger.	To take, to catch.
Esconder.	To hide, to conceal.

INTERJECTIONS.

¡ Ay!	Ay!	¡ Zape!	Heaven pre-
¡ Ea!	Cheer up! come,		serve us!
	come!	¡ Victoria!	Victory!
¡ Eh!	Oh! ah!	¡ Cómo!	How!

* Debería hacernos.

¡ Huy !	Whew !	¡ Anda !	Go ! go away !
¡ Ox !	Get you gone !	¡ Calle !	Strange !
¡ Sus !	Come ! come !	¡ Chito (or chi- tón) !	Hush !
¡ Uf (or huf) !	Ugh !	¡ Diantre !	The deuce !
¡ Hola !	Halloa !	¡ Cuidado !	{ Look out ! Take care !
¡ Tate !	Take care !	¡ Dios nos libre !	Heaven pre- serve us !
¡ Ca !	Pshaw !	¡ Vamos !	Come !
¡ Viva !	Hurrah !	¡ Vuelta !	Turn about (or round) !
¡ Dale !	Go !		
¡ Qué horror !	O horror !		

Finalmente.
Llevar á cabo.
Llevarse chasco.

Finally.
To accomplish.
To be disappointed.

Cabal.
Fresco.
Listo.
Restante.
Telegráfico.
Extraordinario.
Dichoso.

Just, exact.
Cool, fresh.
Ready, quick.
Remaining, remainder.
Telegraphic.
Extraordinary.
Happy.

Aire.	Air.
Cambio.	Change.
Alfiler.	Pin.
Atlántico.	Atlantic.
Éxito.	Result.
Buen éxito.	Success.
Cable.	Cable.
Peine.	Comb.
Presidente.	President.
Ruido.	Noise.
Chasco.	Disappointment.
Patio.	Yard, pit (theatre).
Tratado.	Treaty, treatise.
Dolor.	Pain, grief.
Asombro.	Amazement.
Maullido.	Mewing.
Gato.	Cat.

Camisa.	Shirt, chemise.
Cuenta.	Account.
Empresa.	Enterprise.
Cualidad.	Quality.
Austria.	Austria.
Palangana.	Wash-basin, wash-bowl.
Prusia.	Prussia.
Procesión.	Procession.
Constancia.	Constancy.
Prueba.	Proof, trial.
Tranquilidad.	Tranquillity.
Victoria.	Victory.
Gazeta.	Gazette, news- paper.

COMPOSITION.

¡ Ah ! qué desgracia !	Ah ! how unfortunate !
¡ Ay de mí !	Woe is me !
¡ Oh ! dolor !	Ah ! how sad !
¡ Ah ! bribón !	Ha ! rascal !
¡ Ah ! qué alegría !	Ah ! what joy !
¡ Oh ! asombro !	Oh ! wonder !
¡ Ay, si le cojo !	Let me get hold of him !
¡ Oh ! ya nos veremos !	Oh ! I shall see you again !
¡ Bah ! no hables de esa manera !	Pshaw ! don't talk that way !
¡ Huy ! me quemé con el cigarrillo !	Whew ! I have burned myself with the cigarette !
¡ Uf ! qué calorazo !	Oh ! how warm it is !
¡ Ea ! á trabajar !	Come to work !
¡ Tate ! tate ! no pase V. por ahí, que veo un hombre escondido !	Take care ! don't go that way ; I see a man hiding !
¡ Zape ! ese gatazo no me deja dormir con sus maullidos !	Heaven preserve us ! that confounded cat will not let me sleep with its mewling !
¡ Toma ! toma ! eso ya lo sabía yo.	That's all, eh ! I knew that much myself.
¡ Viva la libertad !	Hurrah for liberty !
¡ Diantre de muchachos ! y qué ruido meten !	Did you ever hear such children ? what a noise they make !
¡ Hola ! D. Francisco ! dichosos los ojos que lo ven á V !	Halloa ! Mr. Francis ! it is good for sore eyes to see you !
¿ Qué me sé yo ?	How can I tell ?
La cuenta está cabal.	The account is exact (correct).
Espero no llevarme chasco, y que llevaré á cabo mi empresa.	I hope not to be disappointed, and that I shall carry out my undertaking.

EXPLANATION.

232. INTERJECTIONS are words which serve to express the different emotions and affections of the soul. There should be a separate interjection to express each passion or emotion ; but this not being the case, we often use the same ones to express joy, grief, affright, astonishment, mockery, anger, &c., the signification of each interjection changing according to the voice, gesture, and manner of the speaker.

The exclamations that are properly called interjections in Spanish, inasmuch as they have no other use, and because

they consist of only one word, are the following: *Ah, ay, bah, ca, eh, huy, oh, ox, sus, uf, ea, hola, ojalá, tate, zape*, and a few others.

Ah, ay and *oh* are used indifferently to express pain, joy, mockery, surprise, scorn, anger, or admiration; as,

<i>¡ Ah !</i> que desgracia !	Ah ! what misfortune !
<i>¡ Ay de mí !</i>	Woe is me !
<i>¡ Oh !</i> dolor !	Ah ! how sad !
<i>¡ Ah !</i> bribón !	Ha ! rascal !
<i>¡ Ah !</i> que alegría !	Oh ! what joy !
<i>¡ Oh !</i> asombro !	Oh ! wonder !
<i>¡ Ah !</i> que necio !	Ah ! what a fool !
<i>¡ Ay si le cojo !</i>	Let me get hold of him !
<i>¡ Oh !</i> ya nos veremos ! &c.	Oh ! I shall see you again !

233. *¡ Bah !* expresses displeasure, and sometimes wonder and admiration. *¡ He !* besides being used to attract the attention, is often employed in the sense of alas! *¡ Sus !* serves only to encourage. *¡ Huy !* is an exclamation expressive of pain. *¡ Ea !* serves to encourage, and sometimes to call the attention. We use *¡ hola !* to call our inferiors, and intimate friends, and to manifest joy and surprise. *¡ Tate !* expresses surprise, and serves to warn any one of some danger. *¡ Ojalá !* serves to manifest ardent desire for something.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. *¡ Ea ! ea ! muchachos, arriba ! que ya es hora de levantarse.—¿ Pues qué hora es, papá ? Ya son las seis y quiero que os vistáis, lavéis y toméis el café prontito, para ir á tomar el aire fresco de la mañana en la plaza de Madison.*

2. *¡ Sus ! arriba ! y el que se me presente primero listo irá á comprarme el Herald y tendrá el centavo del cambio.—Helena, ponme agua para lavarme.—No, Helena, no ayudes á Alejandro que ese ya puede vestirse solo, ayuda á Carlotita y á Manolito.*

3. *Luisa, dame mis zapatos y mis medias.—Búscalos tú mismo, yo no voy á ayudarte para que te vistas antes que yo.*

4. *¡ Cuidado ! ¿ no veis que vais á romper esa palangana ? Es este Manuel que todavía no se ha puesto más que una media y un zapato y se quiere lavar antes que yo, que me he puesto ya la camisa, los zapatos y el pantalón.*

5. ¡ Ay ! ¡ ay !—¿ Qué es eso, Luisa ? Me he picado con el alfiler que estaba poniendo en mi vestido.

6. ¿ En dónde está el jabón ? Qué me sé yo.

7. ¿ Carlota, me quieres dar el peine, ó te vas á estar peinando todo el día ? Déjame en paz, ahora acabo de principiar.

8. Mamá, mire V. que Alejandro no me deja ayudar á vestir á Manuel. ¿ Mamá, dónde esta mi sombrero ?

9. Papá, ya estoy listo, deme V. el dinero para comprar el *Heraldo*.—No, no, papá ; mire V. que se ha puesto el sombrero sin peinarse.

10. ¡ Cómo ! eso no, Alejandro, no se sale á la calle sin peinarse.—Papá, ya estoy listo.—Y yo.—Y yo.

11. ¡ Chitón ! ¡ Diantre de muchachos y que ruido meten ! Aquí tenéis diez centavos, cuatro para el *Heraldo* y de los seis restantes uno para cada uno, cuenta cabal, me traéis el *Heraldo* y después os vais á la plaza y no volváis, á lo menos en un par de horas.

12. Margarita, ahora que tenemos tranquilidad tráeme la pipa, antes de ponerme á escribir, fumaré un poco y leeré las noticias en el patio al fresco.

13. ¡ Hola ! grandes noticias ! ¿ Qué hay de nuevo ? El *Great Eastern* ha llegado, y se dice que el gran cable telegráfico ha sido finalmente colocado, uniendo así la Europa y la América.

14. ¡ Es posible ! entonces pronto tendremos noticias todos los días de Europa.—Así lo espero, pero no debemos estar muy seguros de ello, porque ya te acordarás del chasco que llevamos años pasados.

15. ¡ Ah ! sí, ya me acuerdo ; en 1858, cuando se celebró el éxito del cable telegráfico con aquella grande procesión, y se vendía por la calle la gaceta extraordinaria con el parte telegráfico de la Reina Victoria al Presidente de los Estados Unidos.—Espero que no nos llevemos ahora el mismo chasco.

16. ¡ ¡ La extraordinaria !! ¡ ¡ La gaceta extraordinaria !! ¡ Eh ! muchacho, aquí, aquí.

17. ¿ Cuánto vale ? Diez centavos.

18. ¡ Victoria ! Viva ! Viva ! ¿ Qué dice de nuevo ? El cable del Atlántico ha tenido buen éxito, el primer parte recibido por él es el tratado de paz entre el Austria y la Prusia.

19. Esta es una prueba más de lo que puede llevar á cabo el hombre, si tiene constancia y persiste en una empresa.—¿ Cree V. que yo también tendré buen éxito en mi empresa ?

20. ¿ Qué empresa es esa ? ¡ Cómo ! ¿ no la adivina V. ? La empresa de aprender el español.

21. ¡ Ah ! No dudo que V. hablará español si persiste y tiene constancia ; puesto que con estas cualidades se ha logrado que hable el cable del Atlántico.

EXERCISE.

1. Can you tell me what kind of weather we shall have to-morrow ? Oh, what a question ! Do you suppose that I can decide as to the weather we shall have before it comes ?

2. Did the pianist say he would come to tune the piano ? He said he would come to-morrow, but that he could not come to-day.

3. Have you seen that the Atlantic telegraphic cable is laid at last ? Yes ; I am glad to see that the undertaking has been so successful.

4. Do you know who sent the first dispatch by the cable ? I am not sure ; but I remember that the first, at the time of the former cable, in 1858, was that sent by the President of the United States to the Queen of England.

5. What was the occasion for laying a second cable ? Ah, come now ! do you not know that the first one, having broken shortly after it was laid, became entirely useless (*inútil*) ?

6. Have you seen the news to-day by Atlantic telegraph ? No ; what is the news ? That a treaty of peace has been signed (*celebrar*) between Prussia and Austria.

7. Charles, go and look for the comb, where you put it when you finished with it. I have not seen it since Henry was using it ; and even if I had, I should not tell you where it is.

8. Ah, you little rogue ! there, you have broken the wash-basin. It is not my fault, Henry wanted it first, and I had already commenced to wash myself ; but he persisted and wished to take it from me.*

9. O horror ! *just* see what a state his hair (*pelo*) is in ! Go this instant and get the comb and comb your hair before you dare to appear before me.

10. Have you a pin to give me ? Yes, here is a paper of pins ; take all you want and give me back the rest.

11. Did you know your lessons well this morning ? Yes, very

* Persistió en quitármela.

well, and the proof is that papa allowed me to go to see the procession.

12. Why did you kill that poor little fly ? Have I not told you many times that I don't wish you to catch or kill flies ?

13. Is that bread fresh ? Yes, sir, the baker brought it only a few minutes ago.

14. We were to have gone to the yard to play at twelve o'clock. You may go now ; but do not make much noise.

15. Where were you going when I met you ? We were coming home to dine.

16. Has the shoemaker sent you his bill ? Yes, but it is not correct.

17. Has not your uncle written to you since he went away ? He has sent several telegraphic dispatches to my father on business ; but he has not written to us once (*una sola vez*).

18. Is not there to be a new opera to-night ? No ; but I understand there is to be a new play (*comedia*) at the theatre.

19. That is nothing extraordinary ; there are new pieces very often now.

20. If Louisa were a little taller would not she be handsomer than Jane ? She would be at least quite as handsome.

21. Would you desire to have the window open ? I think it would be much cooler if it were open.

22. Would you not like me to repeat to you that story I told you the other day ? If you had time I should be much obliged to you for telling it to me once more.

23. Would not quietness be much better for that gentleman than so much noise ? He could not live without noise.

24. Might you not have broken your arm or your leg when you fell out of your carriage ? Yes, if I had not taken care.

25. If I had wanted money when I was in the country would you not have brought me some ? If I could have gotten (*conseguir*) it I would.

26. Would not your aunt have been disappointed if she had not been in time to take the three o'clock train ? She would have been terribly disappointed, for she was going to spend the day at a friend's, about ten miles out of town.

LESSON XLVII.

Acompañar.	To accompany.
Cargar.	To load, to charge.
Curar.	To cure, to attend (as a physician).
Dañar.	To injure, to damage.
Deleitar.	To delight.
Incomodar.	To incommode.
Incomodarse.	To get out of temper.
Equivocar.	To mistake.
Evitar.	To avoid, to shun.
Instruir.	To instruct.
Ocupar.	To occupy.
Padecer.	To suffer.
Solicitar.	To solicit, to apply for, to urge.

Dimes y diretes.	Its and ands.
El no sé qué.	An inexplicable something.
Dolor de cabeza.	Headache.

Masculino.	Masculine.
Amable.	Amiable.
Agradable.	Agreeable.
Extranjero.	Foreign, foreigner.
Interesante.	Interesting.
Moribundo.	Dying.
Valiente.	Valiant, arrant.
Femenino.	Feminine.

Acento.	Accent.	Alma.	Soul.
Bolsillo.	Purse.	Comedia.	Comedy.
Autor.	Author.	Vara.	Rod, yard (measure).
Esfuerzo.	Effort, bravery.	Libra.	Pound.
Efecto.	Effect.	Manteca, or Man- tequilla.*	Butter.
Fastidio.	Unease, uneasiness.	Calidad.	Quality.
Ciudadano.	Citizen.		
Hospital.	Hospital.		

* In the Americas *manteca* is lard, and *mantequilla*, butter.

Método.	Method.	Cantidad.	Quantity.
Trabajo.	Labor, work.		
Nápoles.	Naples.		
Real.	Real.		
Sonido.	Sound.		
Chelín.	Shilling.		

COMPOSITION.

El porqué de todas las cosas.	The why and the wherefore of all things.
Los ayes del moribundo.	The groans of the dying.
Los dimes y diretes.	The ifs and ands.
El cuando.	The time.
El no sé qué.	I know not what.
El tener amigos no daña.	It is hurtful to no one to have friends.
Hay hombres de un saber extraordinario.	There are men of extraordinary knowledge.
Una nada le incomoda.	A mere nothing puts him out.
La constancia y el trabajo son necesarios al hombre en todas sus empresas.	Constancy and labor are necessary for mankind in all their enterprises (or undertakings).
La América es mayor que la Europa.	America is larger than Europe.
La Francia es una nación muy poblada.	France is a very populous nation.
El clima de España.	The climate of Spain.
Los esfuerzos <i>de la España</i> .*	The efforts of Spain.
Cuatro pesos la vara.	Four dollars a yard.
Dos reales la libra.	Two <i>reales</i> a pound.
Treinta centavos la docena.	Thirty cents a dozen.
Dos veces al día.	Twice a day.
Cuatro pesos por vara.	Four dollars a yard.
La fe, la esperanza y la caridad.	Faith, hope, and charity.
El Señor De Vargas tiene tres niños.	Mr. Vargas has three children.
La Señora Martínez es muy prudente.	Mrs. Martínez is very prudent.
Ella me dió la mano.	She shook hands with me.
Puso la mano en el bolsillo.	He put his hand in his pocket.
Muchos caballeros solicitaron mi mano.	Many gentlemen have solicited my hand.
El caballero á quien vió V. ayer en mi casa.	The gentleman whom you saw yesterday in my house.

* The article is here used with the name of a country even though following the preposition (see § 236), as the noun is personified.

EXPLANATION.

234. USE OF THE ARTICLE.—Any of the parts of speech, and sometimes even whole sentences, may be used as nouns, and as such may take the article, as has just been observed in the COMPOSITION of the present lesson, in which we see examples of verbs, adverbs, and interjections preceded by the article, and treated in every respect as substantives.

235. The DEFINITE ARTICLE is to be used before all abstract nouns, taken in a general sense, and in the full extent of their signification ; as,

<i>La constancia y el trabajo son necesarios al hombre en todas sus empresas.</i>		Constancy and labor are necessary to mankind in all undertakings.
---	--	---

236. The article is used before the names of the four parts of the globe : before the names of empires, kingdoms, provinces, and countries ; and before the four seasons of the year, and the days of the week ; as,

<i>La América es mayor que la Europa.</i>		America is larger than Europe.
<i>La Francia es una nación muy poblada.</i>		France is a very populous nation.
<i>El invierno en el Sur es más agradable que el verano.</i>		The winter in the South is more agreeable than the summer.
<i>Yo iré á visitarle á V. el lunes.</i>		I shall come to see you Monday.

But it is omitted before the names of kingdoms, provinces, &c., when they are preceded by a preposition ; unless they be personified, as has been observed in Lesson XXX. ; as,

<i>El clima de España.</i>		The climate of Spain.
<i>Los esfuerzos de la España.</i>		The bravery of Spain.

Kingdoms bearing the same name as their capitals do not admit the article ; as, *Nápoles*, Naples.

237. Nouns of measure, weight, &c., when preceded by the indefinite article in English, as an equivalent to *each*, require the article ; as,

<i>Cuatro pesos la vara.</i>		Four dollars a yard.
<i>Dos reales la libra.</i>		Two <i>reales</i> a pound.
<i>Treinta centavos la docena.</i>		Thirty cents a dozen.
<i>Dos veces al día.</i>		Twice a day.

If the preposition *por* be used, we omit the article ; as,
cuatro pesos por vara, &c.

238. The article is generally repeated before every noun enumerated, especially if they differ in gender ; as,

<i>La fe, la esperanza y la caridad.</i>	Faith, hope and charity.
<i>Los días y las noches.</i>	The days and nights.

239. The definite article is used before nouns indicating rank, office, profession or titles of persons, when these are spoken of, but not when spoken to ; as,

<i>El General Sheridan es valiente.</i>	General Sheridan is brave.
<i>El Señor De Vargas tiene tres niños.</i>	Mr. De Vargas has three children.
<i>La Señora Martínez, es muy prudente.</i>	Mrs. Martínez is very prudent.

240. The definite article is used instead of the possessive pronoun when the latter refers to parts of our own body ; as,

<i>Me he cortado la mano.</i>	I have cut my hand.
<i>Me duele la cabeza.</i>	My head aches.

This applies even to parts of the body of other persons ; as,

<i>Ella me dió la mano.</i>	She gave me her hand (or shook hands with me).
<i>Puso la mano en el bolsillo.</i>	He put his hand in his pocket.

But the pronoun must be used when the use of the article would occasion ambiguity ; as,

<i>Muchos caballeros solicitaron mi mano.</i>	Many gentlemen solicited my hand.
---	-----------------------------------

241. The definite article is also employed, as in English, before nouns taken in a *particular* or *definite* sense ; as,

<i>El caballero á quien vió V. ayer en mi casa.</i>	The gentleman whom you saw yesterday in my house.
---	---

We restrain ourselves from adding the many other rules which we might give, if they were not subject to numerous exceptions, and, especially, if we were not of the opinion that practice and reading are of more value to the student than any rules as to when to employ and when to omit the article.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Cuál de las partes del mundo es la mayor? El Asia es la mayor.

2. ¿Es Asia nombre masculino? No, señor, es femenino.

3. Entonces, ¿por qué le pone V. el artículo masculino? Por evitar el mal sonido que resultaría de poner dos *aes* juntas.

4. ¿Luego, V. pone siempre el artículo masculino delante de todo nombre femenino que empieza por *a*? No, señor; esto solo sucede en singular, y cuando sobre dicha vocal carga el acento de la palabra.

5. ¿Ha leído V. el “Sí de las Niñas” de Moratín? Sí, señor, lo leí hace muchos años; pero á mí me gusta más la “Comedia Nueva” del mismo autor.

6. Qué tal le gusta á V. su nueva vecinita? Dicen que es muy bonita.—En efecto lo es; pero á mí no me gusta, porque anda siempre en dimes y diretes, y una nada la incomoda.

7. ¿Cuáles son las virtudes del alma? La fe, la esperanza y la caridad.

8. ¿Tiene V. alguna cosa interesante que decirme hoy? Muchísimas interesantísimas é importantísimas para practicar y aprender el español.

9. ¡Uf! ya va V. á principiar con sus adverbios, preposiciones y artículos; va V. á decirme, por supuesto, que estas partes de la oración unas veces se ponen antes las unas que las otras, y vice versa; que las unas gobiernan á las otras y las gobernadas gobiernan á su vez á otras, que se acuerden ó no entre sí. ¿Creé V. que todo eso será interesante para mí con el fastidio que tengo, y el dolor de cabeza que padezco? ¡Calle! entonces, caballerito, V. ha equivocado la casa.

10. ¿Qué quiere V. decir con eso de equivocar la casa? Quiero decir que, en lugar de venir á la clase, debió V. ir hoy al hospital y de allí al teatro.

11. ¿Para qué? Para que le curasen en una parte de sus dolores y en la otra del fastidio.

12. Sí; pero, Señor Profesor, yo siempre creía que el mejor método de enseñanza es aquel que “instruye deleitando.” V. tiene mil razones, pero ha olvidado una pequeña circunstancia que requiere su método.

13. ¿Y cual es esa circunstancia? Que no puede aplicarse sino con aquellos discípulos que se deleitan aprendiendo.

14. Y ahora volviendo al artículo.—Señor Profesor, V. me escusará, pero no volvamos al artículo porque no puedo quedarme más aquí hoy.

15. ¿Cómo es eso? el tiempo de la lección no ha acabado todavía.—V. tiene razón; pero hoy es necesario que me vaya temprano, porque he prometido acompañar á unas señoritas á la opera.

16. ¡Oh! entonces es necesario no faltar á su palabra.—Señor Profesor, buenas noches (este buen señor me fastidia con sus explicaciones).—Diviértase V. mucho, Señor Don Pepito (este amable joven aprenderá español, para el tiempo que yo compre una casa en la Quinta Avenida, enseñándolo).

EXERCISE.

1. If I should come for you this evening, would you come with me to see the Martínez family? I should, with great pleasure, if Charlotte would accompany us.

2. How well does that lady speak French? They say she speaks it very correctly, though with a slightly foreign accent.

3. Might he not be cured if he called in a good physician? He is of the opinion that physicians do more injury than good to mankind.

4. Do you know anything of the author of that play? Yes, I have read or seen all his plays; they are very interesting, and delighted me exceedingly.

5. What is death? The separation of soul and body.

6. Can one be a citizen of the United States without having been born (*nacer*) in the country? Yes, after having resided in the United States a certain number of years one may become a citizen.

7. Where is that poor man going? To the hospital; he has broken his leg.

8. Pardon me, I think you are mistaken; it is rather his arm that is broken; for if his leg were broken he could not walk.

9. Do you remember the name of the principal city of Naples? Yes, the name of the principal city is that of the kingdom also.

10. Did you shake hands with that young lady? Yes, as soon as she saw me she came toward me and gave me her hand.

11. Is that cloth (*pañó*) sold very high? Not very; it costs only three dollars a yard.

12. How often do you take your Spanish lessons? Twice a week.

13. Would you not learn faster if you took a lesson every other day (*un día sí y otro no*)? My teacher says I should; but I have not time to take lessons so often.

14. Would you like the summer to return again? No, thank you, I am glad it is past, for I assure you I have suffered enough with the heat.

15. How sad it is on the field of battle (*campo de batalla*) to hear the groans of the dying! Yes; and, notwithstanding, men will persist in killing each other for a foot* of ground (*terreno*).

16. How much a pound is butter? Thirty cents for one kind, and forty cents a pound for the best.

17. Do you think it can injure any one to have friends? No, it can injure nobody to have friends.

18. Is not that man very amiable and agreeable? Very rarely, for a mere nothing irritates him.

19. Are there many learned men in that country? There have been, and there are at present men of extraordinary learning.

20. Which are the three principal virtues? Faith, hope, and charity.

21. Is Miss Cabargas married yet? Not yet, although a large number of gentlemen have solicited her hand.

22. I suppose you have all read some Spanish comedies? Several Spanish and some French comedies, by the best dramatists.

23. Which of all the French comedies that you have read do you like best? Those of Molière.

LESSON XLVIII.

Afirmar.	To affirm.
Afligir.	To afflict.
Admitir.	To admit, to accept.
Atreverse.	To dare.
Criticar.	To criticise.
Condescender.	To condescend, to consent.
Convencer.	To convince.
Declarar.	To declare.

* *Palmo* (literally a span).

Depender.	To depend.
Disponer.	To dispose, to arrange.
Diferenciar.	To differ.
Edificar.	To edify, to build.
Entretenerse.	To amuse.
Fabricar.	To construct, to make, to build.
Suponer.	To suppose.
Nombrar.	To name, to appoint.
Influir.	To influence, to affect.
Ocultar.	To conceal, to hide.
Observar.	To observe.
Obedecer.	To obey.
Proporcionar.	To proportion, to procure, to offer, to afford.
Pretender.	To pretend, to lay claim to, to aspire to, to sue for.
Publicar.	To publish.
Quejarse.	To complain, to moan.
Regularizar.	To regulate.
Reflexionar.	To reflect.
Ridiculizar.	To ridicule.
Reformar.	To reform.
Lo que sé decir.	What I can say.
Sin que V. me lo diga.	Without your telling me.
Volver á las andadas.	To do so again, to return to (one's) old habits.
Para mi tengo.	In my opinion.
Á trueque.	On condition.
Sin embargo.	Nevertheless, notwithstanding.
Cándidamente.	Candidly.
De modo.	In such a manner, that, so that, therefore.
¡Bravo!	Very good! Bravo!
Bruto.	Brutish.
Cierto.	Certain.
Aéreo.	Airy, aërial.
Angelical.	Angelic, angelical.

Ideal.		Ideal.	
Interior.		Interior.	
Incompleto.		Incomplete.	
Imperfecto.		Imperfect.	
Exterior.		Exterior.	
Extraño.		Strange.	
Igual.		Equal.	
Humano.		Human.	
Positivo.		Positive.	
Real.		Real, royal.	

Arquitecto.	Architect.	Carrera.	Career.
Anciano.	Old man.	Desgracia.	Misfortune.
Ciego.	Blind.	Diferencia.	Difference.
Cal y canto.	Stone.*	Curiosidad.	Curiosity.
Bruto.	Brute.	Exageración.	Exaggeration.
Idiota.	Idiot.	Franqueza.	Frankness.
Espacio.	Space.	Juventud.	Youth.
Complemento.	Complement.	Ilusión.	Illusion.
Goce.	Enjoyment.	Felicidad.	Happiness.
Mal.	Evil.	Risa.	Laugh, laughter.
Material.	Material.	Realidad.	Reality.
Objeto.	Object.	Ruindad.	Meanness.
Palacio.	Palace.	Riquezas.	Riches.
Pájaro.	Bird.		
Enfermo.	Sick.		
Prisionero.	Prisoner.		
Pensamiento.	Thought.		
Castillos en el aire.	Castles in the air.		

COMPOSITION.

Adivino el motivo por el cual nos habían adulado los mismos que después nos critican, criticaban, criticaron, han criticado, criticarán.	I guess the reason why those same persons who had flattered us before, criticise, did criticise, criticised, have criticised, will criticise us afterward.
Leíamos una noticia que acababa (or acaba) de publicarse.	We were reading the news just published (that had just been published, or has just been published).

* *Cal y canto*, literally, lime (mortar) and stone, comes to mean what is solid, substantial.

Contaba la desgracia que los afligió.	He was telling the misfortune that afflicted them.
No seré yo el primero que se atreva.	I shall not be the first to dare.
Aprened vosotros, los que os quejáis, quejabais, quejasteis, habéis quejado, quejaréis.	Know, you who complain, were complaining, complained, had complained, will complain.
Él quiere jugar.	He wishes to play.
Nosotros queremos estudiar.	We will study.
Él hubo de condescender.	He had to consent.
Tengo que callar.	I have to be silent.
Ellos deben estar muy ocupados.	They must be very busy.
Quiero (<i>or</i> pienso) salir.	I wish (<i>or</i> am minded) to go out.
Afirmo (<i>or</i> declaro) que saldré.	I affirm (<i>or</i> declare) that I will go out.
Digo que saldré.	I say that I shall go out.
Es útil estudiar las lenguas.	It is useful to study languages.
Conviene á los hombres instruirse.	It is to man's interest to acquire knowledge.
El estudio de las lenguas es útil.	The study of languages is useful.
La instrucción conviene á los hombres.	Knowledge is useful to man.
Conviene que yo estudie.	It is to my interest to study.
Es útil que los hombres se instruyan.	It is useful to mankind to possess knowledge.
Les mandó callar. }	He ordered them to be silent.
Les mandó que callasen. }	
Impedir que se cometan injusticias es el objeto de las leyes.	To prevent the doing of injustice, such is the object of laws.
Deseo que me comprendas.	I wish you to understand me.
No lograrás que lo castiguen.	You will not succeed in having him punished.
Se le ayudará si fuere necesario.	He shall have help if it be necessary.
He sentido que no se convenza (<i>convenciera or</i> convenciese).	I was sorry that he might not be convinced.
Habrà llamado para que le abran (<i>abrieran or</i> abriesen) la puerta.	He will have knocked that the door might be opened.
Creo que lo convenceré fácilmente.	I think I shall convince him easily.
Reflexionaré lo que he de hacer.	I shall reflect as to what I shall do.
Pensé que él iba á matarla.	I thought he was going to kill her.
Pensé que enviara (<i>or</i> enviaría) la carta.	I thought he might or would send the letter.

EXPLANATION.

242. CORRESPONDENCE OF THE TENSES WITH EACH OTHER.—When one verb is connected with another by a relative, there are many combinations in which the *determining* and the *determined* verbs may be found; both may be in the indicative or in the subjunctive mode, or one in the indicative and the other in the subjunctive; but both cannot be in the infinitive or in the imperative; as,

<i>Adivino</i> el motivo por el cual nos habían adulado los mismos que nos <i>critican, criticaban, criticaron, han criticado, criticarán.</i>	I guess the reason why those same <i>persons</i> who have flattered us <i>before</i> , criticise, did criticise, criticised, have criticised, will criticise us afterward.
<i>Leíamos</i> una noticia <i>que acababa</i> (or <i>acaba</i>) de publicarse.	We were reading some news that had (or has) just been published.
<i>Contaba</i> la desgracia <i>que los afligió.</i>	He was telling the misfortune that afflicted them.
No <i>seré</i> yo el primero <i>que se atreva.</i>	I shall not be the first to dare.
<i>Aprended</i> vosotros los que os <i>quejáis, quejabais, quejasteis, habéis quejado, quejaréis.</i>	Learn, you who complain, were complaining, complained, had complained, will complain.

243. The determined verb is put in the infinitive whenever it has the same subject as the determining verb; as,

Él quiere <i>jugar.</i>	He wishes to play.
Nosotros queremos <i>estudiar.</i>	We wish to study.

This is the reason why the auxiliaries *haber de, tener que, deber*, always take the governed verb in the infinitive, because the subject, or nominative, is the same for both verbs; as,

Él hubo de <i>condescender.</i>	He had to consent.
Tengo que <i>callar.</i>	I have to be silent.
Ellos deben <i>estar</i> muy ocupados.	They must be very busy.

An exception to this rule occurs when the determining verb expresses a positive and decided affirmation; and so we say:

Quiero (or pienso) <i>salir.</i>	I wish (or intend) to go out.
Afirmo (declaro) que <i>saldré.</i>	I affirm (or declare) that I shall go out.

We must also except the verb *decir*, which cannot govern another verb in the infinitive, because whenever we employ

it to announce our own actions it is not with the purpose of relating them, but to manifest our resolution to execute them ; as,

Digo que *saldré*.

| I say I shall go out.

244. When the determining verb is *ser*, or any impersonal verb, and the governed verb has no subject, the latter is placed in the infinitive ; as,

Es útil *estudiar* las lenguas.

| It is useful to study languages.

Conviene á los hombres *instruirse*.

| It is to the interest of mankind to acquire knowledge.

And such is the natural construction, because the true subject of this proposition is the very infinitive itself, which stands there as a noun, an office that cannot be performed by the other modes. The above sentences are equivalent to these :

El *estudio* de las lenguas es útil.

| The study of languages is useful.

La *instrucción* conviene á los hombres.

| It is to the interest of mankind to acquire knowledge.

245. But if the determined verb also has a nominative, then it must be placed in the subjunctive ; as,

Conviene que yo *estudie*.

| It is to my interest to study.

Es útil que los hombres se *instruyan*.

| It is useful to mankind to possess knowledge.

Those verbs that express command, govern either of the two forms, since we say equally well :

Los mandó *callar*.

Los mandó que *callasen*.

| He ordered them to be silent.

246. When the determining verb is in the infinitive, in the present or future of the indicative, or in the imperative, connected with the governed verb by a conjunction, this latter verb is put in the subjunctive mode, ordinarily in the present or in the future ; as,

Impedir que se *cometan* injusticias
es el objeto de las leyes.

| To prevent the doing of injustice,
such is the object of the laws.

Deseo que me *comprendas*.

| I wish you to understand me.

No *lograrás* que le *castiguen*.

| You will not succeed in having him
punished.

Se lo *ayudará* si *fuere* necesario.

| He shall have help if it be necessary.

247. When the governing verb in the indicative has one subject, and the determined verb another, the latter may not be in the infinitive, but must take some form of the subjunctive; as,

<i>He sentido que no se convenza (convenciera or convenciese).</i>	I was sorry he should not be (or was not) convinced.
<i>Habr� llamado para que le abran (abriera or abriesen) la puerta.</i>	He knocked, of course, in order that the door may (or might) be opened.

248. When the determining verb is in the indicative, it generally governs the determined one in the same mode, if the nominative is the same for both verbs; as,

<i>Creo que le convencer� f�cilmente.</i>	I think I shall convince him easily.
<i>Reflexionar� lo que he de hacer.</i>	I shall reflect on what I have to do.

But if each verb has a different nominative, the second verb may be placed in the indicative or in the subjunctive; as,

<i>Pens� que iba � matarla.</i>	I thought he was going to kill her.
<i>Pens� que me enviara (or enviar�a) la carta.</i>	I thought he would send me the letter.

Much more might be said upon this subject, did we not fear to exceed the limits prescribed by the nature of the present work.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Do a Luisita,   Le gusta   V. formar castillos en el aire? Mucho; pero creo que formo demasiados.

2. Me alegro mucho que, como   m , le guste   V. el mundo de las ilusiones, y tambi n apruebo su franqueza de V. en confesarlo.—Y   por qu  lo hab a de ocultar?   Qu  mal hay en eso?

3. No s  si hay mal   no, lo que s  decir es, que todo el mundo afecta no formarlos y con cierta risita burlona pretenden ridiculizar   los que, como V. y yo, confesamos c ndidamente que los hacemos.

4.   Y cree V., D. Jos , que esas gentes vivan sin ilusiones de ninguna especie? No, se orita, no lo creo. Dios ha dado   todo hombre,   diferencia del bruto, un mundo ideal interior adem s del mundo positivo exterior,   excepci n de los idiotas.

5.   Cu nto me alegro de o rlo!   porque yo ten a tanta verg enza de mis pobres castillos en el aire!   De modo es que V.

cree que yo no soy sola? De ningún modo, todo el mundo los forma, la diferencia sólo existe en la manera.

6. ¡Ah! Don José, V. me va pareciendo un buen arquitecto de castillos en el aire y uno de estos días voy á pedirle que me muestre uno de los muchos que habrá edificado.—Con mucho gusto, señorita, á trueque, sin embargo, de que V. me admita en uno de sus palacios aéreos.

7. No, eso no, jamás podría yo poner en evidencia mis castillos; pero V. dice que la diferencia sólo existe en la manera de formarlos; explíqueme V. esto, quizá así lograré reformar los míos, porque he observado que son incompletos; siempre les falta algo.—Pues es extraño, señorita, porque yo creía que sólo las cosas humanas eran imperfectas y sus ilusiones de V. siendo. . . .

8. Por supuesto, ¡angelicales! ¡Vamos! déjese V. de cumplimientos, ya sabe V. que no me gustan, y respóndame V. á mi pregunta si V. gusta, porque tengo curiosidad de saber como forman otros sus castillos.—Obedezco, señorita, y para principiar, debo decir que yo me equivoqué cuando dije que solo se diferenciaban en la manera, porque también influye mucho el material.

9. ¿Cómo el material? ¡si se fabrican en el aire! ¡Espero que no los fabrique V. de cal y canto!—No, señorita, no de cal y canto; pero se fabrican; y si se fabrican, de algo se fabrican.

10. ¿Pero de qué, señor, de qué? Yo formo castillos, pero no necesito nada para hacerlos; vuelo más que los pájaros, mando hasta en las voluntades de los otros, hago volver al tiempo en su carrera, dispongo del espacio, de la fortuna, y hago que me obedezca hasta el amor.—Eso lo creo sin que V. me lo diga, señorita.

11. ¡Dale! no vuelva V. á las andadas, y cuénteme V. qué materiales son esos de que V. me hablaba.—V. misma acaba de nombrar algunos.

12. ¿Cuáles? ¡Cómo! ¿qué más materiales quiere V. para formar un castillo en el aire, que poder disponer, como V. dice que puede, de las voluntades de los otros, del tiempo, del espacio, la fortuna y hasta del amor?

13. ¡Toma! Pero yo no poseo ninguna de esas cosas en realidad, y sin embargo mis castillos me entretienen y divierten mucho.—Perdone V., señorita, V. las posee y con ellas forma V. ese bonito mundo interior, que le proporciona á V. los goces que no le da el exterior.

14. Y en eso tiene V. razón, que mis ilusiones, ó sea como V.

las llama, mi mundo interior, me consuelan muchas veces de la ruindad del mundo exterior.—Eso sucede á todo el mundo, de ese modo, el ciego ve, el enfermo goza de salud, el prisionero de libertad, el pobre de las riquezas y el anciano de la juventud, las ilusiones hacen los males menores. En este mundo ideal es en donde los hombres son verdaderamente iguales, y para mí tengo que no es ilusorio, sino real, puesto que de él depende nuestra felicidad.

15. ¿No cree V. que hay alguna exageración en lo que V. dice? No, señora, pero sí, creo, que debemos tener buen cuidado de regularizar nuestros pensamientos y de basar siempre nuestros castillos en el aire en la virtud y la religión.

16. ¡Bravo! bravo! muy bien, así me gustan á mí los castillos en el aire.

EXERCISE.

1. Who built the house in which you are living at present? An excellent architect, a friend of my father's.

2. Are you certain it was an old man that was suing for her hand? I cannot affirm that it was an old man.

3. What a misfortune that he will not study! It would be a real misfortune if it were true; I think it is not true.

4. Do you ever build castles in the air? Seldom; for, in my opinion, real castles, built of stone, are to be preferred to the aërial ones of which you speak.

5. What a pretty bird you have there! does it sing? It sings the whole day long.

6. Do you think our young friend is really as happy as he appears to be? No, there must be some exaggeration in what he says.

7. In what respect do these two authors differ from each other? Read the works of both, and you will observe for yourself.

8. Do they both write equally well? No, one of them arranges his thoughts in a very strange manner, so that it is sometimes impossible to understand his meaning,* and it is at all times disagreeable to read him.

9. Is Peter now punished in school as often as formerly? As often as ever; but it is useless to punish him; for though he is good for a few days, he always goes back to his old habits.

* *Lo que quiere decir.*

10. Does that man always say what he thinks? *I am sure* I cannot say; but it seems to me that there is in his manner of speaking a something I cannot explain that hides his real thoughts.

11. Is he generally liked by those who know him? On the contrary, everybody hates him and ridicules him for his meanness.

12. Have you any curiosity to see the interior of a royal palace? If the occasion offered (presented itself), I should like to see it; otherwise I am perfectly content with the interior of my own house.

13. You are wise in that; happiness is not always to be found in palaces. Ah! I see you are* something of a philosopher.

14. How is this, sir? your exercise is incomplete. I confess that had I wished I might have finished it; but you will find that, as far as it goes, it is not imperfect.

15. That is to say that the quality does not depend on the quantity. Precisely so; you may complain of my not having done the whole of the exercise, but I do not think you can criticise the part I have brought to you.

16. What size† is the book your friend has just published? The same size as the one he published before.

LESSON XLIX.

Acudir.		To hasten (to a place), to refer.
Sumar.		To add up.
Agregar.		To add.
Añadir.		To add.
Componer.		To compose, to mend, to fix.
Contener.		To contain.
Incluir.		To include.
Facilitar.		To facilitate.
Ofrecer.		To offer.

Por instruido que sea.		However learned he may be.
------------------------	--	----------------------------

Anteriormente.		Formerly, previously.
Comparativamente.		Comparatively.

* *Tiene V.*

† *Tamaño.*

Corrientemente.	Currently, fluently.
Fluidamente.	Fluently.
Suficiente.	Sufficient.
En general.	In general.
Generalmente.	Generally.
Considerablemente.	Considerably.
Particularmente.	Particularly, privately.

En cuanto á.	As to, as for.
--------------	----------------

Artificial.	Artificial.
Anterior.	Anterior, previous.
Aborrecible.	Hateful.
Celeste, azul celeste.	Celestial, sky-blue.
Celestial.	Celestial, heavenly.
Célico.	Celestial, heavenly.
Chinesco.	Chinese.
Creible.	Credible.
Despreciable.	Despicable.
Familiar.	Familiar.
Gigantesco.	Gigantic.
Terrestre.	Terrestrial, earthly.
Territorial.	Territorial.
Terroso.	Terreous, earthy.
Terrado, terrero.	Terrace.
Terrenal.	Terrestrial, earthly.
Terrón.	Lump (or clod) of earth.
Ricacho.	Very rich.
Picaresco.	Roguish.
Patronímico.	Patronymic.
Propio.	Proper, own.
Mudable.	Changeable.
Verbal.	Verbal.

Arenal.	Sandy (ground).	Arboleda.	Grove.
Ascenso.	Promotion.	Ascensión.	Ascension.
Álvarez.	Alvarez.	Carnuza.	Bad meat.
Calvinista.	Calvinist.	Creencia.	Belief, credence.
Catolicismo.	Catholicism.	Ciencia.	Science.
Diccionario.	Dictionary.	Gentualla.	Rabble.
Escobajo.	A bad broom.	Madrastra.	Step-mother.

Boticario.	Druggist, apothecary.	Terminación.	Termination.
Domínguez.	Dominguez.	Dicha.	Happiness.
Fernández.	Fernandez.	Isla.	Island.
Idiotismo.	Idiom.	Educación.	Education, rearing.
Filosofastro.	Philosophaster.	Escoba.	Broom.
Hijastro.	Step-son.	Excusa.	Excuse.
Hermanastro.	Step-brother.	Explicación.	Explanation.
Hombracho.	Corpulent.	Espada.	Sword.
Libraco.	A contemptible book.	Exclamación.	Exclamation.
Pajarraco.	An ugly bird.	Firma.	Signature.
Latinajo.	Dog Latin.	Gota.	Drop.
Manzanar.	Apple orchard.	Figura.	Figure, appearance.
Pinar.	Pine grove.	Facción.	Feature.
Protestante.	Protestant.	Factura.	Invoice.
Padrastro.	Step-father.	Facultad.	Faculty, power.
Significado.	Signification, meaning.	Adquisición.	Acquirement.
Vinacho.	Bad wine.	Astronomía.	Astronomy.
Protestantis- mo.	Protestantism.	Afluencia, flui- dez.	Fluency.
Habanero.	Havanese.		
Madrileño.	Madriilenian.		
Rodríguez.	Rodriguez.		
Sánchez.	Sanchez.		
Amante.	Lover, sweet-heart.		
Árbol.	Tree.		
Amador.	Lover.		

COMPOSITION.

¿ Por qué lee V. ese libraco ?	Why do you read that miserable book ?
Porque no tengo otro ; pero V. se equivoca, es un libro clásico excelente.	Because I have no other ; but you are mistaken, it is an excellent classic (book).
¿ Conoce V. á aquel ricacho ?	Do you know that rich man ?
Lo conozco ; pero no lo trato, porque es un hombracho que sólo le gusta tratarse con gentualla.	I know him ; but I have no intercourse with him, because he is a low man, whose taste it is to associate with the rabble only.

Juan, no barras con ese escobajo, que ensucia más que limpia.	John, do not sweep with that stump of a broom ; it dirties more than it cleans.
La carne buena se vende á treinta centavos la libra ; la carnuza á veinte.	Good meat sells at thirty cents a pound, poor (bad) meat at twenty.
Ese estudiante suele decir latinajos, pero no sabe latín.	That student is in the habit of re- citing dog Latin, but he does not know Latin.
En la América del Norte hay más protestantes que católicos.	There are more Protestants than Catholics in North America.
Los boticarios en los Estados Unidos no solo venden medicinas, sino perfumería, cigarros y otras mu- chas cosas.	In the United States the druggists sell not only medicines, but per- fumery, cigars, and many other things.
¿ Vive el Señor Fernández con su padre ?	Does Mr. Fernández live with his father ?
No, señor, porque no quiere vivir con su madrastra y hermanastros.	No, sir, because he does not wish to live with his step-mother and step-brothers.
¿ Es V. madrileño ?	Are you a Madrilanian ?
No, señor, soy Habanero.	No, sir, I am a Havanese.
Aquel filosofastro es despreciable.	That philosophaster is a despicable (man).
Esa señorita es muy amable ; pero muy mudable.	That young lady is very amiable, but very changeable.

EXPLANATION.

249. DERIVATIVE NOUNS.—These nouns constitute one of the chief sources of the richness of the Spanish language ; we have already introduced some of them in previous lessons, when treating of augmentative and diminutive terminations.

These terminations are very numerous, both for the substantives and adjectives, and each one of them determines the general signification of the derivative noun. As it would be impossible to give in this case a complete list of all these terminations, we shall endeavor to lay before the student such of them as are to be found in most common use.

250. The terminations *aco*, *acho*, *alla*, and *uza*, denote inferiority ; as,

Libraco.

A contemptible old book.

Pajarraco.

An ugly bird.

Vinacho.	Bad wine.
Gentualla.	Rabble.
Carnuza.	Bad meat.

The termination *acho* is sometimes augmentative ; as,

Ricacho.	Very rich.
Hombracho.	A big (or corpulent) man.

251. *Ajo* implies meanness, and the consequent contempt inspired by it ; as,

Escobajo.	An old stump of a broom.
Latinajo.	Dog Latin.

252. The terminations *al*, *ar*, *ego*, *ico*, *il*, *isco*, in adjectives, commonly denote the quality of the thing ; as,

Artificial.	Artificial.
Familiar.	Familiar.
Gigantesco.	Gigantic.
Picaresco.	Roguish.
Clásico.	Classic.
Chinesco.	Chinese.

253. In substantives the same terminations, *al*, *ar*, and also *eda* and *edo*, serve to form collective nouns ; as,

Arboleda.	Grove.
Arenal.	Sandy ground.
Manzanar.	Apple orchard.
Pinar.	Pine grove.

254. The terminations *ante*, *ario*, *ente*, *ero*, *ista* and *or* are for the most part expressive of use, sect, profession, trade, or occupation ; as,

Estudiante.	Student
Boticario.	Druggist.
Zapatero.	Shoemaker.
Organista.	Organist.
Protestante.	Protestant.
Calvinista.	Calvinist.
Pintor.	Painter.

255. The termination *astro* signifies inferiority in a superlative degree ; as, *filosofastro*, a despicable philosopher ; *poetastro*, poetaster ; and it is curious to observe that it also serves

to express the degrees of relationship existing between those persons who more generally hate than love each other; as,

Hermanastro.	Step-brother.
Hijastro.	Step-son.
Padraastro.	Step-father.
Madrastra.	Step-mother.

256. *Ble* corresponds to the same termination in English; as,

Aborrecible.	Hateful.
Creible.	Credible.
Mudable.	Changeable.
Amable.	Amiable.

257. *Ismo* corresponds to the English termination *ism*; as,

Catolicismo.	Catholicism.
Protestantismo.	Protestantism.

258. The names of nationalities are also derivatives, and have their terminations in *ero*, *es*, *eño*; as,

Habanero.	Havanese.
Francés.	French, Frenchman.
Madrileño.	Madrilenian.

259. Many patronymic, or family, names are also derivatives; for instance, *Álvarez*, *Domínguez*, *Fernández*, *Rodríguez*, *Sánchez*, &c., were the names that were given to the sons of the Alvaros, Domingos, Fernandos, Rodrigos, Sanchos, &c., changing the final *o* in *ez*.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Es necesario para hablar una lengua aprender todas las palabras que contiene dicha lengua? De ningún modo, además, yo no creo que exista un hombre, por instruido que sea, que las sepa todas.

2. ¿Cuántas palabras piensa V. que sean suficientes para poder hablar el español corrientemente? De tres á cuatro mil palabras primitivas con sus derivados es todo lo que se requiere, para hablar una lengua fluidamente.

3. Sí, pero probablemente los derivados serán en tanto ó mayor número que los primitivos.—Así es, pero una vez que se cono-

cen las terminaciones, es muy fácil el formarlos, aunque nunca se hayan visto anteriormente.

4. ¿Es posible! entonces esto debe facilitar mucho el estudio de la lengua.—Muchísimo, porque, como ya hemos dicho, sabiendo los primitivos no tiene más que añadirse las terminaciones, según el significado que quiera dárseles.

5. ¿Quiere V. hacerme el favor de formar algunos derivados? Sí, señor, con mucho gusto; deme V. los primitivos.

6. ¿Cuáles son los derivados de cielo? Celeste y celestial.

7. ¿De tierra? Terrestre, terrenal, y otros.

8. ¿Por qué no me los da V. todos? Porque me parece mejor que aprenda V. primeramente los de más uso, pues sobre haber muchos, los hay de poco uso comparativamente.

9. ¿Cuáles otros se pudieran formar de cielo y tierra? Célico, terroso, terrón, y otros muchos.

10. ¿Se pueden formar derivados de los verbos? Sí, señor, y á estos se les da el nombre de verbales.

11. ¿Cuáles se derivan del verbo amar? Amador, amante, amado, amable.

12. ¿De ascender? Ascenso, ascensión.

13. ¿De creer? Creyente, creencia, creible, crédulo, crédito.

14. ¿De estudiar? Estudiante, estudio; pudiendo agregar además los aumentativos y diminutivos que también son derivados, como estudiantillo, estudiantón, &c.

15. ¿De qué se derivan los nombres de familia González, Domínguez, &c.? Se derivan de los nombres propios Gonzalo, Domingo, &c.

16. ¿Cuántas palabras cree V. que contendrá esta gramática? Más de tres mil palabras primitivas y un gran número de derivadas.

17. ¿En acabar la gramática podré traducir y hablar sobre cualquiera materia que se ofrezca? Podrá V. hablar de todo y seguir una conversación en general como V. ve que ya lo hacemos; pero para traducir y hablar de cualquiera ciencia, arte ú oficio en particular, tendrá V. que acudir al diccionario, porque es imposible introducir en una gramática todas las palabras necesarias para poder hacer esto.

18. Y en cuanto á los idiotismos de la lengua, ¿se hallarán todos en esta gramática? Tampoco, puesto que se podrían componer tres ó cuatro volúmenes como este y quizá no incluirían todos los de la lengua.

19. ¿Cómo los aprenderé entonces? En la conversación de personas instruidas y en la lectura de buenos libros.

EXERCISE.

1. Did Charles go to another regiment at the time of his promotion? Yes, he left the 71st and went to the 7th.

2. What do you know about the names Sánchez, Domínguez, and all those ending in *ez*? That they mean son of Sancho, son of Domingo, and are formed from those names by adding the termination you have just mentioned.

3. To whom does that magnificent pine grove belong? To the step-son of the gentleman who owns that pretty little house you see over there in the distance (*á lo lejos*).

4. What miserable book is that you are reading so attentively? It is no miserable book at all (*ninguno*), it is the dictionary; I always go to the dictionary for a word the meaning of which I do not know.

5. Do you know the names of all the heavenly bodies? No, nor you either; the science of astronomy is still imperfect, and there are besides many of the heavenly bodies hidden from human sight.

6. Is not that young gentleman a great lover of the sciences? Yes, but most particularly of the exact sciences.

7. Why do you sweep with that stump of a broom? It is the best I have.

8. Did you say he was a philosopher? No, on the contrary, I said he was but a philosophaster.

9. How does that rich fellow amuse himself? Reading history in general, and that of his own country in particular.

10. I observe that you speak German very fluently now; have you changed your book? No, I have the same one still, but I myself study more than I did formerly.

11. Do you know whether your cousin speaks as fluently as your sister? Mrs. Álvarez says that in familiar conversation they speak equally fluently.

12. Do you write any compositions? Yes, our father requires us to write two compositions a week on the idioms of the language.

13. Is it not a despicable habit to offer to do things we never intend to perform (*llevar á cabo*)? I should say it is more than despicable, it is even hateful.

14. Does not the study of grammar considerably facilitate the acquisition of a language? Yes, but that alone is not sufficient: something more is required.

15. Have you much fruit at your home in the country? We have a very fine orchard of apples.

16. What language was that your young friend spoke in a moment ago? What he takes for Latin; but what is not in reality anything but dog Latin.

17. Would not that letter have been better if you had not added that last word? It appeared to me to be necessary to add that to what I had already said, so that the meaning might be more easily understood.

LESSON L.

Amenazar.	To threaten, to menace.
Apoyar.	To lean upon, to support.
Disgustar.	To displease, to disgust, to grieve.
Recurrir.	To recur, to have recourse.
Sacar.	To take out.
Á pesar de.	In spite of.
Y diciendo y haciendo.	And suiting the action to the word.
¡ Todo sea por Dios !	I hope all will be for the best !
Tomar las de villadiego.	To take to one's heels, to make off.
Sobre todo.	Above all.
Desproporcionadísimamente.	Without any proportion.
Adverbial.	Adverbial.
Antisocial.	Antisocial.
Antepenúltima.	Antepenultimate.
Inútil.	Useless.
Componente.	Component.
Izquierdo.	Left.
Derecho.	Right.
Penúltima.	Penultimate.
Superlativo.	Superlative.

Anteojos.	Spectacles.	Equivoción.	Mistake.
Aguardiente.	Brandy.	Ganapierde.	A game in check- ers.
Barbilampiño.	Beardless.	Barbería.	Barber-shop.
Correveidile.	Tell-tale.	La derecha.	The right hand.
Bienhechor.	Benefactor.	La izquierda.	The left hand.
Director.	Director.	Sinrazón.	Injustice.
Dolor de mue- las.	Toothache.	Partícula.	Particle.
Dentista.	Dentist.	Quijada.	Jaw.
Disgusto.	Disgust, grief.	Las damas.	Draughts, check- ers.
Hazmereir.	Laughing-stock.		
Condiscípulo.	Schoolmate.		
Pisaverde.	Fop, coxcomb.		
Pormenor.	Detail.		
Puntapié.	Kick.		
Parasol.	Parasol.		
Paraguas.	Umbrella.		
Quitasol.	Parasol.		
Socialismo.	Socialism.		
Sacamuelas.	Tooth-drawer.		
Pueblo.	People, town.		
Vicerector.	Vice-rector.		

COMPOSITION.

No le está bien á un anciano el ser pisaverde, eso es propio de barbi- lampiños.	It is not becoming to an old man to be a fop ; that belongs to beard- less boys.
¿ Quién ha dado un puntapié á aquel muchacho ?	Who gave that boy a kick ?
Yo se lo he dado, porque es un corre- veidile.	I did, for he is a tell-tale.
Este hombre juega muy bien á las damas, sobre todo á la ganapierde.	This man plays very well at draughts, and especially at <i>gana- pierde</i> (give away).
¿ Tiene V. un quitasol ó un paraguas ? Tengo ambos.	Have you a parasol or an umbrella ? I have both.
Ese joven bebe mucho aguardiente y no hace caso de los consejos de su bienhechor.	That young man drinks a great deal of brandy, and gives no heed to the admonition of his benefactor.
Eso es la razón porque es el haz- mereir de todo el mundo.	That is the reason why he is the laughing-stock of every one.
¿ Tiene V. buena vista ?	Have you good sight ?

No, señor, y esta es la razón porque uso anteojos.	No, sir, and that is the reason why I use spectacles.
Mi condiscípulo Manuel me ha ayudado á hacer la composición.	My school-fellow Emanuel has helped me to do my composition.
Es inútil que me cuente V. los pormenores.	It is useless for you to tell me the details.
El director y el vicerector de la escuela son hombres excelentes.	The director and sub-rector of the school are excellent men.
Me disgustan las sinrazones.	Unreasonableness disgusts me.
El socialismo, á pesar de la opinión de los que lo apoyan, es antisocial é imposible.	Socialism, in spite of the opinion of those who support it, is antisocial and impossible.

EXPLANATION.

260. COMPOUND NOUNS.—These are very numerous in the Spanish language ; some are formed of two nouns, as *barbilampiño*, beardless ; *puntapié*, a kick ; *aguardiente*, brandy ; others are formed of a noun and a verb, as *quitasol*, parasol ; *sacamuelas*, tooth-drawer ; others of an adjective and a verb, as *pisaverde*, coxcomb ; others of a noun and an adverb, as *bienhechor*, benefactor ; others of a noun and a preposition, as *anteojos*, spectacles ; others of two verbs, as *ganapierde*, a mode of playing draughts ; others of two verbs and a pronoun, as *hazmereir*, laughing-stock ; three verbs, a pronoun and a conjunction enter into the formation of *correveidile*, tale-bearer ; and, finally, others are composed of a noun and some one of the following component particles : *a, ab, abs, ad, ante, anti, circum* or *circun, cis, citra, co, com, con, contra, de, des, di, dis, e, em, en, entre, equi, es* or *ex, extra, im, in, infra, inter, intro, o, ob, per, por, pos, pre, préter, pro, re, retro, sa* or *za, se, semi, sesqui, sin, so, sobre, son, sos, su, sub, súper, sus, tra, trans* or *tras, ultra*, and *vice* or *vi* ; as,

<i>Antisocial.</i>	Antisocial.
<i>Composición.</i>	Composition.
<i>Condiscípulo.</i>	School-fellow.
<i>Director.</i>	Director.
<i>Disgusto.</i>	Displeasure.
<i>Imposible.</i>	Impossible.
<i>Inútil.</i>	Useless.
<i>Pormenor.</i>	Detail.

Pospuesto.
Sinrazón.
Vicerector.

Post-fixed.
Unreasonableness.
Vice-rector.

We call them *component particles*, because the majority of them—although they are true Latin and Greek prepositions—have no signification in Spanish, except as prefixes, in which case they serve to augment, diminish, or modify the signification of the simple word in proportion to the strength or value they have in the languages from which we have taken them.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Don José, ¿sabe V. el significado de las palabras penúltima y antepenúltima? Sí, señor, porque corresponden á las palabras inglesas *penultimate* y *antepenultimate*.

2. Pues bien, ahora, que hablamos de “cañonazos,” quiero decir, ahora que hablamos de estas palabras, le contaré á V. un cuentecito.—Muy bien, á mí me gustan mucho los cuentos, sobre todo cuando no son largos y vienen á pelo.

3. Pues este viene á pelo y no es largo.—Entonces cuéntemelo V., Don Pedro, escucho con la mayor atención.

4. Pues vaya de cuento: Un caballero tenía un fuerte dolor de muelas, y fué á un *sacamuelas* para que le sacase una.

5. ¡ Hombre! ¿ y por qué no fué á casa de un dentista? Porque en aquel pueblecito no había dentistas y tuvo que ir á una barbería, cuyo barbero unía á su oficio el de *sacamuelas*.

6. ¡ Pobre hombre! adelante.—Este barbero, ó sea *sacamuelas*, pero que de ningún modo era dentista, le preguntó:

7. “¿ Qué muela le duele á V.?” “La *penúltima* del lado izquierdo de la quijada inferior.”

8. “Muy bien,” y diciendo y haciendo le sacó, no la penúltima, sino la última.

9. “¡ Huy! ¿ qué ha hecho V., hombre? yo le dije á V. que me sacase la penúltima, y V. me ha sacado la última.”—“¡ Calle! pues yo creía que penúltima y última era todo una misma cosa.”

10. “No, hombre, no; la penúltima es la que está antes de la última.”—“¡ Diantre! Mil perdones, y siéntese V. que esta vez no me equivocaré.”

11. “¡ Vamos, y todo sea por Dios!” “¡ Ay! ay! hombre dado á Barrabas!”

12. “¡Toma! ¿y ahora por qué se queja? ¿no vengo de sacarle la que estaba antes de la última?” “Si; pero V. olvidó contar la que me sacó anteriormente, de modo que ahora me ha sacado la *antepenúltima*.”—La ante ¿qué? Pero no importa, dejemos estos malditos nombres, que han sido causa de mi equivocación, y siéntese V. que yo le aseguro á V. que. . . .”

13. Pero el parroquiano, dándolo á todos los diablos, tomó las de villadiego, y se cree que nunca más recurrió á un sacamuelas para que le sacase la penúltima muela.

14. ¿Cuál es la palabra compuesta más larga en español? *Desproporcionadísima*mente.

15. ¿De qué palabras se compone? De la partícula componente *des*, el nombre *proporción*, la terminación superlativa *sima* y la terminación adverbial *mente*.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you use spectacles because it is fashionable with some people to wear them, or because you cannot see without them? Because I cannot see without them.

2. My toothache is not any better yet. Then you had better go to the dentist's and get him to extract (*sacar*) the tooth.

3. Do you often see the beardless youth who came to walk with us without being asked* last evening? Not often, nor do I care to see him very often, he is too much of a fop for my taste.

4. Which way do I turn here to go to the new hotel? Turn to the right; it is not more than two squares to the hotel.

5. What did he do when you said that? He took to his heels, and I have neither heard of nor seen him since.

6. What were your two school-fellows doing at the door a few minutes ago? One of them had told the director of a mistake in the other's exercise, and this one threatened to punish him for his trouble (*molestia*); so, suiting the action to the word, he gave him a kick, and called him a despicable tell-tale.

7. Has your brother bought the house yet that he intended to buy? No; when he came to examine the details he found the price of the house entirely out of proportion to the value.

8. Do you always take an umbrella when it rains? I seldom use an umbrella; when it rains I never go out, if I can avoid it.

* Invitasen.

9. What a strange man that is! Yes, he is the laughing-stock of every one who knows him.

10. What kind of wine do they give you in your hotel? They give us very poor wine, and so I drink very little of it; I prefer water.

11. Do you often play at draughts (or checkers)? Very often; but I prefer the give-away game.

12. What is that man's business? He keeps a barber's shop in Sixth or Seventh avenue.

13. I wish you to be good enough to translate this letter for me. Oh! it is useless to talk to me of translating anything just now (*por ahora*), for I have a headache.

14. Where is that family living now? In a small town in the western part of the state.

LESSON LI.

Atravesar.	To traverse, to cross.
Atropellar.	To run over, to hurry one's self too much.
Causar.	To cause.
Correr.	To run.
Calcular.	To calculate.
Dividir.	To divide.
Exponer.	To expose.
Extrañar.	To wonder at.
Hospedar.	To lodge and entertain.
Incendiar.	To set fire to.
Llorar.	To cry, to weep.
Manifestar.	To manifest, to show, to inform.
Ordenar.	To order, to arrange.
Oponer.	To oppose.
Proponer.	To propose.
Parar.	To stop.
Procurar.	To procure, to try.
Resistir.	To resist.
Rivalizar.	To rival.
Simpatizar.	To sympathize.
Ni con mucho.	Far from, far from it.
Á decir verdad.	To tell the truth.

En lo que respecta.

En marcha.

Á lo largo.

Á esta parte.

Á pie.

En frente.

Continuamente.

Perpendicularmente.

Alrededor. }

Alderredor. }

Admirable.

Apto.

Curioso.

Desocupado.

Directo.

Indirecto.

Figurado.

Inepto.

Gramatical.

With respect to.

Let us go, let us start.

Lengthwise.

Within the last.

On foot.

In front, opposite.

Continually.

Perpendicularly.

Around.

Admirable.

Apt.

Curious.

Disengaged, unoccupied.

Direct.

Indirect.

Figurative.

Inapt, unsuitable.

Grammatical.

Complemento. Complement.

Cosmopolita. Cosmopolite.

Carruaje. Carriage.

Delito. Crime.

Dibujo. Drawing.

Individuo. Individual,
member.

Literato. Man of letters.

Gozo. Enjoyment.

Museo. Museum.

Paseo. Promenade.

Punto. Point, place.

Edificio. Edifice.

Peligro. Danger.

Ómnibus. Omnibus.

Soltero. Bachelor.

Público. Public.

Trascurso. Course of (time).

Rincón. Corner.

Tablero de da- Checker-board.
mas.

Academia. Academy.

Admiración. Admiration,
wonder.

Arquitectura. Architecture.

Construcción. Construction.

Belleza. Beauty.

Frase. Phrase.

Distancia. Distance.

Esquina. Corner.

Lágrima. Tear.

Laboriosidad. Industry.

Marcha. March.

Metrópoli. Metropolis.

Madurez. Ripeness, matu-
rity, prudence.

Permanencia. Permanence,
stay.

Sorpresa. Surprise.

Vista. Sight, view.

Orilla. Bank, border.

Batalla. Battle.

Remuneración. Remuneration.

COMPOSITION.

Oriente y Occidente.	East and West.
Cielo y tierra.	Heaven and earth.
El hombre discreto ordena siempre las cosas con madurez.	The sensible man always arranges his affairs with prudence.
La casa de Juan se ha incendiado.	They have set fire to John's house.
Un individuo inepto para escribir puede ser apto para otras cosas.	An individual that is unsuited for writing may be apt at other things.
El reo, á quien se castiga, ha cometido grandes delitos.	The culprit that is being punished has committed great crimes.
Un hombre pobre es muy diferente de un pobre hombre.	A poor man (a man in poverty) is very different from a poor fellow.
Hemos dado un gran paseo.	We have had an excellent walk.
Hemos dado un paseo grande.	We have taken a long walk.
Lo que V. dice es una cosa cierta.	What you say is certain.
Yo he observado cierta cosa.	I have observed a certain thing.
Madrid, á 23 de Agosto de 1866 (<i>or</i> Madrid, Agosto 23 de 1866, <i>or</i> Madrid y Agosto 23 de 1866).	Madrid, August 23d, 1866.
Yo soy quien probaré que tú te equivocas.	It is I who shall prove that you are mistaken.
Dios es admirable en todos sus obras, pues todas ellas manifiestan su poder y su bondad (<i>or</i> admirable se muestra Dios en todas sus obras; su poder y su bondad manifiestan todas ellas).	God is wonderful in all His works, for they all set forth his power and His goodness.
Sólo Dios es grande, hermanos míos.	God only is great, my brethren.
Adiós, Juan; ¿qué tal?	Good morning, John; how do you do?
Hasta mañana. Buenos días.	I shall see you to-morrow.
Nueva York, ciudad de los Estados Unidos.	New York, a city of the United States.
Yo mismo le vi llorar lágrimas de gozo.	I myself saw him shed tears of joy.
Pronto se calmarán las borrascas que agitan la nave del estado.	The tempests by which the ship of state is tossed shall soon be calmed.
¿Ha estado V. alguna vez en el Museo de Nueva York?	Have you ever been in the New York Museum?

EXPLANATION.

Notwithstanding the fact that we have already made some general observations relative to the place each part of

speech occupies in sentences, we deem it expedient to add here a few rules which the student will find of considerable service in composition.

261. The NATURAL CONSTRUCTION demands that the substantive be placed before the adjective; that the governing word precede the one governed; that the subject precede the verb; that the verb precede the adverb by which it is modified; that the complement come after the verb and the adverb, if there be one; and that when two or more things are to be expressed, of which one, from its nature, comes before the other, this order be preserved; as,

Oriente y Occidente.

Cielo y tierra.

Norte y Sur.

Este y Oeste.

East and West.

Heaven and earth.

North and South.

East and West.

262. FIGURATIVE CONSTRUCTION.—The genius of the Spanish language permits us to depart in some cases from the above rules; thus avoiding the monotonous uniformity which would otherwise exist, and leaving the writer more latitude for the construction and arrangement of his periods. So long as sense and perspicuity do not suffer, there is ordinarily no fixed position for any of the parts of speech. Therefore :

1st. Personal pronouns subjects of verbs may, with a few exceptions, be expressed or suppressed at will.

2d. When the pronominal subject is expressed, it may be placed either before or after the verb.

3d. The same liberty may be taken with the verb, adverb and complement.

4th. Nevertheless, for the sake of clearness in our sentences, it is essential that certain words which together form a whole (such as adjectives with the substantives they qualify, or parts of sentences, acting the part of subject or complement) should be arranged in the same order as that in which the ideas they express are naturally presented to the mind.

5th. There are also certain words which, when placed

before certain others, have a signification very different from that which they have when placed after them.

Of all the modern languages the Spanish is certainly the most flexible ; indeed, in no other can the same idea be expressed with the same words in so endless a variety of constructions.

Let the following sentence serve as a proof of the truth of this assertion :

Esta señorita era hija de Don Manuel Sánchez.		This young lady was the daughter of Mr. Emanuel Sanchez.
---	--	--

263. Words which, from their nature, cannot be separated : *Esta señorita. De Don Manuel Sánchez.*

<i>Natural Construction.</i>	Esta señorita era hija de Don Manuel Sánchez.
<i>1st inversion.</i>	Era esta señorita hija de Don Manuel Sánchez.
<i>2d</i> “	Era hija esta señorita de Don Manuel Sánchez.
<i>3d</i> “	Era de Don Manuel Sánchez hija esta señorita.
<i>4th</i> “	De Don Manuel Sánchez era hija esta señorita.
<i>5th</i> “	Hija era esta señorita de Don Manuel Sánchez.
<i>6th</i> “	Hija de Don Manuel Sánchez era esta señorita.
<i>7th</i> “	Hija de Don Manuel Sánchez esta señorita era.
<i>8th</i> “	De Don Manuel Sánchez hija era esta señorita.

264. The natural construction is, of course, the most grammatical, but the best writers generally seek for rhetorical rather than grammatical effect, and this is often achieved by inversion, as being more easy and elegant, and as giving at the same time more freedom to imagination and genius.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¡ Oh ! amigo mío, V. por Nueva York ! ¡ Cuánto lo celebro ! Sí, señor, aquí me tiene V., Don Fernando, no he podido resistir la tentación de venir á ver la América.

2. ¡ Me alegro infinito ! ¿ Pero por qué no vino V. á hospedar á mi casa ? En primer lugar, porque llegué anoche muy tarde ; y en segundo, porque á los solteros nos gusta la libertad y la vida del hotel.

3. Bien, no me opongo, á condición de que vendrá V. á pasar con nosotros algunos días.—Lo haré así con mucho gusto, además, Don Fernando, que, como no sé hablar inglés y esta ciudad

es tan grande, tengo miedo de perderme si salgo solo, y quisiera que, durante mi permanencia en ella, tuviese V. la bondad de ser mi *cicerone*, de modo es que me propongo, pasar la mayor parte del tiempo en su compañía.

4. En eso me hará V. mucho placer, además de que yo gozaré tanto como V. con la sorpresa y admiración que le causarán á V. las vistas de esta metrópoli. ¿Ha estado V. jamás en Londres ó en París? No, señor, jamás he salido de España hasta ahora.

5. ¿Cuándo quiere V. que principiemos nuestros paseos? Cuando V. guste; ahora mismo si está V. desocupado, porque, á decir verdad, tengo una gran curiosidad.

6. ¿Quiere V. que vayamos á pie ó en coche? Á pie, si V. gusta; me parece que podremos ver más cómodamente; pero tomaremos un coche cuando haya que salir de la ciudad.

7. Pues en marcha, venga el brazo.—Yo temo que voy á molestar á V., Don Fernando, porque soy muy curioso, como dicen los franceses, soy un *flâneur*, y me llaman la atención hasta las cosas más pequeñas.

8. Entonces simpatizaremos, porque á mí me gusta observarlo y criticarlo todo.—¿Qué calle es esta en que estamos ahora? Esta es la Cuarta avenida, y esa que la atraviesa es la calle Veinte y tres.

9. ¿Cómo es eso? Las calles en Nueva York están divididas en avenidas, que son las que atraviesan la ciudad á lo largo, y en calles, que la atraviesan de occidente á oriente, cortando las avenidas en ángulos rectos y formando toda la ciudad como un tablero de damas, de modo que sabiendo el número de la calle ó avenida y el de la casa adonde se va, puede calcularse fácilmente la distancia.

10. Y este edificio de arquitectura tan curiosa de la esquina, ¿qué es? Esta es la nueva academia de dibujo, donde se exponen al público muy buenas pinturas.

11. ¿Hay aquí tan buenas pinturas como en el museo de Madrid? No, ni con mucho; este país es aún nuevo, y aunque puedan hacerlo en otras cosas, todavía no pueden rivalizar en lo que respecta á las bellas artes en Europa.

12. ¡Hombre, qué hermosa plaza! Esta es la plaza de Madison y todos estos bellos edificios que V. ve á su alrededor, y la plaza misma, han sido hechos de veinte años á esta parte.

13. ¿Qué edificio es aquel de enfrente que es tan grande como un palacio? Ese es el hotel de la Quinta avenida, y en efecto

V. tiene razón en compararlo á un palacio, porque los hoteles son en realidad los palacios de los Estados Unidos, y se dice que son los mejores del mundo.

14. ¡Cuidado! hombre, por poco se deja V. atropellar por el ómnibus.—¡Cáspita! ¡qué mujer tan hermosa!

15. Sí; pero no debe V. pararse á admirar las bellezas, en medio de Broadway en su punto de reunión con la Quinta avenida, porque corre V. peligro de ser atropellado por los carruajes de todas especies que continuamente lo atraviesan.

16. Don Fernando, ¿son todas las señoras en Nueva York tan hermosas como esa que acaba de pasar? No sé, porque yo sólo miré donde ponía los pies, procurando escapar al mismo tiempo de los carruajes; pero sí podré decirle á V. que mujeres más hermosas que las que he visto yo en Nueva York no creo que se encuentren en ninguna parte del mundo.

17. ¡Oiga V.! ¿no hablan español esos que van delante de nosotros? Eso no debe V. extrañarlo; esta es una ciudad cosmopolita; en ella hay gentes de todas las naciones y V. oirá en el trascurso de poco tiempo hablar alemán, español, francés y otras muchas lenguas.

EXERCISE.

1. What do you understand by the complement of a verb? It is a phrase or a part of a phrase that serves to complete the idea expressed by the verb.

2. Can you tell me what a cosmopolitan is? A cosmopolitan is one who is not a stranger in any country, a citizen of the world.

3. Where does that gentleman live? On Fifth avenue, at the corner of Twenty-second street.

4. How long has your uncle been a member of the Royal Academy of Madrid? He is not a member of the Royal Academy of Madrid; but he has been a member of the Academy of Sciences for the last ten years.

5. Take that book from Charles and give it to Peter. I shall give him some other book, because if I took that one from Charles he would cry.

6. Is your friend married? No, sir, he is a bachelor.

7. Have you ever seen Da Vinci's celebrated painting, "The Last Supper"?* No; but I have seen the engraving of that

* La cena.

painting, made by Morghen, and it is a fact admitted by every one, that, notwithstanding the absence of color, that engraving is a true reproduction of the original.

8. How long does it take to go from here to Central Park? But a short time; the distance is not very great.

9. Could you run there in as short a time as one could go in a carriage? I do not doubt that I could, if I started from the same place and at the same time as the carriage.

10. How are the several States of the Union divided? Into Northern, Southern, Eastern, and Western.

11. Is that not the tallest man you have ever seen? Far from it; I have seen several much taller.

12. Have they been able to fill that position yet? I believe not; I understand that one of our friends was about to apply for it (*pretenderlo*), but his father was opposed to his doing it, and so he would not persist.

13. How far did you go before finding him? I walked about half an hour by the river side, inquiring of every one I met, whether he had seen a young man on horseback; and at last an old man told me that he had seen him cross the river, nearly opposite the new building which they are putting up (erecting) at a short distance from the entrance to the public promenade.

14. Are there any fine public walks in the metropolis? Some seven or eight beautiful ones, the most of which have been made within the last five years.

LESSON LII.

Aconsejar.	To counsel, to advise.
Aprovechar.	To profit, to embrace (profit by)
Consistir.	To consist.
Colorir.	To color (paintings).
Citar.	To quote, to cite.
Costar.	To cost.
Comunicar.	To communicate.
Demostrar.	To demonstrate, to point out.
Deteriorar.	To deteriorate.
Expresar.	To express.
Freir.	To fry.
Grabar.	To engrave, to impress on the mind.

Tomarse (el trabajo).	To take the trouble.
Prender.	To take up, to arrest.
Perfeccionar.	To perfect.
Merecer.	To merit, to deserve.
Reunir.	To gather, to assemble, to re-unite.
Remunerar.	To remunerate.
Visitar.	To visit, to search.
<hr/>	
Por ejemplo.	For instance.
Que yo sepa.	For all I know.

List of the Irregular Past Participles and Participial Adjectives of all the Verbs already introduced.

Abierto.	Opened.	Frito.	Fried.
Bendito.	Blessed.	Hecho.	Done.
Contradicho.	Contradicted.	Impuesto.	Imposed.
Convicto.	Convicted.	Muerto.	Died.
Compuesto.	Composed.	Manifiesto.	Manifested.
Dicho.	Said, told.	Oculto.	Hidden, concealed.
Devuelto.	Given back, returned.	Opuesto.	Opposed.
Dispuesto.	Disposed.	Preso.	Taken, arrested.
Escrito.	Written.	Puesto.	Placed, put.
Electo.	Elected.	Provisto.	Provided.
Expreso.	Expressed.	Roto.	Broken.
Expuesto.	Exposed.	Satisfecho.	Satisfied.
Visto.	Seen.	Vuelto.	Returned.

Amplio.	Ample.
Actual.	Present.
Antiguo.	Ancient, old.
Contemporáneo.	Contemporary.
Enemistado.	At variance, on bad terms.
Dramático.	Dramatic.
Moderno.	Modern.
Honroso.	Honorable.
Político.	Political.

Cocinero.	Cook.	Amenidad.	Agreeableness, amenity.
Capitán.	Captain.	Biblioteca.	Library.
Acierto.	Success.	Cena.	Supper.
Colorido.	Coloring.		

Grabado.	Engraving.	Comedia.	Comedy, play.
Fresco.	Cool, refreshing air.	Costumbre.	Custom, habit.
Empleo.	Employment.	Erudición.	Erudition.
Drama.	Drama.	Fuente.	Fountain, source.
Estilo.	Style.	Existencia.	Existence.
Joven.	Youth.	Elegancia.	Elegance.
Mercader.	Dealer.	Instrucción.	Instruction, learn- ing.
Paisano.	Countryman.	Ignorancia.	Ignorance.
Hecho.	Action, fact.	Mención.	Mention.
Siglo.	Century.	Literatura.	Literature.
Verso.	Verse.	Medianía.	Moderation, me- diocrity.
Soldado.	Soldier.	Prosa.	Prose.
		Novela.	Novel.
		Política.	Politics.
		Tragedia.	Tragedy.
		Vasija.	Vase, vessel.

COMPOSITION.

Está enemistado con su primo.	He is on bad terms with his cousin.
Colocado en vasijas.	Placed in vases (or vessels).
Ha cantado una canción española.	He has sung a Spanish song.
Los caballos que han comprado los mercaderes no son buenos.	The horses that the dealers have bought are not good.
Los caballos que fueron comprados por los mercaderes son buenos.	The horses that were bought by the dealers are good.
Están (<i>or</i> quedan) demostradas estas verdades.	These truths are (<i>or</i> stand) demon- strated.
La cocinera había frito (<i>or</i> freído) el pescado.	The cook had fried the fish.
Han prendido (<i>or</i> preso) al culpable.	They have arrested the offender.
No sé si habrán ya proveído (<i>or</i> pro- visto) el empleo.	I do not know whether they have already arranged for (a person to fill) the position.
Has roto el vaso.	You have broken the glass.
¿Ha visto V. un caballo muerto?	Have you seen a dead horse?
No, pero he visto un caballo matado.	No, but I have seen a horse with a sore back.
¿Quién ha muerto á ese caballo?	Who killed that horse?
Un paisano le ha muerto.	A countryman killed it.
El capitán fué muerto por sus sol- dados.	The captain was killed by his sol- diers.

Él se ha matado.

Él se ha muerto.

Ese es un joven muy leído, muy aprovechado y muy callado.

Es un hecho que la Cena de da Vinci está felizmente expresada en el grabado de Morghen, notwithstanding the fact that the latter lacks the coloring of the painting.

Aunque el fresco de la Cena, hecho por da Vinci, está mal colorido y deteriorado, ha sido grabado con acierto por Morghen.

He killed himself.

He died.

That young man is well read, makes the most of his opportunities, and talks little.

It is a fact that Da Vinci's "Last Supper" is happily represented in Morghen's engraving, notwithstanding the fact that the latter lacks the coloring of the painting.

Although the fresco of the "Last Supper," made by Da Vinci, is badly colored, and time worn, it has been engraved with success by Morghen.

EXPLANATION.

265. PAST PARTICIPLES.—Some past participles retain the regimen of their verbs; as,

Enemistado *con* su primo.

| On bad terms with his cousin.

266. The past participle must agree in gender and number with its subject, except when used in a compound tense with the verb *haber* alone, in which case it is unchangeable; as,

Ha cantado una canción.

| He has sung a song.

Los caballos que han comprado los mercaderes.

| The horses that the dealers have bought.

But the past participle, if it comes after the verbs *ser*, *estar*, *quedar*, or any other, except *haber*, agrees with the subject in gender and number; as,

Los caballos que fueron comprados por los mercaderes.

| The horses that were bought by the dealers.

Están (*or* quedan) demostradas estas verdades.

| These truths are (*or* remain) demonstrated.

267. Some verbs have two past participles, one regular and the other irregular. These are used quite differently, since the irregular one, regarded as a substantive, is employed in an absolute sense only, and never signifies motion, whether in the active or in the passive form. For this reason the ir-

regular participles may be accompanied by the verbs *ser*, *estar*, *quedar*, and others, but never by the auxiliary *haber*; inasmuch as it would be improper to say: *hubo convicto*, *he contracto*, instead of, *hubo convencido*, *he contraído*.

268. The irregular participles *frito*, fried; *preso*, taken prisoner; *provisto*, provided, and *roto*, broken, are the only ones that can be used with the verb *haber*, to form the compound tenses; as,

La cocinera había <i>frito</i> (or <i>freído</i>) el pescado.	The cook had fried the fish.
Han <i>prendido</i> (or <i>preso</i>) al culpable.	They have taken (or arrested) the offender.
No sé si habrán ya <i>proveído</i> (or <i>provisto</i>) el empleo.	I do not know whether they have already provided (a person to fill) the office.
Has <i>roto</i> el vaso (<i>sounds better than</i> <i>has rompido</i> el vaso).	You have broken the glass.

269. The verb *matar*, in the sense of to take away life, has the extraordinary irregularity of appropriating for its past participle that of the verb *morir*; the participle *matado* being used to express wounds or sores in animals, resulting from the rubbing of the harness, or from cruel treatment; as,

Un caballo <i>matado</i> .	A horse with a sore back.
Un caballo <i>muerto</i> .	A dead horse.
Un paisano le ha <i>muerto</i> .	A countryman killed him.
El capitán fué <i>muerto</i> por sus soldados.	The captain was killed by his soldiers.

But in speaking of a person that has committed suicide, we must say :

Se ha <i>matado</i> (and not Se ha <i>muer-</i> <i>to</i>).	He has killed himself.
---	------------------------

270. Many past participles are used as adjectives in connection with persons; as,

Un joven <i>leído</i> , <i>aprovechado</i> , <i>callado</i> .	A well read, thrifty and silent youth.
---	--

271. Past participles are sometimes used as substantives, and the difference can be known only by the context, as seen in this sentence :

Es un <i>hecho</i> que la Cena de da Vinci está felizmente expresada en el <i>grabado</i> de Morghen, no obstante que le falta el <i>colorido</i> de la pintura.	It is a fact, that "The Last Supper" by Da Vinci is happily expressed in the engraving of Morghen, notwithstanding the latter lacks the coloring of the painting.
--	---

Where the words *hecho*, *grabado* and *colorido*, are substantives, the same words appear as participles in the following phrases :

Aunque el fresco de la Cena, <i>hecho</i> por da Vinci, está mal <i>colorido</i> y deteriorado, ha sido <i>grabado</i> con acierto por Morghen.	Although the fresco of "The Last Supper," made by Da Vinci, is badly colored and deteriorated, it has been engraved with success by Morghen.
---	--

272. Other grammarians add one more tense in the infinitive mood ; as,

Haber de amar.	To have to love.
Habiendo de amar.	Having to love.

Such a classification, however, is no longer essential, nor even correct. In early Spanish literature that form frequently occurred, performing the office now almost exclusively filled by the regular terminations of the tenses, and chiefly those of the future indicative and the imperfect subjunctive.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Qué le gusta á V. más, la conversación ó la lectura ?
Ambas cosas me gustan mucho.

2. ¿ Qué género de lectura le gusta á V. más ? La historia, la comedia, y la novela.

3. ¿ Prefiere V. la prosa al verso ? No, señor, la poesía me gusta más ; pero ha de ser muy buena, porque en poesía no me gusta la medianía.

4. Que autores, en la literatura moderna, me aconseja V. que lea para perfeccionarme en el español.—En historia y política lea V. á Lafuente, y á Miñano.

5. ¿ Y para la comedia ? Á Moratín, Bretón de los Herreros y Don Ventura De la Vega.

6. ¿ No tienen Vds. otros ? Sí, señor ; pero yo le cito á V. solamente los mejores y solamente á los contemporáneos.

7. ¿Y poetas? Zorrilla, Espronceda, Hartzenbusch, y otros muchos.

8. ¿Tienen Vds. algún buen crítico contemporáneo por el estilo del antiguo Quevedo? Yo creo que no pueden encontrarse dos Quevedos; pero, sin embargo, tenemos críticos de costumbres muy buenos, tales como Larra (Fígaro), Don Ramón de Mesonero Romanos, Pelegrín, y otros.

9. ¿Tienen Vds. buenos autores para la tragedia y el drama? Sí, señor, muy buenos, por ejemplo, Martínez de la Rosa, García Gutiérrez, Gil y Zárate, &c.

10. Yo no sabía que tuviesen Vds. tantos autores buenos en la literatura actual.—Yo pudiera citarle á V. otros muchos; pero si V. reúne las obras de los catorce mencionados logrará V. tener una pequeñita librería de literatura moderna, que le enseñará á V. más español que todas las gramáticas y métodos que se han compuesto para enseñar esta lengua hasta el día, y que le remunerarán á V. ampliamente por el trabajo que le ha costado el aprenderla, con el placer y la instrucción que le comunicarán.

11. ¡Es posible! Yo había oído decir, y así lo había llegado á creer yo mismo, que España no poseía nada que mereciese mención en su literatura moderna, y á decir verdad, los únicos libros buenos que creía que Vds. poseían eran el Don Quijote de Cervantes y las obras dramáticas de Calderón de la Barca.—Así lo he oído yo decir también, y en verdad que es una cosa que no puedo comprender, esa general ignorancia de la existencia de una literatura española contemporánea, que ha producido más y mejores obras que las que se han producido en algunos siglos no solamente en España sino en otras naciones.

12. ¿Se conocen en España nuestros autores ingleses contemporáneos? Se conocen mucho más de lo que aquí son conocidos los españoles; la prueba es que la mayor parte están traducidos al castellano, y Vds. no tienen ninguna traducción, que yo sepa, de todos esos autores que acabo de citarle á V.

13. Probablemente consiste en que los americanos é ingleses no aprenden mucho el español.—Entre los americanos debo hacer tres honrosas excepciones, que son: Washington Irving, Prescott, y Ticknor. Estos distinguidos escritores no solo aprendieron el español, sino que viajaron en España, visitaron nuestras mejores bibliotecas y quizá adquirieron en aquellas fuentes mucho del saber, la erudición, el gusto y la elegancia en el decir que comunican á sus obras tanto interés y amenidad.

EXERCISE.

1. Ought we not to make the most of (profit by) every occasion that offers for acquiring knowledge? That is the only way to arrive at the possession of knowledge.

2. Tell the cook that I wish that fish not to be fried. It is too late to tell her so; she has already fried it.

3. Has that work been translated into Spanish? Not that I know of; but it was finely translated into French, by M. de l'Orme, a few years ago.

4. Is not that gentleman to whom you introduced me a short time since a dramatist? He is, and his plays might serve as a model of elegance for many dramatists of greater pretensions (*pretensiones*).

5. Have they found out yet who set fire to your uncle's house? Yes; and the offender has been arrested and convicted of the crime.

6. Would you be good enough to lend me that novel a chapter of which you read me the day before yesterday? I should with great pleasure if it were mine; but it belongs to Alexander; and, as we are on bad terms at present, I should not like to ask any favors of him.

7. Would that painting be injured* by being exposed to the heat of the sun (*sol*)? Certainly; and the heat of a strong fire would produce the same effect upon it.

8. Did your friend, the captain, return with his regiment from the war? No; he was killed in the first battle that took place after his arrival at the seat (*teatro*) of war.

9. I saw no mention made of his death in the newspapers. No; I believe his name did not appear in the list (*lista*) of the killed; but the sad news was communicated to his brother by an officer of the same regiment.

10. Do you like to walk in the garden in the morning before breakfast? I generally go to the garden every morning and evening to read and smoke in the cool *air*.

11. I wish you had bought that work on English literature. So do I; it would have been very useful to Louisa, who is so desirous of becoming perfect in that language.

12. Did your father think Peter merited the remuneration he received? I do not know whether he did or not; but, at all

* *Deteriorar*.

events, Peter must have merited some remuneration, or otherwise he would not have gotten any.

13. Are you going to have your name engraved on your watch? I shall have only my initials (*inicial*) engraved on it.

14. What kind of literature does your aunt like best? Ha! you ask me more than I can tell you; I really cannot say whether she has any opinion in the matter; for the fact is, that never having regarded her as a woman of much erudition, I have not taken the trouble to ask her.

LESSON LIII.

Agradar.	To please.
Aguantar.	To bear with, to put up with, to suffer.
Alcanzar.	To reach, to overtake, to catch.
Alimentar.	To feed.
Armar.	To arm.
Bajar.	To go (or come) down.
Corretear.	To run about.
Conceder.	To concede, to grant.
Distar.	To be distant.
Descomponer.	To decompose, to put out of order.
Determinar.	To determine, to induce.
Echar.	To throw, to put (in).
Exceder.	To exceed.
Hinchar.	To swell.
Nadar.	To swim.
Prohibir.	To prohibit.
Quitar.	To take off, to take away.

Contrario.	Contrary.
Descompuesto.	Decomposed, out of order.
Dotado.	Endowed, gifted.
Excelente.	Excellent.
Indigno.	Unworthy.
Improviso.	Improvised, unexpected.
Terrible.	Terrible.

Antojo.	Desire, longing, whim.	Alabanza.	Praise.
Alcance.	Reach.	Apariencia.	Appearance.
Consejo.	Counsel.	Estocada.	Thrust.
Discurso.	Speech, discourse.	Busca.	Search.
Gatillo.	Pincers (dentist's).	Comida.	Dinner.
Juicio.	Judgment, trial.	Custodia.	Keeping.
Juramento.	Oath, affidavit.	Edad.	Age.
Mar.	Sea.	Hermosura.	Beauty.
Navío.	Ship.	Obligación.	Duty.
Piso.	Floor, story.	Vela.	Sail, candle.
Tiro.	Shot.	Travesura.	Trick, pertness.
Precepto.	Precept.	Corrida de toros.	Bull-fight.
Torero.	Bull-fighter.	Oposición.	Opposition.
Toro.	Bull.		
Tribunal.	Tribunal, court.		

COMPOSITION.

Correr por las calles.	To run about the streets.
Habló de (<i>or</i> sobre) ese negocio.	He spoke about that affair.
¿Qué está V. haciendo?	What are you doing?
Estaba para decírselo á V.	I was about to tell you.
No alcanzo á comprenderlo.	It is above my comprehension.
Hace las cosas á su antojo.	He does things after his own fancy.
Iba en busca de un amigo.	I was in search of a friend.
Me opuse á ello.	I set my face against it.
Á lo largo del río.	By the river side.
Venga V. conmigo.	Come along with me.
No sé qué determinar.	I am at a loss how to act.
De ningún modo.	Not at all.
Está comiendo.	He is at dinner.
Entró por la ventana.	He came in by the window.
Delante de mi ventana.	Before my window.
Ante el juez.	Before the judge.
Antes de ahora.	Before now.
Tales acciones son indignas de un caballero.	Such actions are beneath a gentleman.
Parecía fuera de sí.	He appeared to be beside himself.
Excede á toda alabanza.	It is beyond all praise.
Sin duda alguna.	Beyond all doubt.
De día.	By day.
Uno á uno.	One by one.
¿Por dónde le vino á V.?	How did you come by it?

Luego.	By and by.
Por mar.	By sea.
Á la mano.	At hand.
Échelo V. en tierra.	Throw it down.
En cuanto á mí.	As for me.
Dígaselo V. de mí parte.	Tell him that for me.
Á consecuencia de eso.	In consequence of that.
De acuerdo con.	In accordance with.
Tenía esperanza de que serviría.	I was in hopes it would do.
Bajar al jardín.	To go down to the garden.
Todos nosotros.	All of us.
Le pido á V.	I beg of you.
¿Cuánto dista?	How far is it?
De improviso.	Off-hand.
Quítese V. el sombrero.	Take off your hat.
Se la llevó.	He carried her off.
Le dejé ir.	I let him off.
Por ese motivo.	On that account.
Adelante.	Go on.
Sobre mi palabra.	On my word.
Al contrario.	On the contrary.
No se tratan.	They are not on good terms.
Les impuso esa obligación.	He imposed that obligation upon them.
Alimentarse de esperanzas.	To live on hope.
Venga V. el doce de Mayo.	Come on the 12th of May.
Al (<i>or</i> del) otro lado.	Over the way, on the other side.
Se acabó.	It is all over.
Vuelva V. á leerlo.	Read it over again.
De miedo.	From fear, for fear.
Fuera de peligro.	Out of danger.
Fuera de casa.	Out of doors.
Está sin dinero.	He is out of money.
Descompuesto.	Out of order.
Perdió el juicio.	She is out of her mind.
Por curiosidad.	Out of curiosity.
Estar de mal humor.	To be in bad humor.
Pasaré á su casa de V.	I shall go to your house.
Pasamos por Francia.	We passed through France.
Le atravesó de parte á parte.	He ran him through.
Por él.	Through (<i>i. e.</i> , on account of) him.
Por medio de él.	Through (<i>i. e.</i> , by means of) him.
De día en día.	From day to day.
Según las apariencias.	According to appearances.

Eso está aún por venir.	That is yet to come.
Diez contra uno.	Ten to one.
Hasta hoy.	To this day.
El navío está á la vela.	The ship is under sail.
Es menor de edad.	He is under age.
Bajo de juramento.	Under oath.
Hacia allá.	Up that way.
¿ Están levantados ?	Are they up ?
Al segundo piso.	Up two flights of stairs.
Que suban la comida.	Let them bring up the dinner.
Le pusieron en custodia.	He was taken into custody.
Hincharse de soberbia.	To be puffed up with pride.
No la puedo aguantar.	I cannot put up with her.
Armese V. de paciencia.	Arm yourself with patience.
Su hermosura me sorprendió.	I was struck with her beauty.
No la conozco.	I am not acquainted with her.
Dotado de virtudes.	Endowed with virtues.
Me agradó su discurso.	I was pleased with his discourse.
Á tiro de pistola.	Within pistol-shot.
Á mi alcance.	Within my reach.
No hay nadie en casa.	There is nobody within.
Asomado á una ventana.	At a window.

EXPLANATION.

273. **IDIOMS** are certain peculiar modes of expression which cannot be translated literally into another language. We have already introduced some Spanish as well as English idioms; but they are very numerous in all languages, and it would be as unnecessary to give within the compass of a grammar all those peculiar to the Spanish language, as it would be to introduce all its words. The student will find them in the several dictionaries, and principally in the works of good writers.

However, we have introduced in the "Composition" of this lesson as many as the limits of this book would permit; giving examples of phrases in which the English preposition differs in meaning from that which most generally constitutes its proper signification, and consequently must be translated by words corresponding to those in the place of which it stands; as,

No sé qué determinar.	I am at a loss how to act.
De ningún modo.	Not at all.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Dónde está Alejandro? Está corriendo por las calles.
2. ¿Por qué no me lo dijiste antes? Estaba para decírselo á V.
3. Yo no quiero que ande correteando calles.—Creo que iba en busca de su amigo.
4. Se lo tengo prohibido; pero él no me obedece, y hace las cosas á su antojo.—Yo me opuse á ello, y le dije qué V. quería ir á paseo con todos nosotros.
5. Don Carlos, si V. desea, iré á buscarlo.—De ningún modo, V. no lo encontraría; lo que temo es que haga alguna travesura que le cueste cara.
6. Yo creo que subiendo á lo largo del río lo encontraré, porque si no me engaño le oí decir que quería ir á nadar.—No sé qué determinar, pero no, mejor será dejarlo, vámonos nosotros á paseo (or vamos).
7. Su hermano Manuel es muy diferente, excede á toda alabanza y siempre obedece los preceptos de su papá.—Sin duda alguna Manuel es un muchacho excelente.
8. ¡Hola! aquí viene Juanito. ¿Va V. al campo con nosotros? Con mucho gusto; pero antes tengo que pedir á V. un favor.
9. Delo V. por concedido.—¿Palabra de honor?—Sobre mi palabra. ¿Qué es?
10. Que perdone V. á Alejandro.—¡Vaya! sea así, puesto que dí mi palabra; ¿pero dónde está? Se escondió y no se atreve á presentarse de miedo, pero ahora lo veo asomado á una ventana en el segundo piso de su casa de V.
11. Yo creo que ha perdido el juicio ese muchacho; venga V. acá, señor mío, y cuéntenos qué ha hecho en todo este tiempo que ha estado fuera de casa.—Papá, perdóneme V., que no lo volveré á hacer otra vez.
12. Bien, bien, dejémoslo así por esta vez.
13. ¿Don José, como está su hermana de V.? Está mejor y esperamos que ya está fuera de peligro.
14. ¿Mató el torero al toro á la primera estocada? Sí, señor, á la primera estocada lo atravesó de parte á parte.
15. ¿No se trata V. con su vecino? No, señor, es un hombre lleno de soberbia, á quien no puedo aguantar.
16. ¿Se dió el navío á la vela para la Habana? Sí, señor, el navío está á la vela.

17. ¿ Pusieron al culpable en custodia ? No, señor, le dejaron bajo juramento de que se presentaría en el tribunal.

18. ¿ Conoce V. á la Señorita Sánchez ? Hace poco tiempo que hice su conocimiento, su hermosura me sorprendió y es una señorita dotada de grandes virtudes.

19. ¿ Viajó V. el verano pasado por mar ó por tierra ? Por supuesto por mar, puesto que fuí á Europa.

20. ¿ Pasaron Vds. por Francia ? Sí, señor, pasamos por Francia, y el doce de Mayo entramos en París.

21. ¿ Está V. de mal humor ? Sí, señor, malísimo, porque tengo un terrible dolor de muelas.

22. Le aconsejo á V. que se arme de paciencia.—Mil gracias, por su buen consejo, pero creo que será mejor armarse de un buen gatillo.

EXERCISE.

1. How does that man spend his time ? He seems to do nothing but run about the streets.

2. Is not your uncle's sight good ? No, sir ; and that is the reason why he wears spectacles.

3. Is that the way you spell (*escribir*) that word ? Oh, no, of course not ; I must take out one of the *e*'s.

4. Does your watch keep good time (*andar bien*) ? Yes, when it goes, which occurs very rarely* ; it gets out of order about twice a month.

5. Did you see the Spanish man-of-war (ship of war) that came into port (*puerto*) last month ? Yes, I saw it the day it set sail (*darse á la vela*) to return to Spain.

6. Did you go to see a bull-fight during your stay at Madrid ? I did ; and although I do not like it myself, I could not help (*no poder menos de*) admiring the amazing dexterity of the men (bull-fighters) who dared to expose their lives in attacking the furious animal.

7. How many stories are there to the house in which you live ? Three ; I generally sleep on the third floor.

8. Cannot you induce him to stay at home ? No, he wishes to go ; it is a whim of his, and he will not bear any opposition.

9. Were you in court at the time of the trial ? No, I could not go down town that day.

* *Rara vez.*

10. How far had he gone before you overtook him? I caught up with him at the corner of the street.

11. How is your cousin getting on? Pretty well; but his arm is still swollen, and to all appearance it pains him very much.

12. I wonder how he can bear up under so much suffering. He lives in the hope of getting better one day or other.

13. Did that man swear he had not been there? He made (*prestar*) affidavit that he had never set (put) his foot in the house.

14. What a beautiful young lady that is! That is true; but her learning by far exceeds her beauty.

LESSON LIV.

Apegarse.	To adhere to, to be attached.
Criar.	To raise (breed), to bring up.
Concebir.	To conceive.
Continuar.	To continue.
Encerrar.	To shut up.
Guardar.	To guard, to take care, to keep.
Pintar.	To paint.
Presidir.	To preside.
Ponderar.	To make much of, to praise.
Combater.	To combat.
Reducir.	To reduce.
Rodar.	To roll.
Sacudir.	To shake, to shake off.
Tirar.	To pull, to draw, to throw, to throw out (or away).
Llenar.	To fill.
Estusiasmar.	To render enthusiastic.
<hr/>	
Al cabo.	After all, finally, at the end.
De repente.	Suddenly, on a sudden.
<hr/>	
No obstante.	Notwithstanding.
Si acaso.	If at all, in case.
Si bien.	Although.
<hr/>	
Amarillo.	Yellow.
Azul.	Blue.

Anaranjado.	Orange.
Atento.	Attentive.
Confuso.	Confused.
Feroz.	Fierce.
Bondadoso.	Kind.
Favorito.	Favorite.
Griego.	Greek.
Añil.	Indigo.
Ligero.	Light, slight, speedy.
Lleno.	Full.
Montaraz.	Mountaineer, wild.
Vistoso.	Conspicuous, showy.
Colorado, rojo.	Red.
Romano.	Roman.
Particular.	Particular, private, rare.
Picante.	Pungent.
Temerario.	Daring, rash.
Violado.	Violet (color).
Verde.	Green.
Prismático.	Prismatic.

Cabo.	End.	Algazara.	Shouts (of joy).
Circo.	Siege, circus.	Autoridad.	Authority.
Color.	Color.	Confusión.	Confusion.
Bullicio.	Rumpus, noise, bustle.	Carcajada.	Burst of laughter.
Ceremonial.	Ceremony.	Corrida.	Fight (bull), race.
Espectro solar.	Solar spectrum.	Violeta.	Violet (flower).
Goce.	Delight, joy.	Diversión.	Diversion.
Dicho.	Saying.	Clase.	Class.
Desierto.	Desert.	Infancia.	Infancy.
Interés.	Interest.	Idea.	Idea.
Guante.	Glove.	Fiesta.	Feast, festival.
León.	Lion.	Guiñada.	Wink.
Local.	Situation.	Ocupación.	Occupation.
Entusiasmo.	Enthusiasm.	Corrida de toros.	Bull-fight.
Enemigo.	Enemy.	Pelota.	Ball.
Lloras.	Tears, cry.	Plaza de toros.	Arena.
Paso.	Step, pace.	Proeza.	Prowess, exploits.
Prisma.	Prism.	Sonrisa.	Smile.
Rumor.	Rumor.		

Ser.	Being.	Valentía.	Bravery.
Traje.	Dress, costume.	Jaula.	Cage.
Recibimiento.	Reception.		
Suelo.	Ground.		
Grito.	Shout, cry.		

COMPOSITION.

Los vimos cuando entrábamos.	We saw them as we were entering.
Si no hubiera sido por mí, lo habrían matado.	But for me, they would have killed him.
Yo iría si no creyera que fuese inútil.	I should go, did I not think it useless.
Diga V. si vendrá ó no.	Say whether you will come or not.
Que venga ó que novenga.	Whether he come or not.
Dudo que lo sepa.	I doubt whether she knows it.
Por atentos y bondadosos que sean (or no obstante lo atentos que son) y por bondadosos que sean.	However attentive they are, and however kind they may be.
Es menester que se cuide V., porque si no se enfermará.	You must take care of yourself, for if you do not you will be ill.
Es menester que obedezca V. las órdenes; de lo contrario sufrirá las consecuencias.	You must obey the orders; for if you transgress them, you will suffer the consequences.
Ó yo tengo razón ó él la tiene.	Either I am right or he is.
Ni prometas ni obres sin pensar.	Neither promise nor act without thinking.
No lo haría si me importara la vida (i. e., aunque, or por más que me importara la vida.	I would not do it, though my life were at stake.
Valiente, si los hay.	A valiant man, if there are any in the world.
Tuvo el valor, si tal nombre merece una acción temeraria de combatir solo contra tantos enemigos.	He had the courage, if the rash action of fighting alone against so many enemies is worthy of such a name.
Quiero saber si emplea bien el tiempo.	I wish to know whether he employs his time profitably.
¿Si habrá llegado el correo?	If the mail should have arrived?
Mira si viene.	See if he is coming.
No sé si lo hago.	I do not know whether to do it or not.
Si (es que) acabo de entrar.	I have but just come in.
Si (cuando) él al cabo ha de venir.	For, after all, he must come.
Si (es que) no es eso.	But that is not it.
Si (ya) lo dije.	But I said so.

Si (porque) no hay cosa que yo haga.	For I do nothing at all.
Apenas si se oía el confuso rumor de los pasos.	The confused tramping of feet could scarcely be heard.

EXPLANATION.

274. There are several conjunctions in English that are frequently used as substitutes for other words ; these conjunctions are generally rendered in Spanish by the words which they stand in the place of ; as,

Los vimos <i>cuando</i> entrábamos.	We saw them as we were going in.
Diga V. <i>si</i> quiere venir ó no.	Say whether you will come or not.

275. The Spanish conjunctions are also often used as substitutes for other words of very different meanings. Let *si* and *que* serve as examples :

Si, as an adverb, is, as we have already observed, affirmative, except when employed ironically.

Si, as a conjunction, may be employed in a variety of significations. The following are some of its principal uses :

1st. To denote the condition on which depends the accomplishment of an action ; as,

<i>Si</i> quieres acompañarme, voy á salir.	If you will accompany me, I am going out.
---	---

2d. To express indispensable conditions ; as,

Tendrás el caballo <i>si</i> lo pagas.	You will have the horse if you pay for it.
--	--

3d. In the sense of although, or even though ; as,

No lo haría <i>si</i> me importara la vida (i. e., <i>aunque</i> or <i>por más que</i> , me importara la vida).	I should not do it, even though my life were at stake.
--	--

4th. In familiar conversation this conjunction is often employed in meanings very different from those we have just explained. For instance, it is often used instead of *es que*, it is because ; *cuando*, when ; *porque*, because ; and not unfrequently instead of *ya*, already, as we read in one of Moratín's comedies :

<i>Si</i> (es que) acabo de entrar.	I have just entered.
<i>Si</i> (cuando) él al cabo ha de venir.	For, after all, he must come.

Si (es que) no es eso.

Si (ya) lo dije.

Si (porque) no hay cosa que yo
haga.

But that is not it.

But I said so (or did say so).

For I do nothing at all.

5th. It is often used redundantly ; as,

Apenas *si* se oía el confuso rumor de
los pasos.

The confused tramping of feet could
scarcely be heard.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Iría V. á ver á su hermano si tuviera tiempo ? Yo iría si no creyera que fuese inútil.

2. Diga V. si vendrá ó no.—Amigo mío, temo salir, porque hace mal tiempo, y es menester que me cuide porque si no enfermaré.

3. ¿ Estuvo V. ayer á ver el recibimiento del Presidente ? No, señor, mis ocupaciones no me lo permitieron.

4. ¿ Cuáles son los colores en que se descompone el espectro solar ? Violado, añil, azul, verde, amarillo, anaranjado y rojo.

5. ¿ De qué color tiñe V. sus guantes ? Los tiño de amarillo.

6. ¿ Qué tal le gusta á V. este ejercicio ? No me gusta de ningún modo, y si continúa tan interesante como hasta aquí, creo que me hará dormir.

7. ¿ Qué costumbres le gustan á V. más, las de España ó las de los Estados Unidos ? Naturalmente, como español, me gustan más las de España.

8. Pero ¿ cuáles son las mejores ? No sabré decírselo á V., cada nación tiene las suyas y cada individuo se apega desde su infancia á las de su propio país.

9. ¿Cuál es la diversión favorita del pueblo español ? Las corridas de toros ; esto se entiende hablando del pueblo en general y aun de muchos caballeros de la primera clase de la sociedad ; pero no de todos, porque hay muchos, principalmente, señoras, que jamás han visto una corrida de toros.

10. Debe ser una diversión muy cruel y muy peligrosa.—No deja de ser peligrosa, pues los toros de España son más feroces y ligeros que los de ninguna parte del mundo, criado con este objeto montaraces, de modo que cuando de improviso se encuentran en la plaza muestran una ferocidad y una valentía en nada inferior á la de un león de los desiertos del África, que se encontrase de repente en estos circos llenos de seres humanos.

11. ¿ Quiere V. hacerme el favor de relatarme una corrida de

toros ? Lo haría con mucho gusto ; pero sé que no podría hacerlo como merece esta antigua diversión, en algo semejante á los circos de los griegos y romanos.

12. ¡Vamos! pruebe V.—Pero si es imposible, y aunque llegara á pintarle á V. el local, los vistosos trajes, tanto del pueblo como de los toreros, los curiosos ceremoniales de la fiesta, las autoridades que la presiden, las tropas que la guardan ; la música, el bullicio, los dichos picantes, las sonrisas, las guiñadas, los llores y carcajadas, todo esto no serviría de nada para hacerle á V. concebir una pequeña idea del gozo y entusiasmo que anima al pueblo español en una corrida de toros.

13. ¡Es posible ! ¡Con que todo eso hay ! pues yo creía que se reducía á una carnicería de vacas y caballos.—Pues si V. estuviera en Madrid le sucedería como á todos los extranjeros, que á pesar de criticarnos esta diversión, jamás pierden una corrida de toros.

14. Pero ¿ en qué puede consistir ese goce que V. me pondera ? ¡Goce ! hombre, he visto yo tirar á la plaza el bastón, el bolsillo y hasta el reloj, entusiasmado de la proeza de algún torador. Eso era lo que yo le decía á V. que no era fácil de pintar, porque no consiste en la cosa misma por más interés que tenga sino en la disposición particular y el entusiasmo de cada uno. Y si no, dígame V. en el juego del fragata* americano en que no se ve otra cosa que una pelota que rueda por el suelo, ó se eleva por el aire, despedida por un garrote. . . . ¡ ¡ ¡ Qué es lo que mueve toda aquella algazara y ruido y confusión y gritos de, Hola !!! Willie !!! Charley !!! Here !!! Here !!! Run !!! James !!! Hurra !!! Hurra !!!

15. Ha, ha, ha ; V. me hace reir con su corrida de toros. ¡Vaya ! me alegro, algo se ha ganado, porque al principio yo creía que V. se iba á dormir.

EXERCISE.

1. Had not you better leave a line for him in case he should come ? I think it would be better ; notwithstanding the fact that it seems impossible for him to reach here to-night.

2. Do the boys still continue to take lessons ? One of them still continues, although he is the least studious of the three ; the other two gave up all of a sudden last month.

* Base ball.

3. What shouts are those I hear up-stairs? Charles has some friends with him, and they are getting enthusiastic on the occasion of the President's visit to the city.

4. Do you know how to keep a secret? I wish to know that before I tell you this one.—I do.—Well, so do I.

5. I suppose* they gave the General a grand reception when he returned from the war? A magnificent† one, fit for a king; it was Peter's uncle that presided at it.

6. Can you tell me how many prismatic colors there are, and what are their names? I shall try; let me see: Green, blue, violet, red, orange, yellow, indigo.

7. What is the best time for learning a language with the least trouble? During childhood; at that age the study of languages is reduced to its simplest expression.

8. What would the earth be without the light and heat which we receive from the sun? A complete desert; neither man nor any living being could exist, and there would be no vegetation; for all animated nature is sustained by the vivifying (*vivificador*) effects of the sun.

9. What is the use of the prism? It possesses the power of decomposing a sunbeam (*rayo del sol*), thus enabling (*poder*) us to see separately the rays of the different colors which unite to form what is called light.

10. Where are you going now? it is not yet time for the theatre. Why, it is half-past seven, and the play begins at eight sharp.

11. If my friend should have come while I was out? Oh, I imagine that if he had come he would have left some word (*dejar dicho*) for you.

12. What is that confused tramping of feet‡ that I hear in the street? A crowd of people running to see a fire in the next street.

13. Do you hear how that lady praises# the courage of the man who has just gone into the lion's cage (*jaula*)? I do, and I was just thinking that she might find an occupation of more interest; besides, I do not see any proof of courage in such a rash action as that of shutting one's self up with a ferocious animal like the lion.

* *Suponer.*

† *Magnífico.*

‡ *Rumor de pasos.*

Aplaudir.

14. What sort of dress did Miss H. wear at the ball? A blue silk dress, with violet and orange trimmings (*guarniciones*). Can you conceive of anything more detestable?

LESSON LV.

Afianzar.	To secure, to fasten, to prop.
Conquistar.	To conquer.
Construir.	To construct, to build.
Fundar.	To found, to go upon (a principle).
Medir.	To measure.
Portarse.	To conduct one's self, to behave.
Tirar.	To throw.

Desigual.	Unequal.
Extremado.	Extreme.
Horrendo.	Horrific.
Distinto.	Distinct.
Ridículo.	Ridiculous.
Inmemorial.	Immemorial.
Recto.	Right, straight.

Auxilio.	Help.	Andalucía.	Andalusia.
Castellano.	Castilian.	Castilla.	Castile.
Árabe.	Arab.	Cataluña.	Catalonia.
Crimen.	Crime.	Corona.	Crown.
Catalán.	Catalonian.	Avila.	Avila.
Cimiento.	Foundation.	Galicia.	Galicia.
Dialecto.	Dialect.	Isabel.	Elizabeth, Isabella.
Fulano.	Such a one, so and so.	Imperfección.	Imperfection.
Gallego.	Galician.	Irregularidad.	Irregularity.
Modelo.	Model.	Guipúzcoa.	Guipuzcoa.
Defecto.	Defect.	Igualdad.	Equality.
Mérito.	Merit.	Medida.	Measure.
Reino.	Kingdom.	Pesa	Weight (for weighing).
Terreno.	Ground.	Nobleza.	Nobility.
Título.	Title.		

Vascuence. Basque.
Zutano. Such a one.
Escritorio. Office.

Persona. Person.
Regularidad. Regularity.
Valencia. Valencia.
Vizcaya. Biscay.
Universidad. University.

COMPOSITION.

Tratemos ahora de descansar, que será lo mejor.	Let us try to rest now; that will be best.
Si no hay virtudes, que son el cimiento de la libertad, no se afianzará esta en los pueblos.	If there be no virtues, which are the foundation of liberty, it will have no firm foothold among nations.
¡Qué hermosa que estás!	How beautiful you are!
Ese sí que es un modo de portarse con honor.	That, now, is an honorable way of acting.
Que llaman.	Some one is calling (knocking).
Que me deje en paz.	Let him leave me alone.
¡Qué me matan!	Murder!
En muchas obras no se encuentra otro (or más) mérito que el estilo.	Many works are void of all merit save that of style.
Es que estoy ocupado.	Well, but I am busy.
Es que se encuentra sin ningún auxilio.	Well, but he is entirely forsaken.
Con la pérdida de su madre está todo el día llora que llora.	She does nothing the whole day through but lament the loss of her mother.
¡Qué no lo hubiera yo sabido!	Ah! could I but have known it!
¡Qué siempre has de ser un holgazán?	Are you always to be a sluggard?
¡Qué hermoso cielo!	What a beautiful sky!
¡Qué horrenda noche!	What a horrible night!
¡Qué cielo tan hermoso!	What a beautiful sky!
¿Que sí.	I wager it is.
¿Que no.	I wager it is not.
¿Que lo digo.	I wager I can say it.
¿Que lo hago.	I wager I can do it.
¡Qué de crímenes se vieron!	How much crime there was!
¡Qué de injusticias no se cometen!	How much injustice is not there committed!
¡Qué! ¿no vienes?	What! are you not coming?
¡Fulano!—¿Qué?	Such a one! What?
Iré á paseo, que no estaré siempre metido en casa.	I shall go and take a walk, for I will not be always stuck in the house.
Qué quiera que no quiera.	Whether he will or not.
No es hijo mío, que si lo fuera...	He is no son of mine, for if he were...

EXPLANATION.

276. QUE, as a conjunction, is employed in so many different ways and meanings, tending to perplex the learner, that we deem it essential to mention here some of its principal uses :

It is employed as a copulative ; as,

Tratemos ahora de descansar, <i>que</i>		Let us go to rest now ; that will be
<i>será</i> lo mejor.		best.

It sometimes serves to introduce an incidental proposition dependent on the principal one ; as,

Si no hay virtudes, <i>que</i> son el cimiento de la libertad, no se afianzará esta en los pueblos.		If there are no virtues, which are the foundation of liberty, the latter will have no firm foothold among nations.
---	--	--

It is employed instead of *sino*, but, after either of the adjectives *otro* or *más* ; as,

En muchas obras no se encuentra otro (or más) mérito <i>que</i> el estilo.		Many works are void of all merit except the style.
--	--	--

It is employed instead of *pero*, but, in the phrase *es que*, with which we convey the reason why something is or is not done ; as,

<i>Es que</i> estoy ocupado.		But I am busy.
<i>Es que</i> se encuentra sin ningún auxilio.		But he is entirely forsaken.

The conjunction *que*, placed between two words of the same meaning, besides uniting them as a conjunction, gives more energy to the expression ; as,

Con la pérdida de su madre está todo el día llora <i>que</i> llora.		She is the whole day over lamenting the loss of her mother.
---	--	---

At other times it serves to confirm more and more the expression ; as,

¡ <i>Qué</i> hermosa <i>que</i> estás ! (instead of, ¡ <i>Qué</i> hermosa estás !)		How beautiful you are !
¡ Ese sí <i>que</i> es un modo de portarse con honor ! (instead of, ¡ Ese sí es un modo de portarse con honor !)		That, now, is an honorable mode of acting !

The conjunction *que*, at the beginning of a sentence, implies a word or clause going before it; as,

<i>Que llaman.</i>	Some one is calling.
<i>Que me deje en paz.</i>	Let him leave me alone.
<i>¡ Qué me matan !</i>	Murder!

In all these examples a word or clause is understood before the *que*; as, *mirad*, in the first; *deseo* or *quiero*, in the second; and *reparad* or *sabed*, in the third.

When the sentence is interrogative or exclamatory, *que* denotes desire and expostulation; as,

<i>¡ Qué no lo hubiera yo sabido !</i>	Ah! could I but have known it!
<i>¿ Qué siempre has de ser un holgazán ?</i>	Are you always to be a sluggard?

In an exclamatory sentence, and when it precedes a noun and an adjective, or an adjective alone, it is equivalent to *cuán*; as,

<i>¡ Qué hermoso cielo !</i>	What a beautiful sky!
<i>¡ Qué horrenda noche !</i>	What a horrible night!

But if in these sentences the substantive comes first, the particle *tan* must be put between, because we cannot say: *¡ Qué cielo hermoso !* but, *¡ Qué cielo tan hermoso !*

In some sentences a determining verb is understood; as,

<i>Á que sí.</i>	I wager it is.
<i>Á que no.</i>	I wager it is not.
<i>Á que lo digo.</i>	I wager I can say it.
<i>Á que lo hago.</i>	I wager I can do it,

in which is understood the present indicative *apuesto*, I venture or wager.

In other sentences it is equivalent to a collective noun or a plural adjective, and must be followed by the preposition *de*; as,

<i>¡ Qué de crímenes se vieron !</i>	How much crime there was!
<i>¡ Qué de injusticias no se cometen !</i>	How much injustice is there not committed!

instead of saying: *¡ Cuántos crímenes ! ¡ Cuántas injusticias !* or, *¡ Qué multitud de crímenes é injusticias !*

It also denotes surprise, and is used as an interrogative, and for answering; as,

¿Qué! ¿no vienes? | What! are you not coming?

and is equivalent to an entire proposition answering; as,

¿Fulano! ¿Qué? (i. e., ¿Qué quieres!) | So and so! What? (i. e., What do you wish?)

At other times it is employed instead of the adversative *sino*, and the copulative *y*, in sentences where the second member denotes opposition to what is expressed in the first; as,

No lo conseguirá; *que* se quedará con el deseo (*instead of sino que se quedará, etc.*). | He will not get it, but will remain with the desire.

Iré á paseo, *que* no estaré siempre metido en casa (*instead of y no estaré, etc.*). | I shall go out to walk, for I will not be always stuck in the house.

It is not unfrequently used in the place of a disjunctive conjunction; as,

Que quiera *que* no quiera (i. e., quiera ó no quiera). | Whether he will or not.

It is sometimes substituted for one or other of the causals, *pues*, *porque*, *pues que*; as,

No es hijo mío, *que* si lo fuera . . . | He is no son of mine, for if he (i. e., *porque* or *pues*, si lo fuera). | were . . .

In this meaning it is more used in poetry than in prose; as,

“*Que* quien se opone al cielo,
Cuanto más alto sube, viene al suelo.”

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Se habla el castellano en todas las provincias de España? En los tribunales, universidades, y oficinas públicas, sí señor; pero el pueblo habla diferentes dialectos.

2. ¿Qué dialectos son estos? El catalán, que se habla en Cataluña; el valenciano, en Valencia; el gallego, en Galicia; y el vascuence que se habla en las provincias vascongadas, que son Alava, Guipúzcoa y Vizcaya; se cree que este último es lengua madre y una de las más antiguas de Europa.

3. ¿ En dónde se habla el castellano ? En las demás provincias, Castilla, Aragón y Andalucía.

4. ¿ Por qué no se habla el español en toda España ? Porque España estuvo anteriormente dividida en varios reinos ; de estos algunos fueron conquistados por los Árabes, otros pertenecieron á Francia, y otros finalmente permanecieron independientes por muchos siglos, hasta que Fernando é Isabel, echando á los Árabes de España, reunieron las coronas de Aragón y Castilla.

5. ¿ Son diferentes las costumbres de las provincias de España ? Mucho ; no solamente no se habla la misma lengua en todas, sino que hasta poco tiempo hace cada provincia tenía leyes diferentes, y aun hoy día tienen pesas, medidas, traje y hasta caracteres muy distintos.

6. Pues eso debe ser muy incómodo ; en los Estados Unidos tenemos la ventaja de hablar una misma lengua y tenemos las mismas pesas, medidas y monedas.—Verdad es, pero también es cierto que Vds. han hecho todo esto con la experiencia adquirida en el antiguo mundo.

7. ¿ Y por qué no lo hacen Vds. así en España ? Porque nosotros tenemos ya establecidas estas cosas de tiempo inmemorial, y no es fácil cambiar costumbres arraigadas por tanto siglos.

8. Cuando Vds. fundan una ciudad en este nuevo mundo, eligen el terreno necesario, tiran Vds. líneas rectas y trazan calles y plazas ; para esto no siguen el modelo de una antigua ciudad de Europa, pero las antiguas ciudades de Europa con sus imperfecciones é irregularidades les han mostrado á Vds. el modo de construir ciudades, cuyo solo defecto consiste en su extremada regularidad.

9. ¿ Y no cree V. que de esta igualdad resultan grandes ventajas ? Sin duda alguna, y sería de desear que en todo el mundo se hablase la misma lengua, hubiese la misma moneda, pesas y medidas, y, tanto como el clima, las costumbres y otras circunstancias lo permitiesen, las mismas leyes.

10. También me han dicho que hay en España varias clases de sociedad ; ¿ no es así ? Sí, señor ; pero eso sucede en todas las naciones del mundo.

11. No en los Estados Unidos. V. ve que aquí no se dan títulos de nobleza, no hay diferencia en el traje, y decimos Mr. Johnson, hablando del presidente, and Mr. Johnson, hablando de un carnicero, y el mismo Presidente Johnson era antes sastre, de modo que la igualdad existe en las personas como en las cosas.

12. No olvide V., sin embargo, que Dios no ha hecho dos cosas iguales en el mundo, y que los hombres son quizá más desiguales entre sí que las mismas cosas.—Concedido, y no hay cosa que más ridícula me parezca que las lavanderas vestidas de señoras, y los *rowdies* del Bowery afectando ser caballeros.

EXERCISE.

1. Did you meet them as you were going in, or as you were coming out? As we were entering.

2. What is the name of the province in Spain in which they speak the Catalonian language or dialect? Catalonia.

3. In which province do they speak the Basque? In the three Basque provinces.

4. And do these dialects differ very materially* from the Castilian language? Yes, very materially; in general they are more like the French than the Spanish.

5. Have you ever heard the Spanish name for the natives of Galicia? Yes, sir, for I am well acquainted with several Galicians living in New York.

6. Can you tell me the weights and measures principally used in the Peninsula (*Península*)? The principal weight, entirely different from all those of the United States, is the *arroba*.

7. How many Isabellas have there been on the throne of Spain? Two; the first was Isabella the Catholic, and the present queen is Isabella II.

8. By what event is the reign of Isabella the Catholic distinguished from all other reigns? By the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus (*Cristóbal Colón*), in the year 1492.

9. Was not there some other very important event that occurred about the same time? Ah! yes; at the commencement of that queen's reign; you mean, I suppose, the conquest of the Arabs, and union of the crown of Castile and Aragon.

10. Are railroads very common in the Peninsula? Not so common as in other European countries; but of late years the spirit of enterprise seems to be revived in Spain, and to the few which now exist we shall soon see a large number of others added.

11. Let us sit down and rest for half an hour, for I am very tired, and you must be so too.

* *Mucho*.

12. How beautiful the sky looks (is) to night! That is true; but how it rained all day!

13. How long has that newspaper been published? Ten years, for it was established (founded) in 1856.

LESSON LVI.

Apreciar.	To appreciate.
Apresurar.	To haste.
Favorecer.	To favor.
Invitar.	To invite.
Apreciable.	Appreciable.
Corriente.	Current, fluent.
Estimado.	Esteemed.
Excelentísimo.	Very (or most) excellent.
Favorecido.	Favored.
Invariable.	Invariable.
Íntimo.	Intimate.
Fino.	Fine.
Servidor.	Servant.
Mercantil.	Mercantile.

Comercio.	Commerce, trade.	Atención.	Attention.
Corazón.	Heart.	Corresponden-	Correspondence.
Convite.	Invitation, feast, banquet, party.	cia.	
Formulario.	List of formulas.	Esquela.	Note.
Respeto.	Respect.	Fórmula.	Form, formula.
Sobrescrito.	Address.	Expresión.	Expression.
Corresponsal.	Correspondent.	Estructura.	Structure.
Giro.	Draft (money).	Intimidad.	Intimacy.
Giros.	{ Turn.	Inicial.	Initial.
	{ Manner (of style).	Residencia.	Residence.

COMPOSITION.

Señor D. José Romero.	Mr. Joseph Romero.
Muy Sr. mío.	Dear Sir, My Dear Sir.
Muy Sr. nuestro.	Dear Sir.
Muy Sres. míos.	Sirs; Gentlemen.
Muy Sres. nuestros.	Sirs; Gentlemen.

Señora Da. Isabel Jiménez.	Mrs. Isabella Jiménez.
Muy Sra. mía.	My Dear Madam.
Muy Sra. nuestra.	Dear Madam.
Hemos recibido su ap ^{ble} , apreciable (or su est ^{da} , estimada, or su favor ^{da} , favorecida).	We have received your favor (or your esteemed favor).
Las de V. del 2 del corriente (or cor ^{te}).	Your favors of the 2d instant.
4 del pp ^{do} (próximo pasado).	4th ult.
Se repite á las órdenes de V. S. S. S. (Su seguro servidor). Q. S. M. B. (Que su mano besa). M. De T. Q. S. P. B. (To ladies, que sus pies besa).	Yours very truly, who kisses your hand, or who kisses your feet.
Muy Sr. mío y amigo.	
Mi querido amigo.	My Dear Sir and Friend.
Mande V. con toda franqueza á su invariable amigo y S. S.	My Dear Friend.
El Sr. A. De L. presenta (or ofrece) sus respetos al Sr. D. I. De H., y le hace saber que.	Command with freedom your true friend and faithful servant.
Sr. D. José Martínez, Del Comercio de Madrid.	Mr. A. De L. presents his compli- ments to Mr. I. De H., and begs to inform him that.
Sres. D. Francisco Sánchez, Hermanos y Ca., Cádiz.	Mr. Joseph Martínez, Merchant, Madrid.
Señora Da. Teodora Jiménez y Arteta, Calle Mayor N°. 10, Zaragoza.	Messrs. Francis Sánchez Bros. & Co., Cádiz.
Al Ex ^{mo} . (Excelentísimo), Sr. D. Juan Valero y Arteta.	Mrs. Theodora Jiménez y Arteta, 10 Mayor Street, Saragossa.
B. L. M., Al Sr. De V. S. S. S., A. De T.	To His Excellency, John Valero y Arteta. (Form of addressing letters, notes, &c., to persons living in the same place as the writer.

EXPLANATION.

277. EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE.—We could not, without overstepping the limits of a grammar, give here all the terms peculiar to mercantile correspondence; those desirous to become perfect in that branch may consult the several

works written on the subject, among which we particularly recommend Mr. De Veitelle's "Mercantile Dictionary," published by D. Appleton & Co. We merely give here the general forms for beginning and ending letters.

In addressing persons of different classes of society, except those having titles, letters begin as follows :

Muy Señor mío.	My Dear Sir.
Muy Señor nuestro.	Sir; Dear Sir.
Muy Señores míos. }	Gentlemen.
Muy Señores nuestros. }	

And to ladies :

Muy Señora mía.	My Dear Madam.
-----------------	----------------

These expressions are most generally abbreviated thus:—*Muy Sr. mío*; *Muy Sr. n^{ro}*; *Muy Sres. míos*; *Muy Sres n^{ros}*; *Muy Sra. mía*; *Muy Sra. n^{ra}*; *Muy Sras. n^{ras}*.

In the body of the letter, *su ap^{ble}* (su apreciable), or *su est^{da}* (su estimada), or *su favor^{da}* (su favorecida)—*carta*, letter, being understood—are equivalent to *your favor* or *your esteemed letter*.

Such expressions as these are translated thus :

Las de V. del 2 del cort ^o (corriente);	Yours of the 2d inst.; 4th ult.;
4 del pp ^{do} (próximo pasado); 8 de	8th of May, &c.
Mayo, etc.	

The following forms are employed at the end of letters :

Se repite á las órdenes de V.,	} I am, Dear Sir,
S. S. S.	
(Su seguro servidor).	
Q. S. M. B.	
(Que su mano besa).	} Yours respectfully.
Manden Vms. cuanto gusten á	
S. S. S.,	} Command at pleasure your faithful servant.
Q. S. M. B.	

To a lady, the form is the same, only changing the letter *M.* into *P.*, thus :

S. S. S.,	} Your faithful servant, who kisses your feet.
Q. S. P. B.	
(Que sus pies besa).	

In a more familiar style :

Muy Sr. mío y amigo.	My Dear Sir and Friend.
Mi querido amigo.	My Dear Friend.
Mande V. con toda franqueza á su invariable amigo y S. S.	Command with freedom your true friend and faithful servant.

Esquelas, notes, are also written in Spanish, as in English, in the third person ; as,

El Sr. A. De L. presenta (<i>or</i> ofrece)	Mr. A. De L. presents his respects to
sus respetos al Sr. Dn. I. De H., y	Mr. I. De H., and begs to acquaint
le hace saber que, &c.	him that, &c.

The most usual manner of addressing letters is :

Sr. Dn. José Martínez, del Comercio de Madrid.
Sres. Dn. Fran^{co} Sánchez, Hermanos y Ca., Cádiz.
Sra. Dña. Teodora Jiménez y Arteta, Calle Mayor N°. 10.
Al Ex^{mo} Sr. D. Juan Valero y Arteta, Madrid.

In the city :

TO A GENTLEMAN.

B. L. M.,
Al Sr. D. P.,
S. S. S.,
A. T.

TO A LADY.

B. L. P.,
Á la Sra. Da. F. V.,
S. S. S.,
A. T.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Le gusta á V. escribir cartas ? Me gusta escribir á mis amigos íntimos ; pero me gusta más recibir cartas que escribirlas.

2. Yo no sé bien el ceremonial ó formulario de cartas, ¿ quiere V. hacerme el favor de decirme cómo se principia una carta ? Con mucho gusto, pregúnteme V. aquello que no sepa.

3. ¿ Cómo se principia una carta dirigida á una persona cualquiera con quien no tenemos intimidad ? Si es un caballero, principiamos con la fórmula de *Muy Sr. mío*, y si es una señora con la de *Muy Señora mía*.

4. ¿ Y para acabar ? Escribiendo á un caballero solemos decir entre otras muchas expresiones,

“Queda de V.,
S. S. S.,
Q. S. M. B.,
Fulano de tal.”

5. ¿ Y si es una señora á quien escribimos ? Lo mismo, sólo cambiamos la inicial de *mano*, M., en la inicial de *pies*, P., así,

“ Queda de V.,

S. S. S.,

Q. S. P. B.,

Fulano de tal.”

6. ¿ Y cuándo es á un íntimo amigo ? Entonces es más parecido al inglés y principiamos diciendo : “ Querido amigo,” y para acabar, cualquiera de las muchas expresiones que se usan, como :

“ Tu amigo que te ama de corazón,

Fulano de tal.”

7. ¿ Cómo se escriben las esquelas de invitación, &c., á las personas que viven en la ciudad ? Se escriben, como en inglés, en la tercera persona.

8. ¿ Quiere V. escribirme una esquila invitándome á comer ? Sí, señor, vea V. así : “ Los Sres. De V. presentan sus respetos á los Sres. De T., y les suplican que les hagan el honor de venir á comer con ellos el martes á las cinco. Lunes, Abril 8 de 1866.”

9. Veamos si V. puede responderme en español.—Vea V., “ Los Sres. De T. se apresurarán á acudir al amable convite de los Sres. De V., y les presentan sus más finas atenciones.”

10. Muy bien, muy bien, ahora sólo falta poner la dirección (el sobre).—Estando las personas á quien me dirijo en la ciudad, creo que el sobrescrito debe ponerse así :

“ B. L. M.

Al Sr. De V.

S. S. S.,

A. De T.”

11. ¿ Cree V. que podré ahora traducir una carta mercantil en inglés ? Sí, señor, y escribirla también, puesto que V. sabe ya la estructura de la lengua, además de poseer un gran número de sus giros, idiotismos y palabras más necesarias ; pero todavía tendrá V. necesidad de acudir al diccionario, porque no es posible introducir en una gramática todas las palabras y frases que requiere una correspondencia mercantil.

EXERCISE.

1. Do you ever do any of the correspondence in your office (*escritorio*) ? Not often, for I do not know how to write letters in Spanish, and the greater part of our correspondence is carried on (*llevar*) in that language.

2. You ought, in that case, to make that branch the object of particular study for a time. That is what I desire to do; and I should be obliged if you would give me some instruction (*instruir*) in the forms most observed by Spanish houses.

3. I shall take much pleasure in teaching you all I know myself; but as I have never been in business, there are many points of which I am ignorant (*ignorar*).

4. What is the first thing to write in a letter? In Spanish, as in English, the date is generally the first thing; it is written thus:

CÁDIZ, Dec. 1, 1898.

5. What comes next? The name and residence of the person to whom we are writing, thus:

Messrs. LAFUENTE, SONS & Co., Malaga:

6. So far there is little difference between the two languages. Very little; we next go on to say (*luego se pone*):

Gentlemen (or Sir, or My Dear Sir, or Dear Sirs, or, if we write to a lady, Madam):

7. Ah! there I observe a decided difference: is that the form always followed in beginning letters? For business letters, yes; but for familiar correspondence we have many others; indeed,* they are usually in conformity with the taste of the writer.

8. Be good enough to tell me one or two. With the greatest pleasure: My Dear Friend: My Very Dear Alexander: Esteemed Friend: My Ever Dear Mother, &c.

9. How do you acknowledge (*acusar*) the receipt of a letter? In this manner: I have duly received your esteemed favor (or letter) of the 17th instant.

10. As for the body of the letter, the form depends entirely on the nature of the business; and, in general, all that is required is to say just what is necessary and nothing more, and to avoid obscurity (*obscuridad*) in order that our ideas may be completely understood by our correspondent (*corresponsal*).

11. The usual ways to close a letter are:

I am, dear sir,

Your most obed't ser't; or,

I am, sir,

Yours very truly.

* *El hecho es.*

12. And for familiar letters :

I am, dear Charles,

Your true friend and loving cousin ; or,

With kindest expressions to your brother,

Believe me to remain your ever faithful and loving friend.

LESSON LVII.

Abalanzar.	To balance, weigh, throw, thrust.
Abalanzarse.	To spring.
Concordar.	To agree.
Cumplir.	To fulfil, to keep, to do (duty).
Conversar.	To converse.
Entregar.	To give, to hand, to deliver.
Escapar.	To escape.
Honrar.	To honor.
Participar.	To participate, to partake.
Regir.	To govern.
Auxiliar.	To help.
Honrado.	Honest, honored.
Plural.	Plural.
Singular.	Singular.

Barón.	Baron.	Alhaja.	Jewel.
Crédito.	Credit.	Agudeza.	Wit, witty saying.
Encargo.	Commission, charge, order.	Cocina.	Kitchen.
Género.	Kind, cloth.	Confianza.	Confidence.
Empleo.	Employment, office.	Espada.	Sword.
Plato.	Plate, dish.	Fuga.	Flight.
Número.	Number.	Gracia.	Favor, good graces.
Régimen.	Regimen.	Manía.	Mania.
Tema.	Theme, exercise.	Promesa.	Promise.
Diptongo.	Diphthong.	Pretensión.	Pretension, claim.
Triptongo.	Triphthong.	Concordancia.	Concord, agreement.
Varón.	Man.	Versión.	Version.
Error.	Error, mistake.	Tema.	Whim.

COMPOSITION.

Acordarse con alguno.	To agree with any one.
Acordarse de alguno.	To remember any one.
Caer á la plaza.	To front on the square (said of a house).
Caer en la plaza.	To fall in the square.
Caer de la gracia de alguno.	To fall from any one's favor (or good graces).
Caer en gracia á alguno.	To get into any one's favor (or good graces).
Contar una cosa.	To relate, to tell a thing.
Contar con una cosa.	To count upon a thing.
Convenir á uno.	To suit (to be convenient for) any one.
Convenir con uno.	To agree with any one.
Cumplir con uno.	To do one's duty toward any one.
Cumplir por uno.	To act in the place of any one.
Dar algo.	To give anything.
Dar con algo.	To find anything.
Dar en una cosa.	To be obstinate.
Dar por algo.	To give for anything.
Dar crédito.	To give credit, to believe.
Dar á crédito.	To give on credit.
Dar la mano.	To give the hand (or to shake hands).
Dar de mano.	To lay aside, to abandon.
Dar en manos de.	To fall into the hands of.
Dar con el pie.	To despise, to scorn, to make light of.
Dar por el pie.	To overthrow.
Dar fin (<i>or</i> cabo) á una cosa.	To bring to an end, to finish.
Dar fin de una cosa.	To destroy.
Declararse á alguno.	To confide one's secrets to any one.
Declararse por alguno.	To side with any one, to declare one's self in favor of any one.
Dejar hacer algo.	To let anything be done.
Dejar de hacer algo.	To leave anything undone.
Deshacerse alguna cosa.	(Speaking of things) to be destroyed.
Deshacerse de alguna cosa.	To dispose of (or part with) anything.
Disponer sus alhajas.	To arrange one's jewelry.
Disponer de sus alhajas.	To dispose of one's jewelry.
Echar tierra á una cosa.	To forget anything, to cast it into oblivion.

Echar un género en tierra.	To throw anything on the ground (or down).
Entender una cosa.	To understand a thing.
Entender en una cosa.	To be a judge of a thing.
Entregarse al dinero.	To make a god of one's money.
Entregarse del dinero.	To receive, to take charge of money.
Escapar á buenas.	To make the best of one's escape.
Escapar de buenas.	To make a happy escape.
Estar en alguna cosa.	To be aware of anything.
Estar sobre alguna cosa.	To push an affair.
Estar á todo.	To be ready for whatever may come.
Estar en todo.	To pay attention to every matter.
Estar con cuidado.	To be anxious, solicitous.
Estar de cuidado.	To be dangerously ill.
Estar en sí.	To be at himself or herself.
Estar sobre sí.	To be proud.
Estar con alguno.	To be with any one, to be of any one's opinion.
Estar por alguno.	To favor any one.
Estar en hacer alguna cosa.	To be resolved (or disposed) to do anything.
Estar para hacer alguna cosa.	To be about to do anything.
Estar por hacer alguna cosa.	To be inclined to do something.
Estar alguna cosa por hacer.	To remain to be done.
Gustar un plato.	To taste a dish (of any kind of food).
Gustar de un plato.	To be fond of a dish.
Hacer confianza á una persona.	To make a confidant of any one.
Hacer confianza de una persona.	To put confidence in any one.
Hacer una cosa con tiempo.	To do a thing at one's leisure (so as not to be pressed for time).
Hacer una cosa en tiempo.	To do a thing in time, at a suitable time.
Hacerse á una cosa.	To get used to a thing.
Hacerse con una cosa.	To get (or procure) a thing.
Hacerse de una cosa.	To provide one's self with a thing.
Hallarse algo.	To find anything.
Hallarse con algo.	To be in possession of (or have) any- thing.
Ir con alguno.	To go with anybody, to be on any one's side, to listen to any one.
Ir sobre alguno.	To fall upon (or attack) any one.
Mayor de edad.	To be of age.
Mayor en edad.	To be older.

Participar una cosa.

Participar de una cosa.

Poner una cosa en tierra.

Poner una cosa por tierra.

Poner con cuidado.

Poner en cuidado.

Preguntar á uno.

Preguntar por uno.

Quedar en hacer una cosa.

Quedar una cosa por hacer.

Responder una cosa.

Responder de una cosa.

Saber á cocina.

Saber de cocina.

Salir con una empresa.

Salir de una empresa.

Salir á su padre.

Salir con su padre.

Salir de su padre.

Salir por su padre.

Ser con alguno.

Ser de alguno.

Ser para alguno.

Tener consigo.

Tener para sí.

Tener de hacer algo.

Tener que hacer algo.

Tirar la espada.

Tirar de la espada.

Tratar de vinos.

Tratar en vinos.

Vender al contado.

Vender de contado.

Volver á la razón.

Volver por la razón.

Volver en razón de tal cosa.

To communicate anything (to another).

To participate in anything.

To lay anything on the ground.

To make little of a thing.

To put (or place, or lay) with care.

To alarm, to give anxiety.

To ask any one (interrogate).

To ask (or inquire) for anything.

To agree to do anything.

To remain to be done (speaking of things).

To answer something (giving an answer).

To answer for anything.

To smell (or taste) of the kitchen.

To be skilful in (or to understand) cooking.

To carry out an enterprise.

To give up an enterprise.

To resemble one's father.

To go out with one's father.

To be released from the wardship of one's father.

To go bail for one's father.

To be of any one's opinion.

To belong to any one's party.

To be for any one (of things).

To have with (or about) one.

To be persuaded.

To be going to do anything.

To have to do anything.

To throw down (or away) one's sword.

To draw one's sword.

To talk about wines.

To deal in wines.

To sell for cash.

To sell on the instant.

To recover one's reason.

To stand up for reason (or what is right).

To return for such a reason (or motive).

EXPLANATION.

278. It is a general custom, amongst authors of Spanish grammars and Spanish methods, to copy entire the forty pages devoted by the Spanish Academy in its Grammar to a list of verbs requiring certain prepositions after them. But we, notwithstanding our most profound respect for the body just mentioned, refrain from following in the footsteps of our predecessors, and that not merely on account of the uselessness of the list, but for the more potent reason that we believe it likely to misguide the student at every step. An example:—Any one not thoroughly acquainted with Spanish syntax would, on reading the very first article in the list above referred to, *Abalanzarse á los peligros*, naturally conclude therefrom that the verb *abalanzar* governs at all times and under all circumstances the preposition *á*. Now that would be absurd, for nothing is more usual than to see and hear the expressions:—*Abalanzarse contra* (or *sobre*) *su enemigo*, *abalanzarse con* (or *sin*) *juicio*, *abalanzarse para sacudir*, *de repente*, &c. And so of all the other verbs, each of which may, according to the idea to be conveyed, govern almost any preposition in the language.

It would be vain to attempt to give, in a work of the nature of the present one, a complete set of rules for determining the various significations of every verb as decided or modified by the attendant preposition; but, since much can be done, even here, toward helping the student through the most difficult parts, we could not resist giving in this day's Composition a list composed of those verbs which are at the same time of most frequent occurrence in general every-day conversation, and susceptible of the greatest diversity of meaning, according to the preposition by which they are followed.

Before dismissing this subject we deem it fitting to remark that a large number of English verbs, to determine the meaning of which a preposition is indispensable, are rendered in Spanish by a verb alone. For example:

Bajar.	To go down.
Entrar.	To come in.
Salir.	To go out.
Subir.	To go up.
Sacar.	To draw out.
Partir.	To set out.
Caer.	To fall down.

This may be the reason why many Spanish grammarians have thought that in Spanish the same thing does not exist. We regret that the dimensions of our book will not permit us to give a more complete list in corroboration of the fact that Spanish verbs too enjoy that transition of signification which is so frequent in English verbs.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Á qué lado caen las ventanas de su cuarto de V. ? Tres caen á la plaza de Madison y las otras tres caen á la calle Veinte y cinco.

2. ¿ Le cae á V. en gracia ese muchachito ? Sí, señor, porque responde con mucha agudeza.

3. ¿ Puedo contar con su promesa de V. ? V. puede contar con ella, porque yo cumplo siempre lo que prometo.

4. ¿ Da V. crédito á todo lo que oye ? No, señor, á menos que conozca las personas.

5. ¿ Da V. la mano á aquel pobre ? Sí, señor, porque aunque pobre es honrado.

6. ¿ Ha dado V. fin á su tarea ? Todavía no ; pero pronto daré de mano.

7. Si V. deja esos libros en manos de ese muchacho, pronto dará fin de ellos.—Así lo creo ; pero es necesario que los niños tengan algo para entretenerse.

8. ¿ Cómo ha dispuesto V. de sus alhajas ? Las he guardado, porque pude encontrar dinero sin venderlas.

9. ¿ Qué se hizo de aquel mal negocio en que se metió su primo de V. ? Se le ha echado tierra, y nadie se acuerda más de él.

10. ¿ En qué se ocupa su amigo de V. ? Entiende en vinos ; pero es cosa que no entiende.

11. ¿ Cómo está su esposa de V. ? Ella está de cuidado, y yo con cuidado.

12. ¿ Está V. en hacer aquel negocio ? Estoy para hacerlo.

13. ¿Queda V. en hacer ese encargo por mí? Quedo en hacerlo y pierda V. cuidado, que no se quedará por hacer.

14. ¿Es V. mayor de edad? No, señor, todavía no; pero soy mayor en edad con respecto á mis hermanos.

15. No ponga V. eso por tierra.—No lo pongo por tierra, sino en tierra.

16. ¿Piensa V. salir con su empresa? No, señor, pero pienso salir pronto de ella.

17. ¿Tiró ese hombre de la espada? Tiró de la espada, porque la sacó; pero el miedo le hizo emprender la fuga y la tiró.

18. Don Juan, ¿le gusta á V. vender al fiado? No, señor, me gusta vender al contado y de contado.

19. ¿Volvió D. Francisco por la razón? No, señor, D. Francisco no ha vuelto á la razón, y por consiguiente no volvió por la razón.

20. ¿Se acuerda ese hombre con su esposa? No, señor, no se acuerdan.

21. ¿Se acuerda V. de lo que le dije á V. ayer? No, señor, lo he olvidado.

22. ¿Conviene V. ahora conmigo en que el español es más fácil que el inglés? Convengo con V. en ello.

23. ¿Le conviene á V. hacer eso? No, señor, no me conviene.

24. ¿Dió V. por fin con lo que buscaba? No, señor, todavía no lo he encontrado.

25. Este hombre ha dado en la tema de querer aprender sin estudiar; ¿no le parece á V. que es una pretensión muy ridícula? Ridiculísima.

EXERCISE.

1. Has the Baron given up his project? He told me he would like to give it up, if he could do so honorably.

2. I understand that he is an honorable man? Yes, and he is therefore respected by all who know him.

3. Has your brother come to an agreement with that dealer for the purchase of the horse about which he was speaking? It appears not, and that, on the contrary, he desires to get rid of the one he has.

4. Did you inform the merchant of the order you received from the West? Not yet; but I intend to let him know of it this very day.

5. Does that woman understand cooking? She says she does; and she handed me a letter from a lady with whom she lived two years.

6. Did the captain draw his sword as soon as he heard his antagonist's reply? He had already drawn it; but when he heard the reply he threw down his sword, and ran and gave his hand to the man whom, a few moments before, he was resolved to kill.

7. Has your brother sent you the books he promised you? No, and that need not surprise you, for I can never rely (count) on him for anything.

8. That is to say, he never keeps his promise? That is precisely what I mean to say.

9. Do past participles always agree in gender and number with the subject of the verb? Yes, always, except when governed by the auxiliary *to have*.

10. Are there not some participles, past and present, that do not retain the regimen of the verbs to which they belong?—There are very many; and, if you like, I shall mention some of them.—Be good enough to do so.

11. I hope you have provided yourself with everything necessary for your journey? Everything, except one or two articles which I have been unable to find.

12. How do you advise me to arrange (dispose) all these books? I have only one counsel to give you in the matter, and that is, to dispose of them as quickly as you can.

13. Would you like to taste this dish? No, thank you, I am not fond of it.

14. Is he not of your opinion? Not at all; he always goes (sides) with his father.

LESSON LVIII.

Notar.	To note, to observe, to perceive.
Cazar.	To hunt, to chase.
Chancear.	To jest.
Combinar.	To combine.
Concertar.	To concert, to agree.
Concluir.	To conclude, to finish.
Enfriarse.	To cool, to get (or grow) cold.
Encargar.	To charge, to commission, to order.
Flotar.	To float.
Improvisar.	To improvise.

Inspirar.	To inspire.
Repartir.	To divide.
Saltar.	To leap, to jump.
Trinchar.	To carve, to cut.
Cobrar. Brindar.	To collect. To toast.
Á lo lejos.	At a distance, in the distance.
Áuestas.	On one's back, on one's shoulder.
Á la española.	In the Spanish fashion.
Atrás.	Backward, ago, behind.

Blanco.	White.
Bonito.	Pretty.
Durable, duradero.	Durable.
Elocuente.	Eloquent.
Galante.	Gallant.
Bello sexo.	Fair sex.
Magnífico.	Magnificent.
Negro.	Black.
Rodeado.	Surrounded.
Vacío.	Empty.

Abanico.	Fan.	Ala.	Wing.
Apetito.	Appetite.	Botella.	Bottle.
Aficionado.	Amateur, one fond of.	Caza.	Hunt.
Baúl.	Trunk.	Chanza.	Jest.
Buey.	Ox.	Cima.	Top, summit.
Brindis.	Toast.	Colina.	Hill.
Carro.	Car, cart.	Dama.	Lady.
Canasto.	Basket.	Imaginación.	Imagination.
Conductor.	Conductor.	Llave, clave.	Key.†
Pretexto.	Pretext.	Milla.	Mile.
Peñasco.	Rock, cliff.	Pechuga.	Breast (of fowl).
Embarcadero.	Ferry.	Fuerza.	Force, strength.
Piropos (<i>pl.</i>).	Sweet things.*	Suerte.	Luck, sort.
Pasaje.	Fare.	Tarea.	Task.
Sitio.	Place, spot.	Vocal.	Vowel.
Salón.	Saloon.	Voz.	Voice, word.
Vocabulario.	Vocabulary.	Sombra.	Shade, shadow.
		Elocuencia.	Eloquence.

* *Piropos*, sweet words, *honeyed* sayings.

† *Llave*, key to a door; *clave*, key to a book, or to an arch, mysterious writings, or in a figurative sense.

COMPOSITION.

Quedamos en que saldriamos á las cinco.	We agreed to set out (or start) at five o'clock.
Este canasto es superior á mis fuerzas.	This basket is more than I am able to manage.
Á la salud de las señoras.	To the health of the ladies.
Decir piropos á las señoritas.	To say sweet things to the young ladies.
Sírvase V. pagar al conductor.	Please pay the conductor.
¡ Mire V. qué gracia !	Only think !
¿ Qué tal le gusta á V. ?	How do you like it ?
Pongamos los canastos á la sombra.	Let us set the baskets in the shade.
La subida de la colina con un gran canasto áuestas, me ha abierto el apetito.	Coming up the hill with a large basket on my back has sharpened my appetite.
Me alegro de ver á V.	I am glad to see you.
Se alegró de la noticia.	He was rejoiced at the news.
Lo siento mucho.	I am very sorry for it (<i>i. e.</i> , I regret it much).
Me pesa mucho saberlo.	I am very sorry to know it (<i>i. e.</i> , it grieves me much to know it).
¿ Cuántas personas caben en esta iglesia ?	How many persons does this church hold ?
No cabíamos todos en el salón.	The saloon could not hold us all.
¿ Puede caber en tu imaginación tal cosa ?	Can such a thing enter your imagination ?
Cabe mucho en este baúl.	This trunk holds a good deal.
No caber de pies.	To have no room to stand.
Á mí me cupo en suerte venir á la América.	It was my lot to come to America.
No caber de gozo.	To be overjoyed.

EXPLANATION.

IDIOMATIC USE OF CERTAIN VERBS.

279. ALEGRARSE.—The verbs *to be glad* and *to be rejoiced at* are translated by the reflexive verb *alegrarse*; as,

Me *alegro* de ver á V.

I am glad to see you.

Se *alegró* de la noticia.

He was rejoiced at the news.

280. SENTIR and PESAR.—*To be sorry* and *to grieve* are translated by these verbs; as,

Lo siento mucho.

I am very sorry for it (*i. e.*, I greatly regret it).

Me pesa mucho saberlo.

I am very sorry to know it (*i. e.*, it grieves me much to know it).

281. CABER, to be capable of containing, &c.—This verb is employed in different manners in Spanish; as,

¿Cuántas personas *caben* en esta iglesia?

How many persons does this church hold (or is it capable of containing)?*

No *cabíamos* todos en el salón.

The saloon could not hold us all.

¿Puede *caber* en tu imaginación tal cosa?

Can such a thing enter your imagination?

Cabe mucho en este baúl.

This trunk holds a great deal.

No *caber* de pies.

To have no room to stand.

Á mí me *cupo* en suerte venir á la América.

It was my lot to come to America.

No *caber* en sí.

To be well satisfied with one's self.

No *caber* de gozo.

To be overjoyed.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Buenos días, señores, ¿conque ya todos están listos? Pues no habíamos de estar, si son ya las seis y quedamos en que saldríamos á las cinco.

2. Habríamos estado aquí de los primeros, si no hubiera sido que, después de haber andado dos ó tres manzanas, echó de ver mi esposa que había olvidado la llave del cuarto, el paraguas, el abanico, y yo no sé cuántas otras cosas más; pero en fin ya estamos aquí, ¿cuándo partimos? Estamos esperando el carro que va al embarcadero de la calle Treinta y tres.

3. Señoras, estén Vds. prontas, porque veo venir el carro.—Don Martín, ayúdeme V. á llevar este canasto, porque es superior á mis fuerzas.—Llame V. á Don Pepito, que no hace más que decir piropos á las señoritas, porque yo tengo ya dos paraguas y tres niños de que cuidar.

4. Don Pepe, V. que no tiene niños, ni canastos, etc., sírvase V. pagar al conductor.—(¡El diantre del hombre! ahora me pesa no haber tomado un canasto.)

5. ¡El pasaje caballeros! ¿Cuántos somos? uno, dos, tres, cuatro, caballeros; una, dos, tres, cuatro, siete señoras, esto es: once personas mayores y catorce niños.

* Literally, how many persons *hold themselves* in this church?

6. Papá, ¿está muy lejos el sitio adonde vamos á pasar el día? No, Luisita, solamente unas diez millas.

7. ¿De este lado ó del otro del río? Del otro, desde aquí lo puedes ver.

8. ¿No ves allá á lo lejos, en la cima de aquella colina, una casa blanca en donde flota la bandera americana? Sí, señor, es muy bonito sitio y debe tener muy buenas vistas.

9. Cuidado con los niños al saltar en tierra, no se caiga alguno al agua.—¿Están todos fuera? ¿No se ha olvidado nada?—No, señor.—Pues en marcha.

10. Don Pepito, tome V. ese canasto, y cuidado no le deje caer y rompa las botellas que contiene.—¡Hombre, por Dios! con el pretexto de que venía con las manos vacías, me ha hecho V. pagar los carros y el vaporcito por veinte y tres personas, y ahora me quiere V. hacer cargar con el canasto del vino.

11. Vamos, Don Pepito, llévelo V. ahora hasta la cima de aquella colina, que á la vuelta á casa yo me encargo de llevarlo.—¡Mire V. qué gracia! á la vuelta! qué es lo que quedará de una docena de botellas, después de beber veinte y tres personas.

12. Nada; el que no ayude á llevar los canastos no participará de su contenido.—Señores, repartamos la tarea; que los hombres lleven los canastos, las mamás á los niños, los niños los paraguas, y las señoritas á Don Pepito.

13. Da. Delfina ¿qué tal le gusta á V. este sitio? ¡Oh! es delicioso; ¡qué vistas tan bonitas!

14. Pongamos los canastos á la sombra de ese hermoso árbol.—Sí, y pongámonos nosotros también á la sombra, que al sol hace calorcito.

15. ¿No le parece á V., Don Enrique, que es tiempo de poner la mesa?—Así me parece, porque la subida de la colina con un gran canasto áuestas me ha abierto el apetito.

16. Señores, la comida está en la mesa.—Señoras, ¿qué es lo que Vds. dicen? ¡en la mesa! ¡Ah! sí, ya vemos, sobre un gran peñasco á la sombra de aquel árbol ¡magnífica idea!

17. Don Pepito, traiga V. un par de sillas más, que faltan para dos señoras. Allá voy, ¡cáspita con las sillitas! cada una pesa cien libras; pero, eso sí, son durables, no haya miedo de que se rompan.—Tomen Vds. asiento, señoras.

18. Pase V., Don Martín, primero. No, señor, después de V.—Señores sin cumplimientos que se enfría la comida.

19. ¿Quién quiere sopa? ¡Hombre, sopa! yo, yo, sírvame V. un plato, Don Enrique.

20. Poco á poco, Don Pepito, en el campo, no tenemos sopa.—Pues yo creí que V. me la ofrecía.—Yo pregunté por saber quién era aficionado á la sopa.

21. Señor Don Pedro ¿quiere V. hacerme el favor de trincar ese pollo? Con mucho gusto.

22. Da. Margarita ¿voy á mandarle á V. un pedazo de pechuga? No, señor, gracias, mándeme V. el ala ó la pierna, que me gusta más.

23. Don Pepito, un brindis, vamos un brindis.—Excúsenme Vds., señores, yo no sé hacer, y menos improvisar brindis.

24. Pero hombre, ¡eso dice V. que es tan galante y elocuente con las damas! ¿No le inspira á V. algo el bello sexo de que se halla V. rodeado? Pues bien, á la salud de las señoras.—Y ¿por qué no?

EXERCISE.

1. Has not the baker come yet? You are in a jesting mood (*humor*) this morning; he came long before you were up.

2. Never mind; I have change enough to pay for all.—You are too late, I have already paid; the conductor has no time to wait half an hour collecting the fare of each passenger.

3. Your appetite seems to be a little better to-day than usual; how do you account for that? Really you praise my appetite beyond what it deserves; I am happy to say that it is at all times in excellent condition.

4. Do you not find it good exercise to climb to the top of the hill with that heavy basket on your arm? The fact is that I shall have to give it to some one else for a while, for my strength is not equal to the task.

5. I wonder whom you can give it to; you see that we have each of us something to carry. Well, in that case, I must change with some one that has a lighter burden (*carga*) than my own.

6. Does not John intend to become a soldier? He does, though entirely contrary to the will of his father, who set his face against it in the most determined manner.

7. How many trunks is each passenger (*pasajero*) permitted to keep with him in his berth (*camarote*)? Only one, supposed to contain the articles he may need to have at hand during the passage.

8. Did you ever go on a lion-hunt while you were in South Africa? Several times, and I can assure you it is a most interesting and exciting scene.

9. Did you go entirely for pleasure? No, I managed to combine business and pleasure, otherwise I should probably never have seen that country, for you know that such a voyage as that costs a great deal of money.

10. Did you drink many toasts during the dinner? A good many, and the first one I proposed was to the fair sex.

11. Nothing surprising in that; I know it would scarcely be possible to surpass you in gallantry. You are flattering me now, for the ladies on every hand agree in calling you the most gallant young gentleman in the country.

12. Just see if your eloquence will not succeed in persuading your young friend to come with us to-morrow. With all my heart; but unfortunately he does not speak French, and you know how much my eloquence loses in English.

13. Does the art of pleasing depend on what we do and what we say? It does not, in my opinion, depend so much on what we do and say as on how we do things and how we say them.

14. Is it not surprising that your sister has not yet come? I believe she has gone to see her young Spanish friend (*fem.*), although she left me but half an hour ago, under pretext of having to write a letter.

15. Do you generally dine in the Spanish fashion at home? We generally dine in the French fashion, notwithstanding the fact that we are all very fond of the Spanish way of cooking.

LESSON LIX.

Amenazar.	To menace.
Cojear.	To be lame, to limp.
Colgar.	To hang.
Corregir.	To correct.
Cubrir.	To cover.
Cubrirse.	To put on one's hat, to cover one's self.
Descubrir.	To discover, to uncover.

Descubrirse.	To take off one's hat, to make one's self discovered.
Despedir.	To send away, to put away, to give up.
Definir.	To define.
Durar.	To last.
Rodar.	To roll, to run on wheels.
Prestar.	To lend.
Vencer.	To conquer.

Cosa de.	About.
----------	--------

Capaz.	Capable, able.
Condicional.	Conditional.
Cariredondo.	Roundfaced.
Casero.	Household, family, domestic.
Compañero.	Companion.
Claro.	Clear.
Copulativo.	Copulative.
Generoso.	Generous.
Defectivo.	Defective.
Libre.	Free, unembarrassed.
Vulgar.	Vulgar, common, usual.
Vistoso.	Showy.

Asesino.	Assassin.	Barba.	Beard, chin.
Aumento.	Increase, augmentation.	Carcajada.	Burst of laughter.
Cerrojo.	Bolt.	Decena.	About ten.
Campo.	Field, country.	Definición.	Definition.
Corredor.	Broker.	Evidencia.	Evidence.
Dedo.	Finger.	Espalda.	Back.
Diálogo.	Dialogue.	Gana.	Desire, mind.
Dolor de costado.	Pain in the side.	Hoja.	Leaf.
Deseo.	Desire, wish.	Lotería.	Lottery.
Descuido.	Carelessness.	Llave.	Key.
Grito.	Shout.	Pena.	Difficulty, pain.
Gemido.	Groan, moan.	Pera.	Pear.
Pagaré.	Promissory note.	Pobreza.	Poverty.
		Pascua.	Easter.
		Rodilla.	Knee.
		Vuelta.	Turn, change.

Presidio.	State prison.	Posición.	Position.
Peral.	Pear-tree.	Excusa.	Excuse, apology.
Pésame.	Condolence.		
Premio.	Prize, premium, reward.		
Salto.	Jump, spring.		
Semblante.	Look.		
Trago.	Draught, drink.		

COMPOSITION.

Su pagaré de V. cae el mes que viene.	Your note falls due next month.
Le ha caído la lotería.	He has won a prize in the lottery.
Este edificio cae al (or hacia el) Norte.	This building looks toward the North.
Mis ventanas caen á la mano derecha.	My windows are on the right hand.
Este vestido te cae bien.	This dress fits her well.
No cayó en la cuenta.	He did not see the drift (of what was said).
Ya caigo en ello.	Ah, now I see!
Estar al caer.	To be about to take place.
Caer de pies, de rodillas.	To fall on one's feet, on one's knees.
Lo doy por hecho.	I take for granted it is done.
Lo dieron por libre.	They let him go free.
Me doy por vencido.	I give up.
Le dió un dolor de costado.	A pain struck him in the side.
La lectura de ese libro te dará ganas de dormir.	Reading this book will put you asleep (or make you sleep).
Al fin dió en la dificultad.	Finally he fell upon the difficulty.
Dar los buenos días.	To wish one a good day.
Dar las pascuas.	To wish a happy Easter.
Dar el pésame.	To express condolence.
Dar la enhorabuena.	To congratulate.
Dar gritos.	To give shouts.
Dar gemidos.	To utter groans.
Dió una carcajada.	He burst out laughing.
Dar á comprender.	To give to understand.
Darse á conocer.	To make one's self known.
Dar una vuelta.	To take a turn, to go round.
Dar pena.	To cause displeasure.
Dar gusto.	To give pleasure.
Dar gana.	To have a mind; to take a notion.

Dar saltos.	To jump about.
Dió que decir.	He left room for a talk.
Esto no dice bien con aquello.	This is not in strict accordance with that.
El blanco dice bien con el azul.	White goes very well with blue.
Su vestido dice su pobreza.	Her dress declares her poverty.
El semblante de Juan dice bien su mal genio.	John's bad temper is pictured on his countenance.
Este peral echa muchas peras.	This pear-tree bears a great many pears.
Esta planta no ha echado hojas.	This plant has not had any leaves.
He echado un trago.	I have taken a drink.
Eche V. la llave á la puerta.	Lock the door.
Echar pie á tierra.	To dismount.
Echar el cerrojo.	To draw the bolt.
Echarlo á juego (<i>or</i> chanza).	To take it in play (<i>or</i> in jest).
Hoy echan la comedia nueva.	The new play comes out to-night.
Ha echado coche.	He has bought a carriage.
Echar á presidio.	To send to prison.
Echar por los campos.	To set out across the fields.
Echaron á correr.	They set out running.
Lo echó todo á perder.	He spoiled all.
Echar á rodar.	To set rolling.
No echo de ver este defecto.	I do not perceive the defect.
¿Echa V. de menos algo?	Do you miss anything?
No, señor; echo de menos á alguien.	No, sir; I miss some one.
Me eché á dormir.	I went asleep.
Se echó á reir.	He began to laugh.
Se echó á corredor.	He became a broker.
Lo puso de patitas en la calle.	He threw him into the street.

EXPLANATION.

282. The verbs *caer*, to fall; *dar*, to give; *decir*, to tell, or to say; *echar*, to throw; differ from the English in meaning as conveyed by the sentences which are given in the Composition, and to which we refer without putting them here, in order to avoid repetition.

There they are to be found, with their English translations, which is the only explanation of which they admit.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Don Gonzalo, ¿le ha caído á V. la lotería? No, señor; pero mi pagaré ha caído.

2. Luisita, ¿quién ha hecho ese vestido que te cae tan bien? Mi mamá lo cortó y yo lo cosí.

3. ¿No sabe V. por qué me hace ahora tantos cumplimientos Don Enrique? No, señor, no sé qué motivo tenga para ser ahora más político con V. que lo ha sido hasta aquí.

4. ¿No sabe V. que me ha caído el premio de los cien mil pesos en la lotería de la Habana? Sí, señor; ya me lo ha dicho V. antes.

5. Pues bien, ¿no cae V. ahora en la cuenta? ¡Ha! ya caigo en ello. Don Enrique quiere pedirle á V. dinero prestado.

6. ¿Han dado las doce? Están al caer.

7. ¿Dieron garrote á los asesinos? No, señor, al fin los dieron por libres, porque no había evidencia suficiente para sentenciarlos.

8. ¿Qué ha tenido su hermano de V. que no lo he visto por tanto tiempo? Le dió un dolor de costado y ha tenido que guardar cama por una semana.

9. ¿Á que no adivina V. lo que acabo de hacer? Seguramente que no lo adivinaré, porque V. es capaz de hacer muchas cosas buenas y malas.

10. ¿Se da V. por vencido? Me doy.—Pues vengo de echar un trago.

11. ¿Qué comedia echan hoy? Hoy dan la tragedia de “Medea,” en donde representa la Señora Ristori; ¿irá V.?

12. Siendo en italiano no iré, porque no comprendo el italiano y me daría ganas de dormir.

13. Sr. D. Alejandro, vengo á darle á V. los buenos días.—Téngalos V. muy buenos.

14. ¿No me quiere V. dar alguna otra cosa? Sí, señor, le doy á V. la enhorabuena por el aumento que ha tenido V. en su familia.—Viva V. mil años.

15. Todo eso es muy bueno, D. Pepito; pero sea V. generoso y deme V. alguna cosita más.—Hombre, si V. no se da á comprender yo no sé qué más darle á V. ¡Ha! sí, ya caigo! que estamos en tiempo de. . . . Doy á V. felices pascuas.

16. Dale, Dale, si no es eso, yo hablo del dinero que presté á V. hace más de un año.—¡Ha! Señor D. Alejandro, no crea V. que yo lo haya echado en saco roto.

17. Pues bien; ¿por qué no me lo da V.? ¡Por qué! hombre, ahora ha dado V. en la dificultad, y esta es que yo no tengo dinero, y por consiguiente no puedo darlo.

18. Entonces, ¿ qué es lo que V. puede dar ? ¡ O ! en cuanto á eso yo puedo dar muchas cosas.

19. ¡ Ha ! me alegro mucho, veamos lo que V. puede dar.—En primer lugar puedo dar gemidos.

20. ¡ Puf ! (*pshaw*).—También puedo dar gritos.

21. ¡ Dale !—Puedo dar, . . . que decir.

22. No lo dudo.—Puedo dar un pésame.

23. ¡ Dios me libre !—Puedo dar saltos.

24. Vaya acabe V., hombre, acabé V.—Puedo dar á comprender.

25. Sí, eso sí, demasiado comprendo.—Puedo darme á conocer.

26. Ya, ya, conozco de qué pie cojea V.—Puedo dar una vuelta.

27. Pues vuélvase V., por donde ha venido y nunca dé V. más vueltas por esta casa.—Y todavía más, pueda dar una carga-jada.

28. ¡ Juan ! Juan ! echa á ese hombre de casa, y después echa la llave y el cerrojo á la puerta. ¡ Haya pícaro ! lo he de echar á un presidio !

29. ¿ Has echado á ese hombre á la calle ? Sí, señor, ya lo puse de patitas en la calle.

30. Y ¿ qué dijo ? Primero se echo á reir, yo le amenacé que lo echaría á rodar y entonces echo á correr.

31. El diantre del hombre siempre está pidiendo dinero prestado y sobre no pagarlo se viene á reir de uno en su barbas.—Señor, ¿ manda V. alguna otra cosa ? No, te puedes ir, yo voy á echarme á dormir, ese bribón me ha dado un gran dolor de cabeza.

EXERCISE.

1. Is there anything in the papers this morning relative to the trial of the murderer of Smith ? I understand that his trial will not take place before a month from this time.

2. Why did you not bring your friend with you ? He is not able to walk very far to-day, owing to a pain in his side, which has troubled him for the last three days.

3. Did you tell the servant to draw the bolt of the door ? No, but I told him to lock the door.

4. Who is that I hear groaning ? You hear no one groaning ; it is some one shouting in the distance.

5. How did your cousin lose his situation ? He owes that misfortune entirely to his own carelessness.

6. Charles, are you not going to say good morning to that gentleman? I need not say good morning to him now, for I have already wished him a happy Easter.

7. Did that merchant pay his correspondent at Malaga after all? He did not pay him; but he gave him a note at three months.

8. What do you understand by parlor plays (household comedies) in Spain? They are plays represented by private individuals * sometimes in private houses, from which circumstance they take their name.

9. Do you know that round-faced little man who is sitting next to your uncle? That is one of the principal actors (*actor*) in the parlor plays given at Mr. Gutiérrez's.

10. What became of the offender? The evidence not being sufficient to prove the crime of which he was accused † he was let go; otherwise he would have been sent to state prison.

11. Did they refuse to give him the things he wanted on credit? Of course they did, because no one can rely on him nor give credit to anything he says.

12. Will that young man probably obtain the employment for which he has applied? Most probably he will, because he has had the good fortune to get into the president's favor.

13. How! do you not attend your classes this week? No, I am not very well; and so a friend of mine was good enough to offer to act in my place.

14. Was the error corrected before the letter was dispatched? No, it was not discovered in time to be corrected.

LESSON LX.

Decidir.	To decide.
Ejecutar.	To execute.
Ejercer.	To exercise.
Ensuciar.	To dirty, to soil.
Enemistar.	To put at enmity.
Escuchar.	To listen to, to hearken to.
Exagerar.	To exaggerate.
Exhibir.	To exhibit.

* *Aficionados.*

† *Acusar.*

Extrañar.	To wonder at, to find strange.
Enfriarse.	To grow cold, to get (become) cold.
Encargar.	To commission, to order, to give charge.
Exclamar.	To exclaim.
Exceptuar.	To except.
Esforzar.	To endeavor, to make effort.
Estrechar.	To press.
Sospechar.	To suspect.
Tardar.	To delay.

Extra.	Extra.
Empero.	But.

Elíptico.	Elliptical.
Agrio.	Sour.
Estrecho.	Close, narrow.
Preciso.	Essential, indispensable, precise.
Elocuente.	Eloquent.
Tonto.	Foolish, stupid.
Travieso.	Mischievous.

Entrambos.	Both.
Entretanto.	In the mean time.
Excepto.	Except.

Atolladero.	Difficulty.	Casaca.	Coat, dress-coat.
Camino.	Road, way.	Colocación.	Situation.
Astrónomo.	Astronomer.	Civilización.	Civilization.
Cólera.	Cholera.	Cólera.	Anger.
Cometa.	Comet.	Corte.	Court.
Cofre.	Chest.	Cometa.	Kite.
Cajón.	Drawer, box.	Cita.	Appointment.
Capricho.	Caprice.	Charla.	Chat.
Cuello.	Neck.	Claridad.	Clearness.
Cargo.	Cargo, charge.	Compañía.	Company.
Exterior.	Exterior, outside.	Caja.	Box, case, cash (commercial).
Extranjero.	Foreigner.	Cartilla.	Primer.
Embarcadero.	Landing.		

Espejo.	Mirror, looking-glass.	Calentura	Fever.
Estrecho.	Strait.	Casualidad.	Chance.
Elemento.	Element.	Cantidad.	Quantity.
Gobernador.	Governor.	Capa.	Cloak.
Grado.	Grade, degree.	Cara. }	Face.
Horno.	Oven.	Haz. }	
Luto.	Mourning.	Carga.	Charge (of a gun, &c.).
Litro.	Litre.*	Cuchara.	Spoon.
Matemático.	Mathematician.	Culpa.	Fault, blame.
Tonel.	Cask.	Criatura.	Creature, infant.
Termómetro.	Thermometer.	Costa.	Cost, coast.
Ferrocarril.	Railroad.	Disculpa.	Apology.
Fruto.	Fruit (result).	Estación.	Season, station.
Fondo.	Bottom.	Existencia.	Existence.
Fluido.	Fluid.	Fragata.	Frigate.
		Máscara.	Mask.
		Tontera.	Foolish action.
		Pretensión.	Pretension, claim.
		Hierba.	Grass.

COMPOSITION.

Hoy entra la primavera.	Spring begins to-day.
Mañana entra el mes de Octubre.	The month of October commences to-morrow.
Entra en el número de los sabios.	He is of the number of the learned.
Entró á reinar á los quince años.	He began to reign at fifteen years of age.
Este tonel hace cien litros.	This cask holds 100 litres.
No le hago tan tonto.	I do not take him for such a fool.
Yo le hacía más rico.	I took him to be richer.
Haz por venir.	Try to come.
Hace de gobernador.	He is acting as governor.
Esa pobre muchacha está haciendo de madre á sus hermanos.	That poor girl is acting the part of a mother to her brothers and sisters.
Á eso voy.	That is the point I am coming to.
Voy de paseo.	I am going for pleasure.
Van de máscara.	They are going in masks.
Va de luto.	He is in mourning.

* Equal to 1.056 American quarts.

Le va en ello la vida.

Vengo en ello.

¿Cuánto me lleva V. por esto?

Estos dos amigos se llevan muy bien.

No nos llevamos bien.

Este camino lleva á Madrid.

Le llevo dos años y medio.

Me llevé chasco.

Lleva una casaca á la francesa.

Se hizo á la vela.

Manda que nos traigan el almuerzo.

Haré que nos lo traigan.

¿Hace V. teñir su vestido de azul?

No, señor, lo he mandado teñir de verde.

Saldrá buen matemático.

Salió muy travieso.

Ya he salido de todos mis granos.

Me salió una buena colocación.

Este negocio me ha salido bien.

Le salió mal su empresa.

Este niño ha salido á su padre.

Salió de la regla.

Pronto saldré de hijo de familia.

Esta capa me sale en cincuenta pesos.

Se salió con su pretensión.

Sirve al rey.

No sirve para nada.

Sírvase V. admitir mis disculpas.

Él tarda mucho en decidir.

¿Cuánto tarda en responder!

¡Adiós! Volveré á ver á V., y le volveré á hablar de eso.

Este vino se vuelve agrio.

Se volverá bueno con el tiempo.

Este melón sabe á melocotón.

His life is at stake.

I agree to that.

How much will you charge me for this?

These two friends agree very well together.

We do not agree well together.

This road leads to Madrid.

I am two years and a half older than he.

I was disappointed.

He wears a coat made in the French fashion.

He set sail.

Order the breakfast to be served.

I shall have it brought to us.

Are you getting your dress dyed blue?

No, sir, I have ordered it dyed green.

He will turn out (to be) a good mathematician.

He (or she—the child) turned out very naughty.

I have gotten rid of all my grain.

A good situation turned up for me.

This business has turned out well for me.

His undertaking turned out badly.

This child resembles his father.

He departed from the rule.

I shall soon be of age.

This cloak cost me fifty dollars.

He obtained what he desired.

He serves the king.

It is good for nothing.

Please accept my apology.

He is slow in deciding.

How long he is in answering!

Good-by! I shall see you again, and talk more to you on the subject.

This wine is turning sour.

It will become good again in time.

This melon has the taste of a peach.

Este vino huele á vinagre.	This wine smells of vinegar.
D. Juan hace un gran papel en la corte.	John makes a great noise at court.
Napoleón III. hace un gran papel en la política del mundo.	Napoleon III. plays a great part in the politics of the world.

EXPLANATION.

283. In the Composition of this lesson we give the principal idioms with the verbs *entrar*, to go (or come) in; *hacer*, to do, to make; *ir*, to go; *llevar*, to take, to charge; *mandar*, *hacer*, in the sense of to order, to cause to be done; *oler á*, to smell of; and *saber á*, to taste of; *salir*, *servir*, *tardar* and *volver*.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Cuándo entra la primavera? Debo confesar francamente que no sé el día preciso en que entra y sale cada estación.

2. Entonces V. no entra en el número de los sabios, puesto que no sabe cuándo estamos en invierno y cuando en verano.—Poco á poco, señor Don Pedro, eso sería hacerme entrar en el número de los idiotas.

3. ¿Pues no acaba V. de decirlo? Yo acabo de decir que no sé el día preciso en que entra cada estación; pero cuando veo crecer la hierba y las hojas de los árboles, y abrirse las flores, sospecho que estamos en la primavera.

4. ¡Ha! V. sospecha! Vamos, ya es algo.—Sí, señor, y del mismo modo, cuando veo el termómetro en la sombra, que marca 98°, creo adivinar que estoy, una de dos, ó en un horno ó en Nueva York en la estación del verano.

5. Vamos, yo le hacía á V. más ignorante de lo que en efecto es; ¿y cómo adivina V., ó sospecha, que se encuentra V. en el otoño? Cuantos los melocotones se acaban y las hojas caen.

6. ¡Bien! bien! ¿y el invierno? Cuando por la mañana no puedo lavarme por hallar que se ha helado el agua en la palangana.

7. Ya veo que es V. un sabio perfecto. Veamos en historia ¿á qué edad entró á reinar el Rey Pepino?—¡Cáspita! Señor Don Pedro! es más fácil criticar que ejecutar, y más fácil hacer preguntas que responderlas, y si no, respóndame V. que la echa de sabio.

8. ¿ Cuántos litros hace ese tonel ? ¡ Hombre ! yo ¿ qué he de entender de medir toneles ?

9. Pues cambiaré de materia, ¿ quién hace de gobernador en Manila ? ¡ Y á mí qué me importa !

10. ¡ Vaya ! ese es un buen modo de salir del atolladero.—No, señor, sírvase V. recibir mis disculpas, tengo que irme ahora, pero volveré á ver á V., y volveremos á tratar de esa materia. Adiós, señores.

11. ¿ Qué le parece á V., Don Enrique, de ese caballero ? Me parece que este joven saldrá buen matemático, porque ha salido en todo á su padre.

12. ¿ Sabe V. si salió bien ó mal de su empresa ? Es un negocio que le ha salido muy bien.

13. ¿ Se lleva bien Luisa con sus hermanos ? Sí, señor, y aunque no les lleva más de tres ó cuatro años, les sirve de madre.

14. ¿ Cuanto le cuesta á V. esa capa ? Me sale en unos cincuenta pesos.

15. ¿ Cuánto tardará la fragata en hacerse á la vela ? No sé, creo que el capitán es hombre que tarda en decidirse.

16. ¿ De qué color hace V. teñir su vestido ? Lo mandé teñir de amarillo.

17. Don Manuel, mande V. que nos suban el almuerzo.—Haré que nos lo traigan.

EXERCISE.

1. When does Spring begin ? It begins in March and ends in May.

2. Has your young friend passed his examination yet ? The examinations have not taken place ; but when they do, he will prove to be the best Spanish student in the country.

3. In what month does the cold weather generally commence in the north of Spain ? Winter usually sets in about the middle of November.

4. How much does this cask hold ? It holds from 100 to 120 litres.

5. How soon do you set out for Europe ? As soon as the fine weather begins.

6. Are you going on business, or for pleasure ? For pleasure only.

7. How are they going to the ball ? They are going in masks.

8. How much did your tailor charge you for that coat ? It cost me forty-five dollars.

9. What do you take to be my cousin's age? I should take him to be about the same age as his friend.

10. You had better guess again. I give it up.

11. How old is he, then? He is two years and four months older than his friend.

12. Do you know whether the pianist's brother succeeded in obtaining the position he applied for? He did not; but an excellent situation turned up for him a short time after.

13. How long will it take for you to dye this dress for me? About a week.

14. What color do you wish it to be dyed? I wish to have it dyed blue.

15. Do you think this boy will turn out to be as good a musician as his father? I have not the least doubt of it, for he resembles him in every respect (*en todo*).

16. Have the goodness to accept my apology for not coming yesterday as I had promised. Certainly, sir; I know very well that you have a great deal of business to arrange.

17. For whom is Mr. Terrero in mourning? For his uncle, who died about a year ago in Manila.

LESSON LXI.

Felicitar.	To felicitate, to congratulate.
Fiar.	To trust.
Ignorar.	To be ignorant of, unaware of.
Lastimar.	To hurt, to wound.
Improvisar.	To improvise, to do (anything) offhand.
Inquietar.	To make uneasy, to cause anxiety.
Intentar.	To attempt, to intend.
Interrogar.	To interrogate, to question.
Invertir.	To invert, to invest.
Interesar.	To interest, to be of interest.
Invitar.	To invite.
Imprimir.	To print.
Obligar.	To force, to oblige.
Rehusar.	To refuse.
Lisonjear.	To flatter.
Llevar.	To carry, to take, to charge.

Descuidado.	Careless.
Final.	Final.
Ignorante.	Ignorant.
Impersonal.	Impersonal.
Increible.	Incredible.
Indefinido.	Indefinite.
Inexplicable.	Inexplicable.
Ingenioso.	Ingenious.
Inmediato.	Immediate, close by, next.
Inquieto.	Uneasy, restless.
Justo.	Just, right.
Último.	Last.
Lisonjero.	Flattering.
Especiero.	Spicer, grocer.
Loco.	Mad.
Lento.	Slow.
Solemne.	Solemn, cruel.

De Zeca en Meca.	To and fro.
Á ciegas.	With one's eyes shut.
Á gatas.	On all-fours.
En el ínterin.	In the mean time.

Ampo de la nie- ve.	Whiteness of snow.	Anchuras (<i>f. pl.</i>).	Ease.
Asno.	Ass.	Cuba.	Cask, toper, drunkard.
Descuido.	Carelessness.	Cara.	Face.
Hueso.	Bone.	Cartilla.	Primer.
Golpe.	Blow, stroke.	Calabaza.	Pumpkin, re- fusál.
Dares y tomares.	Dispute.	Imaginación	Imagination.
Índice.	Index.	Intención.	Intention.
Ingenio.	Genius.	Interrogación.	Interroga- tion.
Insecto.	Insect.	Inversión.	Inversion.
Instinto.	Instinct.	Justicia.	Justice.
Instrumento.	Instrument.	Llave.	Key.
Interrogante.	Question, note of interro- gation.	Lluvia.	Rain.
Italiano.	Italian.	Lista.	List.
Arco iris.	Rainbow.	Lisonja.	Flattery.
Galicismo.	Gallicism.	Luna.	Moon.

Hierro.	Iron.	Luz.	Light.
Juego.	Play.	Latitud.	Latitude.
Loco.	Madman.	Longitud.	Longitude.
Lugar.	Place.	Legua.	League.
Latín.	Latin.	Letra.	Letter.
Sonido. }	Sound.	Limosna.	Alms.
Son. }		Limpieza.	Cleanness.
Pico.	Beak.	Línea.	Line.
Levita	Levite.	Levita.	Frock-coat.
Uso.	Use, custom.	Rama.	Branch.
Objeto.	Object.	Teja.	Tile.
Oído	Ear, hearing.	Ocasión.	Occasion.
Olfato.	Smell.	Vergüenza.	Shame.

COMPOSITION.

Á más tardar.	At latest.
Á media palabra.	At the slightest hint.
Á medida de sus deseos.	According to one's wishes.
Á sus anchuras.	At one's ease.
Al descuido y con cuidado.	Studiously careless.
Abrir el ojo.	To be upon the alert.
Allá se las haya.	Let him look to that.
Andar á ciegas.	To grope in the dark.
Andar á gatas.	To creep on all-fours.
Á todo correr.	With all speed.
Vaya V. con Dios.	Go in peace.
Él va de capa caída.	He is crestfallen.
Él va de Zeca en Meca.	He goes roving about, to and fro.
Ir de puntillas.	To go on tiptoe.
Andar en dares y tomares.	To quarrel.
Andarse por las ramas.	Not to come to the point.
De tejas abajo.	Humanly speaking.
Asir la ocasión por los cabellos.	To take time by the forelock.
Bailar al son que se toca.	To go with the stream.
Beber los aires <i>or</i> los vientos.	To desire anxiously.
Beber como una cuba.	To drink like a fish.
Blanco como el ampo de la nieve.	White as the driven snow.
Bocado sin hueso.	An employment without labor; a sinecure.
Burla burlando.	Between joke and earnest.
Buscar cinco pies al gato.	To pick a quarrel.
No caber de gozo.	To be overjoyed.
No caber en sí.	To be bursting with pride.

No cabe en él.	He is not capable of such a thing.
Caer de su asno.	To acknowledge one's fault.
Caérsele á uno la cara de vergüenza.	To blush with shame.
Callar el pico.	To hold one's tongue.
Chanzas aparte.	Jesting aside.
Con mil amores.	Most willingly.
Con su pan se lo coma.	That is his own business.
Conque, hasta la vista.	I hope we may soon meet again.
Cosa que no está en la cartilla.	Something out of the common way.
Dar á alguno con las puertas en la cara.	To shut the door in one's face.
Dar á luz.	To publish ; to give birth to.
Dar por supuesto, <i>or</i> por sentado.	To take for granted.
Dar chasco.	To disappoint.
Dar el sí.	To consent.
Dar golpe una cosa.	To strike one with admiration, or astonishment (said of things).
Dar calabazas.	To give the mitten.
No se le da nada.	He cares nothing about it.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Le salen á V. las cosas á medida de sus deseos ? Chanzas aparte, Don Juan, V. sabe bien que de tejas abajo eso nunca sucede.

2. Sí, pero como V. baila al son que se toca y sabe asir la ocasión por los cabellos, siempre está á sus anchuras y tiene siempre algún bocado sin hueso.—Amigo, caiga V. de su asno y confiese de buena fe que si anda de capa caída, es porque va siempre de Zeca en Meca, y porque bebe más que una cuba.

3. Adiós, Don Pedro, me voy, porque no quiero buscar cinco pies al gato.—Vaya V. con Dios, Don Juan.

4. Don Pedro, me parece que V. ha dado con la puerta en la cara á Don Juan.—No, señor, Don Enrique, á otro se le caería la cara de vergüenza, pero á él no se le da nada, y pronto lo volverá V. á ver por acá.

5. Entonces él no entiende á media palabra.—Á más tardar lo verá V. aquí otra vez dentro de media hora.

6. El pobre hombre anda á ciegas, y si no abre el ojo, irá á parar á un hospital.—Con su pan se lo coma, y allá se las haya ; yo lo siento solamente por su niña, que es una señorita perfecta.

7. Me han dicho que V. quería casarse con ella, ¿ es verdad, Don Enrique ?—Sí, señor, y lo hubiera hecho con mil amores, porque además de ser muy amable é instruida, es muy bonita,

tiene ojos negros muy hermosos y es tan blanca como el ampo de la nieve.

8. Pues ¿ por qué no se casó V. con ella ? Por una pequeña dificultad.

9. Quizá V. se andaría por las ramas y no sabría asir la ocasión por los cabellos.—No, señor, nada de eso, antes al contrario yo lo daba todo por supuesto, porque V. sabe que soy rico, y creí que la niña me daría el sí sin hacerse de rogar.

10. ¿ Pues qué, no se lo dió ? No, señor, no me dió el sí, pero me dió calabazas.

11. ¡ Miren la rapazuela ! ¿ y V. qué hizo ? Yo que bebía los vientos por ella, y creía que sus calabazas eran cosa que no estaban en la cartilla, recurrí á su padre, creyendo que él no me negaría la mano de su hija.

12. ¿ Y bien y qué ? Que me llevé un solemne chasco, el padre me rehusó la mano de su hija ni más ni menos que ella lo había hecho.

13. ¿ Pero qué razón le dió á V. para ello ? Me dijo que su hija, aunque pobre, era hija de un caballero y que ni ella querría ni él la obligaría jamás á casarse con un especiero común é ignorante ; que el dinero era una gran cosa, pero que no lo compraba todo.

14. ¿ Y V. qué dijo ? Yo, por no andar en dares y tomares y dimes y diretes, me callé el pico y salí de su casa á todo correr.

EXERCISE.

1. Would you not be more likely to obtain what you wish, if you came to the point at once ? Perhaps I should ; but the matter is an important one, and I considered it necessary to enter into some explanation concerning it.

2. Do you think he would understand me ? Of course he would, at the slightest hint.

3. How did your cousin Charles succeed in that affair ? Everything turned out according to his wishes.

4. How soon do you suppose this book will be published ? I hope it will be published in a very short time ; I know they are working at it with all possible speed.

5. Have you ever seen a more active man than that merchant ? Never ; and I have never seen a less active man than his brother ; he always floats with the stream, and troubles himself about nothing.

6. Ought you not to have shown that letter to your brother? I should have done so, of course, but I took for granted that he had already heard the news.

7. You had better tell your friend to look out, and not get into a quarrel with that man. That is his own business; let him look to it himself.

8. Is it possible that he could be capable of such an action? Yes, but the worst of all is, that he is not ashamed to acknowledge it to every one he meets.

9. When is Peter to be married? I cannot say certainly; but I suppose in about a month at the latest.

10. I don't know any one who has a better position than your uncle; plenty of money and scarcely anything to do. That is a fact, his position is a real sinecure.

11. What has occurred to that gentleman? he looks quite crestfallen. Do not be astonished at that; he has been unfortunate in business, and has lost almost all he possessed in the world.

12. Are you trying to pick a quarrel with me? No, I assure you, jesting aside, that the matter stands exactly as I say.

13. How was he received by the lady's father? He was not received at all, they shut the door in his face.

14. If you desire so anxiously to see him, why do you not go to his house? I cannot make up my mind (*decidirme*) to do that; you know he is bursting with pride, and he would very probably refuse to receive me.

15. Well, I hope we may soon meet again; present my respects to your family. With the greatest pleasure.—Please not to forget the letter.

16. I care nothing about that; all I desire to know is if he will be here in time. I think you may rely on his being punctual.

17. I have been told that your brother was about to be married to Miss Ramírez; is it true? I really cannot say how the matter will turn out; so far everything seems to be going according to the desire of both parties.

LESSON LXII.

Aplicar.	To apply.
Cebarse.	To feed, to gloat.
Echar á perder.	To spoil.
Errar.	To err, to miss.
Ocurrir.	To occur.
Murmurar.	To murmur, to grumble.
Madrugar.	To rise early.
Medir.	To measure.
Montar.	To mount, to amount.
Mudar.	To change, to move.
Nacer.	To be born, to spring up, to proceed.
Sazonar.	To season, to ripen.
Reunirse.	To unite, to collect together, to assemble.
Modificar.	To modify.

Desprevenido.	Unawares, unprepared.
Intachable.	Unimpeachable, unquestionable.
Maldito.	Perverse, confounded.
Mayúscula.	Capital (letter).
Minúscula.	Small (letter).
Numeral.	Numeral.
Noble.	Noble.
Nominativo.	Nominative.
Neutro.	Neuter.
Masculino.	Masculine.
Objetivo.	Objective.
Quieto.	Quiet, at rest.

Cumpleaños.	Birthday.	Apariencia.	Appearance.
Menoscabo.	Detriment, lessening.	Bravata.	Bravado.
Pique.	Point, verge.	Botica.	Drug store.
Rayo.	Thunderbolt.	Fiesta.	Feast, holiday.
Socio.	Associate, partner.	Centella.	Spark, flash.
Sabor.	Taste, savor.	Siesta.	Siesta (afternoon nap).
Menudo.	Change, small change.	Suerte.	Luck, fortune, chance.

Meridiano.	Meridian.	Murmuración.	Murmurings.
Metal.	Metal.	Malicia.	Malice.
Miembro.	Member.	Mente.	Mind.
Mineral.	Mineral.	Muestra.	Sample, sign.
Momento.	Moment.	Manera.	Manner.
Mozo.	Youth, waiter.	Manteca, <i>or</i> man- tequilla.	Butter.
Macho.	Male.	Medida.	Measure.
Maestro.	Master, teacher.	Olla podrida.	Sort of mixed dish.
Manuscrito.	Manuscript.	Ostra.	Oyster.
Mar.	Sea.	Negación.	Negation.
Olor.	Smell, odor.	Mar.	Sea.
Olivar.	Olive ground.	Negativa.	Negative.
Ostión. (See <i>Ostra</i> .)	Oyster.	Nota.	Note.
Palo.	Wood, stick.	Zaga.	Rear-guard.
Polvo.	Dust, powder.		
Paño.	Cloth.		
Parabién.	Felicitation, con- gratulation.		

COMPOSITION.

De buenas á primeras.	Without ceremony.
De buena fe.	In good faith.
De mala fe.	Deceitfully.
De intento.	On purpose.
De oídas.	From hearsay.
Decir por decir.	To talk for the sake of talking.
Dejar á uno colgado.	To frustrate one's hopes.
Dejar á uno en la calle.	To strip one of his all.
Dejar atrás los vientos.	To go quicker than the wind.
Dejar correr.	To go with the world.
Dejar el campo libre.	To yield to one's competitors.
Dejar en blanco.	To leave blank.
Dejarse alguna cosa en el tintero.	To forget to say something.
Día de cumpleaños.	Birthday.
Saber algo de buena tinta.	To know anything on good au- thority.
De día en día.	From day to day.
De un día para otro.	From one day to another.
De hoy en ocho días.	This day week.
Un día sí y otro no.	Every other day.
Hoy día.	Now-a-days.
Dicho y hecho.	No sooner said than done.

Dormir á pierna suelta.	To sleep at one's ease.
Dormir la siesta.	To take an afternoon nap.
Echar á perder algo.	To spoil anything.
Echar bravatas.	To brag, to boast.
Echar rayos y centellas.	To be furious, enraged.
Echar la culpa á alguno.	To throw the blame on any one.
Echar suertes.	To cast lots.
Empeñarse en hacer algo.	To insist upon doing anything.
Empeñarse por alguno.	To interest one's self for any one.
En un abrir y cerrar de ojos.	In the twinkling of an eye, in a trice.
Encenderse en cólera.	To fly into a passion.
Errar el tiro.	To miss one's aim.
Erre que erre.	Obstinately.
Escarmentar en cabeza ajena.	To take warning by others' misfortunes.
Estar á pique de perderse.	To be within an ace of being lost.
Estar de casa.	To be in dishabille.
Estar de fiesta.	To be merry.
Estar en ascuas.	To be upon thorns.
Estar en lo que se dice.	To comprehend what is said.
Estar á sus anchuras.	To be at one's ease.
Estar sobre sí.	To be on one's guard.
Estar desprevenido.	To be off one's guard.
Estar mano sobre mano.	To be idle.
¿ Estás en tus cinco sentidos ?	Are you in your senses ?

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. Señores, dejen Vds. el campo libre, que aquí viene Don Pepito echando bravatas y rayos y centellas.—Bien venido, Don Pepito, ¿ qué trae V. de nuevo, que parece estar fuera de sí ?

2. No, señor, yo estoy en mis cinco sentidos, pero hay gentes de mala fe que hablan por hablar y se ocupan de criticar al prójimo.—¿ Y eso á qué viene ?

3. Yo no lo digo por V., Don Enrique, pero V. sabe que hay muchos desocupados que se vienen á su botica de V. y critican á todo el mundo.—¡ Vamos, vamos ! Don Pepito, que á V. también le gusta un poquito la murmuración.

4. Ciertamente, porque si no ¿ qué sería de la conversación sin un poquito de crítica que la sazone y le dé interés ? Muy bien, pero entonces no eche V. la culpa á nadie de hacer lo mismo que V. hace.

5. Sí, pero yo hablo sin malicia, de buena fe y digo lo que me ocurre por decirlo, nada más.—Así pueden decir los demás.

6. Sí, pero yo no soy como Don Carlos, que viene aquí de día en día, y de la mañana á la tarde hablando más que un sacamuelas y sin dejar á nadie hueso sano.—Sí, pues aplíquese V. el cuento.

7. No, señor, yo no soy ni tan hablador ni tan murmurador como ninguno de los que se reúnen aquí, y si no, observe V. un poquito á cada uno de ellos, Don Gonzalo, por ejemplo, ¿ ha venido hoy ? No, señor, no ha venido, ni vendrá, porque es el día de su cumpleaños y lo celebra con su familia en el campo, por consiguiente puede V. cebarse en él á su sabor.

8. Don Gonzalo es hombre de buenos sentimientos y hombre honrado, no haya miedo que yo diga nada en menoscabo suyo, pero tiene un maldito genio que le hace echar á perder toda conversación.

9. Pues yo no había observado eso.—¡ Cómo hombre ! pues si viene aquí un día sí y otro no, á criticar á los que se reúnen en la botica de la esquina, y los días que no viene aquí va á la botica de la esquina á criticarnos á nosotros.

10. ¿ Y qué es lo que le hace echar á perder las conversaciones como decía V. pocos minutos ha ? Que en un abrir y cerrar de ojos se enciende en cólera.

11. Bien, por Don Gonzalo, ¿ y nuestro vecino, Don Alberto, ese sí que es intachable, no le parece á V. ? ¡ Ho ! en efecto, es un excelente hombre, lástima qué errase el tiro.

12. ¿ Qué quiere V. decir con eso de errar el tiro ? Hablo con respecto á sus negocios.

13. Y bien ¿ qué le sucedió ? Que escogió malos socios, y le han dejado en la calle.

14. Pero eso no puede ser ; Don Alberto goza de muy buena reputación, V. habla de oídas.—No, señor, que lo sé de buena tinta, y hoy día está á pique de perderse.

15. Pues él parece dormir á pierna suelta.—Está obligado á hacerlo así por guardar las apariencias.

16. ¿ No se ha dejado V. algo en el tintero ? Sin duda que me he dejado, pero es tarde y voy á dormir la siesta.

EXERCISE.

1. Is the custom of taking an afternoon nap as common in Spain now-a-days as in former times ? It is quite as common now-a-days as it ever was, not only in Spain, but in almost every country of Europe.

2. Are you perfectly certain that he acted with sincerity in that matter? I am quite sure, as I know it on good authority.

3. Who told you that young man had acted deceitfully toward your cousin? I do not care to say much in the matter, especially as all I know respecting it I only know from hearsay.

4. Can you tell me how that merchant's enterprise turned out? Very badly; for shortly after he had engaged in it, he heard of his brother's misfortune, which frustrated all his hopes.

5. Did Alexander manage to pay his debts after all? No, he did not; and although his intentions were strictly honorable, his creditors (*accredores*) would wait no longer, and they stripped him of all he possessed in the world.

6. What date do you wish me to put here? Just leave a blank, and Charles will put in the date before he sends off the letter.

7. When do you think they will be able to give me some of the papers? Probably by this day week.

8. What did he say when he saw how the tailor had spoiled his coat? Fortunately for the latter he was in a merry mood, and did not fly into a passion as he usually does when anything occurs to displease him.

9. Are you in your senses, my dear friend? are you not aware that such a thing is impossible?

10. Did he shut the door on purpose? Yes, but he sent his servant to take us into another room, for he was in dishabille, and did not wish to be seen until he had dressed.

11. How often do you go to dine at your uncle's? I generally go every other day.

12. Have your friends returned yet from the country? No, they have been putting it off* from day to day for some time, and I shall not be in the least astonished if they do not return before November.

13. Why did you not bring your sister with you? I did all I possibly could to persuade her to come, but she insisted on staying at home.

14. How did they decide who should go first? They cast lots for it.

* *Posponer.*

LESSON LXIII.

Retirar.	To retire, to withdraw.
Pegar.	To stick, to adhere, to beat.
Pescar.	To fish.
Posponer.	To postpone.
Preceder.	To precede.
Prometer.	To promise.
Razonar.	To reason.
Resfriarse.	To take cold.
Regalar.	To regale, to present.
En frente.	In front, opposite.
Frente por frente. }	
De hito en hito.	Fixedly, with open eyes.
De grado.	By fair means.
Por fas ó por nefas.	Justly or unjustly.

¡ Cáscaras !

| Dear me ! Oh !

Afortunado.	Fortunate.
Ageno.	Foreign, belonging to others.
Formal.	Formal, steady, respectable.
Pasivo.	Passive.
Perezoso.	Lazy.
Personal.	Personal.
Posesivo.	Possessive.
Potencial.	Potential.
Preciso.	Precise, necessary, obligatory.
Preliminar.	Preliminary.
Pretérito.	Preterit.
Puntual.	Punctual.
Partitivo.	Partitive.
Radical.	Radical.
Raro.	Rare, curious.
Recíproco.	Reciprocal.
Reflexivo.	Reflective.
Rubio.	Fair (of the hair and complexion).
Ruin.	Mean.

Alarde.	Boast.	Bulla.	Noise, uproar.
Bulto.	Bulk, bundle.	Baza.	Trick (card-playing).
Ganso.	Goose.		

Bledo.	Straw.	Huéspeda.	Hostess.
Diente.	Tooth.	Puntuación.	Punctuation.
Desafío.	Challenge, duel.	Puntualidad.	Punctuality.
Espadachín.	Bully.	Paciencia.	Patience.
Estribo.	Stirrup.	Paja.	Straw.
Mequetrefe	Trifling fellow, meddler.	Pólvora.	Gunpowder.
Pasaje.	Passage.	Perseverancia.	Perseverance.
Pedazo.	Piece.	Porción.	Portion, num- ber.
Perro.	Dog.	Prenda.	Good quality, jewel.
Plazo.	Term.	Pronunciación.	Pronunciation.
Plomo.	Lead.	Propiedad.	Propriety, property.
Por qué	Reason why.	Pulgada.	Inch.
Público.	Public.	Raíz.	Root.
Principio.	Principle, begin- ning.	Rebanada.	Slice.
Rasgo.	Trait.	Reforma.	Reform, refor- mation.
Recado.	Message, errand.	Regla.	Rule.
Recibo.	Receipt.	Reina.	Queen.
Rector.	Rector, director.	Repetición.	Repetition, re- hearsal.
Refrán.	Proverb.	Resolución.	Resolution.
Relámpago.	Flash of light- ning.	Rosa.	Rose.
Relojero.	Watchmaker.	Rutina.	Routine.
Regalo.	Present.	Suma.	Sum.
Reposo.	Rest, repose.	Sutileza.	Subtilty, fine- ness.
Resfriado.	Cold.	Salida.	Departure.
Reumatismo.	Rheumatism.	Sílaba.	Syllable.
Revés.	Wrong side, back.	Soledad.	Solitude.
Rincón.	Corner.	Sustancia.	Substance.
Ruiseñor.	Nightingale.	Subida.	Rising ground, going up.
		Suegra.	Mother-in-law.

COMPOSITION.

Faltar á su palabra.

Guardarse de alguna cosa.

To break one's word.

To take care not to do a thing (not
to attempt to do a thing).

Hablar á bulto.
 Hablar á tontas y á locas.
 Hablar al aire.
 Hablar al oído.
 Hablar al alma.
 Hablar entre dientes.
 Hablar por boca de ganso.
 Hacer á uno perder los estribos.
 Hacer de las suyas.
 Hacer alarde de.
 Hacer la cuenta sin la huéspedada.
 Hacer caso de.
 Haberla (*or* habérselas) con alguno.
 Irse de la memoria.
 Írsele á uno la cabeza.
 Van cien duros á que es cierto.

Llevar á mal.
 Mal de su grado.
 Mal que le pese.
 Manos á la obra.
 Meter bulla.
 Meterse á caballero.
 Meterse á sabio.
 Meterse con alguno.
 Meterse en camisa de once varas.

Meterse en todo.
 Meterse en vidas ajenas.
 Mirar de hito en hito.
 Mostrar las suelas de los zapatos.
 Nacer de pies.
 Nada se me da de ello.
 No dejar meter baza.
 No cabe más.
 No estar para fiestas.
 No le pesa de haber nacido.
 No se me da un bledo.
 No tener arte ni parte en alguna cosa.
 Perder cuidado.
 Por ce ó por be.
 Por fas ó nefas.
 No llegará la sangre al río.

To speak at random.
 To speak without rhyme or reason.
 To talk vaguely.
 To whisper into one's ear.
 To speak one's mind.
 To mutter.
 To echo what another has said.
 To make one lose his temper.
 To show off one's tricks.
 To boast of.
 To reckon without the host.
 To pay attention (or respect) to.
 To dispute (or contend) with any one.
 To escape one's memory.
 To lose one's reason.
 I wager a hundred dollars that it is true.
 To take anything amiss.
 Unwillingly.
 In spite of him.
 To set about a work.
 To make a noise, a bustle.
 To assume the fine gentleman.
 To affect learning and knowledge.
 To pick a quarrel with any one.
 To interfere in other people's business.
 To meddle in everything.
 To dive into other people's affairs.
 To look steadfastly at.
 To take to one's heels.
 To be born to good luck.
 I care nothing about it.
 Not to allow one to slip in a word.
 Nothing more can be desired.
 To be out of temper.
 He has no mean opinion of himself.
 I do not care a straw.
 To have no hand in anything.
 Not to fear, to make one's self easy.
 Some way or other.
 Right or wrong.
 There is nothing to be feared.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. D. Pepito ha faltado á su palabra, ó ¿ cree V. qué vendrá todavía ? ¡ Qué ha de venir ! Si él habla siempre á tontas y á locas.

2. Pues yo creí que prometió formalmente venir hoy.—Don Pepito no habla nunca formalmente.

3. ¿ De qué manera habla entonces ? De muchas, él habla al aire, á bulto, al oído, entre dientes, por boca de ganso ; pero nunca habla al alma.

4. Esto hará perder á cualquiera los estribos.—Á esto le llama él, haciendo alarde, hacer de las suyas.

5. Sí ; pero él se las habrá conmigo, porque ha hecho la cuenta sin la huéspeda.—D. Luis, no haga V. caso, es un mequetrefe, si Vds. quieren yo iré á su casa y le haré venir mal de su grado, ó mejor dicho, mal que le pese.

6. No, señor, no vaya V., es un hombre que se mete en todo.—Y en eso tiene V. razón, porque él se mete con todo el mundo.

7. Y hasta se mete á sabio y á caballero.—Lo peor es que mete mucha bulla.

8. Vamos, señores, ¿ en qué más se mete el pobre D. Pepito ? Se mete en camisa de once varas, en vidas ajenas, &c.

9. Pero, señores, no olviden Vds. que si por ce ó por be, lo llegase á saber, D. Pepito, y por fas ó por nefas hubiese un desafío, no lo olviden Vds., vuelvo á repetir que D. Pepito es un gran espadachín. ¡ Vaya ! pierda V. cuidado, que no llegará la sangre al río.

10. ¡ Don Pepito espadachín ! ¡ Cáscaras !—Van cien pesos á que si le miro de hito en hito, muestra las suelas de los zapatos.

11. V. no debe llevarlo á mal, aunque Don Pepito sea tan su amigo ; pero es muy hablador y no deja á nadie meter baza.—Yo no tengo arte ni parte en ello y no se me da un bledo.

12. ¿ Se acordó V. de decir aquello á su vecino el Sr. Foster ? No, señor, se me fué de la memoria.

13. ¿ Es un joven muy afortunado ? Sí, señor, ha nacido de pies ; pero sé que no le pesa de haber nacido.

14. V. no debe criticarlo, porque ahora no está para fiestas.—Á mí no se me da un bledo de que esté ó no de mal humor.

15. Hable V. bajo ó hábleme V. al oído, porque veo al Señor Foster allí enfrente y V. debe guardarse de que le oiga hablar de ese modo, porque lo llevaría á mal.—Pierda V. cuidado que no llegará la sangre al río.

EXERCISE.

1. Does that man always keep his word? I have never known him to break his word on a single occasion.

2. Peter is very sorry that Alexander went away without him, and I do not know what he would have done if John had left him.

3. John took good care not to start at the same time as his elder brother, for he well knew that he would have been obliged to show him everything worth seeing in the city.

4. He very often talks for hours together without rhyme or reason, to the very great annoyance of those who have to listen to him.

5. Believe me, it is no proof of talent to talk away at random for an hour at a time, without saying anything that could be called either new or agreeable.

6. I cannot endure a man who is so ignorant as to come and whisper something in my ear while I am engaged in conversation with another.

7. Not one of those ideas is his own, he only echoes what he has heard said by others.

8. I should advise you to pay no attention to anything he tells you.

9. Judging by his manner of speaking, one would say that he had lost his reason.

10. I am willing to wager fifty dollars that not one word of all you have read and heard on that subject (*sobre esa materia*) is true.

11. I suppose you have already heard of my good fortune? I have; and I need not tell you how glad I was to know that you had succeeded.

12. Did you hear all the president said? Everything; he spoke very loud, so that all those that were present might not lose a word.

13. Although he affects great learning and knowledge, I have had occasion to know that he is a very ignorant man.

14. I know very well that he has no mean opinion of himself; but, after all, his greatest fault is to dive a little too deeply into other people's affairs.

LESSON LXIV.

Alumbrar.	To light, shine.
Soltar.	To loose, to let go.
Suponer.	To suppose.
Situvar.	To situate.
Significar.	To signify.
Saludar.	To salute, to bow to.
Sobrar.	To remain over, to be too much, too many.
Sonreirse.	To smile.
Soplar.	To blow, to prompt.
Sonrojarse.	To blush.
Sufrir.	To suffer, to bear.
Suplicar.	To supplicate, to beseech.
Suspirar.	To sigh, to long after.
Rasgar.	To tear.
Rebajar.	To lower.
Rebanar.	To cut in slices.
Recitar.	To recite.
Recomendar.	To recommend.
Referir.	To refer, to tell, to relate.
Regular.	To regulate.
Remendar.	To mend.
Remediar.	To remedy, to help.
Repasar.	To look over (a lesson, &c.).
Representar.	To represent, to lay before.
Resolver.	To resolve.
Zafar.	To disembarass.
De gorra.	Sponging, at the expense of others.
De perilla.	To the purpose, at the proper time.
Cascos á la gineta.	On one's high horse.
Á raya.	Within bounds, at bay.
Á solas.	All alone.
Siquiera.	Even, only.
En suma.	In a word, in fine.
Santo.	Holy, saintly.
Sutil.	Subtile, fine.

Silencioso.
Sordo.
Sustantivo.
Sucio.

Silent.
Deaf.
Substantive.
Dirty, filthy.

Atrevimien- to.	Assurance, dar- ing.	Blanca.	Mite.
Cuerpo.	Body.	Bula.	Bull (of the Pope).
Inconve- niente.	Objection.	Flaqueza.	Weakness.
Esfuerzo.	Effort, endeavor.	Gorra.	Cap, lady's bonnet.
Descaro.	Barefacedness.	Calzas (<i>fem. pl.</i>).	Breeches.
Fondos (<i>pl.</i>).	Funds.	Pieza.	Piece.
Matrimonio.	Matrimony.	Trastienda.	Back shop.
Modismo.	Idiom.	Tienda.	Store, shop.
Provecho.	Profit, benefit.	Tijeras.	Scissors.
Yugo.	Yoke.	Tarjeta.	Card (visiting or business).
Trapo.	Rag.	Traza.	Mien, appear- ance.
Saber.	Learning, knowl- edge.	Trampa.	Trap, cheat.
Sacacorchos.	Corkscrew.	Traducción.	Translation.
Saldo.	Balance.		
Salto.	Leap, jump.		

COMPOSITION.

Quedarse en blanco.	To be left in the lurch.
Quedarse hecho una pieza (<i>or</i> he- lado).	To be thunderstruck, to be trans- fixed.
Querer decir.	To mean.
Sacar fuerzas de flaqueza.*	To make a virtue of a necessity.
Sacar provecho.	To turn to account.
Sacudir el yugo.	To shake off the yoke.
Salir á luz.	To be produced, to be published.
Salir con algo.	To gain one's end.
Salir los colores á la cara.	To blush.
Salga lo que saliere.	Come what may.
Salirse con la suya.	To have one's own way, to accom- plish an object.
Santo y bueno.	Well and good.
Sin más acá ni más allá.	Without ifs and ands.

* *Hacer de la necesidad virtud.*

Sin qué ni para qué.	Without rhyme or reason.
En nombrando al ruin de Roma luego asoma.	Speak of the devil, and his imps appear.
Sobre la marcha.	Off-hand (instantly).
Tan claro como el sol (<i>or</i> como el agua).	As clear as daylight.
Tener á menos hablar á uno.	Not to deign to speak to one.
Tener á uno á raya.	To keep one at bay.
Tener algo en la punta de la lengua.	To have anything on the tip of one's tongue.
Tener buen diente.	To have a good appetite.
Tener bula para todo.	To have permission to do what one likes.
Tener el pie en dos zapatos.	To have two strings to one's bow.
Tener los cascos á la gineta.	To be hare-brained, to have little judgment.
Tener su alma en su cuerpo.	To do what one thinks proper.
Tomar el cielo con las manos.	To be transported with rapture, to be enraged.
Tomar la ocasión por los cabellos.	To profit by the occasion.
Tomar las (calzas) de Villadiego.	To take to one's heels.
Vamos claros.	Let us understand one another.
Venir á menos.	To decline in any way.
Venir al caso.	To come to the point.
Venir con las manos lavadas.	To wish to enjoy the fruit of another's labor.
Venir de perilla.	To come at the nick of time, or to fit exactly.
Venir una cosa pintada.	A thing to suit (or fit) exactly.
Verse negro.	To be afflicted, embarrassed.
Vestirse con veinte y cinco alfileres.	To be dressed in style, to be decked out.
Dicho y hecho.	No sooner said than done.
Vivir de gorra.	To live at another's expense.
Vivir á sus anchas (anchuras).	To live at one's ease.
Zafarse de alguna cosa.	To get clear (or rid of) anything.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿Qué quiere decir quedarse en blanco? Quiere decir lo mismo que quedarse á la luna de Valencia, esto es, quedarse sin nada.

2. ¿Y quedarse hecho una pieza ó helado, qué quiere decir? Son modismos que indican admiración ó sorpresa.

3. ¿ Quiere V. explicarme algunos modismos españoles ? No tengo inconveniente, pregúnteme V. el significado de los que no comprenda V.—Muy bien.

4. Sacar fuerzas de flaqueza, ¿ qué quiere decir ? Yo creo que es hacer esfuerzos ; pero también significa, hacer de la necesidad virtud.

5. Sacar provecho, creo que no necesita explicación y si la ocasión se presenta, creo que sabré sacarlo.—¿ Y qué me dice V, acerca de sacudir el yugo ? Que aquellos que tengan algún mal yugo que sacudir deben hacerlo sobre la marcha.

6. Santo y bueno, pero V., ¿ no tiene ningún yugo que sacudir ? No, señor, es verdad que estoy bajo el yugo del matrimonio ; pero no deseo zafarme de él, porque para mí aunque es yugo, es un yugo santo que me ha hecho muy feliz y bajo el cual deseo vivir todavía muchos años.

7. ¿ No le parece á V. que aquel hombre vive de gorra ? Sí, señor, aquí se venía todos los días con sus manos lavadas y se nos comía un codo.

8. ¿ Y por qué no lo echó V. de su casa ? ¡ Así lo hice ayer, y si V. lo hubiera visto ! parecía querer tomar el cielo con las manos ;

9. ¡ Vaya un atrevimiento ! Al fin me vi obligado á amenazarle con una silla, y entonces tomó las de Villadiego.

10. Creo que antes era rico, pero ahora ha venido á menos.—No, lo que es tener, todavía tiene.

11. No hombre, si no tiene sobre qué caerse muerto.—Perdone V., si V. quiere que, para practicar en los modismos del verbo tener, le diga á V. lo que ese buen señor tiene, se lo diré á V.

12. Santo y bueno.—Pues entonces allá va sin qué ni para qué.

13. Pero hombre, ¿ para qué sacar á la colada los trapos de ese buen hombre ? Si eso es tan claro como el sol que nos alumbra.

14. Vamos claros, ¿ quiere V. ó no que le diga lo que ese señor, que se viste con veinte y cinco alfileres, tiene ? Pero si no viene al caso.

15. Entonces se acabará el ejercicio sin poder introducir en la práctica la mitad de los modismos que tenemos en la lección.—¡ Ah ! sí, sí, tiene V. mil razones, escucho, ¿ qué es lo que ese buen señor tiene ?

16. En primer lugar tiene buen apetito y buen diente.—¡ Cás-pita ! qué si lo tiene ! ¿ y á quién se lo cuenta V. ?

17. Tiene siempre algo en la punta de la lengua y nunca tiene nada en el bolsillo.

18. Y según el descaro con que obra, parece tener bula para todo; también tiene los cascotes á la ginebra y con tanto tener creo que es más lo que le falta que lo que tiene.

19. Yo no sé cómo tenerlo á raya, ¿no me hará V. el favor de aconsejarle que no venga más por aquí? Amigo mío, dígaselo V. mismo, porque yo tengo á menos hablar á una persona de su especie.

20. Y sin embargo, vea V., él tiene el pie en dos zapatos, ¿y qué más tiene?

21. Déjeme V. pensar, ¡ah! sí, el pobre señor tiene todavía otra cosa más.—Bien, pues, dígala V., que se acaba el ejercicio.

22. Tiene su alma en su cuerpo. Hombre, calle V., que aquí viene él en persona.—Sí, en nombrando al ruin de Roma, luego asoma.

23. Buenos días, D. Juan.—Téngalos V. muy buenos, D. Periquito, ¿qué se ofrece? Vengo á pedirle á V. diez pesos prestados, que me vendrían de perilla, ¡porque me veo negro!

24. Hombre pídaselos V. al Sr. de V. que está en fondos, en cuanto á mí me encuentro sin blanca.

EXERCISE.

1. I understand that your brother was left entirely in the lurch? Not at all; on the contrary, he came out much better than I did.

2. How did he feel when he learned that I had heard of the whole matter? He was thunderstruck, and could not give me any reply.

3. How are you going to manage in such a case as that? I simply have to make a virtue of necessity.

4. I think there is little danger of his not succeeding; what do you think (what appears to you)? Not the least; he is very prudent, and knows how to turn every thing to account.

5. Do you remember when that article was published? I do not remember exactly; but it seems to me that it must have been some time in last November.

6. You see that is what I told you the other day would take place. Yes, that is true; but you seem to have forgotten the condition I mentioned to your friend as he was going out.

7. Is not Mr. Martínez going to be here, as he promised? I

am expecting him.—We shall wait until seven o'clock; if he comes before that time, well and good; if not, we shall go on with the business of the evening without him.

8. Well, let us understand each other before going any farther. It seems to me we understand each other perfectly; the thing is as clear as daylight.

9. Oh, Charles! I am so glad to see you! you have just come at the nick of time; we shall have the pleasure of your company at dinner. You are very kind; but really you must excuse me; I have a friend waiting for me.

10. You lost your coat? how did you come home in the cold without it? Alexander lent me one of his that fitted me exactly.

11. No sooner said than done; he took his hat and went out in search of him, notwithstanding it rained in torrents.

12. You may be at ease in your mind on that score; I shall manage to get rid of him very soon.

13. I wish you would come to the point, for up to the present I have been unable to find out what you mean.

14. One would have said, from the manner in which he was (*viéndolo*) decked out, that he was going to the theatre or to a ball instead of to the office.

LESSON LXV.

Aventurarse.

Apretar.

Cobrar.

Desafiar.

Escaldar.

Enhebrar.

Enzarzar.

Enfadarse.

Hilar.

Juntar.

Madrugar.

Prevenir.

Relucir.

Sustentar.

Trasquilar.

To venture.

To tighten, to urge.

To collect.

To challenge.

To scald.

To thread (a needle), to link.

To sow discord.

To get angry.

To spin.

To join.

To rise early.

To warn, to inform.

To shine.

To sustain.

To shear.

Tapar.	To cover up, to close up.
Trampear.	To impose upon, to deceive.
Tragar.	To swallow.
Trasnochar.	To sit up all night.
Terminar.	To terminate.
Tolerar.	To tolerate.
Tornar.	To return, to do over again.
Tranquilizar.	To tranquillize, to make any one's mind easy.
Tutear.*	To address any one in the second person singular, to speak familiarly to.

Expresivo.	Expressive.
Justo.	Just.
Duro.	Hard.
Necio.	Silly, foolish.
Práctico.	Practised, experienced.
Ciego.	Blind.
Tuerto.	Blind of one eye.
Trigueño.	Dark (of the complexion).
Tinto.	Colored, red.
Tonto.	Foolish.
Tramposo.	Deceitful, swindling.
Terminante.	Decided.
Tranquilo.	Tranquil, quiet.

Á borbotones.	Bubbling, hurriedly, confusedly
Palabras mayores.	Offensive words or expressions.
No ser rana.	To be able and expert.

¡Caramba!	There is no English word corresponding to this; though it is used about as "Confound it!" might be used.
-----------	--

Asador.	Spit (for roasting).	Cola.	Tail.
Copo.	Flake (of snow).	Danza.	Dance.

* *Tutear*, composed of the two second person singular pronouns, *tú* and *te*, with the termination of the first conjugation, *ar*, appended.

Entendedor.	One who under-stands.	Divisa.	Motto.
Herrero.	Blacksmith.	Familiaridad.	Familiarity.
Menosprecio.	Scorn, contempt.	Miel.	Honey.
Hortelano.	Gardener.	Mona.	Monkey.
Dado.	Dye.	Fama.	Fame, notoriety.
Proverbio.	Proverb.	Moderación.	Moderation.
Sayo.	Sort of loose coat or jacket.	Oveja.	Sheep.
Pecho.	Breast.	Necesidad.	Necessity.
Ratón.	Mouse.	Pareja.	Pair.
Tío.	Uncle.	Rana.	Frog.
Bebedor.	Toper, tippler.	Viga.	Beam.
		Tenacidad.	Tenacity.
		Tos.	Cough.

(All these are masculine.)

Soliloquio.	Soliloquy.	Trineo.	Sleigh.
Suegro.	Father-in-law.	Tacto.	Touch.
Sujeto.	Person, individual.	Talento.	Talent.
Sobrino.	Nephew.	Telégrafo.	Telegraph.
Sinónimo.	Synonym.	Tenedor.	Fork.
Silencio.	Silence.	Término.	Term.
Sentido.	Sense.	Trigo.	Wheat.
Semblante.	Countenance, looks.	Termómetro.	Thermometer.
Secreto.	Secret.	Torno.	Lathe.
Trato.	Intercourse, treatment.	Toque.	Touch, ringing (of bells).
Través.	Breadth (of a thing).	Título.	Title.
Tirabuzón.	Corkscrew.	Trago.	Draught, drink.

COMPOSITION.

Á buena gana no hay pan duro.	Hunger is the best sauce.
Á lo hecho pecho.	What is done cannot be helped.
Á quien se hace de miel las moscas se lo comen.	Smear yourself with honey, and you will be devoured by flies.
Á quien madruga Dios le ayuda.	The early bird catches the worm.
Al bien entendedor con media palabra basta.	A word to the wise is sufficient.
Al fin se canta la gloria.	Boast not till the victory is won.

Antes que te cases mira lo que haces.	Look before you leap.
Antes cabeza de ratón que cola de león.	Better be the head of a mouse than the tail of a lion.
Aunque la mona se vista de seda mona se queda.	A hog in armor is still but a hog.
Bien vengas mal si vienes solo.	Misfortune never comes alone.
Cada oveja con su pareja (<i>or</i> Dios los cría y ellos se juntan).	Birds of a feather flock together.
Cada uno juzga por su corazón el ageno.	Every man measures other people's corn in his own bushel.
Cada uno hace de su capa un sayo.	Every one may do as he likes with his own.
Cada uno sabe donde le aprieta el zapato.	Every one knows where the shoe pinches him.
Cobra buena fama y échate á dormir.	Get a name for early rising, and you may lie a-bed all day.
Como el perro del hortelano, que ni come ni deja comer.	Like the dog in the manger.
Cuenta y razón sustentan amistad.	Short reckoning and long friends.
Del mal el menos.	Of two evils, the lesser.
Debajo de una mala capa se encuentra un buen bebedor.	We should not judge the book by the cover.
Dime con quién andas, y te diré quién eres.	Tell me your company and I shall tell you what you are.
Donde fueres haz como vieres.	When in Rome, do as Rome does.
Lo mejor de los dados es no jugarlos.	The best throw at dice is to throw them away.
En boca cerrada no entran moscas.	A close mouth catches no flies.
En casa del herrero asador de palo.	No one goes worse shod than the shoemaker's wife.
En tierra de ciegos el tuerto es rey.	In the land of the blind, the one-eyed man is king.
Gato escaldado del agua fría huye.	A burnt child dreads the fire.
Ir por lana y volver trasquilado.	The biter bitten.
Hombre prevenido nunca fue vencido.	Forewarned, forearmed.
La caridad bien ordenada empieza por uno mismo.	Charity begins at home.
La mucha familiaridad es causa de menosprecio.	Familiarity breeds contempt.
La necesidad carece de ley.	Necessity has no law.
La tenacidad es divisa del necio.	A wise man can change his mind; a fool never.

Lo que no se puede remediar se ha de aguantar.	What can't be cured must be endured.
Más vale tarde que nunca.	Better late than never.
Más vale pájaro en mano que ciento volando.	A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
Mientras en mi casa estoy rey soy.	A man's house is his castle.
Nadie puede decir de esta agua no beberé.	One can never tell what the future will bring.
No es oro todo lo que reluce.	All is not gold that glitters.
No hay mal que por bien no venga.	It's an ill wind that blows nobody good.
No la hagas no la temas.	Do no evil and fear no harm.
Poquito á poco hilaba la vieja el copo.	Rome was not built in a day.
Quien bien te quiere te hará llorar.	Spare the rod and spoil the child.
Quien mucho habla mucho yerra.	Who speaks much often blunders.
Vale más rodear que rodar.	The longest way round, the shortest way home.
Quien no se aventura no pasa la mar.	Nothing venture, nothing have.
Ya que la casa se quema calentémonos.	Let us make the best of a bad job.
Vemos la paja en el ojo a geno y no la viga en el nuestro.	We see the mote in our neighbor's eye, and not the beam in our own.
Tu enemigo es de tu oficio.	Two of a trade never agree.

CONVERSATION AND VERSION.

1. ¿ Hay muchos proverbios en español ? Hay muchísimos ; en todas las lenguas los hay, pero en la española creo que hay tantos que si se reuniesen todos formarían varios volúmenes.

2. ¿ Le gustan á V. los proverbios ? Sí, señor, son muy expresivos, pero debemos usarlos, como decía D. Quijote, con moderación y no á borbotones como Sancho Panza.

3. En eso tiene V. razón, porque quien mucho habla mucho yerra.—V. acaba de aplicar ese muy bien ; pero es imposible que practiquemos con todos los que trae esta lección, en este ejercicio.

4. Sin embargo, al que madruga Dios le ayuda.—V. dice bien, y quien no se aventura no pasa la mar.

5. Espero que quien nos oiga conversar introduciendo tanto refrán, no diga de ellos lo que se dice de los males.—¿ Qué dicen de los males ? Bien vengas mal si vienes solo.

6. ¡ Oh ! no, señor, en primer lugar los proverbios no son males, y en segundo lugar á nosotros nos gustan, y queremos

practicar con ellos, para aprenderlos.—V. está en lo justo, y además, cada uno hace de su capa un sayo.

7. ¡Ola, amiguito! V. me parece práctico en la materia, pero no piense V. que yo soy rana, porque debajo de una mala capa se encuentra un buen bebedor.—Caramba ¡que no me deja V. meter baza! no se dirá de V. aquello de, en boca cerrada no entran moscas.

8. Vamos amigo, ese refrán vino por los cabellos.—Pues si vino por los cabellos, á pelo vino, además, que V. me parece ser de aquellos que ven la paja en el ojo ageno y no la viga en el suyo.

9. No se enfade V., amigo, que quien bien lo quiere le hará llorar.—No, señor, no me enfado, pero ya veo que no es oro todo lo que reluce.

10. ¡Bravo! bravo! ya va V. aprendiendo á enzarzar refranes, lo hace V. cual otro Sancho Panza, y yo, con toda mi práctica, he ido por lana y he vuelto trasquilado.—Su ejemplo de V. me irá enseñando; poquito á poco hilaba la vieja el copo, y dime con quién andas y te diré quién eres.

11. ¡Qué hombre! si V. va á ganar á su maestro! pero no hay mal que por bien no venga; V. me hace reir con sus refranes.—Bien, del mal el menos, pero D. Manuel, ¿es posible que le haya de ganar su discípulo?

12. No sé, no puedo decir de esta agua no beberé, y lo que no se puede remediar se ha de aguantar, y al fin se canta la gloria.—¡Zape, como los enhebra! pero yo no me doy por vencido, señor maestro, porque yo ya sé aquello de cobra buena fama y échate á dormir.

13. La tenacidad es divisa del necio, y al buen entendedor con media palabra basta.—Sí, pero esas ya son palabras mayores, y á quien se hace de miel las moscas se lo comen, y mientras en mi casa estoy, rey soy.

14. Espero, D. Carlos, que no me quiera V. poner fuera de su casa.—No hombre, pero estos refranes son tan expresivos que le hacen decir á uno más de lo que quiere; pero á lo hecho pecho y ya que V. me desafió, siga la danza.

15. Bueno, si V. lo quiere, ya que la casa se quema calentémonos; pero bien haría V. antes que se case en mirar lo que hace, porque cada uno sabe donde le aprieta el zapato.—Amigo mío, V. no sabe de la misa la media; yo nunca doy mi brazo á torcer, y antes quiero ser cabeza de ratón que cola de león.

16. Sí, señor, pero aunque la mona se vista de seda, mona se queda, no sea V. como el perro del hortelano, que ni come ni deja comer, y acuérdesse V. que cuenta y razón sustentan amistad y lo mejor de los dados es no jugarlos.—Basta, basta, hombre me doy por vencido.

17. No la hagas no la temas; tu enemigo es de tu oficio.—Pero, D. Carlos, le repito. . . .

18. La caridad bien ordenada entra por sí misma.—Pero si repito que. . . .

19. Donde quiera que fueres haz como vieres.—Señor, me rindo.—Más vale tarde que nunca.

EXERCISE.

1. Well, Charles, so you have come at last. Yes, better late than never, you know; but if it had continued raining I should not have come at all.

2. Are you going out? I thought we were going together to the theatre this evening.—I must go out now; but should I get back as soon as I expect, we shall still have time to go to the theatre.

3. If you undertake that journey, I should like to be your companion. It is rather doubtful at present whether I shall; but if I do, I should be delighted to have your company.

4. If the directors establish that as a general rule, a great many persons will suffer heavy loss.

5. The conditions were, that if he did not discover the error, or if, after having discovered it, he could not rectify it, he should lose his place.

6. He said he would have no rest until he might hear some news of that poor young man.

7. He promised that I should have the place, if it were in his power to procure it for me.

8. In case his efforts should not be attended with success, you could rely upon me to do all in my power to advance (*promover*) your interests.

9. Their embarrassments will not cease so long as they do not introduce some system of reasonable economy.

10. Peter tells his stories so well, and with such an appearance of truth, that one is actually tempted to believe them.

11. They made so many conditions, that it was clear that they had no wish to help us.

12. Why did you not take that book? I would not take it because some leaves were wanting.

13. If there is anything within (in) my reach with which I can serve you, *just** let me know.

14. Whatever he may have been in his youth, he is now a respectable man, and beloved (loved) by everybody that knows him.

* English words in *italics* are not to be translated.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

ON SOME

GRAMMATICAL AND IDIOMATICAL PECULIARITIES OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE, NOT HITHERTO TREATED
OF IN THE GRAMMAR.

IN order to acquire a thorough knowledge of a language, it is necessary to compare carefully the different uses of the several parts of speech in the native language and in the one proposed to be learned.

The sense of a whole passage is very often changed by the suppression or omission of an article, a preposition, or a conjunction; by using one tense of a verb for another; placing an adjective before its noun when, in order to convey the idea intended, it should go after it; and not unfrequently by translating a certain part of speech by a word which, although its appearance would lead us to take it for the equivalent of the word to be translated, bears in reality no relation to the idea designed to be expressed.

We have deemed it wise, therefore, to devote a few pages of our COMBINED METHOD to such general remarks as are necessary to guide the learner, and which, if attentively observed, will, after the study of the Spanish exercises contained in the preceding lessons, enable him to write or speak correctly and idiomatically in the Spanish language.

The Definite Article.

1. Illustrations have already been given in previous lessons as to the more common use of the article; but there

are many others which require nice discrimination to decide as to its use or omission in Spanish, as in English, as may be seen from the following examples, which may serve as a general rule for all those of the same kind :

¿ Está el rey en palacio ?	Is the king in <i>the</i> palace ?
Es costumbre en España.	It is <i>the</i> custom in Spain.
Su tío firmó por él, en ausencia de su padre.	His uncle signed for him, in <i>the</i> absence of his father.
Decía verdad.	He told <i>the</i> truth.
Á tres de Junio.	On <i>the</i> 3d of June.
Tuvo valor para responder.	He had <i>the</i> courage to answer.
Á mediados de agosto.	In <i>the</i> middle of August.

2. In Spanish the article is at times accompanied by a preposition not required in English ; as,

Hace <i>del</i> caballero.	He plays <i>the</i> gentleman.
----------------------------	--------------------------------

Indefinite Article.

3. The so-called indefinite article is, as has been stated in one of the early lessons, frequently employed in English ; and when translating from this language into Spanish, we either suppress it entirely or render it by some other part of speech ; as,

Tiene derecho sobre este caudal.	He has <i>a</i> right to (or <i>a</i> claim upon) this capital.
Á distancia de . . .	At <i>a</i> distance of . . .
Cádiz es puerto de mar.	Cadiz is <i>a</i> seaport (town).
Es otro Alejandro.	He is <i>another</i> Alexander.
En medio siglo (<i>or</i> dentro de medio siglo).	In half <i>a</i> century.
Volveremos dentro de media hora.	We shall return in half <i>an</i> hour.
Las obras de otro (<i>or</i> obras ajenas).	The works of <i>another</i> (or <i>another's</i> works).
Hubo tiempo en que . . .	There was <i>a</i> time in which . . .

Personal and Possessive Pronouns.

4. The use and repetition of the personal and possessive pronouns are more frequent in English than in Spanish ; and that seeming redundancy is essential to the clearness and precision of the English language ; but Spanish syntax, owing to the completeness of the verb inflexions, does not

require a so lavish use of these forms, and they are omitted, save where absence would occasion ambiguity, and where they are used for sake of emphasis; in other words, the pronouns are omitted wherever possible, without injury to the construction or style; as,

Es verdad.	<i>It is true.</i>
Llueve.	<i>It is raining (or it rains).</i>
Hace frío.	<i>It is cold.</i>
¿ Por qué es menester?	<i>Why is it necessary?</i>
Él mismo príncipe.	<i>The prince himself.</i>
Su misma madre.	<i>His mother herself.</i>
Él mismo lo vió.	<i>He saw it himself.</i>

5. Before leaving the pronouns, it is proper to remark that the words *one* and *ones*, so often used in English, to avoid the unpleasant repetition of nouns, have no equivalent in Spanish, as they are usually expressed in some other way, as, for instance, by adjectives, and hence are to be left out in translating from the former language to the latter; as,

¿ Tiene V. caballos?	<i>Have you horses (or any horses)?</i>
Tengo dos buenos.	<i>I have two good ones.</i>

6. Personal pronouns, when used redundantly in English, as in the following example, are never expressed in Spanish:

Ambos perecieron.	<i>Both of them perished (or were lost).</i>
-------------------	--

This, however, does not apply to such words as *uno*, or the cardinals generally, *todo*, etc., as, *uno de ellos*, one of them, *todos ellos*, all of them.

7. Even whole members of sentences are, not unfrequently, suppressed in translating from English into Spanish; as,

Todo no podía entrar en un elogio, más sí en una sátira.	<i>All could not find place in a eulogy, but all could find place in a satire.</i>
---	--

Observe that the repetition of the words *italicized* in the English sentence is avoided by means of the adverb *sí* in Spanish, which serves to correct the negation expressed in the first member of the phrase, thus rendering the latter at once shorter and more energetic.

Ellipsis.

8. There are certain short modes of expression, certain grammatical laconicisms, peculiar to the English language, which are not admissible in Spanish; the ellipses must in such cases often be filled up; as,

Jamás <i>hubo</i> orador <i>que</i> hablase mejor.	Never did orator speak better.
De ahí <i>dimanan</i> estos errores.	Hence these errors.
No puede pensar en <i>hacer</i> mal.	He cannot think of evil.
La ciudad <i>reducida</i> á cenizas.	The city in ashes.
No <i>va</i> mal para <i>ser</i> niño.	Not bad for a child.
Su madre <i>bañada</i> en lágrimas.	Her mother in tears.
<i>Aunque</i> todos estuviesen juntos.	They were all together.
Esto es por <i>lo que toca</i> á su persona.	So much for his person (or personal appearance).
<i>En pro</i> y <i>en contra</i> .	For and against.
<i>Con la espada</i> en <i>la</i> mano.	Sword in hand.

N. B.—It is also correct to say, *Espada en mano*.

Inversion.

Although we have spoken at some length, in Lesson LI, on the subject of inversion, we take it for granted that the student will not be displeased to meet here a few well-chosen examples which will give him a still clearer idea of the order followed in Spanish for the expression of ideas, and the consequent difference of construction between that language and English.

9. The substantive usually precedes its adjective; as,

Es el hombre más perfecto del mundo.	He is the most perfect man in the world.
Llave falsa.	False key.
Testigo falso.	False witness.
Su hijo más joven.	Her youngest son.

10. Instances occur, however, of the inversion taking place in English, while the natural construction is followed in Spanish; especially in the case of past participles acting as verbal adjectives; as,

Una vez destruido este fundamento, todo se viene abajo.	This foundation being once destroyed, the whole (edifice) comes to the ground.
Admitida esta libertad, el hombre puede . . .	This liberty (being) once admitted, man can . . .

11. In all cases similar to that of the following example, the possessives *mío*, *tuyo*, *suyo* are placed after the substantive, and then, of course, they retain their final syllable; as,
El otro hijo *suyo*. | His other son.

12. The same ideas are in not a few instances presented in Spanish in an order very different from that followed in English; as,

No ha venido para destruir, sino para edificar.	It is not to destroy that he has come but to build up.
Bien veo que . . .	I see (very) well that . . .
Si tuviese V. que hacer una contrata.	If you had an agreement to make.

(If you had to make an agreement would, of course, also be an allowable construction in English.)

No tenía razón aquel filósofo que decía que . . .	That philosopher who said that . . . was wrong.
Toca remunerar los servicios al que los recibió.	It is for him who received the services to reward them.
Entre los griegos, los que . . .	Those amongst the Greeks, who . . .
Él que más hablaba.	He who spoke the most.
Cien veces más quisiera yo que . . .	I would prefer a thousand times that . . .
Sólo Dios es inmutable.	God alone is unchanging.

Nouns.

13. There is a striking difference to be observed in the use of nouns in the two languages; we sometimes meet nouns in the singular in English, while in Spanish they are used in the plural only, and *vice-versá*:

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
Mirar con <i>malos ojos</i> .	To look with evil <i>eye</i> .
Puso <i>los ojos</i> en mí.	He set his <i>eye</i> on me.
Dar <i>oídos</i> á . . .	To give <i>ear</i> to . . .
Prestar <i>oídos</i> .	To lend an <i>ear</i> .
De <i>pies</i> á cabeza.	From head to <i>foot</i> .

Por <i>todas partes</i> .	In every <i>direction</i> .
Juego de <i>manos</i> .	Sleight of <i>hand</i> .
Se presentó con <i>los ojos</i> en el suelo.	He came forward with downcast <i>eye</i> .
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Á <i>pie</i> descalzo.	With bare <i>feet</i> (or in (his) bare <i>feet</i>).
Estar en <i>pie</i> .	To stand on (one's) <i>feet</i> .
Á <i>remo y vela</i> .	With <i>oars</i> and <i>sails</i> .
En toda <i>suerte</i> de negocios.	In all <i>sorts</i> (or kinds) of business.
No son dueños de <i>sí</i> .	They are not masters of <i>themselves</i> .

One Part of Speech for Another.

14. It is not uncommon, in comparing English and Spanish composition, to see adjectives translated by substantives, adverbs by substantives, substantives by verbs, and *vice-versâ*. Sometimes, in translating, difficulties, appearing at first sight almost insurmountable, are overcome by the simple substitution of one part of speech for another.

Adjectives for Substantives.

Pica de <i>guapo</i> (or presumido de <i>guapo</i>).	He piques himself on his <i>bravery</i> .
Es acusado de <i>impío</i> .	He is accused of <i>impiety</i> .
Se pone <i>furioso</i> .	He gets into a <i>fury</i> .

Substantives for Adverbs, and vice-versâ.

Aunque idólatras de <i>origen</i> .	Although <i>originally</i> idolaters.
Come <i>excesivamente</i> .	He eats to <i>excess</i> .
Tuvo la <i>dicha</i> de salvarse.	<i>Happily</i> for him he escaped.
Por <i>desgracia</i> nada oyeron.	<i>Unfortunately</i> they heard nothing.

Substantives for Verbs, and vice-versâ.

Habló lo mejor que <i>pudo</i> .	He spoke to the best of his <i>ability</i> .
Debe probar su <i>dicho</i> .	He must prove what he <i>says</i> .
Como <i>acostumbra</i> .	According to his <i>custom</i> .
Después de <i>almorzar</i> .	After <i>breakfast</i> .
Antes de <i>comer</i> .	Before <i>dinner</i> .

Verbs for Pronouns.

<i>Hay</i> historiadores que aseguran que . . .	<i>Some</i> historians assure us that . . .
---	---

Of Verbs in General.

15. We very often find verbs active with the indefinite *se*, and sometimes the passive verb with the particle *se*, used in

Spanish to express the same idea conveyed in English by passive, and sometimes also by active verbs; one tense translated by another different tense, one number substituted in the place of another, one person for other persons, and at times even the same person translated by any or all the others, according to the sense desired to be conveyed.

Passive in English.

El concilio <i>se celebraba</i> en Pisa.	The council <i>was held</i> at Pisa.
El libro que <i>se le atribuye</i> .	The book which <i>is attributed</i> to him.
Esto <i>se encierra</i> en la proposición.	That <i>is contained</i> in the proposition.
Esto debe <i>contarse</i> por nada.	This is to <i>be counted</i> for nothing.
Cuando <i>se les ruega</i> que respondan.	When they <i>are requested</i> to answer.

Active in English.

Viene á <i>juntarse</i> con su familia.	He comes to <i>join</i> his family.
<i>Se casó</i> con la duquesa.	He <i>married</i> the duchess.
<i>Se hicieron</i> á la vela.	They <i>set</i> sail.

The Indicative or Subjunctive for the Infinitive.

Lo mandó que <i>callase</i> .	He ordered him <i>to hold</i> his tongue (or <i>to be</i> silent).
Es reputado por hombre que nada <i>posee</i> .	He is supposed to <i>possess</i> nothing.
Espero me <i>responda</i> V.	I expect you <i>to answer</i> me.

One Tense for Another.

¿Te <i>habré</i> yo <i>dado</i> un derecho que no tengo?	<i>Have</i> I then <i>given</i> thee a right which I do not possess myself?
¿Por qué sólo los hombres <i>habrán</i> de degenerar?	Why must mankind alone degenerate?
Cuanto más <i>hagan</i> , menos ganarán.	The more they <i>do</i> , the less they will gain.
Que un muerto <i>resuscite</i> , no es cosa común.	It is no common thing for a dead (man) to be resuscitated.

One Number for Another in Verbs.

<i>Son</i> las seis.	It <i>is</i> six o'clock.
No le <i>quedan</i> más que tres hijos.	He <i>has</i> only three children left.

One Person for Another.

Nosotros <i>somos</i> los bárbaros.	It <i>is</i> we that are barbarians.
Si <i>hubiesen</i> sido ellos los vituperados.	If it <i>had</i> been they that they had blamed.

Mode of Asking Questions and forming Negations with Verbs.

16. The auxiliary *do*, used in English in asking questions, whether negatively or positively, is to be lost sight of in translating into Spanish, inasmuch as the simple form of the verb contains all that is required for that purpose, as may be seen in the following examples :

¿ Van Vds. algunas veces á la ópera ?	Do you sometimes go to the opera ?
¿ Sabía V que debíamos venir tan temprano ?	Did you know that we were to come so early ?
No creía que debiesen Vds. venir hasta las tres.	I <i>did</i> not think you were to come until three o'clock.

17. Nor is it to be translated into Spanish when it stands in the English sentence merely for the purpose of giving more emphasis to the expression ; as,

Yo creía que no iban nunca al teatro.	I thought they never went to the theatre.
Sí, señor, <i>van</i> á menudo.	Yes, sir, they <i>do</i> go often.

18. In English it sometimes takes the place of a verb, to avoid the repetition of the latter ; in all such cases it is to be rendered into Spanish by a simple particle (positive or negative, as required by the sense), or else the verb expressing the action must itself be repeated ; as,

¿ Escribe V. todos los meses á su tío ?	Do you write to your uncle every month ?
Sí, señor (<i>or</i> le escribo todos los meses).	Yes, sir, I <i>do</i> .

19. To what has already been remarked relative to conjugations, we have but a few words to add respecting a limited number of verbs of the third conjugation. Those which have either of the letters *ch*, *ll*, or *ñ*, immediately preceding the termination, make their past participle in *endo*, instead of *iendo* ; as, *ciñendo*, *mullendo*, *riñendo*, *hinchendo*, *bruñendo*, *gruñendo*, *tañendo*, instead of *ciñiendo*, *mulliando*, *riñiendo*, *hinchiendo*, *bruñiendo*, *gruñiendo*, *tañiendo*.

For the same reason the *i* is also suppressed in the third persons singular and plural of the preterit definite of the indicative, and in all the persons of the second and third ter-

minations of the imperfect subjunctive, and of the future of the same mood; as, *ciñó, mulló, riñeron, hinchera, bruñese, gruñere*, instead of *ciñió, mullió, riñieron, hinchiera, bruñiese, gruñiere*.

There is but one exception to this rule, and that occurs in the verb *henchir*, which generally retains the *i* in the third singular, preterit indicative, making it *hinchió*, in order to avoid confounding it with *hinchó*, same person and tense of *hinchar*, a regular verb of the first conjugation.

The reason of the suppression of the *i* in the cases pointed out above is obvious, inasmuch as the letters *ch*, *ll*, or *ñ*, when forming a syllable with *e*, cannot be sounded without the concurrence of the *i* element to a certain extent. If, therefore, the *i* were retained in those combinations, a forced and disagreeable sound would be the result.

20. There are in English certain verbs of very frequent occurrence, whose signification, if not determined by some other part of speech, would often be difficult to explain. Amongst this class, the verb *to get* plays a very important, if not the most important part, and those of English speech are sometimes at as great a loss to know exactly how to translate it into a foreign language as foreigners are to know how and when to use it idiomatically in English. This verb (*to get*) has no exact equivalent in Spanish, but there are in that language many verbs of something of a like nature, and by which it may at times be correctly rendered, according to the sense in which it is used. We venture to say that, in the most difficult cases, a little thought, a moment's reflection would go far to remove all uncertainty.

Before making some uncouth makeshift of a translation, pause a moment, and see what is the real meaning of *to get* in the case before you; then see what other verb would serve in its place, or what other form of expression can be substituted for the one proposed to be translated. This you will soon discover, for perhaps in no language can an instance be found of the impossibility to express the same idea in more than one way. For instance, let it be required to translate

into Spanish, To GET IN by the window; here is a difficulty just as great as any other case where the verb *to get* can be used.

Let us now see how else we can express that idea: To GO IN, or to *come* in by the window; that is to say, we have to convey the idea of motion *into*. This same idea is to be expressed thus: To ENTER by the window = ENTRAR *por la ventana*; ENTRAR then is the standard and usual verb expressive of motion *into*. Let us now change the preposition and reverse the sense, for the preposition *in* determines the signification of *get* in the case under consideration.

Required to translate: To GET OUT by the window; the same process as above gives us motion *out*; hence, SALIR *por la ventana*, SALIR being the standard and usual Spanish verb expressive of motion *out*.

This mode of reasoning will in all cases lead to the desired end. Let your object be to find some verb in English which used *alone* will mean the same thing as *get* and its determining preposition.

GET, used in connection with adjectives, is no more difficult to be disposed of than when followed by prepositions, and it may in general be turned into Spanish by one of the three verbs *ponerse*, *hacerse*, or *volverse* (according to the nature of the case), and an adjective corresponding to the English one which governs *get*; as,

<i>Hacerse</i> rico.		To <i>get</i> rich.
<i>Volverse</i> or <i>ponerse</i> rojo.		To <i>get</i> red.
<i>Ponerse</i> furioso.		To <i>get</i> furious.

These ideas in Spanish may be expressed by single verbs derived from each of the adjectives respectively; as,

Enriquecerse.		To <i>get</i> rich.
Enrojecerse.		To <i>get</i> red (<i>i. e.</i> , to redden).
Enfurecerse.		To <i>get</i> furious.

21. To GET, as an active verb, is usually translated into Spanish by any of these: *conseguir*, *obtener*, *procurar*, *hacerse de*, *hacerse con*, according to the sense; as,

Consiguió lo que deseaba.

He *got* what he wanted.

Obtendrán el privilegio.

They will *get* the patent.

¿Puede V. *conseguirme* or *procurar-*
me un ejemplar de ese libro?

Can you *get* me a copy of that book?

Se hizo de un caballo para el viaje.

He *got* (*i. e.*, bought) a horse for his journey.

22. As for *to get*, used redundantly with the verb *to have*, it disappears in the Spanish translation; as,

Tenemos uno.

| We have *got* one.

23. The above remarks are equally applicable to all verbs of the class alluded to, as for instance *to become*; which latter, as well as *to get*, is often elegantly translated by *llegar á ser*; as,

Se hizo ciudadano de los Estados
Unidos.

He *became* a citizen of the United States.

Llegó á ser hombre muy distinguido.

He *became* a very distinguished man.

COMPLETE LIST

OF THE

CONJUGATIONS OF ALL THE SPANISH VERBS, AUXILIARY,
REGULAR, IRREGULAR, REFLEXIVE, IMPERSONAL,
AND DEFECTIVE, WITH AN EXAMPLE
OF THE PASSIVE VOICE.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT.

To have.

To be.

Haber.	Tener.*		Ser.	Estar.
--------	---------	--	------	--------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Having.

Being.

Habiendo.	Teniendo.		Siendo.	Estando.
-----------	-----------	--	---------	----------

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Had.

Been.

Habido.	Tenido.		Sido.	Estado.
---------	---------	--	-------	---------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I have.

I am.

1. He.	Tengo.		Soy.	Estoy.
2. Has.	Tienes.		Eres.	Estás.
3. Ha.	Tiene.		Es.	Está.
1. Hemos.	Tenemos.		Somos.	Estamos.
2. Habéis.	Tenéis.		Sois.	Estáis.
3. Han.	Tienen.		Son.	Están.

* The verb *tener*, to have, to possess, is not an auxiliary in the English sense of the word ; but it is so considered by Spanish grammarians, and therefore it is here presented in the list of the auxiliaries.

IMPERFECT.

*I had.**I was.*

1. Había.	Tenía.	Era.	Estaba.
2. Habías.	Tenías.	Eras.	Estabas.
3. Había.	Tenía.	Era.	Estaba.
1. Habíamos.	Teníamos.	Eramos.	Estábamos.
2. Habíais.	Teníais.	Eráis.	Estabais.
3. Habían.	Tenían.	Eran.	Estaban.

PRETERIT.

*I had.**I was.*

1. Hube.	Tuve.	Fuí.	Estuve.
2. Hubiste.	Tuviste.	Fuiste.	Estuviste.
3. Hubo.	Tuvo.	Fué.	Estuvo.
1. Hubimos.	Tuvimos.	Fuimos.	Estuvimos.
2. Hubisteis.	Tuvisteis.	Fuisteis.	Estuvisteis.
3. Hubieron.	Tuvieron.	Fueron.	Estuvieron.

FUTURE.

*I shall have.**I shall be.*

1. Habré	Tendré.	Seré.	Estaré.
2. Habrás.	Tendrás.	Serás.	Estarás.
3. Habrá.	Tendrá.	Será.	Estará.
1. Habremos.	Tendremos.	Seremos.	Estaremos.
2. Habréis.	Tendréis.	Seréis.	Estaréis.
3. Habrán.	Tendrán.	Serán.	Estarán.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Have thou.	Ten tú.	Se. Be (thou).	Está. Be (thou).
2. Have ye.	Tened.	Sed. Be (ye).	Estad. Be (ye).

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*I may have.**I may be.*

1. Haya.	Tenga.	Sea.	Esté.
2. Hayas.	Tengas.	Seas.	Estés.
3. Haya.	Tenga.	Sea.	Esté.
1. Hayamos.	Tengamos.	Seamos.	Estemos.
2. Hayáis.	Tengáis.	Seáis.	Estéis.
3. Hayan.	Tengan.	Sean.	Estén.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.**

<i>I would have.</i>		<i>I would be.</i>	
1. Habría.	Tendría.	Sería.	Estaría.
2. Habrías.	Tendrías.	Serías.	Estarías.
3. Habría.	Tendría.	Sería.	Estaría.
1. Habríamos.	Tendríamos.	Seríamos.	Estaríamos.
2. Habríais.	Tendríais.	Seríais.	Estaríais.
3. Habrían.	Tendrían.	Serían.	Estarían.

Second Termination.

<i>I would have.</i>		<i>I would be.</i>	
1. Hubiera.	Tuviera.	Fuera.	Estuviera.
2. Hubierais.	Tuvieras.	Fueras.	Estuvieras.
3. Hubiera.	Tuviera.	Fuera.	Estuviera.
1. Hubiéramos.	Tuviéramos.	Fuéramos.	Estuviéramos.
2. Hubierais.	Tuvierais.	Fuerais.	Estuvierais.
3. Hubieran.	Tuvieran.	Fueran.	Estuvieran.

Third Termination.

<i>I should have.</i>		<i>I should be.</i>	
1. Hubiese.	Tuviese.	Fuese.	Estuviese.
2. Hubieses.	Tuvieses.	Fueses.	Estuvieses.
3. Hubiese.	Tuviese.	Fuese.	Estuviese.
1. Hubiésemos.	Tuviésemos.	Fuésemos.	Estuviésemos.
2. Hubieseis.	Tuvieseis.	Fueseis.	Estuvieseis.
3. Hubiesen.	Tuviesen.	Fuesen.	Estuviesen.

FUTURE.

<i>I might or should have.</i>		<i>I might or should be.</i>	
1. Hubiere.	Tuviere.	Fuere.	Estuviere.
2. Hubieres.	Tuvieres.	Fueres.	Estuvieres.
3. Hubiere.	Tuviere.	Fuere.	Estuviere.
1. Hubiéremos.	Tuviéremos.	Fuéremos.	Estuviéremos.
2. Hubiereis.	Tuviereis.	Fuereis.	Estuviereis.
3. Hubieren.	Tuvieren.	Fueren.	Estuvieren.

* It will be observed that, differing from almost all other grammars, we give *ría* as the first termination, this order appearing to us more logical and, above all, more grammatical, and more in accordance with the signification and uses of the three terminations.

MODELS OF THE THREE REGULAR CONJUGATIONS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

Hablar.		To speak.
---------	--	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Hablando.		Speaking.
-----------	--	-----------

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Hablado.		Spoken.
----------	--	---------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
1. Hablo.	I speak.		1. Hablamos.	
2. Hablas.			2. Habláis.	
3. Habla.			3. Hablan.	

IMPERFECT.

1. Hablaba.	I spoke, was speaking, &c.		1. Hablábamos.
2. Hablabas.			2. Hablabais.
3. Hablaba.			3. Hablaban.

PRETERIT.

1. Hablé.	I spoke.		1. Hablamos.
2. Hablaste.			2. Hablasteis.
3. Habló.			3. Hablaron.

FUTURE.

1. Hablaré.	I shall or will speak.		1. Hablaremos.
2. Hablarás.			2. Hablaréis.
3. Hablará.			3. Hablarán.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Habla.	Speak (thou)		2. Hablad.	Speak (you).
-----------	--------------	--	------------	--------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Hable.	I may speak.		1. Hablemos.
2. Hables.			2. Habléis.
3. Hable.			3. Hablen.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

1. Hablaría.	I should or would speak.	1. Hablariamos.
2. Hablarías.		2. Hablaríais.
3. Hablaría.		3. Hablarían.

Second Termination.

1. Hablara.	I might, would, or should speak.	1. Habláramos.
2. Hablaras.		2. Hablarais.
3. Hablara.		3. Hablaran.

Third Termination.

1. Hablase.	I might, &c., speak.	1. Hablásemos.
2. Hablases.		2. Hablaseis.
3. Hablase.		3. Hablasen.

FUTURE.

1. Hablare.	I might, &c., speak.	1. Habláremos.
2. Hablares.		2. Hablareis.
3. Hablare.		3. Hablaren.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

Aprender.		To learn.
-----------	--	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Aprendiendo.		Learning.
--------------	--	-----------

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Aprendido.		Learned.
------------	--	----------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Aprendo.	I learn.	1. Aprendemos.
2. Aprendes.		2. Aprendéis.
3. Aprende.		3. Aprenden.

IMPERFECT.

1. Aprendía.	I learned, was learning, &c.	1. Aprendíamos.
2. Aprendías.		2. Aprendíais.
3. Aprendía.		3. Aprendían.

PRETERIT.

1. Aprendí.	I learned.	1. Aprendimos.
2. Aprendiste.		2. Aprendisteis.
3. Aprendió.		3. Aprendieron.

FUTURE.

1. Aprenderé.	I shall or will learn.	1. Aprenderemos.
2. Aprenderás.		2. Aprenderéis.
3. Aprenderá.		3. Aprenderán.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Aprende.	Learn (thou).	2. Aprended.	Learn (you).
-------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Aprenda.	I may learn.	1. Aprendamos.
2. Aprendas.		2. Aprendáis.
3. Aprenda.		3. Aprendan.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

1. Aprendería.	I would or should learn.	1. Aprenderíamos.
2. Aprenderías.		2. Aprenderíais.
3. Aprendería.		3. Aprenderían.

Second Termination.

1. Aprendería.	I might, would, or should learn.	1. Aprenderíamos.
2. Aprenderías.		2. Aprenderíais.
3. Aprendería.		3. Aprenderían.

Third Termination.

1. Aprendiese.	I might, &c., learn.	1. Aprendiésemos.
2. Aprendieses.		2. Aprendieseis.
3. Aprendiese.		3. Aprendiesen.

FUTURE.

1. Aprendiere.	I might, &c., learn.	1. Aprendiéremos.
2. Aprendieres.		2. Aprendiereis.
3. Aprendiere.		3. Aprendieren.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE.

Escribir.		To write.
-----------	--	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Escribiendo.		Writing.
--------------	--	----------

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Escrito.*		Written.
-----------	--	----------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Escribo.	I write.		1. Escribimos.
2. Escribes.			2. Escribís.
3. Escribe.			3. Escriben.

IMPERFECT.

1. Escribía.	I wrote, was writing.		1. Escribíamos.
2. Escribías.			2. Escribíais.
3. Escribía.			3. Escribían.

PRETERIT.

1. Escribí.	I wrote.		1. Escribimos.
2. Escribiste.			2. Escribisteis.
3. Escribió.			3. Escribieron.

FUTURE.

1. Escribiré.	I shall (or will) write.		1. Escribiremos.
2. Escribirás.			2. Escribiréis.
3. Escribirá.			3. Escribirán.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Escribe.	Write (thou).		2. Escribid.	Write (you).
-------------	---------------	--	--------------	--------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Escriba.	I may write.		1. Escribamos.
2. Escribas.			2. Escribáis.
3. Escriba.			3. Escriban.

* This is the only instance of irregularity in the verb *Escribir*.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

1. Escribiría.	I would (or should) write.	1. Escribiríamos.
2. Escribirías.		2. Escribiríais.
3. Escribiría.		3. Escribirían.

Second Termination.

1. Escribiera.	I might, would, or should write.	1. Escribiéramos.
2. Escribieras.		2. Escribiérais.
3. Escribiera.		3. Escribieran.

Third Termination.

1. Escribiese.	I might, would, or should write.	1. Escribiésemos.
2. Escribieses.		2. Escribieseis.
3. Escribiese.		3. Escribiesen.

FUTURE.

1. Escribiere.	I might, &c., write.	1. Escribiéremos.
2. Escribieres.		2. Escribiereis.
3. Escribiere.		3. Escribieren.

COMPOUND TENSES.

These are formed by joining the several tenses of the auxiliary *haber* to the past participle of the verb expressing the action.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PERFECT.

<i>I have spoken.</i>			<i>Yo he hablado.</i>		
<i>I have learned.</i>			<i>Yo he aprendido.</i>		
<i>I have written.</i>			<i>Yo he escrito.</i>		
1. He	}	hablado.	Hemos	}	hablado.
2. Has		aprendido.	Habéis		aprendido.
3. Ha		escrito.	Han		escrito.

PAST PERFECT.

<i>I had spoken.</i>		<i>Yo había hablado.</i>			
<i>I had learned.</i>		<i>Yo había aprendido.</i>			
<i>I had written.</i>		<i>Yo había escrito.</i>			
1. Había	}	hablado.	Habíamos	}	hablado.
2. Habías		aprendido.	Habíais		aprendido.
3. Había		escrito.	Habían		escrito.

PRETERIT PERFECT.

<i>I had spoken.</i>		<i>Yo hube hablado.</i>			
<i>I had learnd.</i>		<i>Yo hube aprendido.</i>			
<i>I had written.</i>		<i>Yo hube escrito.</i>			
1. Hube	}	hablado.	Hubimos	}	hablado.
2. Hubiste.		aprendido.	Hubisteis		aprendido.
3. Hubo		escrito.	Hubieron.		escrito.

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>I shall have spoken.</i>		<i>Yo habré hablado.</i>			
<i>I shall have learned.</i>		<i>Yo habré aprendido.</i>			
<i>I shall have written.</i>		<i>Yo habré escrito.</i>			
1. Habré	}	hablado.	Habremos	}	hablado.
2. Habrás		aprendido.	Habréis		aprendido.
3. Habrá		escrito.*	Habrán		escrito.

THE SEVEN PRINCIPAL CLASSES OF REGULAR IRREGULAR VERBS.

FIRST CLASS.

ACERTAR.

To hit the mark.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Acierto.	I hit the mark.	1. Acertamos.
2. Aciertas.		2. Acertáis.
3. Acierta.		3. Aciertan.

* The other compound tenses are conjugated in like manner.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Acierta.

| 2. Acertad.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Acierte.

1. Acertemos.

2. Aciertes.

2. Acertéis.

3. Acierte.

3. Acierten.

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like

ACERTAR:

Acrecentar.	To increase.	Derrengar.	To break the back.
Adestrar.	To render skilful.	Despernar.	To cut off the legs.
Alentar.	To breathe.	Despertar.	To awake.
Apacentar.	To feed.	Desterrar.	To banish.
Apretar.	To squeeze.	Empedrar.	To pave.
Arrendar.	To hire.	Empezar.	To begin.
Asentar.	To place.	Encerrar.	To lock up.
Aserrar.	To saw.	Encomendar.	To recommend.
Aterrar.	To throw down.	Enterrar.	To bury.
Atestar.	To stuff.	Escarmentar.	To take warning.
Atravesar.	To cross.	Fregar.	To rub.
Aventar.	To winnow.	Gobernar.	To govern.
Calentar.	To warm.	Helar.	To freeze.
Cegar.	To blind.	Herrar.	To shoe.
Cerrar.	To shut.	Invernar.	To winter.
Comenzar.	To commence.	Mentar.	To mention.
Concertar.	To agree.	Merendar.	To take a collation.
Confesar.	To confess.	Negar.	To deny.
Decentar.	To taste for the	Nevar.	To snow.
	first time.	Pensar.	To think.
Quebrar.	To break.	Sosegar.	To quiet.
Recomendar.	To recommend.	Soterrar.	To bury.
Regar.	To water.	Temblar.	To tremble.
Reventar.	To burst.	Tentar.	To tempt.
Segar.	To cut down.	Trasegar.	To rake.
Sembrar.	To sow.	Tropezar.	To stumble.
Sentar.	To set.		

SECOND CLASS.

ACOSTAR.

To put or go to bed.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Acuesto.	I put or go to bed.	1. Acostamos.
2. Acuestas.		2. Acostáis.
3. Acuesta.		3. Acuestan.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Acuesta.	2. Acostad.
-------------	-------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Acueste.	1. Acostemos.
2. Acuestes.	2. Acostéis.
3. Acueste.	3. Acuesten.

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like

ACOSTAR :

Acordar.	To agree.	Consolar.	To console.
Agorar.	To divine.	Contar.	To count.
Almorzar.	To breakfast.	Costar.	To cost.
Amolar.	To grind.	Degollar.	To behead.
Aporcar.	To hoe.	Demostrar.	To demonstrate.
Apostar.	To bet.	Descollar.	To surpass.
Aprobar.	To approve.	Desconsolar.	To discourage.
Asolar.	To waste.	Desolar.	To desolate.
Atronar.	To thunder.	Desollar.	To skin.
Avergonzar.	To shame.	Desvergonzarse.	To be impudent.
Colar.	To strain.	Emporcar.	To dirty.
Colgar.	To hang.	Encordar.	To string.
Comprobar.	To verify.	Encontrar.	To meet.
Engrosar.	To engross.	Resollar.	To breathe.
Forzar.	To force.	Rodar.	To roll.
Holgar.	To rest.	Rogar.	To entreat.
Hollar.	To tread.	Soldar.	To solder.
Mostrar.	To show.	Soltar.	To loose.
Poblar.	To people.	Sonar.	To sound.
Probar.	To prove.	Soñar.	To dream.
Recordar.	To remind.	Tostar.	To toast.
Recostar.	To lie down.	Trocar.	To barter.
Regoldar.	To belch.	Tronar.	To thunder.
Renovar.	To renew.	Volar.	To fly.
Reprobar.	To reprove.	Volcar.	To overturn.
Rescontar.	To compensate.		

THIRD CLASS.

MOVER.

To move.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Muevo.	1. Movemos.
2. Mueves.	2. Movéis.
3. Mueve.	3. Mueven.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Mueve.	2. Moved.
-----------	-----------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Mueva.	1. Movamos.
2. Muevas.	2. Mováis.
3. Mueva.	3. Muevan.

The following verbs, and their compounds, are conjugated like

MOVER :

Absolver.	To absolve.	Morder.	To bite.
Disolver.	To dissolve.	Retorcer.	To twist again.
Doler.	To grieve.	Solver.	To solve.
Llover.	To rain.	Torcer.	To twist.
Moler.	To grind.	Volver.	To turn.

FOURTH CLASS.

ATENDER.

To attend.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Atiendo.	1. Atendemos.
2. Atiendes.	2. Atendéis.
3. Atiende.	3. Atienden.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Atiende.	2. Atended.
-------------	-------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Atienda.	1. Atendamos.
2. Atiendas.	2. Atendáis.
3. Atienda.	3. Atiendan.

The following verbs, and their compounds, have the same irregularities as ATENDER:

Ascender.	To ascend.	Entender.	To understand.
Cerner	To sift.	Extender.	To extend.
Condescender.	To condescend.	Heder.	To stink.
Contender.	To contend.	Hender.	To split.
Defender.	To defend.	Perder.	To lose.
Desatender.	To neglect.	Tender.	To stretch out.
Descender.	To descend.	Trascender.	To transcend.
Encender.	To kindle.	Verter.	To pour out.

FIFTH CLASS.

SENTIR.

To feel.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Siento.	1. Sentimos.
2. Sientes.	2. Sentís.
3. Siente.	3. Sienten.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Siente.	2. Sentid.
------------	------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Sienta.	1. Sintamos.
2. Sientas.	2. Sintáis.
3. Sienta.	3. Sientan.

IMPERFECT.

First Termination.

1. Sentiría, &c.

Second Termination.

1. Sintiera.	1. Sintiéramos.
2. Sintieras.	2. Sintierais.
3. Sintiera.	3. Sintieran.

Third Termination.

1. Sintiese.	1. Sintiésemos.
2. Sintieses.	2. Sintieseis.
3. Sintiese.	3. Sintiesen.

FUTURE.

1. Sintiere.	1. Sintiéremos.
2. Sintieres.	2. Sintiereis.
3. Sintiere.	3. Sintieren.

The following verbs, and their compounds, have the same irregularities as SENTIR :

Adherir.	To adhere.	Digerir.	To digest.
Advertir.	To advert.	Herir.	To wound.
Arrepentirse.	To repent.	Hervir.	To boil.
Asentir.	To assent.	Ingerir.	To ingraft.
Conferir.	To confer.	Invertir.	To invert.
Consentir.	To consent.	Pervertir.	To pervert.
Controvertir.	To controvert.	Preferir.	To prefer.
Convertir.	To convert.	Referir.	To refer.
Deferir.	To defer.	Requerir.	To require.
Diferir.	To differ.		

SIXTH CLASS.

PEDIR.	<i>To ask.</i>
--------	----------------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Pido.	1. Pedimos.
2. Pides.	2. Pedís.
3. Pide.	3. Piden.

PRETERIT.

1. Pedí.	1. Pedimos.
2. Pediste.	2. Pedisteis.
3. Pidió.	3. Pidieron.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Pide.	2. Pedid.
----------	-----------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Pida.	1. Pidamos.
2. Pidas.	2. Pidáis.
3. Pida.	3. Pidan.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

1. Pediría, &c.

Second Termination.

1. Pidiera.	1. Pidiéramos.
2. Pidieras.	2. Pidierais.
3. Pidiera.	3. Pidieran.

Third Termination.

1. Pidiese.	1. Pidiésemos.
2. Pidieses.	2. Pidieseis.
3. Pidiese.	3. Pidiesen.

FUTURE.

1. Pidiere.	1. Pidiéremos.
2. Pidieres.	2. Pidiereis.
3. Pidiere.	3. Pidieren.

The following verbs, and their compounds, have the same irregularities as PEDIR:

Arrecir.	To benumb.	Gemir.	To groan.
Ceñir.	To belt.	Medir.	To measure.
Colegir.	To collect.	Regir.	To rule.
Competir.	To contend.	Rendir.	To render.
Concebir.	To conceive.	Reñir.	To quarrel.
Constreñir.	To constrain.	Repetir.	To repeat.
Derretir.	To melt.	Seguir.	To follow.
Desleir.	To dissolve.	Servir.	To serve.
Elegir.	To elect.	Teñir.	To dye.
Embestir.	To attack.	Vestir.	To dress.

SEVENTH CLASS.

CONDUCIR. | *To conduct.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Conduzco.	1. Conducimos.
2. Conduces, &c.	2. Conducís, &c.

PRETERIT.

1. Conduje.	1. Condujimos.
2. Condujiste.	2. Condujisteis.
3. Condujo.	3. Condujeron.

IMPERATIVE.

- | | | |
|-------------|--|--------------|
| 2. Conduce. | | 2. Conducid. |
|-------------|--|--------------|

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

- | | | |
|------------------|--|---------------------|
| 1. Conduzca, &c. | | 1. Conduzcamos, &c. |
|------------------|--|---------------------|

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

- | | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|
| 1. Conduciría, &c. | | 1. Conduciríamos, &c. |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|

Second Termination.

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|
| 1. Condujera, &c. | | 1. Condujéramos, &c. |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|

Third Termination.

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|
| 1. Condujese, &c. | | 1. Condujésemos, &c. |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|

FUTURE.

- | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|
| 1. Condujere, &c. | | 1. Condujéremos, &c. |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|

The following verbs are conjugated like CONDUCIR :

Aducir.	To adduce.	Producir.	To produce.
Deducir.	To deduce.	Reducir.	To reduce.
Introducir.	To introduce.	Traducir.	To translate.

N. B.—*Conocer*, and all verbs ending in *cer*, of more than two syllables, follow the irregularity of *Conducir* in the present indicative and subjunctive, and in the imperative. Elsewhere regular.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

INFINITIVE. Adquirir, to acquire.

PRES. PART. Adquiriendo, acquiring.

PAST PART. Adquirido, acquired.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Adquiero,	adquieres,	adquiere.	Adquirimos,	adquirís,	adquieren.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Adquiría,	adquirías,	adquiría.	Adquiríamos,	adquiríais,	adquirían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Adquirí,	adquiriste,	adquirió.	Adquirimos,	adquiristeis,	adquirieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Adquiriré,	adquirirás,	adquirirá.	Adquiriremos,	adquiriréis,	adquirirán.
IMPERATIVE.			adquiere.			adquirid.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Adquiera,	adquieras,	adquiera.	Adquiramos,	adquiráis,	adquieran.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Adquiriría,	adquirirías,	adquiriría.	Adquiriríamos,	adquiriríais,	adquirirían.
		Adquiriera,	adquirieras,	adquiriera.	Adquiriéramos,	adquirierais,	adquirieran.
		Adquiriese,	adquirieses,	adquiriese.	Adquiriésemos,	adquirieseis,	adquiriesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Adquiriere,	adquirieres,	adquiriere.	Adquiriéremos,	adquiriereis,	adquirieren.

INFINITIVE. Andar, to go, to walk.
PRES. PART. Andando, walking.
PAST PART. Andado, walked.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Ando,	andas,	anda.	Andamos,	andáis,	andan.
	Imperfect.	Andaba,	andabas,	andaba.	Andábamos,	andabais,	andaban.
	Preterit.	Anduve,	anduviste,	anduvo	Anduvimos,	anduvisteis,	anduvieron.
	Future.	Andaré,	andarás,	andaré.	Andaremos,	andaréis,	andarán.
IMPERATIVE.			anda.			andad.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Ande,	andes,	ande.	Andemos,	andéis,	anden.
	Imperfect.	Andaría,	andarías,	andaría.	Andaríamos,	andaríais,	andarían.
		Anduviera,	anduvieras,	anduviera.	Anduviéramos,	anduviérais,	anduvieran.
		Anduviése,	anduviésedes,	anduviése.	Anduviésemos,	anduviéseis,	anduviesen.
	Future.	Anduviere,	anduviéres,	anduviere.	Anduviéremos,	anduviéreis,	anduvieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Asir, to seize.

PRES. PART. Asiendo, seizing.

PAST PART. Asido, seized.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	A g o,	ases,	ase.	Asimos,	asís,	asen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Asía,	asías,	asía.	Asíamos,	asíais,	asían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Así,	asiste,	asíó.	Asimos,	asisteis,	asieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Asíre,	asirás,	asirá.	Asiremos,	asiréis,	asirán.
IMPERATIVE.			ase.			asid.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	A g a,	a g as,	a g a.	A g amos,	a g áis,	a g an.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Asiría,	asirías,	asiría.	Asiríamos,	asiríais,	asirían.
		Asiera,	asieras,	asiera.	Asiéramos,	asierais,	asieran.
		Asiese,	asieses,	asiese.	Asiésemos,	asieseis,	asiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Asiere,	asieres,	asiere.	Asiéremos,	asiereis,	asieren.

INFINITIVE. Bendecir, to bless.
 PRES. PART. Bendiciendo, blessing.
 PAST PART. { Bendecido, }
 { Bendito. } blessed.

		Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Bendecimos,	bendecís,	bendicen.
	Imperfect.	Bendecíamos,	bendecíais,	bendecían.
	Preterit.	Bendijimos,	bendijisteis,	bendijeron.
	Future.	Bendeciremos,	bendeciréis,	bendecirán.
IMPERATIVE.		bendecid.		
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Bendigamos,	bendigáis,	bendigan.
	1st Ter.	Bendeciríamos,	bendeciríais,	bendecirían.
	2d Ter.	Bendijéramos,	bendijerais,	bendijeran.
	3d Ter.	Bendijésemos,	bendijeseis,	bendijesen.
Future.		Bendijéremos,	bendijeréis,	bendijeren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Caber, *to hold, to contain.*

PRES. PART. Cabiendo, *holding, containing.*

PAST PART. Cabido, *held, contained.*

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Quepo,	cabes,	cabe.	Cabemos,	cabéis,	caben.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cabía,	cabías,	cabía.	Cabíamos,	cabíais,	cabían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Cupe,	cupiste,	cupo.	Cupimos,	cupisteis,	cupieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Cabré,	cabrás,	cabrá.	Cabremos,	cabréis,	cabrán.
IMPERATIVE.			cabe.			cabed.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Quepa,	quepas,	quepa.	Quepamos,	quepaís,	quepan.
	Imperfect {	1st Ter. Cabría,	cabrías,	cabría.	Cabríamos,	cabríais,	cabrían.
		2d Ter. Cupiera,	cupieras,	cupiera.	Cupiéramos,	cupierais,	cupieran.
		3d Ter. Cupiese,	cupieses,	cupiese.	Cupiésemos,	cupieseis,	cupiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Cupiere,	cupieres,	cupiere.	Cupiéremos,	cupiereis,	cupieren.

INFINITIVE. Cocer, *to cook*.
 PRES. PART. Cociendo, *cooking*.
 PAST PART. Cocido, *cooked*.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Cuezo,	cueces,	ciece.	Cocemos,	cocéis,	cuecen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cocía,	cocías,	cocía.	Cociamos,	cociáis,	cocían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Cocí,	cociste,	coció.	Cocimos,	cecisteis,	cocieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Coceré,	cocerás,	cocerá.	Coceremos,	coceréis,	cocerán.
IMPERATIVE.			ciece.			coced.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Cueza,	cuezas,	cueza.	Cozamos,	cozáis,	cuezan.
	<i>Imperfect</i> { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Cocería,	cocerías,	cocería.	Coceríamos,	coceríais,	cocerían.
		Cociera,	cocieras,	cociera.	Cociéramos,	cocierais,	cocieran.
		Cociese,	cocieses,	cociese.	Cociésemos,	cocieseis,	cociesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Cociere,	cociere,	cociere.	Cociéremos,	cociereis,	cocieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Dar, *to give*.PRES. PART. Dando, *giving*.PAST PART. Dado, *given*.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Doy,	das,	da.	Damos,	dais,	dan.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Daba,	dabas,	daba.	Dábamos,	dabais,	daban.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Dí,	díste,	dió.	Dimos,	disteis,	dieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Daré,	darás,	dará.	Daremos,	daréis,	darán.

IMPERATIVE.

da.

dad.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	De,	des,	de.	Demos,	deis,	den.
	1st Ter.	Daría,	darías,	daría.	Daríamos,	daríais,	darían.
	2d Ter.	Diera,	dieras,	diera.	Diéramos,	dierais,	dieran.
	3d Ter.	Diese,	dieses,	diese.	Diésemos,	dieseis,	diesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Diere,	dieres,	diere.	Diéremos,	diereis,	dieren.

INFINITIVE. Decir, to say, to tell.
 PRES. PART. Diciendo, saying, telling.
 PAST PART. Dicho, said, told.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Digo,	dices,	dice.	Decimos,	decís,	dicen.
	Imperfect.	Decía,	decías,	decía.	Decíamos,	decías,	decían.
	Preterit.	Dije,	dijiste,	dijo.	Dijimos,	dijisteis,	dijeron.
	Future.	Diré,	dirás,	dirá.	Diremos,	diréis,	dirán.
IMPERATIVE.			di.			decid.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Diga,	digas,	diga.	Digamos,	digáis,	digan.
	Imperfect. { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Diría,	dirías,	diría.	Diríamos,	diríais,	dirían.
		Dijera,	dijeras,	dijera.	Dijéramos,	dijerais,	dijeran.
		Dijese,	dijeses,	dijese.	Dijésemos,	dijeseis,	dijesen.
	Future.	Dijere,	dijeres,	dijere.	Dijéremos,	dijereis,	dijeren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Dormir, *to sleep*.PRES. PART. Dormiendo, *sleeping*.PAST PART. Dormido, *slept*.

Singular.

Plural.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Duermo,

duermes,

duerme.

Imperfect.

Dormía,

dormías,

dormía.

Preterit.

Dormí,

dormiste,

dormí.

Future.

Dormiré,

dormirás,

dormiré.

IMPERATIVE.

duerme.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Duerma,

duermas,

duerma.

1st. Ter.

Dormiría,

dormirías,

dormiría.

2d Ter.

Durmiera,

durmieras,

durmiera.

3d Ter.

Durmiese,

durmieses,

durmiese.

Future.

Durmiera,

durmieres,

durmiera.

N. B.—The verb *Morir* is conjugated like *Dormir*.

INFINITIVE. Erguir, to hold upright (as the head, &c.).

PRES. PART. Erguiendo, holding upright.

PAST PART. Erguido, held upright.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Yergo,	yergues,	yergue.	Erguimos,	erguís,	yerguen.
	Imperfect.	Erguía,	erguías,	erguía.	Erguíamos,	erguíaís,	erguían.
	Preterit.	Erguí,	erguiste,	îrguío.	Erguimos,	erguisteís,	îrguieron.
	Future.	Erguiré,	erguirás,	erguirá.	Erguiremos,	erguireís,	erguirán.
IMPERATIVE.		yergue.			erguid.		

SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Yerga,	yergas,	yerga.	Ergamos,	îrgaís,	yergan.
	Imperfect {	Erguiría,	erguirías,	erguiría.	Erguiríamos,	erguiríaís,	erguirían.
		îrguiera,	îrguieras,	îrguiera.	îrguiéramos,	îrguierais,	îrguieran.
		îrguiese,	îrguieses,	îrguiese.	îrguiésemos,	îrguieseís,	îrguiesen.
	Future.	îrguiere,	îrguieres,	îrguiere.	îrguiéremos,	îrguiereís,	îrguieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Errar, *to err*.PRES. PART. Errando, *erring*.PAST PART. Errado, *erred*.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Y erro,	y erras,	y erra.	Erramos,	erráis,	yerran.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Erraba,	errabas,	erraba.	Errábamos,	errabais,	erraban.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Erré,	erraste,	erró.	Erramos,	errasteis,	erraron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Erraré,	errarás,	errará.	Erraremos,	errareís,	errarán.
IMPERATIVE.			y erra.			errad.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Y erre,	y erres,	y erre.	Erremos,	erréis,	yerren.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> <div> 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter. </div>	Erraría,	errarías,	erraría.	Erraríamos,	erraríais,	errarían.
		Errara,	erraras,	errara.	Erráramos,	errarais,	erraran.
		Errase,	errases,	errase.	Errásemos,	erraseis,	errasen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Errare,	errares,	errare.	Erráremos,	errareis,	erraren.

INFINITIVE. Hacer, to make, to do.

PRES. PART. Haciendo, making, doing.

PAST PART. Hecho, made, done.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Hago,	haces,	hace.	Hacemos,	hacéis,	hacen.
	Imperfect.	Hacía,	hacías,	hacía.	Hacíamos,	hacíais,	hacían.
	Preterit.	Hice,	hiciste,	hizo.	Hicimos,	hicisteis,	hicieron.
	Future.	Haré,	harás,	hará.	Haremos,	haréis,	harán.
IMPERATIVE.			haz.			haced.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Haga,	hagas,	haga.	Hagamos,	hagáis,	hagan.
	Imperfect. { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Haría,	harías,	haría.	Haríamos,	haríais,	harían.
		Hiciera,	hicieras,	hiciera.	Hiciéramos,	hicierais,	hicieran.
		Hiciese,	hicieses,	hiciese.	Hiciésemos,	hicieseis,	hiciesen.
	Future.	Hiciere,	hicieres,	hiciera.	Hiciéremos,	hicieréis,	hicieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Ir, to go.							
PRES. PART. Vendo, going.							
PAST PART. Ido, gone.							
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
		Voy,	vas,	va.	Vamos,	vais,	van.
	Imperfect.	Iba,	ibas,	iba.	Íbamos,	íbais,	iban.
	Preterit.	Fuí,	fuiste,	fué.	Fuimos,	fuisteis,	fueron.
	Future.	Iré,	irás,	irá.	Iremos,	iréis.	irán.
IMPERATIVE.		ve.			id.		
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Waya,	vayas,	vaya.	Wayamos,	vayáis,	vayan.
	Imperfect. { 1st Ter.	Iría,	irías,	iría.	Iríamos,	iríais,	irían.
		2d Ter.	Fuera,	fuera.	Fuéramos,	fuerais,	fueran.
		3d Ter.	Fuese,	fuese.	Fuésemos,	fueseis,	fuesen.
	Future.	Fuere,	fueres,	fuere.	Fuéremos,	fuereis,	fueren.

INFINITIVE. Jugar, to play.
PRES. PART. Jugando, playing.
PAST PART. Jugado, played.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Juego,	juegas,	juega.	Jugamos,	jugáis,	juegan.
	Imperfect.	Jugaba,	jugabas,	jugaba.	Jugábamos,	jugabais,	jugaban.
	Preterit.	Jugué,	jugaste,	jugó.	Jugamos,	jugasteis,	jugaron.
	Future.	Jugaré,	jugarás,	jugará.	Jugaremos,	jugaréis,	jugarán.
IMPERATIVE.			juega.			jugad.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Juegue,	juegues,	juegue.	Juguemos,	juguéis,	jueguen.
	Imperfect. { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Jugaría,	jugaría,	jugaría.	Jugaríamos,	jugaríais,	jugarían.
		Jugara,	jugaras,	jugara.	Jugaráramos,	jugarais,	jugaran.
		Jugase,	jugases,	jugase.	Jugásemos,	jugaseis,	jugasen.
	Future.	Jugare,	jugares,	jugare.	Jugáremos,	jugareis,	jugaren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Oir, to hear.

PRES. PART. Oyendo, hearing.

PAST PART. Oido, heard.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Oigo,	oyes,	oye.	Oimos,	oís,	oyen.
	Imperfect.	Oía,	oías,	oía.	Oíamos,	oíais,	oían.
	Preterit.	Oí,	oiste,	oyó.	Oimos,	oisteis,	oyeron.
	Future.	Oiré,	oirás,	oirá.	Oiremos,	oiréis,	oirán.
IMPERATIVE.			oye.			oid.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Oiga,	oigas,	oiga.	Oigamos,	oigáis,	oigan.
	Imperfect. { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Oiría,	oirías,	oiría.	Oiríamos,	oiríais,	oirían.
		Oyera,	oyeras,	oyera.	Oyéramos,	oyerais,	oyeran.
		Oyese,	oyeses,	oyese.	Oyésemos,	oyeseis,	oyesen.
	Future.	Oyere,	oyeres,	oyere.	Oyéremos,	oyereis,	oyeren.

INFINITIVE. Oler, to smell.
 PRES. PART. Oliendo, smelling.
 PAST PART. Olido, smelt.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Huelo,	hueles,	huele.	Olemos,	oléis,	huelen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Olía,	olías,	olía.	Olíamos,	olías,	olían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Olí,	oliste,	olió.	Olimos,	olisteis.	olieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Oleré,	olerás,	olerá.	Oleremos,	oleréis,	olerán.
IMPERATIVE.			huele.			oled.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Huela,	huelas,	huela.	Olamos,	oláis,	huelan.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Olería,	olerías,	olería.	Oleríamos,	oleríais,	olerían.
		Oliera,	olieras,	oliera.	Oliéramos,	olierais,	olieran.
		Oliese,	olieses,	oliese.	Oliésemos,	olieseis,	oliesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Oliere,	olieres,	oliere.	Oliéremos,	oliereis,	olieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Poder, *to be able.*PRES. PART. Pudiendo, *being able.*PAST PART. Podido, *been able.*

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Puedo,	puedes,	puede.	Podemos,	podéis,	pueden.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Podía,	podías,	podía.	Podíamos,	podíais,	podían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Pude,	pudiste,	pudo.	Pudimos,	pudisteis,	pudieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Podré,	podrás,	podrá.	Podremos,	podréis,	podrán.

IMPERATIVE.

Wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

	<i>Present.</i>	Pueda,	puedas,	pueda.	Podamos,	podáis,	puedan.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	1st Ter.	Podría,	podrías,	podría.	Podríamos,	podríais,	podrían.
	2d Ter.	Pudiera,	pudieras,	pudiera.	Pudiéramos,	pudierais,	pudieran.
	3d Ter.	Pudiese,	pudieses,	pudiese.	Pudiésemos,	pudieseis,	pudiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Pudiere,	pudieres,	pudiere.	Pudiéremos,	pudiereis,	pudieren.

INFINITIVE. Poner, to put.
 PRES. PART. Poniendo, putting.
 PAST PART. Puesto, put.

30

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Pongo,	pones,	pone.	Ponemos,	ponéis,	ponen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Ponía,	ponías,	ponía.	Poníamos,	poníais,	ponían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Puse,	pusiste,	puso.	Pusimos,	pusisteis,	pusieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Pondré,	pondrás,	pondrá.	Pondremos,	pondréis,	pondrán.
IMPERATIVE.			pon.			poned.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Ponga,	pongas,	ponga.	Pongamos,	pongáis,	pongán.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Pondría,	pondrías,	pondría.	Pondríamos,	pondríais,	pondrían.
		Pusiera,	pusieras,	pusiera.	Pusiéramos,	pusierais,	pusieran.
		Pusiese,	pusieses,	pusiese.	Pusiésemos,	pusieseis,	pusiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Pusiere,	pusieres,	pusiere.	Pusiéremos,	pusiereis,	pusieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Querer, *to wish, &c.*PRES. PART. Queriendo, *wishing.*PAST PART. Querido, *wished.*

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Quiero,	quieres,	quiere.	Queremos,	queréis,	quieren.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Quería,	querías,	quería.	Queríamos,	queríais,	querían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Quise,	quisiste,	quiso.	Quisimos,	quisisteis,	quisieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Querré,	querrás,	querrá.	Querremos,	querréis,	querrán.

IMPERATIVE.

Wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Quiera,	quieras,	quiera.	Queramos,	queráis,	quieran.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> <div> 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter. </div>	Querría,	querrías,	querría.	Querriamos,	querriáis,	querrían.
		Quisiera,	quisieras,	quisiera.	Quisiéramos,	quisierais,	quisieran.
		Quisiese,	quisieses,	quisiese.	Quisiésemos,	quisieseis,	quisiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Quisiere,	quisieres,	quisiere.	quisiéremos,	quisiereis,	quisieren.

INFINITIVE. Reir, to laugh.
 PRES. PART. Riendo, laughing.
 PAST PART. Reido, laughed.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Río,	rîes,	rîe.	Reimos,	reís,	rîen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Reía,	reías,	reía.	Reíamos,	reíais,	reían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Reí,	reiste,	rîó.	Reimos,	reisteis,	rîeron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Reiré,	reirás,	reirá.	Reiremos,	reiréis,	rîeirán.
IMPERATIVE.			rîe.			reid.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Ría,	rîas,	rîa.	Ríamos,	rîáis,	rîan.
	1st Ter.	Reiría,	reirías,	reiría.	Reiríamos,	reiríais,	reirían.
	2d Ter.	Riera,	rîeras,	rîera.	Riéramos,	rîerais,	rîeran.
	3d Ter.	Riese,	rîeses,	rîiese.	Riésemos,	rîeseis,	rîiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Riere,	rîieres,	rîiere.	Riéremos,	rîiereis,	rîieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Saber, to know.							
PRES. PART. Sabiendo, knowing.							
PAST PART. Sabido, known.							
		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	Present.	Se,	sabes,	sabe.	Sabemos,	sabéis,	saben.
	Imperfect.	Sabía,	sabías,	sabía.	Sabíamos,	sabíais,	sabían.
	Preterit.	Supie,	supiste,	supo.	Supimos,	supisteis,	supieron.
	Future.	Sabré,	sabrás,	sabrà.	Sabremos,	sabréis,	sabrán.
IMPERATIVE.			sabe.			sabad.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Sepa,	sepas,	sepa.	Sepamos,	sepáis,	sepan.
	Imperfect. { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Sabría,	sabrías,	sabría.	Sabríamos,	sabríais,	sabrían.
		Supiera,	supieras,	supiera.	Supiéramos,	supierais,	supieran.
		Supiese,	supieses,	supiese.	Supiésemos,	supieseis,	supiesen.
	Future.	Supiere,	supieres,	supiere.	Supiéremos,	supiereis,	supieren.

INFINITIVE. Salir, to go out.
 PRES. PART. Saliendo, going out.
 PAST PART. Salido, gone out.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Salgo,	sales,	sale.	Salimos,	salís,	salen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Salía.	salías,	salía.	Salíamos,	salíais,	salían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Salí,	saliste,	salíó.	Salimos,	salisteis,	salieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Saldré,	saldrás,	saldrá.	Saliremos,	saldréis,	saldrán.
IMPERATIVE.			sal.			salid.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Salga,	salgas,	salga.	Salgamos,	salgáis,	salgan.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> {	Saldría,	saldrías,	saldría.	Saldríamos,	saldríais,	saldrían.
		Saliera,	salieras,	saliera.	Salieramos,	salierais,	salieran.
		Saliese,	salieses,	saliese.	Saliesemos,	salieseis,	saliesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Saliere,	salieres,	saliere.	Salieremos,	saliereis,	salieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Traer, *to bring*.PRES. PART. Trayendo, *bringing*.PAST PART. Traído, *brought*.

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Traigo,	traes,	trae.	Traemos,	traéis,	traen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Traía,	traías,	traía.	Traíamos,	traíais,	traían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Traje,	trajiste,	trajo.	Trajimos,	trajisteis,	trajeron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Traeré,	traerás,	traerá.	Traeremos,	traeréis,	traerán.
IMPERATIVE.			trae.			traed.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Traiga,	traigas,	traiga.	Traigamos,	traigáis,	traigan.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Traería,	traerías,	traería.	Traeríamos,	traeríais,	traerían.
		Trajera,	trajeras,	trajera.	Trajéramos,	trajerais,	trajeran.
		Trajese,	trajeses,	trajese.	Trajésemos,	trajeseis,	trajesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Trajere,	trajeres,	trajere.	Trajéremos,	trajereis,	trajerén.

Caer and its compounds are conjugated like *Traer*, in the pres. indicative and subjunctive, and in the imperative. Regular elsewhere.

INFINITIVE. Valer, *to be worth.*
 PRES. PART. Valiendo, *being worth.*
 PAST PART. Valido, *been worth.*

		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Val g o,	vales,	vale.	Valemos,	valéis,	valen.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Valía,	valías,	valía.	Valíamos,	valíais,	valían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Valí,	valiste,	valió.	Valimos,	valisteis,	valieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Val d ré,	val d rás,	val d rá.	Val d remos,	val d réis,	val d rán.
IMPERATIVE.			vale.			valed.	

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Val g a,	val g as,	val g a.	Val g amos,	val g áis,	val g an.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> <div> 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter. </div>	Val d ría,	val d rías,	val d ría.	Val d ríamos,	val d ríais,	val d rían.
		Valiera,	valieras,	valiera.	Valiéramos,	valiérais,	valieran.
		Valiese,	valieses,	valiese.	Valiésemos,	valiéseis,	valiesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Valiere,	valieres,	valiere.	Valiéremos,	valiereis,	valieren.

LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.—(Continued.)

INFINITIVE. Venir, to come.

PRES. PART. Viniendo, coming.

PAST PART. Venido, come.

		<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
INDICATIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Vengo,	viene,	viene.	Venimos,	venís,	vien e n.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Venía,	venías,	venía.	Veníamos,	veníais,	venían.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Vine,	viniste,	vin e .	Vinimos,	vinisteis,	vinieron.
	<i>Future.</i>	Vendré,	vendrás,	vend r á.	Vendremos,	vendréis,	vendrán.
IMPERATIVE.			ven.			venid.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Present.</i>	Venga,	vengas,	veng a .	Vengamos,	vengáis,	veng a n.
	<i>Imperfect</i> { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Vendría,	vendrías,	vend r ía.	Vendríamos,	vendríais,	vend r ían.
		Viniera,	vinieras,	vin i era.	Viniéramos,	vinierais,	vin i eran.
		Viniese,	vinieses,	vin i ese.	Viniésemos,	vinieseis,	vin i esen.
<i>Future.</i>	Viniere,	vinieres,	vin i ere.	Viniéremos,	viniereis,	vin i eren.	

INFINITIVE. Ver, to see.
PRES. PART. Viendo, seeing.
PAST PART. Visto, seen.

		Singular.			Plural.		
INDICATIVE.	Present.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
	<i>Imperfect.</i>	Veo,	ves,	ve.	Vemos,	veis,	ven.
	<i>Preterit.</i>	Veía,	veías,	veía.	Veíamos,	veíais,	veían.
	<i>Future.</i>	Vi,	viste,	vió.	Vimos,	visteis,	vieron.
IMPERATIVE.		Veré,	verás,	verá.	Veremos,	veréis,	verán.
			ve.			ved.	
SUBJUNCTIVE.	Present.	Vea,	veas,	vea.	Veamos,	veáis,	vean.
	<i>Imperfect.</i> { 1st Ter. 2d Ter. 3d Ter.	Vería,	verías,	vería.	Veríamos,	veríais,	verían.
		Viera,	vieras,	viera.	Viéramos,	viérais,	vieran.
		Viese,	vieses,	viese.	Viésemos,	viéseis,	viesen.
	<i>Future.</i>	Viere,	vieres,	viere.	Viéremos,	viereis,	vieren.

CONJUGATION OF A VERB IN THE REFLEXIVE FORM.

INFINITIVE.

Lavarse. | To wash one's self.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Lavándose. | Washing one's self.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Lavádose. | Washed one's self.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Me lavo.	I wash myself.	1. Nos lavamos.
2. Te lavas.		2. Os laváis.
3. Se lava.		3. Se lavan.

IMPERFECT.

1. Me lavaba.	I was washing, washed, or used to wash myself.	1. Nos lavábamos.
2. Te lavabas.		2. Os lavabais.
3. Se lavaba.		3. Se lavaban.

PRETERIT.

1. Me lavé.	I washed my- self.	1. Nos lavamos.
2. Te lavaste.		2. Os lavasteis.
3. Se lavó.		3. Se lavaron.

FUTURE.

1. Me lavaré.	I shall wash myself.	1. Nos lavaremos.
2. Te lavarás.		2. Os lavaréis.
3. Se lavará.		3. Se lavarán.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Lávate.	Wash thyself.	2. Laváos. Wash your- selves.
------------	---------------	----------------------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Me lave.	I may wash my- self.	1. Nos lavemos.
2. Te laves.		2. Os lavéis.
3. Se lave.		3. Se laven.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

1. Me lavaría.	I would wash my- self.	1. Nos lavaríamos.
2. Te lavarías.		2. Os lavaríais.
3. Se lavaría.		3. Se lavarían.

Second Termination.

1. Me lavara.	I might, would, or should wash myself.	1. Nos laváramos.
2. Te lavaras.		2. Os lavarais.
3. Se lavara.		3. Se lavaran.

Third Termination.

1. Me lavase.	I might, would, or should wash myself.	1. Nos lavásemos.
2. Te lavases.		2. Os lavaseis.
3. Se lavase.		3. Se lavasen.

FUTURE.

1. Me lavare.	I might or should wash myself.	1. Nos laváremos.
2. Te lavares.		2. Os lavareis.
3. Se lavare.		3. Se lavaren.

INFINITIVE.

Ayudarse.		To help each other.
-----------	--	---------------------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Ayudándose.		Helping each other.
-------------	--	---------------------

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Ayudádose.		Helped each other.
------------	--	--------------------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1. Nos ayuda- | We help each |
| mos. | other. |
| 2. Os ayudáis. | |
| 3. Se ayudan. | |

IMPERFECT.

- | | |
|------------------|------------|
| 1. Nos ayudába- | We used to |
| mos. | help each |
| | other. |
| 2. Os ayudábais. | |
| 3. Se ayudaban. | |

PRETERIT.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. Nos ayuda- | We helped |
| mos. | each other. |
| 2. Os ayudasteis. | |
| 3. Se ayudaron. | |

FUTURE.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Nos ayudare- | We shall help |
| mos. | each other. |
| 2. Os ayudaréis. | |
| 3. Se ayudarán. | |

IMPERATIVE.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 2. Ayudáos. | Help each other. |
|-------------|------------------|

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1. Nos ayude- | We may help |
| mos. | each other. |
| 2. Os ayudéis. | |
| 3. Se ayuden. | |

IMPERF.—*First Termination.*

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 1. Nos ayuda- | We would |
| ríamos. | help each |
| | other. |
| 2. Os ayudaríais. | |
| 3. Se ayudarían. | |

Second Termination.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 1. Nos ayudára- | We might, |
| mos. | would, or |
| | should help |
| | each other. |
| 2. Os ayudarais. | |
| 3. Se ayudaran. | |

Third Termination.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Nos ayudáse- | We might, |
| mos. | could, would, |
| | or should |
| | help each |
| | other. |
| 2. Os ayudaseis. | |
| 3. Se ayudasen. | |

FUTURE.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Nos ayudáremos. | We might or should help |
| | each other. |
| 2. Os oyudareis. | |
| 3. Se ayudaren. | |

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

AMANECER.

| *To grow light.*

INDICATIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Amanece.		It grows light.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Amanecía.		It was growing light.
<i>Preterit.</i>	Amaneció.		It grew light.
<i>Future.</i>	Amanecerá.		It will grow light.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Ha amanecido.		It has grown light.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	Había amanecido.		It had grown light.
<i>Pret. Perf.</i>	Hubo amanecido.		It had grown light.
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Habrà amanecido.		It will have grown light.

IMPERATIVE.

Amanezca.

| Let it grow light.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Amanezca.		It may grow light.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	{ Amanecería. Amaneciera. Amaneciese. }		It { might, should, or would } grow light.
<i>Future.</i>	Amaneciere.		It should grow light.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Haya amanecido.		It may have grown light.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	{ Habría Hubiera Hubiese } ama- ne- cido.		It { might have, should have, or would have } grown light.
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Hubiere amanecido.		It should have grown light.

N. B.—*Anochecer*, to grow dark, is conjugated in the same manner, and has the same irregularity.

NEVAR.

To snow.

INDICATIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Nieva.	It snows.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Nevaba.	It was snowing.
<i>Preterit.</i>	Nevó.	It snowed.
<i>Future.</i>	Nevará.	It will snow.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Ha nevado.	It has snowed.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	Había nevado.	It had snowed.
<i>Pret. Perf.</i>	Hubo nevado.	It had snowed.
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Habrá nevado.	It will have snowed.

IMPERATIVE.

Nieve.	Let it snow.
--------	--------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Nieve.	It may snow.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { Nevaría. Nevara. Nevase. } </div> </div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> It { might, should, or would } snow. </div>
<i>Future.</i>	Nevare.	It should snow.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Haya nevado.	It may have snowed.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> { Habría Hubiera } nevado. </div> </div>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> It { might have, should have, or would have } snowed. </div>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	Hubiere nevado.	It should have snowed.

N. B.—*Helar*, to freeze, is conjugated in the same manner, and has the same tenses irregular.

TRONAR.

| *To thunder.*

INDICATIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Truena.		It thunders.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Tronaba.		It was thundering.
<i>Preterit.</i>	Tronó.		It thundered.
<i>Future.</i>	Tronará.		It will thunder.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Ha tronado.		It has thundered.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	Había tronado.		It had thundered.
<i>Pret. Perf.</i>	Hubo tronado.		It had thundered.
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Habrá tronado.		It will have thundered.

IMPERATIVE.

Truene.		Let it thunder.
---------	--	-----------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Truene.		It may thunder.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	{ Tronaría. } { Tronara. } { Tronase. }		It { might, should, or } thunder.
<i>Future.</i>	Tronare.		It should thunder.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Haya tronado.		It may have thundered.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	{ Habría } tro- { Hubiera } nado. { Hubiese }		It { might have, should have, or } thundered.
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Hubiere tronado.		It should have thundered.

N. B.—*Llover*, to rain, is conjugated like this verb, and changes also the *o* into *ue* in the same tenses. *Escarchar*, to freeze; *granizar*, to hail; *lloviznar*, to drizzle; and *relampaguear*, to lighten, are all regular.

HACER, *to be* (when employed in reference to time and weather).

INDICATIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Hace.	It is.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hacía.	It was.
<i>Preterit.</i>	Hizo.	It was.
<i>Future.</i>	Hará.	It will be.

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Ha hecho.	It has been.
<i>Past Perf.</i>	Había hecho.	It had been.
<i>Pret. Perf.</i>	Hubo hecho.	It had been.
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Habrà hecho.	It will have been.

IMPERATIVE.

Haga.	Let it be.
-------	------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

<i>Present.</i>	Haga.	It may be.									
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<table> <tr><td>{</td><td>Haría.</td><td>}</td></tr> <tr><td>{</td><td>Hiciera.</td><td>}</td></tr> <tr><td>{</td><td>Hiciese.</td><td>}</td></tr> </table>	{	Haría.	}	{	Hiciera.	}	{	Hiciese.	}	It { might, should, or would } be.
{	Haría.	}									
{	Hiciera.	}									
{	Hiciese.	}									
<i>Future.</i>	Hiciere.	It should be.									

COMPOUND TENSES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Haya hecho.	It may have been.									
<i>Past Perf.</i>	<table> <tr><td>{</td><td>Habría</td><td>}</td></tr> <tr><td>{</td><td>Hubiera</td><td>}</td></tr> <tr><td>{</td><td>Hubiese</td><td>}</td></tr> </table> hecho.	{	Habría	}	{	Hubiera	}	{	Hubiese	}	It { might have, should have, or would have } been.
{	Habría	}									
{	Hubiera	}									
{	Hubiese	}									
<i>Future Perf.</i>	Hubiere hecho.	It should have been.									

HABER, when signifying *there to be*.

Hay.	{ There is. There are.	Ha habido.	{ There has been. There have been.
Había.	{ There was.	Había habido.	There had been.
Hubo.	{ There were.	Hubo habido.	There had been.
Habrà.	There will be.	Habrà habido.	There shall have been.

Haya.	Let there be.	Haya habido.	There may
Haya.	There may be.		have been.
Habría.	{ There might, would, or should be.		{ There might, could, would, or should have been.
Hubiera.		Habría habido.	
Hubiese.		Hubiera habido.	
Hubiere.	There might or should be.	Hubiese habido.	
		Hubiere habido.	There might or should have been.

DEFECTIVES.

The following verbs are found used only in the tenses and persons given in the annexed examples :

PLACER.

To please.

INDICATIVE.

<i>Pres., 3d pers. sing.,</i>	Place.	It pleases.
<i>Imperf. "</i>	Placía.	It was pleasing.
<i>Preterit,</i>	Plugo.	It pleased.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres., 3d pers. sing.,</i>	Plegue.	It may please.
<i>Imperf. "</i>	{ Pluguiera.	It would please.
	{ Pluguiese.	It might please.
<i>Future Perfect,</i>	Pluguiere.	It should please.

SOLER.

To be wont.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Suelo.	I am wont.
Sueles.	Thou art wont.
Suele.	He is wont.
Solemos.	We are wont.
Soléis.	You are wont.
Suelen.	They are wont.

IMPERFECT.

Solía.	I was wont.
Solías.	Thou wast wont.
Solía.	He was wont.
Solíamos.	We were wont.
Solíais.	You were wont.
Solían.	They were wont.

YACER.	<i>To lie dead.</i>
--------	---------------------

No part of this verb is made use of except the third persons of the present indicative, *yace* and *yacen*, which are generally inscribed on tombstones.

CONJUGATION OF A VERB IN THE PASSIVE VOICE.

INFINITIVE.

Ser perdonado.	To be pardoned.
----------------	-----------------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Siendo perdonado.	Being pardoned.
-------------------	-----------------

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Habiendo sido perdonado.	Having been pardoned.
--------------------------	-----------------------

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Soy perdonado- I am pardoned. do.	1. Somos perdonados.
2. Eres perdonado. nado.	2. Sois perdonados.
3. Es perdonado.	3. Son perdonados.

IMPERFECT.

1. Era perdonado- I was or used to do. be pardoned.	1. Éramos perdonados.
2. Eras perdonado.	2. Erais perdonados.
3. Era perdonado.	3. Eran perdonados.

PRETERIT.

1. Fuí perdonado. I was pardoned.	1. Fuimos perdonados.
2. Fuiste perdonado.	2. Fuisteis perdonados.
3. Fue perdonado.	3. Fueron perdonados.

FUTURE.

1. Seré perdonado. I shall be pardoned.	1. Seremos perdonados.
2. Serás perdonado.	2. Seréis perdonados.
3. Será perdonado.	3. Serán perdonados.

IMPERATIVE.

2. Sé perdonado. Be pardoned.	2. Sed perdonados.
-------------------------------	--------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

1. Sea perdonado. I may be pardoned.	1. Seamos perdonados.
2. Seas perdonado.	2. Seáis perdonados.
3. Sea perdonado.	3. Sean perdonados.

IMPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

1. Sería perdonado. I would be pardoned.	1. Seríamos perdonados.
2. Serías perdonado.	2. Seríais perdonados.
3. Seria perdonado.	3. Serían perdonados.

Second Termination.

1. Fuera perdonado. I might, could, would, or should be pardoned.	1. Fuéramos perdonados.
2. Fueras perdonado.	2. Fuerais perdonados.
3. Fuera perdonado.	3. Fueran perdonados.

Third Termination.

1. Fuese perdonado.	I might, could, would, or should be pardoned.	1. Fuésemos perdonados.
2. Fueses perdonado.		2. Fueseis perdonados.
3. Fuese perdonado.		3. Fuesen perdonados.

FUTURE.

1. Fuere perdonado.	I might or should be pardoned.	1. Fuéremos perdonados.
2. Fueres perdonado.		2. Fuereis perdonados.
3. Fuere perdonado.		3. Fueren perdonados.

Compound Tenses.

INDICATIVE.

PERFECT.

1. He sido perdonado.	I have been pardoned.	1. Hemos sido perdonados.
2. Has sido perdonado.		2. Habéis sido perdonados.
3. Ha sido perdonado.		3. Han sido perdonados.

PAST PERFECT.

1. Había sido perdonado.	I had been pardoned.	1. Habíamos sido perdonados.
2. Habías sido perdonado.		2. Habíais sido perdonados.
3. Había sido perdonado.		3. Habían sido perdonados.

PRETERIT PERFECT.

1. Hube sido perdonado.	I had been pardoned.	1. Hubimos sido perdonados.
2. Hubiste sido perdonado.		2. Hubisteis sido perdonados.
3. Hubo sido perdonado.		3. Hubieron sido perdonados.

FUTURE PERFECT.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Habré sido I shall have been
perdonado. pardoned.
2. Habrás sido
perdonado.
3. Habrá sido
perdonado. | 1. Habremos sido perdonados.
2. Habréis sido perdonados.
3. Habrán sido perdonados. |
|--|---|

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Haya sido I may have been
perdonado. pardoned.
2. Hayas sido
perdonado.
3. Haya sido
perdonado. | 1. Hayamos sido perdonados.
2. Hayáis sido perdonados.
3. Hayan sido perdonados. |
|---|--|

PLUPERFECT.—*First Termination.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Habría sido I would have
perdonado. been pardoned.
2. Habrías sido
perdonado.
3. Habría sido
perdonado. | 1. Habríamos sido
perdonados.
2. Habríais sido perdonados.
3. Habrían sido perdonados. |
|---|---|

Second Termination.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Hubiera sido I might, could,
perdonado. would, or
should have
been pardoned.
2. Hubieras sido
perdonado.
3. Hubiera sido
perdonado. | 1. Hubiéramos sido
perdonados.
2. Hubierais sido perdonados.
3. Hubieran sido perdonados. |
|---|--|

Third Termination.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Hubiese sido I might, could,
perdonado. would, or
should have
been pardoned.
2. Hubieses sido
perdonado.
3. Hubiese sido
perdonado. | 1. Hubiésemos sido
perdonados.
2. Hubieseis sido perdonados.
3. Hubiesen sido perdonados. |
|---|--|

FUTURE PERFECT.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. Hubiere sido | I might or |
| perdonado. | should have |
| | been pardoned. |
| 2. Hubieres sido | |
| perdonado. | |
| 3. Hubiere sido | |
| perdonado. | |

- | |
|-------------------------------|
| 1. Hubiéremos sido |
| perdonados. |
| 2. Hubiereis sido perdonados. |
| 3. Hubieren sido perdonados. |

LIST

OF THE PRINCIPAL IRREGULAR VERBS IN THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.

N. B.—*The figures placed after each verb refer to the page at which the model conjugation for that verb is to be found. For instance, the number 415 shows that ADUCIR is conjugated like CONDUCIR, found at page 415.*

Absolver, 411.
 Abstraer, 438.
 Acertar, 408.
 Acordar, 410.
 Acostar, 410.
 Acrecentar, 409.
 Adestrar, 409.
 Adherir, 413.
 Adquirir, 416.
 Advertir, 413.
 Aducir, 415.
 Agorar, 410.
 Alentar, 409.
 Almorzar, 410.
 Amolar, 410.
 Andar, 417.
 Apacentar, 409.
 Apostar, 410.
 Aprobar, 410.
 Apretar, 409.
 Arrecirse, 414.
 Arrendar, 409.
 Arrepentirse, 413.
 Ascender, 412.
 Asentar, 409.
 Asentir, 413.
 Aserrar, 409.
 Asir, 418.
 Asolar, 410.
 Atender, 411.
 Aterrar (echar por tierra), 409.
 Atestar (rellenar), 409.
 Atraer, 438.
 Atravesar, 409.
 Aventar, 409.
 Aventarse, 409.
 Avergonzar, 410.

Bendecir, 419.

Caber, 420.
 Caer, 438.
 Calentar, 409.
 Cegar, 409.
 Ceñir, 414.
 Cerner, 412.
 Cerrar, 409.
 Cocer, 421.
 Colar, 410.
 Colegir, 414.
 Colgar, 410.
 Comenzar, 409.
 Competir, 414.
 Concebir, 414.
 Concertar, 409.
 Condescender, 412.
 Condolerse, 411.
 Conducir, 414.
 Conferir, 413.
 Confesar, 409.
 Conocer, 415.
 Conseguir, 414.
 Consentir, 412.
 Consolar, 410.
 Constreñir, 414.
 Contar, 410.
 Contener, like TENER.
 (See auxiliary verbs.)
 Contender, 412.
 Contradecir, 423.
 Contraer, 438.
 Controvertir, 413.
 Convertir, 413.
 Corregir, 414.

Dar, 422.
 Decaer, 438.
 Decentar, 409.
 Decir, 423.
 Deducir, 415.

Defender, 412.
 Deferir, 413.
 Degollar, 410.
 Demoler, 411.
 Demostrar, 410.
 Denegar, 409.
 Denostar, 410.
 Derrengar, 409.
 Derretir, 414.
 Desavenir, 440.
 Descender, 412.
 Descollar, 410.
 Descordar, 410.
 Descomedirse, 414.
 Desembrar, 409.
 Deshacer, 427.
 Deshelar, 409.
 Desleir, 414.
 Desolar, 410.
 Desollar, 410.
 Desovar, 410.
 Despedir, 413.
 Despernar, 409.
 Despertar, 409.
 Desplegar, 409.
 Desterrar, 409.
 Desvergonzarse, 410.
 Diferir, 413.
 Digerir, 413.
 Discernir, 412.
 Discordar, 410.
 Disolver, 411.
 Divertir, 413.
 Doler, 411.
 Dormir, 424.

Elegir, 414.
 Embestir, 414.
 Empedrar, 409.
 Empezar, 409.

- Emporcar, 410.
 Encender, 412.
 Encerrar, 409.
 Encomendar, 409.
 Encontrar, 410.
 Encordar, 410.
 Engreirse, 413.
 Engrosar, 410.
 Enmendar, 409.
 Enrodar, 410.
 Ensangrentar, 409.
 Entender, 412.
 Enterrar, 409.
 Envestir, 414.
 Erguir, 425.
 Errar, 426.
 Escarmentar, 409.
 Escocer, 421.
 Esforzar, 410.
 ESTAR, 400. (See auxiliary verbs.)
 Estreñir, 413.
 Expedir, 413.
 Extender, 412.

 Forzar, 410.
 Fregar, 409.

 Gemir, 414.
 Gobernar, 409.

 HABER, 400. (See auxiliaries and impersonals.)
 Hacer, 427.
 Heder, 412.
 Helar, 409.
 Henchir, 413.
 Hender, 412.
 Heñir, 413.
 Herir, 413.
 Herrar, 409.
 Hervir, 413.
 Holgar, 410.
 Hollar, 410.

 Impedir, 413.
 Incensar, 409.
 Inducir, 415.
 Inferir, 412.
 Ingerir, 413.
 Inquirir, 416.
 Introducir, 415.
 Invernar, 409.
 Invertir, 413.
 Investir, 413.
 Ir, 428.

 Jugar, 429.

 Llover, 411.

 Maldecir, 423.
 Manifestar, 409.
 Mantener, like TENER.
 (See auxiliary verbs.)
 Medir, 414.
 Mentar, 409.
 Mentir, 412.
 Merendar, 409.
 Moler, 411.
 Morder, 411.
 Morir, 414.
 Mostrar, 410.
 Mover, 413.

 Negar, 409.
 Nevar, 409.

 Oir, 430.
 Oler, 431.

 Pedir, 413.
 Pensar, 409.
 Perder, 412.
 Pervertir, 413.
 Placer, 449.
 Plegar, 409.
 Poblar, 410.
 Poder, 432.
 Poner, 433.
 Preferir, 413.
 Probar, 410.
 Producir, 415.
 Proferir, 412.

 Quebrar, 409.
 Querer, 434.

 Raer, 438.
 Recomendar, 409.
 Recordar, 410.
 Recostar, 410.
 Reducir, 415.
 Referir, 413.
 Regar, 409.
 Regir, 414.
 Regoldar, 410.
 Reir, 435.
 Remendar, 409.
 Rendir, 414.
 Renovar, 410.
 Reñir, 414.
 Repetir, 414.
 Requebrar, 410.
 Requerir, 413.
 Rescontrar, 410.

 Resollar, 410.
 Retentar, 409.
 Reventar, 409.
 Revolver, 410.
 Rodar, 410.
 Rogar, 410.

 Saber, 436.
 Salir, 437.
 Satisfacer, 427.
 Segar, 409.
 Seguir, 414.
 Sembrar, 409.
 Sentar, 409.
 Sentir, 412.
 SER, 400. (See auxiliary verbs.)
 Servir, 414.
 Serrar, 409.
 Soldar, 410.
 Soler, 449.
 Soltar, 410.
 Solver, 411.
 Sonar, 410.
 Soñar, 410.
 Sosegar, 409.
 Soterrar, 409.
 Sugerir, 412.

 Temblar, 409.
 Tender, 412.
 TENER, 400. (See auxiliary verbs.)
 Teñir, 414.
 Tentar, 409.
 Torcer, 411.
 Tostar, 410.
 Traducir, 415.
 Traer, 438.
 Trascender, 412.
 Trascordarse, 410.
 Trasegar, 409.
 Trocar, 410.
 Tronar, 410.
 Tropezar, 409.

 Valer, 439.
 Venir, 440.
 Ver, 441.
 Verter, 412.
 Vestir, 414.
 Volar, 410.
 Volcar, 410.
 Volver, 411.

 Yacer, 450.

 Zaherir, 413.

VOCABULARY.

EXPLANATIONS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Act. part., Active participle.	Lat., Latin.
Adj., Adjective.	M., Masculine.
Adv., Adverb.	Num., Numeral,
Amer., American ; peculiar to the Americas.	Ord., Ordinal.
Conj., Conjunction.	P. P., Past Participle.
F., Feminine.	Pers., Personal.
Indef., Indefinite.	Poss., Possessive.
Interj., Interjection.	Pres. Part., Present Participle.
Interr., Interrogative.	Pron., Pronoun.
Irr., Irregular.	Ref., Reflexive.
	S., Substantive.

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.

(These rules apply solely to the italicized words given as the approximate pronunciation, and placed after those which follow the true Spanish orthography.)

ă, as in command.

ą, as in father.

ā (Spanish long *e*), as in mate.

c, as in cart.

ě, as in men.

ē (Spanish *i*), as in be.

g and gh, as in go.

h (is used as giving the nearest approach which English affords to the Spanish guttural *g* and *j*), as in host.

hr, used to represent the Spanish *rr*, and *r* following *n*, is but a makeshift ; but the best to be obtained.

k, takes the place of the hard *c* sound at the end of syllables.

o (invariable), as in lord.

s, as the double *s* of pass.

th (the Castilian sound of soft *c*, and of *z*), as in thin.

тн (the Spanish soft *d*), as in that.

û (invariable), as in rule.

All words containing soft *c* (*i. e.*, *c* before *e* and *i*), *z* and *ll*, are given two pronunciations ; the first being the Castilian, and the second the American. Let the student adopt either the one or the other, and follow it consistently and absolutely ; otherwise hopeless confusion will be the result.

VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING ALL THE SPANISH WORDS USED IN THE METHOD.

NOTE.—The references are made to the lessons of the Method where each word is treated.

Á, a, prep., at, to, in, and sign of personal direct or indirect object. *Voy á Francia*, I am going to France; *á lo menos*, at least; *á la verdad*, indeed; *á la española*, in the Spanish fashion; *amo á mi amigo*, I love my friend. L. 4.

Abajo, *ă-bă'-ho*, adv., below, down, down-stairs. L. 33.

Abalanzar, *ă-bă-lăn-thăr'* [ă-bă-lăn-săr'], to balance, to spring, to rush, to hurl one's self. L. 57.

Abandonar, *ă-băn-do-năr'*, to abandon, to give up, to leave, to desert. L. 58.

Abanico *ă-bă-nē'-co*, s. m., fan. L. 52.

Abierto *ă-bēēr'-to*, p. p. irr. of **ABRIR** (which see). L. 52.

Abogado, *ă-bo-gă'-FHO*, s. m., lawyer, advocate, attorney. L. 49.

Aborrecible, *ă-bo-hră-thē'-blă* [ă-bo-hră-sē'-blă], adj., hateful. L. 24.

Abril, *ă-brēl'*, s. m., April. L. 28.

Abrir, *ă-brēr'*, to open. *Abrirse*, to be opened, to bloom (*i. e.*, to open up). L. 28.

Acá, *ă-că'*, adv., here. *Acá y allá*, here and there. L. 18.

Acabar, *ă-că-băr'*, to finish, to end. *Acabar de*, to be or have just. *Acabar con*, to kill, to put an end to, to destroy. L. 28.

Academia, *ă-că-FHă'-mēă*, s. f., academy. L. 51.

Acaso, *ă-că'-so*, adv., perchance, by chance, perhaps. *Si acaso*, if at all. *Por si acaso*, in case that. L. 32.

Accidente, *ăc-thē-dēn'-tă* [ăc-sē-dēn'-tă], s. m., accident. L. 40.

Acción, *ă-thēon'* [ăc-sēon'], s. f., action, share. L. 24.

Acento, *ă-thēn'-to* [ă-sēn'-to], s. m., accent. L. 47.

Aceptar, *ă-thēp-tar'* [ă-sēp-tar'], to accept. L. 45.

Acerca, *ă-thēr'-ca* [ă-sēr'-ca], prep. (*acerca de*, about). L. 49.

Acertar, *ă-thēr-tăr'* [ă-sēr-tăr'], to make out or find out, to hit the mark, to succeed, to be right (*i. e.*, to conjecture rightly). L. 34.

Acierto, *ă-thēēr'-to* [ă-sēēr'-to], s. m., success. L. 52.

Acomodar, *ă-co-mo-dăr'*, to accommodate, to suit. L. 31.

Acompañar, *ă-com-păn-yăr'*, to accompany. L. 47.

Aconsejar, *ă-con-să-hăr'*, to counsel, to advise. L. 45.

Acordar, *ă-cor-dăr'*, to accord, to agree, to tune. *Acordarse*, to remember. L. 46.

Acostar, *ă-cos-tăr'*, to lay down. *Acostarse*, to lie down, to go to bed. L. 35.

Actual, *ăc-túăl'*, adj., present, actual. L. 52.

Acudir, *ă-cú-FHēr'*, to hasten, to run, to turn (to), to refer (to). L. 49.

Acuerdo, *ă-cúēr'-do*, s. m., agreement, accord, decision (of a court). L. 42.

Acullá, *ă-cúl-yă'* [ă-cû-yă'], adv., there. *Aquí y acullá*, to and fro; here and there. L. 18.

Adelantar, *ă-dă-lăn-tăr'*, to advance, to make progress. L. 36.

Adelante, *ă-dă-lăn'-tă*, adv., forward. *En adelante*, henceforward. *Adelante!* go on, go forward, go ahead. L. 43.

- Ademán**, *ă-dā-măn'*, s. m., posture, air, gesture. L. 44.
- Además**, *ă-dā-măs'*, prep., besides; adv., moreover, besides. L. 37.
- Adentro**, *ă-dên'-tro*, adv., in, within, inside. L. 47.
- Adivinar**, *ă-dē-vē-năr'*, to guess, to divine. L. 46.
- Adjetivo**, *ăd-hā-tē'-vo*, s. m., adjective. L. 43.
- Amirable**, *ă-mē-ră'-blā*, adj., admirable, wonderful. L. 51.
- Admiración**, *ăd-mē-ră-thēon'* [*ăd-me-ră-sēon'*], s. f., admiration, wonder. L. 51.
- Admirar**, *ăd-mē-răr'*, to admire, to wonder at. L. 61.
- Adonde**, *ă-don'-dā* (see *Donde*). L. 9.
- Adquirir**, *ăd-kē-rēr'*, to acquire. L. 42.
- Adverbial**, *ăd-vēr-bēāl'*, adj., adverbial. L. 50.
- Adverbio**, *ăd-vēr'-bēo*, s. m., adverb. L. 43.
- Advertir**, *ăd-vēr-tēr'*, to advise, to mention, to point out, to warn, to observe. L. 43.
- Aéreo**, *ăă'-rāo*, adj., aerial. L. 48.
- Afectación**, *ă-fēk-tă-thēon'* [*ă-fēk-tă-sēon'*], s. f., affectation. L. 24.
- Afectar**, *ă-fēk-tăr'*, to affect. L. 45.
- Afeitar**, *ă-fāē-tăr'*, to shave, to paint (the face). L. 33.
- Afirmación**, *ă-fēr-mă-thēon'* [*ă-fēr-mă-sēon'*], s. f., affirmation. L. 24.
- Afirmar**, *ă-fēr-măr'*, to affirm, to make firm, to strengthen. L. 48.
- Afligir**, *ă-flē-hēr'*, to afflict. L. 48.
- Afortunado**, *ă-for-tă-nă'-tho*, adj., fortunate. L. 63.
- Ageno**, *ă-hā'-no*, adj., foreign, belonging to others. L. 63.
- Agitación**, *ă-hē-tă-thēon'* [*ă-hē-tă-sēon'*], s. f., agitation. L. 24.
- Agradar**, *ă-gră-THăr'*, to please. L. 53.
- Agradecer**, *ă-gră-THā-thēr'* [*ă-gră-THā-sēr'*], to thank, to be obliged to, to be grateful for. L. 39.
- Agregar**, *ă-gră-găr'*, to add to, to unite. L. 49.
- Agrio**, *ă'-grēo*, adj., sour. L. 22.
- Agua**, *ă'-gúā*, s. f., water. L. 7.
- Aguantar**, *ă-gúān-tăr'*, to support, to bear, to put up with, to bear with. L. 53.
- Aguardiente**, *ă-gúār-dēēn'-tā*, s. m., brandy, rum. L. 50.
- Agudeza**, *ă-gú-THā-thā* [*ă-gú-THā-sā*], s. f., wit, or witty saying. L. 57.
- Agüero**, *ă-gúā'-ro*, s. m., augury, omen. L. 45.
- Ahora**, *ăo'-rā*, adv., now. L. 27.
- Aire**, *ă'-ē-rā*, s. m., air. L. 46.
- Ajedrez**, *ă-hā-drāth'* [*ă-hā-drās'*], s. m., chess. L. 42.
- Ala**, *ă'-lā*, s. f., wing. L. 58.
- Alabanza**, *ă-lā-băn'-thā* [*ă-lā-băn'-sā*], s. f., praise. L. 53.
- Alarde**, *ă-lār'-dā*, s. m. Hacer *alarde*, to boast. L. 63.
- Alberto**, *ăl-bēr'-to*, s. m., Albert. L. 38.
- Alcance**, *ăl-căn'-thā* [*ăl-căn'-sā*], s. m., reach. L. 53.
- Alcanzar**, *ăl-căn-thăr'* [*ăl-căn-săr'*], to reach, to overtake, to take up with, to catch. L. 53.
- Alegar**, *ă-lā-grăr'*, to give joy, to make glad. L. 37.
- Alegre**, *ă-lā'-grā*, adj., joyful, glad, merry. L. 21.
- Alejandro**, *ă-lā-hăn'-dro*, s. m., Alexander. L. 3.
- Alelí**, *ă-lā-lē'*, s. m., gilliflower. L. 9.
- Alemán**, *ă-lā-măn'*, s. m., German (language). L. 2.
- Alemán**, *ă-lā-măn'*, s. m., German; adj., German. L. 3.
- Alemania**, *ă-lā-mă'-nēā*, s. f., Germany. L. 9.
- Alfiler**, *ăl-fē-lār'*, s. m. and f., pin. L. 46.
- Algazara**, *ăl-gă-thă'-rā* [*ăl-gă-să'-rā*], s. f., shouts of joy. L. 54.
- Algodón**, *ăl-go-THon'*, s. m., cotton. L. 5.
- Alguien**, *ăl'-ghēēn*, pron., somebody, anybody, some one, any one. L. 11.
- Alguno**, *ăl-gú'-no*, adj., some. L. 11.
- Alguno**, *ăl-gú'-no*, pron. ind. and adj., somebody, some one, anybody, any one, some. L. 11.
- Alhaja**, *ă-lă'-hā*, s. f., jewel. L. 57.
- Alimentar**, *ă-lē-mēn-tăr'*, to feed. *Alimentarse de esperanzas*, to live on hope. L. 53.
- Alimento**, *ă-lē-mēn'-to*, s. m., food. L. 49.
- Allá**, *ăl-yă'* [*ă-yă'*], adv., there, yonder. L. 18.
- Alma**, *ăl'-mā*, s. f., soul. L. 47.
- Almacén**, *ăl-mă-thān'* [*ăl-mă-sān'*], s. m., store, warehouse. L. 62.
- Almorzar**, *ăl-mor-thăr'* [*ăl-mor-săr'*], to breakfast, to take breakfast. L. 35.
- Almuerzo**, *ăl-múēr'-tho* [*ăl-múēr'-so*], s. m., breakfast. L. 55.
- Alrededor**, *ăl-rā-THā-THor'*, adv., around. L. 56.
- Alteración**, *ăl-tă-ră-thēon'* [*ăl-tă-ră-sēon'*], s. f., alteration. L. 56.
- Alto**, *ăl'-to*, adj., high, tall. L. 21.
- Altura**, *ăl-tú'-rā*, s. f., height. L. 37.
- Alumbrar**, *ă-lúm-brăr'*, to light. L. 64.
- Amable**, *ă-mă'-blā*, adj., amiable, lovable. L. 47.

- Amador**, *ă-mă-ŧHor'*, s. m., lover. L. 49.
- Amanecer**, *ă-mă-nă-thēr'* [*ă-mă-nă-sēr'*], to become morning, to dawn, to be in a place at daybreak. L. 30.
- Amante**, *ă-măn'-tā*, act. p. and s., loving, lover, sweetheart. L. 38.
- Amar**, *ă-măr'*, to love. L. 21.
- Amarillo**, *ă-mă-rēl'-yo* [*ă-mă-rē'-yo*], adj., yellow. L. 54.
- Ambición**, *ăm-bē-thēon'* [*ăm-bē-sēon'*], s. f., ambition. L. 60.
- Ambos**, *ăm'-bos*, pron., both. L. 28.
- Amenasar**, *ă-mă-nă-săr'*, to menace, to threaten. L. 59.
- Amenidad**, *ă-mă-nē-ŧHăŧH'*, s. f., amenity. L. 32.
- Amiga**, *ă-mē'-gă*, s. f., friend. L. 13.
- Amigo**, *ă-mē'-go*, s. m., friend. L. 13.
- Amistad**, *ă-mēs-tăŧH'*, s. f., friendship. L. 61.
- Amor**, *ă-mor'*, s. m., love. L. 45.
- Amplio**, *ăm'-plēo*, adj., ample. L. 52.
- Ampo**, *ăm'-po*, s. m., whiteness (of snow). L. 61.
- Analítico**, *ă-nă-lē'-tē-co*, adj., analytical. L. 35.
- Anaranjado**, *ă-nă-răng-hă'-ŧHo*, adj., orange (color). L. 54.
- Ancho**, *ăn'-chō*, adj., wide, broad. L. 47.
- Anchura**, *ăn-chú'-ră*, s. f., width, breadth. L. 61.
- Anciano**, *ăn-thēă'-no* [*ăn-sēă'-no*], adj. and s., old, old man. L. 48.
- Andar**, *ăn-dăr'*, to walk, to go. L. 44.
- Anécdota**, *ă-něk'-do-tă*, s. f., anecdote. L. 44.
- Ángel**, *ang'-hěl*, s. m., angel. L. 60.
- Ángulo**, *ăn'-gú-lo*, s. m., angle. En ángulos rectos, at right angles. L. 60.
- Animal**, *ă-nē-măl'*, s. m., animal. L. 62.
- Animar**, *ă-ne-măr'*, to animate, to encourage. L. 38.
- Anoche**, *ă-no'-chă*, adv., last night. L. 28.
- Anohecer**, *ă-no-chă-thēr'* [*ă-no-chă-sēr'*], to become night, to be here or there at nightfall. L. 30.
- Antagonista**, *ăn-tă-go-nēs'-tă*, s. m., antagonist. L. 36.
- Ante**, *ăn'-tă*, prep., before, in presence of. L. 16.
- Anteayer**, *ăn-tăă-yēr'*, adv., the day before yesterday. L. 16.
- Antecedente**, *ăn-tă-thă-dēn'-tă* [*ăn-tă-să-dēn'-tă*], s. m., antecedent. L. 61.
- Antenoche**, *ăn-tă-no'-chă*, the night before last. L. 23.
- Anteojo**, *ăn-tăo'-ho*, s. m., eye-glass. *Anteojos*, spectacles. L. 53.
- Antepenúltimo**, *ăn-tă-pă-núl'-tē-mo*, adj. and s. m., antepenultimate, antepenult.
- Anterior**, *ăn-tă-rēor'*, adj., preceding, foregoing, previous, former. L. 49.
- Antes**, *ăn'-tēs*, prep. *Antes de*, before. L. 42.
- Antes**, *ăn'-tēs*, adv., rather, first, sooner than, but. L. 16.
- Antepuesto**, *ăn-tă-púās'-to*, p. p., prefixed; s. prefix. L. 52.
- Antiguo**, *ăn-tē'-gúo*, adj., ancient, old. L. 52.
- Antisocial**, *ăn-tē-so-thēăl'* [*ăn-tē-so-sēăl'*], adj., antisocial. L. 50.
- Antojo**, *ăn-to'-ho*, s. m., whim, longing. L. 63.
- Añadir**, *ăn-yă-ŧHēr'*, to add to. L. 49.
- Añil**, *ăn-yěl'*, s. m., indigo (color). L. 54.
- Año**, *ăn'-yo*, s. m., year. L. 16.
- Apariencia**, *ă-pă-rēen'-theă* [*ă-pă-rēen'-sēă*], s. f., appearance. L. 53.
- Apegar**, *ă-pă-găr'*, to stick, to attach, to paste, to adhere. L. 54.
- Apenas**, *ă-pă-năs*, adv., scarcely, hardly. L. 29.
- Aplicar**, *ă-plē-căr'*, to apply. L. 62.
- Apostar**, *ă-pos-tăr'*, to bet, to wager. L. 63.
- Apoyar**, *ă-po-yăr'*, to support, to lean, to protect, to aid. L. 50.
- Apreciable**, *ă-pră-thēă'-blă* [*ă-pră-sēă'-blă*], adj., appreciable, respected. L. 56.
- Apremiar**, *ă-pră-mēăr'*, to press, to urge. L. 45.
- Aprender**, *ă-prēn-dēr'*, to learn. L. 6.
- Apretar**, *ă-pră-tăr'*, to tighten, to press, to urge. L. 65.
- Aprisa**, *ă-prē'-să*, adv., quickly. L. 6.
- Aprobación**, *ă-pro-bă-thēon'* [*ă-pro-bă-sēon'*], s. f., approbation. L. 24.
- Aprobar**, *ă-pro-băr'*, to approve. L. 35.
- Aprovechar**, *ă-pro-vă-chăr'*, to progress, to improve, to make the most of. L. 52.
- Aproximar**, *ă-prok-se-măr'*, to approximate, to approach. L. 44.
- Apto**, *ăp'-to*, adj., apt, fit. L. 51.
- Apurado**, *ă-pú-ră'-ŧHo*, adj., straitened, embarrassed. L. 44.
- Aquel**, *ă-kěl'*, pron., that one, he, the former. L. 18.
- Aquí**, *ă-kě'*, adv., here. L. 18.
- Árbol**, *ăr'-bol*, s. m., tree. L. 49.
- Arboleda**, *ăr-bo-lă'-ŧHă*, s. f., grove. L. 49.
- Arenal**, *ă-ră-năl'*, s. m., sandy ground. L. 49.
- Argüir**, *ăr-gúēr'*, to argue. L. 34.

- Aristocracia**, *ă-rēs-to-cră-thē'-a* [ă-rēs-to-cră-sē'-a], s. f., aristocracy. L. 60.
- Aristocrático**, *ă-rēs-to-cră'-tē-co*, adj., aristocrat. L. 35.
- Aritmética**, *ă-rēt-mē'-tē-ca*, s. f., arithmetic. L. 21.
- Armar**, *ar-măr'*, to arm. L. 59.
- Arpa**, *ar'-pa*, s. f., harp. L. 15.
- Arquitecto**, *ar-kē-tēk'-to*, s. m., architect. L. 48.
- Arquitectura**, *ar-kē-tēk-tú'-ra*, s. f., architecture. L. 51.
- Arreglar**, *ă-hră-glăr'*, to arrange, to regulate, to settle. L. 60.
- Arrepentirse**, *ă-hră-pěn-tēr'-să*, to repent. L. 38.
- Arrestar**, *ă-hrēs-tăr'*, to arrest. L. 37.
- Arriba**, *ă-hrē'-ba*, adv., above, up-stairs. L. 33.
- Arte**, *ar'-tă*, s. m. and f., art. L. 31.
- Artículo**, *ar-tē'-cú-lo*, s. m., article. L. 43.
- Artificial**, *ar-tē-fē-thēāl'* [ar-tē-fē-sēāl'], adj., artificial. L. 49.
- Artista**, *ar-tēs'-ta*, s. m., artist. L. 36.
- Asador**, *ă-să-THor'*, s. m., spit (for roasting). L. 65.
- Ascender**, *ăs-thēn-dēr'* [ă-sēn-dēr'], to ascend, to go up, to mount. L. 37.
- Ascensión**, *ăs-thēn-sēon'* [ă-sēn-sēon'], s. f., ascension. L. 49.
- Asegurar**, *ă-să-gú-răr'*, to secure, to assure. L. 38.
- Asesino**, *ă-să-sē'-no*, s. m., assassin. L. 59.
- Así**, *ă-sē'*, adv., so, thus. L. 20. *Así que*, so that, as soon as. L. 29. *Así así*, so so. L. 39.
- Asiento**, *ă-sēn'-to*, s. m., seat. L. 39.
- Asir**, *ă-sēr'*, to seize, to make the most of. L. 42.
- Asno**, *ăs'-no*, s. m., ass. L. 61.
- Asombro**, *ă-som'-bro*, s. m., amazement. L. 46.
- Astronomía**, *ăs-tro-no-mē'-ă*, s. f., astronomy. L. 49.
- Atención**, *ă-tēn-thēon'* [ă-tēn-sēon'], s. f., attention. L. 56.
- Atender**, *ă-tēn-dēr'*, to attend. L. 37.
- Atlántico**, *ăt-lăn'-tē-co*, s. m. and adj., Atlantic. L. 46.
- Atolladero**, *ă-tol-yă-THă'-ro* [ă-to-yă-THă'-ro], s. m., difficulty. L. 60.
- Atracción**, *ă-trăk-thēon'* [ă-trăk-sēon'], s. f., attraction. L. 24.
- Atrás**, *ă-trăs'*, adv., behind, ago. L. 58.
- Atreverse**, *ă-tră-vēr'-să*, to dare. L. 48.
- Atrevimiento**, *ă-tră-vē-mēen'-to*, s. m., daring, hardihood, assurance. L. 64.
- Atrocidad**, *ă-tro-thē-THăTH'* [ă-tro-sē-THăTH'], s. f., atrocity. L. 36.
- Atropellar**, *ă-tro-pāl-yăr'* [ă-tro-pā-yăr'], to trample, to run over. L. 51.
- Aullar**, *ăul-yăr'* [ău-yăr'], to howl. L. 44.
- Aumento**, *ău-mēn'-to*, s. m., augment, augmentation, increase. L. 59.
- Aún**, *ăun'*, adv., still, yet. L. 25.
- Aunque**, *ăun'-kā*, adv., although, though. L. 36.
- Ausencia**, *ău-sēn'-thēa* [ău-sēn'-sēa], s. f., absence. L. 35.
- Ausente**, *ău-sēn'-tă*, adj., absent. L. 59.
- Autor**, *ău-tor'*, s. m., author. L. 47.
- Autoridad**, *ău-to-rē-THăTH'*, s. f., authority. L. 59.
- Auxiliar**, *ăuk-sē-lēăr'*, s. m. and adj., auxiliary. L. 57.
- Auxiliar**, *ăuk-sē-lēăr'*, to help, to aid. L. 62.
- Auxilio**, *ăuk-sē'-lēo*, s. m., help, assistance. L. 55.
- Avenida**, *ă-vă-nē'-THa*, s. f., avenue. L. 15.
- Aventurarse**, *ă-vēn-tú-răr'-să*, to venture. L. 65.
- Avisar**, *ă-vē-săr'*, to let know, to inform. L. 45.
- Ay**, *ă'-ē*, intj., alas. L. 46.
- Ayer**, *ă-yēr'*, adv., yesterday. L. 16.
- Ayudar**, *ă-yú-THăr'*, to aid, assist, to help. L. 38.
- Azul**, *ă-thúl'* [ă-súl'], adj., blue. L. 54.
- Bailar**, *baē-lăr'*, to dance. L. 28.
- Baile**, *ba'-ē-lă*, s. m., dance, ball. L. 30.
- Bajar**, *bă-hăr'*, to go or come down, to lower. L. 53.
- Bajo**, *bă'-ho*, adj., low, base, mean. L. 51.
- Banco**, *băn'-co*, s. m., bank. L. 31.
- Bandera**, *băn-dă'-ra*, s. f., flag, standard, banner. L. 58.
- Bañar**, *băn-yăr'*, to bathe. L. 49.
- Barato**, *bă-hră'-to*, adj., cheap. L. 13.
- Barba**, *ba'-ba*, s. f., chin, beard. L. 59.
- Barbería**, *ba'-bă-rē'-a*, s. f., barber's shop. L. 50.
- Barbero**, *ba'-bă-ro*, s. m., barber. L. 33.
- Barbilampiño**, *băr-bē-lăm-pēn'-yo*, adj., thin bearded. L. 50.
- Barco**, *ba'-co*, s. m., barque, vessel, boat. L. 60.
- Barón**, *bă-ron'*, s. m., baron. L. 51.
- Barrer**, *ba-hrēr'*, to sweep. L. 24.
- Basta**, *băs'-ta*, intj., enough! L. 30.
- Bastante**, *băs-tăn'-tă*, adv., enough. L. 25.
- Bastar**, *băs-tăr'*, to be enough. L. 30.

- Eastón**, *bās-ton'*, s. m., walking-cane. L. 10.
- Baza**, *bā'-thā* [bā'-sa], s. f., trick (at cards). No dejar meter *baza*, not to let one put in a single word. L. 63.
- Bebedor**, *bā-bā-THOR'*, s. m., tippler, toper, drinker. L. 65.
- Beber**, *bā-bēr'*, to drink. *Beber los vientos por algo*, to solicit with much eagerness, to desire ardently. *Beber como una cuba*, to drink like a fish. L. 7.
- Belleza**, *běl-yā'-thā* [bē-yā'-sa], s. f., beauty. L. 51.
- Bello**, *běl'-yo* [bē'-yo], adj., beautiful, handsome, fine. L. 31.
- Bendecir**, *běn-dā-thēr'* [bēn-dā-sēr'], to bless. L. 41.
- Bendito**, *běn-dē'-to*, adj., blessed. L. 52.
- Besar**, *bā-sār'*, to kiss. L. 39.
- Beso**, *bā'-so*, s. m., kiss. L. 39.
- Biblioteca**, *bē-blēo-tā'-cā*, s. f., library. L. 52.
- Bien**, *bēēn'*, adv., well. L. 3. *Está bien*, very well, all right. No *bien*, scarcely, no sooner. L. 29.
- Bienhechor**, *bēēn-ā-chor'*, s. m., benefactor. L. 50.
- Bienvenida**, *bēēn-vā-nē'-THā*, s. f., welcome. L. 45.
- Billete**, *běl-yā'-tā* [bē-yā'-tā], s. m., note, bill, bank-note. L. 7.
- Blanca**, *blān'-cā*, s. f. Encontrarse sin *blanca*, to find one's self without a cent. L. 64.
- Blanco**, *blān'-co*, adj., white. L. 58.
- Blanco**, *blān'-co*, s. m., mark, target, bull's-eye. Quedarse en *blanco*, to be left in the lurch.
- Bledo**, *blā'-THO*, s. m., straw. No se me da un *bledo*, I don't care a straw. L. 63.
- Boca**, *bo'-cā*, s. f., mouth. L. 44. Hablar por *boca* de ganso, to repeat what another has said. L. 63.
- Bocado**, *bo-cā'-THO*, s. m., mouthful, bite. *Bocado sin hueso*, a sinecure. L. 61.
- Bolsa**, *bol'-sā*, s. f., purse. L. 45.
- Bolsillo**, *bol-sěl'-yo* [bol-sē'-yo], s. m., pocket, purse. L. 47.
- Bondad**, *bon-dāTH'*, s. f., goodness, kindness. L. 39.
- Bondadoso**, *bon-dā-THO'-so*, adj., good, kind. L. 54.
- Bonito**, *bo-nē'-to*, adj., pretty. L. 58.
- Borboton**, *bor-bo-ton'*, á *borbotones*, bubbling, hurriedly, confusedly. L. 63.
- Bosque**, *bos'-kā*, s. m., woodland. L. 40.
- Bota**, *bo'-tā*, s. f., boot. L. 10.
- Botica**, *bo-tē'-cā*, s. f., drug-store. L. 62.
- Boticario**, *bo-tē-cā'-rēo*, s. m., druggist. L. 49.
- Bravata**, *brā-vā'-tā*, s. f., bravado. Echar *bravatas*, to boast. L. 62.
- Bravo**, *brā'-vo*, adj., daring, fierce. L. 44.
- Bravo!** *brā'-vo*, intj., bravo! L. 48.
- Brazo**, *brā'-tho* [brā'-so], s. m., arm. L. 44.
- Bribón**, *brē-bon'*, s. m., scoundrel, rascal. L. 32.
- Bruto**, *brú'-to*, s. m., brute, ignorant person. L. 48.
- Bruto**, *brú'-to*, adj., brutish, crude, ignorant. L. 48.
- Bueno**, *búā'-no*, adj., good. L. 7. De *buenas á primeras*, all at once. L. 62.
- Buey**, *búā'-ē*, s. m., ox. L. 58.
- Bula**, *bú'-lā*, s. f. Tener *bula* para todo, to act according to one's fancy. L. 64.
- Bulla**, *búl'-yā* [bū'-yā], s. f., noise. Meter *bulla*, to make a noise. L. 63.
- Bullicio**, *búl-yē'-thēo* [bū-yē'-sēo], s. m., bustle, noise, uproar. L. 64.
- Bulto**, *búl'-to*, s. m., bundle. Hablar á *bulto*, to talk at random. L. 63.
- Burla**, *búr'-lā*, s. f., jest, joke. Hablar á *burlas*, to speak in jest. L. 33.
- Burlar**, *búr-lār'*, to jest. *Burlarse de alguno*, to make fun of, to laugh at any one. *Burla burlando*, half jest, half earnest. L. 33.
- Burlón**, *búr-lon'*, s. m., wag, jester. L. 44.
- Busca**, *bús'-cā*, s. f., search. En *busca* de, in search of. L. 55.
- Buscar**, *bús-cār'*, to search, to look for. L. 4. *Buscar cinco pies al gato*, to pick a quarrel. L. 4.
- Caballejo**, *cā-bāl-yā'-ho* [cā-bā-yā'-ho], s. m., (dim. of CABALLO), nag, miserable horse. L. 49.
- Caballero**, *cā-bāl-yā'-ro* [cā-bā-yā'-ro], s. m., sir, gentleman, knight, horseman. L. 2.
- Caballo**, *cā-bāl'-yo* [cā-bā'-yo], s. m., horse. L. 4.
- Cabello**, *cā-běl'-yo* [cā-bē'-yo], s. m., hair. L. 33. Tomar la ocasión por los *cabellos*, to profit by the occasion, to take time by the forelock. L. 61.
- Caber**, *cā-bēr'*, to hold, to contain. No *caber* de gozo, to be overjoyed. ¿Puede *caber* en tu imaginación? Can such a thing enter into your imagination? No *cabe* más, nothing more can be desired. L. 42.
- Cabeza**, *cā-bā'-thā* [cā-bā-sā'], s. f., head. L. 28.

- Cable**, *că'-blā*, s. m., cable. L. 46.
- Cabo**, *că'-bo*, s. m., end. Al *cabo*, at last. L. 54.
- Cada**, *că'-THA*, pron., each, every. *Cada vez*, every time. *Cada una*, each, every one. L. 43.
- Caer**, *că-ēr'*, to fall, to see, to understand, to be, to fall due. L. 41. *Caer de pies*, to fall on one's feet. *Ya caigo en ello*, now I see, understand. Las ventanas *caen* á la plaza, the windows look on the square. L. 59.
- Café**, *că-fā'*, s. m., coffee, coffee-house. L. 14.
- Caja**, *că'-ha*, s. f., box, case, cash (commercial). L. 60.
- Cal**, *cāl*, s. f., lime. De *cal* y canto, of solid masonry. L. 48.
- Calabaza**, *că-lă-bă'-thā* [*că-lă-bă'-sa*], s. f., pumpkin. Dar *calabazas*, to give the mitten. L. 61.
- Calcular**, *cāl-cú-lār'*, to calculate. L. 51.
- Caldo**, *cāl'-do*, s. m., broth. L. 44.
- Calducho**, *cāl-dú'-cho*, s. m., thin or poor broth. L. 44.
- Calentar**, *că-lēn-tār'*, to heat, to warm. L. 34.
- Calentura**, *că-lēn-tú'-ra*, s. f., fever. L. 60.
- Caliente**, *că-lēn'-tā*, adj., hot, warm. L. 44.
- Callado**, *cāl-yă'-THO* [*că-yă'-THO*], adj., silent, taciturn. L. 20.
- Callar**, *cāl-yār'* [*că-yār'*], to keep silence. *Callar su pico*, to hold one's tongue, to say nothing. L. 42.
- Calle**, *cāl'-yā* [*că-yā*], s. f., street. Dejar á uno en la *calle*, to strip one of his all. L. 15.
- Calor**, *că-lor'*, s. m., heat, warmth. L. 25.
- Calva**, *cāl'-va*, s. f., baldness, bald place. L. 45.
- Calvo**, *cāl'-vo*, adj., bald. L. 45.
- Calza**, *cāl'-thā* [*cāl'-sa*], s. f., stockings. Tomar las *calzas* de Villadiego, to make off, to make a hurried escape. L. 50.
- Cama**, *că-mă*, s. f., bed. Guardar *cama*, to be confined to the bed. L. 14.
- Cambiar**, *cām-bēār'*, to change. L. 59.
- Cambio**, *cām'-bēo*, s. m., change. L. 46.
- Camino**, *că-mē'-no*, s. m., way, road. L. 60.
- Camisa**, *că-mē'-sa*, s. f., shirt. Meterse en *camisa* de once varas, to interfere in the affairs of others. L. 46.
- Campo**, *cām'-po*, s. m., field, country, camp. Dejar el *campo* libre, to leave the field to one's competitors. L. 59.
- Canasto**, *că-nās'-to*, s. m., basket. L. 58.
- Cándidamente**, *căn'-dē-THă-mēn-tā*, adv., candidly. L. 48.
- Cansado**, *căn-să'-THO*, adj., tired, tiresome. Estar *cansado*, to be tired. Ser *cansado*, to be tiresome. L. 20.
- Cansar**, *căn-sār'*, to tire, to fatigue. L. 33.
- Cantar**, *căn-tār'*, to sing. L. 15.
- Cantatriz**, *căn-tă-trēth'* [*căn-tă-trēs'*], s. f., singer (female). L. 15.
- Cantidad**, *căn-tē-THăTH'*, s. f., quantity, sum. L. 60.
- Canto**, *căn'-to*, s. m., singing, cut stone. L. 48.
- Cantor**, *căn-tor'*, s. m., singer. L. 15.
- Cañón**, *căn-yon'*, s. m., cannon or deep ravine. L. 44.
- Cañonazo**, *căn-yo-nă'-tho* [*căn-yo-nă'-so*], s. m., cannon shot, gun shot. L. 44.
- Capa**, *că'-pa*, s. f., cloak. Andar de *capa caída*, to be crestfallen. L. 60.
- Capacidad**, *că-pă-thē-THăTH'* [*că-pă-sē-THăTH'*], s. f., capacity, capability. L. 36.
- Capaz**, *că-păth'* [*că-păs'*], adj., capable. L. 59.
- Capitán**, *că-pē-tăn'*, s. m., captain. L. 52.
- Capricho**, *că-prē'-cho*, s. m., whim, fancy, caprice. L. 60.
- Cara**, *că'-ra*, s. f., face. Dar á alguno con la puerta en la *cara*, to shut the door in one's face. L. 60.
- Carácter**, *că-rāk'-tēr* (irr. plural, *caracteres*), s. m., character, disposition. L. 40.
- Caramba!** *că-rām'-bā*, intj., strange! zounds! confound it! L. 65.
- Carcajada**, *car-ca-hă'-THă*, s. f., horse laugh, burst of laughter. L. 54.
- Cárcel**, *car'-thēl* [*car'-sēl*], s. f., prison. L. 34.
- Carga**, *car'-ga*, s. f., load, burden, charge. L. 60.
- Cargar**, *car-gār'*, to charge, to load, to heap. L. 47.
- Cargo**, *car'-go*, s. m., load, charge, employment, office. L. 60.
- Caridad**, *că-rē-THăTH'*, s. f., charity. L. 41.
- Cariredondo**, *că-rē-hrā-don'-do*, adj., round-faced. L. 59.
- Carne**, *car'-nā*, s. f., flesh, meat. L. 7.
- Carnero**, *car-nā'-ro*, s. m., mutton, sheep. L. 40.
- Carnicería**, *car-nē-thā-rē'-a* [*car-nē-sā-rē'-a*], s. f., meat market, butcher-shop. L. 11.
- Carnicero**, *car-nē-thā'-ro* [*car-nē-sā'-rol*], s. m., butcher. L. 11.

- Carnuza**, *cār-nū'-thā* [cār-nū'-sā], s. f., bad or spoiled meat. L. 49.
- Caro**, *că-ro*, adj., dear, costly, beloved. L. 13.
- Carpintero**, *cār-pēn-tā'-ro*, s. m., carpenter. L. 33.
- Carrera**, *că-hrā'-rā*, s. f., course, career, race, profession. L. 48.
- Carro**, *că'-hro*, s. m., car, wagon. L. 58.
- Carruaje**, *că-hrúā'-hā*, s. m., carriage. L. 51.
- Carta**, *cār'-tā*, s. f., letter. L. 7.
- Cartilla**, *cār-tēl'-yā* [cār-tē'-yā], s. f., primer. Cosa que no está en la *cartilla*, something strange or uncommon. L. 61.
- Casa**, *că-sā*, s. f., house. L. 9.
- Cáscaras!** *căs'-că-rās*, intj., oh! An exclamation expressive of astonishment or admiration. L. 63.
- Casero**, *că-sā'-ro*, adj., domestic, home-like. Comedia *casera*, household play, parlor play. L. 59.
- Casi**, *că-sē*, adv., almost. L. 32.
- Caso**, *că-so*, s. m., case, event. No haga usted *caso* de eso, take no notice of it. L. 60.
- Castaña**, *căs-tăn'-yā*, s. f., chestnut. L. 40.
- Castellano**, *căs-tāl-yā'-no* [căs-tā-yā'-no], s. m., Castilian language. L. 55.
- Castellano**, *căs-tāl-yā'-no* [căs-tā-yā'-no], adj., Castilian. L. 55.
- Castillo**, *căs-tēl'-yo* [căs-tē'-yo], s. m., castle. Hacer *castillos* en el aire, to build castles in the air. L. 48.
- Casualidad**, *că-súā-lē-THĀFH*, s. f., accident, chance, casualty, hazzard. L. 60.
- Casucha**, *că-sú'-chā*, s. f., miserable house. L. 44.
- Catolicismo**, *că-to-lē-thēs'-mo* [că-to-lē-sēs'-mo], s. m., Catholicism. L. 49.
- Catorce**, *că-tor'-thā* [că-tor'-sā], num. adj., fourteen. Luis *Catorce*, Louis the Fourteenth. L. 14.
- Causa**, *căú'-sā*, s. f., cause. Á *causa* de, on account of. L. 40.
- Causar**, *căú'-sār'*, to cause. L. 51.
- Caza**, *că'-thā* [că'-sā], s. f., chase, hunt. Ir á la *caza*, to go hunting. L. 58.
- Cazar**, *că-thār'* [că-sār'], to chase, to hunt. L. 58.
- Ceca**, *thā'-cā* [sā'-cā]. De *Ceca* en *Meca*, to wander from pillar to post. L. 61.
- Celebración**, *thā-lā-bră-thēon'* [sā-lā-bră-sē-on'], s. f., celebration. L. 39.
- Celebrar**, *thā-lā-brār'* [sā-lā-brār'], to celebrate. *Celebro* que usted haya venido, I am glad you have come. L. 39.
- Celeste**, *thā-lēs'-tā* [sā-lēs'-tā], adj., heavenly, celestial. L. 49.
- Celestial**, *thā-lēs-tēāl'* [sā-lēs-tēāl'], adj., celestial, heavenly. L. 49.
- Célico**, *thā'-lē-co* [sā'-lē-co], adj., heavenly (used in poetry only). L. 49.
- Celo**, *thā'-lo* [sā'-lo], s. m., zeal, jealousy. L. 55.
- Cena**, *thā'-nā* [sā'-nā], s. f., supper, Last Supper. L. 52.
- Cenar**, *thā-nār'* [sā-nār'], to sup, to take supper. L. 39.
- Centavo**, *thēn-tā'-vo* [sēn-tā'-vo], s. m., cent. L. 14.
- Centella**, *thēn-tēl'-yā* [sēn-tē'-yā], s. f., flash, spark. Echar rayos y *centellas*, to foam with rage. L. 62.
- Centena**, *thēn-tā'-nā* [sēn-tā'-nā], s. f., about a hundred. L. 40.
- Centenar**, *thēn-tā-nār'* [sēn-tā-nār'], s. m., a hundred. L. 40.
- Cerca**, *thēr'-cā* [sēr'-cā], adv., near, close by. *Cerca* de su casa, near his house. L. 31.
- Ceremonial**, *thā-rā-mo-nēāl'* [sā-rā-mo-nē-āl'], adj., ceremonial, ceremonious. L. 54.
- Cerrar**, *thě-hrār'* [sě-hrār'], to shut, to close. L. 34.
- Cerrojo**, *thě-hro'-ho* [sā-hro'-ho], s. m., bolt. L. 59.
- Cerveza**, *thēr-vā'-thā* [sēr-vā'-sā], s. f., ale, beer. L. 7.
- Chaleco**, *chă-lā'-co*, s. m., vest. L. 10.
- Chancear**, *chăn-thēār'* [chăn-sāār'], to jest, to joke. L. 58.
- Chanza**, *chăn'-thā* [chăn'-sā], s. f., jest, joke. L. 58.
- Charla**, *chār'-lā*, s. f., chat, chit chat, prattle. L. 60.
- Charlar**, *chār-lār'*, to chat, to prattle. L. 37.
- Chasco**, *chās'-co*, s. m., disappointment. Llevarse un *chasco* solemne, to be greatly disappointed. L. 46.
- Chelín**, *chā-lēn'*, s. m., shilling. L. 61.
- Chico**, *chē'-co*, adj., little, small. L. 44.
- Chiquito**, *chē-kē'-to*, dim. adj., very small, very little, little one. L. 44.
- Chito**, *chē'-to*, intj., hush! silence! L. 46.
- Chocolate**, *cho-co-lā'-tā*, s. m., chocolate. L. 14.
- Ciego**, *thēā'-go* [sēā'-go], adj. and s. m., blind. Á *ciegas*, blindly, in the dark. L. 48.
- Cielo**, *thēā'-lo* [sēā'-lo], s. m., heaven, sky, ceiling. Tomar el *cielo* con las manos, to be transported with joy, grief, or passion. L. 45.
- Cien**, *thē-ēn'* [sē-ēn'], num. adj., a hundred. (See CIENTO.) L. 14.

- Ciencia**, *thē-ēn'-thēa* [sē-ēn'-sēa], s. f., knowledge, science. L. 45.
- Ciento**, *thē-ēn'-to* [sē-ēn'-tol], num. adj., a hundred. (See CIEN.) L. 14.
- Cierto**, *thē-ēr'-to* [sē-ēr'-tol], adj., certain. L. 48.
- Cimiento**, *thē-mē-ēn'-to* [sē-mē-en'-tol], s. m., foundation. L. 59.
- Cinco**, *thēn'-co* [sēn'-col], num. adj., five, fifth. L. 14.
- Cincuenta**, *thēn-kūēn'-ta* [sēn-kūēn'-ta], num. adj., fifty, fiftieth. L. 14.
- Circunspección**, *thēr-cún-spēk-thēon'* [sēr-cún-spēk-sēon'], s. f., circumspection. L. 24.
- Circunstancia**, *thēr-cún-stān'-thēa* [sēr-cún-stān'-sēa], s. f., circumstance. L. 40.
- Cita**, *the'-ta* [sē'-ta], s. f., appointment, quotation. L. 60.
- Citar**, *thē-tār'* [sē-tār'], to make an engagement, to quote. L. 52.
- Ciudad**, *thēū-THĥTH'* [sēū-THĥTH'], s. f., city. L. 9.
- Ciudadano**, *thēū-THĥ-THĥ'-no* [sēū-THĥ-THĥ'-no], s. m., citizen. L. 47.
- Civilización**, *thē-vē-lē-thĥ-thēon'* [sē-vē-lē-sā-sēon'], s. f., civilization. L. 60.
- Claridad**, *clā-rē-THĥTH'*, s. f., clearness, perspicuity. L. 36.
- Claro**, *clā'-ro*, adj., clear, bright. L. 59.
- Clase**, *clā'-sā*, s. f., class, kind. L. 54.
- Clásico**, *clā'-sē-co*, adj., classic, classical. L. 35.
- Clasificación**, *clā-thē-fē-cā-thēon'* [clā-sē-fē-cā-sēon'], s. f., classification. L. 24.
- Clima**, *clē'-ma*, s. m., climate. L. 40.
- Cocer**, *co-thēr'* [co-sēr'], to cook, to boil. L. 42.
- Coche**, *co'-chā*, s. m., coach, carriages in general. L. 42.
- Cocinero**, *co-thē-nā'-ro* [co-sē-nā'-ro], s. m., cook. L. 11.
- Cofre**, *co'-frā*, s. m., chest, trunk, coffer. L. 60.
- Coger**, *co-hēr'*, to catch, to take, to pick up. L. 46.
- Cojear**, *co-hāār'*, to limp, to walk lame. L. 39.
- Cojo**, *co'-ho*, adj. and s. m., lame. L. 44.
- Colada**, *co-lā'-THa*, s. f., stiffening of clothes. Todo saldrá en la colada, all will be brought to light. L. 65.
- Colectivo**, *co-lēk-tē'-vo*, adj., collective. L. 40.
- Colgar**, *col-gār'*, to hang. L. 59.
- Colina**, *co-lē'-nā*, s. f., hill. L. 58.
- Colocación**, *co-lo-cā-thēon'* [co-lo-cā-sēon'], s. f., employment, place, position, situation. L. 60.
- Colocar**, *co-lo-cār'*, to place, to put, to arrange, to employ. L. 46.
- Colorado**, *co-lo-rā'-THo*, adj., red. L. 54.
- Colorido**, *co-lo-rē'-THo*, s. m., coloring (painting). L. 52.
- Color**, *co-lor'*, s. m., color. L. 52.
- Combatir**, *com-bā-tēr'*, to combat, to fight. L. 54.
- Combinación**, *com-bē-nā-thēon'* [com-bē-nā-sēon'], s. f., combination. L. 24.
- Combinado**, *com-bē-nā'-THo*, p. p. and adj., combined, mixed. L. 58.
- Combinar**, *com-bē-nār'*, to combine, to compound, to mix. L. 58.
- Comedia**, *co-mā'-THēa*, s. f., comedy. L. 52.
- Comer**, *co-mēr'*, to eat, to dine. L. 7.
- Comerciante**, *co-m r-thēān'-tā* [co-mēr-sēān'-tā], s. m., merchant. L. 5.
- Cometa**, *co-mā'-ta*, s. m., comet; s. f., kite, toy. L. 60.
- Cometer**, *co-mā-tēr'*, to commit. L. 43.
- Cómico**, *co'-mē-co*, s. m., actor, comedian. L. 63.
- Cómico**, *co'-mē-co*, adj., comic, comical. L. 35.
- Como**, *co'-mo*, adv., how, as. L. 15.
- Comodidad**, *co-mo-THē-THĥTH'*, s. f., commodity, convenience, comfort. L. 49.
- Cómodo**, *co'-mo-THo*, adj., commodious, convenient, comfortable. L. 29.
- Compañero**, *com-pān-yā'-ro*, s. m., companion, comrade. L. 60.
- Compañía**, *com-pān-yē'-a*, s. f., company. L. 60.
- Comparativo**, *com-pā-rā-tē'-vo*, adj., comparative. L. 61.
- Compasión**, *com-pā-sēon'*, s. f., compassion. L. 45.
- Complacencia**, *com-plā-thēn'-thēa* [com-plā-sēn'-sēa], s. f., pleasure, complacency. L. 39.
- Complemento**, *com-plē-mēn'-to*, s. m., complement. L. 51.
- Componente**, *com-po-nēn'-tā*, act. part., component. L. 49.
- Componer**, *com-po-nēr'*, to mend, to arrange, to compound, to compose. L. 49.
- Composición**, *com-po-sē-thēon'* [com-po-se-sēon'], s. f., composition. L. 24.
- Comprár**, *com-prār'*, to buy, to purchase. L. 4.
- Comprender**, *com-prēn-dēr'*, to comprehend, to understand, to comprise. L. 50.
- Con**, *con*, prep., with, by. L. 10.
- Concebir**, *con-thā-bēr'* [con-sā-bēr'], to conceive of. L. 54.

- Conceder**, *con-thā-dě'r'* [con-sē-dě'r'], to grant, to concede. L. 53.
- Concertar**, *con-thěr-tǎr'* [con-sěr-tǎr'], to concert, to agree. L. 58.
- Conciencia**, *con-thěēn'-thēq* [con-sěēn'-sēq], s. f., conscience. L. 40.
- Concierto**, *con-thěēr'-to* [con-sěēr'-to], s. m., concert, agreement. L. 17.
- Concluir**, *con-clûēr'*, to conclude, to finish, to be over with. L. 58.
- Concordancia**, *con-cor-dǎn'-thēq* [con-cor-dǎn'-sēq], s. f., concordance, agreement. L. 50.
- Condescender**, *con-dēs-thěn-dě'r* [con-dēs-sēn-dě'r'], to condescend, to agree. L. 48.
- Condición**, *con-dē-thēon'* [con-dē-sēon'], s. f., condition. L. 43.
- Condicional**, *con-dē-thēo-nǎl'* [con-dē-sēo-nǎl'], adj., conditional. L. 59.
- Conducir**, *con-dú-thēr'* [con-dû-sēr'], to conduct, to convey, to lead. L. 40.
- Confesar**, *con-fē-sǎr'*, to confess, to acknowledge, to avow. L. 34.
- Confuso**, *con-fú'-so*, adj., confused, confounded. L. 54.
- Conjugación**, *con-hú-gǎ-thēon'* [con-hû-gǎ-sēon'], s. f., conjugation. L. 43.
- Conjugar**, *con-hú-gǎr'*, to conjugate. L. 43.
- Conjunción**, *con-hún-thēon'* [con-hûn-sēon'], s. f., conjunction. L. 43.
- Conmigo**, *con-mē'-go*, pron., with me, with myself. L. 26.
- Conocer**, *co-no-thěr'* [co-no-sěr'], to know, to be acquainted with. L. 25.
- Conocimiento**, *co-no-thē-měēn'-to* [co-no-sē-měēn'-to], s. m., knowledge, bill of lading. L. 43.
- Consecuencia**, *con-sā-kúēn'-thēq* [con-sā-kûēn'-sēq], s. f., consequence. L. 34.
- Conseguir**, *con-sā-ghēr'*, to obtain, to get, to succeed. L. 42.
- Consejo**, *con-sā'-ho*, s. m., counsel, advice. L. 53.
- Consentir**, *con-sēn-tēr'*, to consent, to agree to. L. 38.
- Consistir**, *con-sēs-tēr'*, to consist. L. 52.
- Consolar**, *con-so-lǎr'*, to console. L. 35.
- Constancia**, *con-stǎn'-thēq* [con-stǎn'-sēq], s. f., constancy, steadiness. L. 46.
- Construcción**, *con-strúk-thēon'* [con-strúk-sēon'], s. f., construction. L. 51.
- Contante**, *con-tǎn'-tā*, s. m. and adj., ready money. L. 38.
- Contar**, *con-tǎr'*, to count, to relate, to tell. L. 35.
- Contener**, *con-tā-něr'*, to contain, to retain, to restrain, to stop, to check. L. 49.
- Contenido**, *con-tā-nē'-THO*, s. m., contents. L. 49.
- Contentar**, *con-těn-tǎr'*, to make contented, to make glad. L. 33.
- Contento**, *con-těn'-to*, adj., content, contented, satisfied. L. 33.
- Contigo**, *con-tē'-go*, pron., with thee. L. 26.
- Continuar**, *con-tē-núǎr'*, to continue. L. 54.
- Contra**, *con'-trǎ*, prep., against. L. 41.
- Contradecir**, *con-trǎ-dǎ-thěr'* [con-trǎ-dǎ-sēr'], to contradict. L. 41.
- Contrario**, *con-trǎ'-rēo*, adj., contrary. Al *contrario*, on the contrary. L. 53.
- Convencer**, *con-věn-thěr'* [con-věn-sěr'], to convince. L. 48.
- Convenir**, *con-vā-něr'*, to suit, to be fitting, to agree. L. 30.
- Conversación**, *con-věr-sǎ-thēon'* [con-věr-sǎ-sēon'], s. f., conversation. L. 24.
- Conversar**, *con-věr-sǎr'*, to converse. L. 55.
- Convertir**, *con-věr-tēr'*, to convert. L. 45.
- Convicto**, *con-věk'-to*, irr. past. part. (convencer), convicted. L. 52.
- Convite**, *con-vē'-tā*, s. m., invitation. L. 56.
- Copulativo**, *co-pú-lǎ-tē'-vo*, adj., copulative. L. 59.
- Coqueta**, *co-kǎ'-tq*, s. f., coquette. L. 32.
- Corazón**, *co-rǎ-thon'* [co-rǎ-sōn'], s. m., heart. L. 56.
- Corbata**, *cor-bǎ'-tq*, s. f., cravat. L. 10.
- Corona**, *co-ro'-nq*, s. f., crown. L. 56.
- Correcto**, *co-hrěk'-to*, adj., correct. L. 29.
- Corredor**, *co-hrā-THOR'*, s. m., corridor, broker. L. 49.
- Corregir**, *co-hrā-hēr'*, to correct. *Corregirse*, to mend. L. 59.
- Correo**, *co-hrā'-o*, s. m., currier, post, mail. Casa de *correos*, post-office. L. 29.
- Correr**, *co-hrěr'*, to run. *Correrse*, to be ashamed or confused, to blush. L. 51.
- Corretear**, *co-hrā-tǎār'*, to run about. L. 53.
- Correvidile**, *co-hrā-vāē-THĒ-lā*, s. m., tale-bearer, tattler. L. 50.
- Corriente**, *co-hrěēn'-tā*, adj., current; s. m., al *corriente* de, aware of, s. f., current, stream. L. 56.
- Corrientemente**, *co-hrěēn'-tā-měēn'-tā*, adv., currently, fluently. L. 49.
- Corro**, *co'-hro*, s. m., circle of people collected together for talking. L. 44.

- Cortante**, *cor-tăn'-tā*, adj., cutting, edged, sharp. L. 38.
- Cortaplumas**, *cor-tă-plú'-mas*, s. m., pen-knife. L. 9.
- Cortar**, *cor-tăr'*, to cut. L. 33.
- Corto**, *cor'-to*, adj., short. L. 21.
- Cosa**, *co'-sa*, s. f., thing. *Á cosa* de las seis, about six o'clock. L. 11.
- Coser**, *co-sēr'*, to sew. L. 24.
- Cosmopolita**, *cos-mo-po-lē'-ta*, s. m., cosmopolite. L. 51.
- Costa**, *cos'-ta*, s. f., coast, cost. *Á costa* de, at the expense of. L. 60.
- Costado**, *cos-tă'-THO*, s. m., side. L. 61.
- Costar**, *cos-tăr'*, to cost. L. 61.
- Costumbre**, *cos-túm'-brā*, s. f., custom, habit. L. 54.
- Creación**, *crăă-thēon'* [crăă-sēon'], s. f., creation. L. 41.
- Crear**, *crăēr'*, to create. L. 41.
- Crédito**, *cră'-THē-to*, s. m., credit, credence. L. 57.
- Creencia**, *crăēn'-thēa* [crăēn'-sēa], s. f., belief. L. 49.
- Creer**, *crăēr'*, to believe, to think (a thing). L. 27.
- Creyente**, *cră-yēn'-tā*, act. part. and s. m. and f., believing, believer. L. 38.
- Criado**, *crăă'-THO*, s. m., servant. L. 17.
- Criar**, *crăär'*, to breed, to rear, to bring up. L. 51.
- Criatura**, *crăă-tú'-ra*, s. f., creature, infant. L. 60.
- Crimen**, *crē'-mēn*, s. m., crime. L. 59.
- Criticar**, *crē-tē-căr'*, to criticise. L. 48.
- Crítico**, *crē-tē-co*, s. m., critic. L. 45.
- Cronologista**, *cro-no-lo-hēs'-ta*, s. m., chronologist. L. 36.
- Crueldad**, *crăēl-dăTH'*, s. f., cruelty. L. 36.
- Cuaderno**, *cúa-THēr'-no*, s. m., copy-book. L. 4.
- Cual**, *cúal'*, pron., which. L. 10.
- Cualidad**, *cúa-lē-THăTH'*, s. f., quality. L. 36.
- Cualquiera**, *cúal-kēā'-ra*, pron. and adj., any one, whosoever, some one. L. 34.
- Cuan**, *cúan'*, adv., how, as (used only before adjs. and other advs.). L. 14.
- Cuando**, *cúan'-do*, adv., when. L. 9.
- Cuanto**, *cúan'-to*, adj., how much, how many. *Cuanto* antes, at once, immediately. *Por cuanto*, inasmuch as. L. 14.
- Cuarto**, *cúar'-to*, ord. adj. and s. m., fourth, room, chamber. L. 40.
- Cuatro**, *cúa'-tro*, num. adj., four. L. 15.
- Cuba**, *cú'-ba*, s. f., cask, tub. *Cuba* (island of). L. 61.
- Cubrir**, *cú-brēr'*, to cover. L. 59.
- Cuchara**, *cú-chă'-ra*, s. f., spoon. L. 60.
- Cuchillo**, *cú-chēl'-yo* [cú-chē'-yo], s. m., knife (table). L. 33.
- Cuello**, *cúēl'-yo* [cúē'-yo], s. m., neck, collar. L. 60.
- Cuenta**, *cúēn'-ta*, s. f., account, bill. L. 46.
- Cuento**, *cúēn'-to*, s. m., story, tale. L. 44.
- Cuerpo**, *cúēr'-po*, s. m., body. L. 64.
- Cuervo**, *cúēr'-vo*, s. m., crow. L. 45.
- Cuesta**, *cúēs'-ta*, s. f., hill. *Áuestas*, on one's back or shoulders. L. 63.
- Cuestión**, *cúēs-tēon'*, s. f., question. L. 40.
- Cuidado**, *cúē-THă'-THO*, s. m., care. *Estar de cuidado*, to be dangerously ill. *Estar con cuidado*, to be very anxious. L. 28.
- Cuidar**, *cúē-THär'*, to care, to take care. L. 44.
- Culpa**, *cúl'-pa*, s. f., fault, blame, guilt. L. 60.
- Culpar**, *cúl-păr'*, to blame. L. 60.
- Cultivar**, *cúl-tē-văr'*, to cultivate. L. 60.
- Cumpleaños**, *cúm-plăăn'-yos*, s. m., birthday. L. 62.
- Cumplimiento**, *cúm-plē-mēēn'-to*, s. m., complement, fulfilling.
- Cumplir**, *cúm-plēr'*, to accomplish, to fulfil. L. 57.
- Cuñado**, *cún-yă'-THO*, s. m. and f., brother-in-law, etc. L. 64.
- Curioso**, *cú-rēo'-so*, adj., curious, worthy of note. L. 51.
- Curso**, *cúr'-so*, s. m., course. L. 64.
- Custodia**, *cús-to'-THēa*, s. f., custody. L. 53.
- Cutis**, *cú'-tēs*, s. m. and f., skin. L. 64.
- Cuyo**, *cú'-yo*, pron., of whom, whose, of which, which. L. 17.
- Dale**, *dă'-lā*, intj., have at it, go at it or him. L. 64.
- Dama**, *dă'-ma*, s. m., dame, lady. *Damas*, draughts or checkers. L. 58.
- Danza**, *dăn'-tha* [dăn'-sa], s. f., dance. L. 64.
- Dañar**, *dăn-yăr'*, to damage, to hurt, to harm. L. 47.
- Daño**, *dăn'-yo*, s. m., danger, harm. L. 42.
- Dar**, *dăr*, to give. *Dares* y tomares, disputes, ifs and ands. *Darse á la vela*, to set sail. L. 26.
- De**, *dā*, prep., of, from. *De día*, by day. *De intento*, on purpose. L. 4.
- Deber**, *dā-bēr'*, s. m., duty. L. 28.
- Deber**, *dā-bēr'*, to owe, must, ought. L. 28.

- Decena**, *dā-thā'-ng* [dā-sā'-ng], s. f., about ten. L. 59.
- Decidir**, *dā-thē-THēr'* [de-sē-THēr'], to decide. L. 60.
- Décimo**, *dā'-thē-mo* [dā'-sē-mo], ord. adj. and s. m., tenth. L. 15.
- Decir**, *dā-thēr'* [dā-sēr'], to say, to tell. L. 27.
- Declarar**, *dā-clă-răr'*, to declare. L. 48.
- Dedal**, *dā-THăl'*, s. m., thimble. L. 24.
- Dedo**, *dā'-THo*, s. m., finger. L. 59.
- Defectivo**, *dā-fĕk-tĕ'-vo*, adj., defective. L. 63.
- Defecto**, *dā-fĕk'-to*, s. m., defect, failing. L. 55.
- Defender**, *dā-fĕn-dĕr'*, to defend. L. 37.
- Definición**, *dā-fē-nē-thĕon'* [dā-fē-nē-sĕon'], s. f., definition. L. 59.
- Definir**, *dā-fē-nēr'*, to define. L. 59.
- Dejar**, *dā-hăr'*, to leave, to let, to permit. L. 44.
- Delante**, *dā-lăn'-tă*, prep. *Delante de*, before, in the presence of. L. 16.
- Deleitar**, *dā-lăē-tăr'*, to delight. L. 47.
- Delicado**, *dā-lē-că'-THo*, adj., delicate. L. 39.
- Delicioso**, *dā-lē-thĕo'-so* [dā-lē-sĕo'-so], adj., delicious. L. 35.
- Delincuente**, *dā-lĕn-kŭĕn'-tă*, s. m., delinquent, transgressor. L. 34.
- Delinquir**, *dā-lĕn-kĕr'*, to transgress. L. 34.
- Delito**, *dā-lĕ'-to*, s. m., fault, crime. L. 51.
- Demás**, *dā-măs'*, adv., over and above, too much; adj. (generally used with *lo, los, las*), the rest, others. L. 43.
- Demasiado**, *dā-mă-sĕă'-THo*, adj. and adv., too much, too. L. 25.
- Dentro**, *dĕn'-tro*, prep., in, within, inside (always followed by *de*). L. 31.
- Derecho**, *dā-ră'-cho*, adj., straight, even, right. L. 50.
- Desafiar**, *dā-să-fĕăr'*, to challenge. L. 65.
- Desafio**, *dā-să-fĕ'-o*, s. m., challenge, duel. L. 63.
- Desanimar**, *dā-să-nē-măr'*, to dishearten, to discourage. L. 38.
- Descansadamente**, *dās-căn-să-THă-mĕn'-tă*, adv., easily, at one's ease. L. 33.
- Descansado**, *dās-căn-să'-THo*, adj., easy, quiet, refreshed. L. 33.
- Descansar**, *dās-căn-săr'*, to rest. L. 33.
- Descanso**, *dās-căn'-so*, s. m., rest, repose, ease. L. 33.
- Descaro**, *dās-că'-ro*, s. m., barefacedness. L. 64.
- Descender**, *dās-thĕn-dĕr'* [dā-sĕn-dĕr'], to descend. L. 37.
- Descomponer**, *dās-com-po-nĕr'*, to disarrange, to discompose, to put out of order. L. 53.
- Descompuesto**, *dās-com-púās'-to*, adj., disarranged, out of order. L. 53.
- Desconfiar**, *dās-con-fĕăr'*, to distrust, to mistrust. L. 43.
- Desgracia**, *dās-gră'-thĕg* [dās-gră'-sĕg], s. f., misfortune, ill-luck. L. 48.
- Deshacer**, *dās-ă-thĕr'* [dās-ă-sĕr'], to undo, to destroy, to take to pieces. L. 57.
- Desierto**, *dā-sĕēr'-to*, s. m., desert, wilderness. L. 54.
- Desigual**, *dā-sē-gúgĭ'*, adj., unequal, uneven. L. 55.
- Desocupar**, *dā-so-cú-păr'*, to quit, evacuate, to empty. L. 56.
- Despacio**, *dās-pă'-thĕo* [dās-pă'-sĕo], adv., slowly. L. 6.
- Despedir**, *dās-pă-THēr'*, to dismiss, to say farewell, to send or put away. L. 59.
- Despertar**, *dās-pĕr-tăr'*, to awake, to awaken, to arouse, to rouse. L. 34.
- Despierto**, *dās-pĕēr'-to*, adj., awake, brisk, lively. L. 52.
- Desproporcionadisimamente**, *dās-pro-por-thĕo-nă-THĕ'-sĕ-mă-mĕn-tă* [dās-pro-por-sĕo-nă-THĕ'-sĕ-mă-mĕn-tă], adv., disproportionately. L. 50.
- Después**, *dās-pŭēs'*, prep. and adv., after, afterward. L. 16.
- Determinante**, *dā-tĕr-mĕ-năn'-tă*, adj., determining. L. 53.
- Determinar**, *dā-tĕr-mĕ-năr'*, to determine. L. 53.
- Detrás**, *dā-trăs'*, prep. and adv., behind. L. 33.
- Deudor**, *dăú-dor'*, s. m., debtor. L. 45.
- Devolver**, *dā-vol-rĕr'*, to return, to give back. L. 43.
- Día**, *dĕ'-g*, s. m., day. L. 9.
- Diablo**, *dĕg'-blo*, s. m., devil. L. 65.
- Dialecto**, *dĕă-lĕk'-to*, s. m., dialect. L. 55.
- Diálogo**, *dĕă'-lo-go*, s. m., dialogue. L. 59.
- Diantre**, *dĕăn'-tră*, s. m., deuce. L. 46.
- Dibujo**, *dĕ-bú'-ho*, s. m., design, drawing. L. 51.
- Diccionario**, *dĕk-thĕo-nă'-rĕo* [dĕk-sĕo-nă'-rĕo], s. m., dictionary. L. 49.
- Dicha**, *dĕ'-chă*, s. f., happiness, good fortune. L. 64.
- Dicho**, *dĕ'-cho*, s. m., saying. L. 54.
- Diciembre**, *dĕ-thĕĕm'-bră* [dĕ-sĕĕm'-trĭ], s. m., December. L. 24.
- Diente**, *dĕĕn'-tă*, s. m., tooth. *Hablar entre dientes*, to mumble, to mutter. L. 63.
- Diez**, *dĕăth'* [dĕăs'], num. adj., ten. L. 14.

- Diferencia**, *dē-fā-rěn'-thēa* [de-fā-rěn'-sēa], s. f., difference. L. 48.
- Diferenciar**, *dē-fā-rěn-thēār'* [dē-fā-rěn-sēār'], to differ, to distinguish. L. 48.
- Difícil**, *dē-fē'-thēl* [dē-fē'-sēl], adj., difficult. L. 21.
- Dificultad**, *dē-fē-cúl-tāFH'*, s. f., difficulty. L. 36.
- Digno**, *dēg'-no*, adj., worthy, deserving. L. 53.
- Diluviar**, *dē-lú-vēār'*, to pour, to rain in deluge. L. 30.
- Dimes**, *dē'-mēs*. Andar en *dimes* y di-
retes, to hum and haw. L. 47.
- Diminutivo**, *dē-mē-nú-tē'-vo*, s. m., diminutive. L. 44.
- Dinero**, *dē-nā'-ro*, s. m., money. L. 13.
- Dios**, *dēos'*, s. m., God. L. 31.
- Diptongo**, *dēp-ton'-go*, s. m., diphthong. L. 57.
- Dirección**, *dē-rēk-thēon'* [dē-rēk-sēon'], s. m., direction. L. 24.
- Directo**, *dē-rēk'-to*, adj., direct. L. 51.
- Director**, *dē-rēk-tor'*, s. m., director. L. 50.
- Dirigir**, *dē-rē-hēr'*, to direct; *dirigirse*, to apply. L. 63.
- Discípulo**, *dē-thē'-pú-lo* [dē-sē'-pú-lo], s. m., pupil, disciple. L. 18.
- Discreto**, *dēs-crā'-to*, adj., discreet, circumspect. L. 39.
- Disculpa**, *dēs-cúl'-pa*, s. f., apology, excuse. L. 60.
- Discurso**, *dēs-cúr'-so*, s. m., discourse, speech. L. 53.
- Disgustar**, *dēs-gús-tār'*, to disgust, to displease. L. 50.
- Disgusto**, *dēs-gús'-to*, s. m., disgust, displeasure. L. 50.
- Disponer**, *dēs-po-nēr'*, to dispose, to lay out, to arrange, to prepare. L. 48.
- Disposición**, *dēs-po-sē-thēon'* [dēs-po-sē-sēon'], s. f., disposition, arrangement, distribution. L. 33.
- Distancia**, *dēs-tān'-thēa* [dēs-tān'-sēa], s. f., distance. L. 51.
- Distante**, *dēs-tān'-tā*, adj., distant. L. 38.
- Distar**, *dēs-tār'*, to be distant, to be far from. L. 53.
- Distinguir**, *dēs-tēn-ghēr'*, to distinguish. L. 43.
- Divertir**, *dē-vēr-tēr'*, to divert, to amuse. L. 39.
- Dividir**, *dē-vē-FHēr'*, to divide. L. 51.
- Divisar**, *dē-vē-sār'*, to descry, to perceive, to make out. L. 42.
- Doble**, *do'-blā*, adj., double. L. 40.
- Doce**, *do'-thā* [do'-sā], num. adj. and s. m., twelve, twelfth. L. 14.
- Docena**, *do-thā'-na* [do-sā'-na], s. f., dozen. L. 40.
- Doler**, *do-lēr'*, to ache, to have pain. L. 36.
- Dolor**, *do-lor'*, s. m., pain. L. 50.
- Domingo**, *do-mēn'-go*, s. m., Sunday. L. 9.
- Donde**, *don'-dā*, adv., where. L. 9.
- Doña**, *don'-ya*, s. f., lady, madam, Mrs. L. 2.
- Dormir**, *dor-mēr'*, to sleep. L. 41.
- Dos**, *dos*, num. adj., and s. m., two, second. L. 14.
- Drama**, *drā'-ma*, s. m., drama. L. 52.
- Dramático**, *drā-mā'-tē-co*, adj., dramatic. L. 52.
- Duda**, *dú'-FHa*, s. f., doubt. L. 43.
- Dudar**, *dú-FHār'*, to doubt. L. 28.
- Durable**, *dú-rā'-blā*, adj., durable. L. 58.
- Durante**, *dú-rān'-tā*, act. part., during. L. 59.
- Durar**, *dú-rār'*, to last, to endure, to continue. L. 59.
- Duro**, *dú'-ro*, adj., hard; s. m., dollar. L. 60.
- Ea!** *ě'-a*, intj., say! hallo! L. 46.
- Echar**, *ā-chār'*, to throw, to put out, to cast. *Echar de ver*, to notice. L. 53.
- Económico**, *ā-co-no'-mē-co*, adj., economical, economic. L. 35.
- Edad**, *ā-FHāFH'*, s. f., age. L. 53.
- Edición**, *ā-dē-thēon'* [ā-dē-sēon'], s. f., edition. L. 60.
- Edificar**, *ā-dē-fē-cār'*, to edify, to build. L. 48.
- Efecto**, *ě-fēk'-to*, s. m., effect. L. 47.
- Ejecutar**, *ě-hē-cú-tār'*, to execute, to put into practice. L. 60.
- Ejemplo**, *ā-hēm'-plo*, s. m., example. L. 32.
- Ejercer**, *ā-hēr-thēr'* [ā-nēr-sēr'], to exercise, to practise. L. 60.
- Ejercicio**, *ā-hēr-thē'-thēo* [ā-hēr-sē'-sēo], s. m., exercise. L. 8.
- El, la, lo, los, las**, def. art., the. L. 1.
- Él, ella**, pers. pron., he, it. L. 1.
- Elección**, *ā-lēk-thēon'* [ā-lēk-sēon'], s. f., election, choice. L. 24.
- Elegancia**, *ā-lā-gān'-thēa* [ā-lā-gān'-sēa], s. f., elegance. L. 52.
- Elegante**, *ā-lā-gān'-tā*, adj., elegant. L. 65.
- Elegir**, *ā-lā-hēr'*, to elect, to choose. L. 39.
- Elemento**, *ā-lā-mēn'-to*, s. m., element, constituent part. L. 60.
- Elena**, *ā-lā'-na*, s. f., Helena, Ellen. L. 19.

- Elíptico**, *ā-lēp'-tē-co*, adj., elliptic, elliptical. L. 60.
- Embarcadero**, *ēm-bār-că-ḥhā'-ro*, s. m., landing, ferry. L. 58.
- Embargo**, *ēm-bār'-go*, s. m., embargo. Sin embargo, notwithstanding. L. 48.
- Empeñar**, *ēm-pān-yār'*, to engage, to pledge, to bind, to pawn. L. 45.
- Empero**, *ēm-pā'-ro*, conj., yet, however, but. L. 60.
- Emplear**, *ēm-plāār'*, to employ. L. 44.
- Empleo**, *ēm-plā'-o*, s. m., employ, employment, position. L. 57.
- En**, *ēn*, prep., in, at, on. L. 8.
- Enamorar**, *ā-nā-mo-rār'*, to enamor, to court, to make love to. L. 39.
- Encargo**, *ēn-cār'-go*, s. m., charge, command, commission. L. 57.
- Encargar**, *ēn-cār-gar*, to charge, to order, to commission. L. 58.
- Encender**, *ēn-thēn-dēr'* [ēn-sēn-dēr'], to light, to kindle. L. 37.
- Encerrar**, *ēn-thē-hrār'* [ēn-sē-hrār'], to close, to shut up, to contain, to comprehend. L. 65.
- Encima**, *ēn-thē-mā* [ēn-sē-mā], prep. and adv., above, over. L. 33.
- Encontrar**, *ēn-con-trār'*, to meet, to find. L. 35.
- Enemigo**, *ā-nā-mē'-go*, s. m., enemy. L. 51.
- Enemistar**, *ā-nā-mēs-tār'*, to set at enmity, to antagonize. L. 60.
- Energía**, *ā-nēr-hē'-gā*, s. f., energy. L. 61.
- Enfermar**, *ēn-fēr-mār'*, to make sick, to become sick. L. 38.
- Enfermo**, *ēn-fēr'-mo*, adj., sick, ill. L. 48.
- Enfrente**, *ēn-frēn'-tā*, adv., opposite, in front. L. 51.
- Engañar**, *ēn-gān'-yār*, to deceive, to cheat, to take in. L. 32.
- Enhebrar**, *ēn-ā-brār'*, to thread, to link. L. 65.
- Enhonrabuena**, *ēn-on-hrā-būā'-nā*, s. f., congratulation, felicitation. L. 39.
- Enrique**, *ēn-hrē'-kā*, s. m., Henry. L. 15.
- Enseñar**, *ēn-sān-yār'*, to show, to teach. L. 27.
- Ensuciar**, *ēn-sú-thēār'* [ēn-sû-sēār'], to soil, to daub. L. 60.
- Entendedor**, *ēn-tēn-dā-ḥhor'*, s. m., one who understands. L. 65.
- Entender**, *ēn-tēn-dēr'*, to understand. L. 31.
- Entonces**, *ēn-ton'-thēs* [ēn-ton'-sēs], adv., then. L. 23.
- Entrambos**, *ēn-trām'-bos*, pron. pl., both. L. 60.
- Entrar**, *ēn-trār'*, to go in, to enter, to begin, to come in. L. 28.
- Entre**, *ēn'-trā*, prep., between, in the course of, among. L. 19.
- Entretanto**, *ēn-trā-tān'-to*, adv., in the meantime. L. 60.
- Entretener**, *ēn-trā-tā-nēr'*, to entertain, to occupy, to divert. L. 40.
- Entusiasmo**, *ēn-tú-sēās'-mo*, s. m., enthusiasm. L. 54.
- Enviar**, *ēn-vēār'*, to send. L. 14.
- Envidiar**, *ēn-vē-ḥhēār'*, to envy. L. 40.
- Equivocación**, *ā-kē-vo-că-thēon'* [ā-kē-vo-că-sēon'], s. f., mistake, misconception. L. 50.
- Equivocar**, *ā-kē-vo-cār'*, to make a mistake, to mistake. L. 47.
- Erguir**, *ēr-ghēr'*, to hold erect (as the head, etc.). L. 42.
- Errar**, *ēr-hrār'*, to err, to miss. L. 41.
- Erudición**, *ā-rú-dē-thē-on'* [ā-rû-dē-sēon'], s. f., erudition. L. 52.
- Escaldar**, *ēs-cāl-dār'*, to scald. L. 65.
- Escena**, *ēs-thē'-nā* [ēs-sā'-nā], s. f., scene. L. 65.
- Escéptico**, *ēs-thēp'-tē-co* [ēs-sēp'-tē-co], adj., skeptical. L. 45.
- Escoba**, *ēs-co'-bā*, s. f., broom. L. 49.
- Escobajo**, *ēs-co-bā'-ho*, s. f., miserable stump of a broom. L. 49.
- Escoger**, *ēs-co-hēr'*, to choose. L. 65.
- Escribano**, *ēs-crē-bā'-no*, s. m., notary. L. 19.
- Escribiente**, *ēs-crē-bēēn'-tā*, s. m., amanuensis, clerk. L. 38.
- Escribir**, *ēs-crē-bēr'*, to write. L. 8.
- Escritor**, *ēs-crē-tor'*, s. m., writer, author. L. 19.
- Escritura**, *ēs-crē-tú'-rā*, writing, document, conveyance; las escrituras, the Scriptures. L. 19.
- Eseuchar**, *ēs-cú-chār'*, to hearken, to listen. L. 60.
- Escuela**, *ēs-kúā'-lā*, s. f., school. L. 21.
- Escultor**, *ēs-cúl-tor'*, s. m., sculptor. L. 31.
- Escultura**, *ēs-cúl-tú'-rā*, s. f., sculpture. L. 31.
- Esforzar**, *ēs-for-thār'* [ēs-for-sār'], to strengthen, to exert, to make effort. L. 60.
- Esfuerzo**, *ēs-fúēr'-tho* [ēs-fûēr'-sol], s. m., endeavor, effort. L. 47.
- Espacio**, *ēs-pā'-thēo* [ēs-pā'-sēo], s. m., space. L. 48.
- Espada**, *ēs-pā'-ḥhā*, s. f., sword. L. 57.
- Espadachín**, *ēs-pā-ḥhā-chēn'*, s. m., bully. L. 63.
- Espalda**, *ēs-pāl'-dā*, s. f., shoulder; pl. back. L. 59.
- España**, *ēs-pān'-yā*, s. f., Spain. L. 9.

- Español**, *ēs-păn-yol'*, s. and adj., Spanish language and Spanish. *Á la española*, in the Spanish fashion. L. 2.
- Especie**, *ēs-pā-thēā* [*ēs-pā-sēā*], s. f., species, sort, kind. L. 40.
- Especiero**, *ēs-pā-thēā'-ro* [*ēs-pā-sēā'-ro*], s. m., spicer, grocer. L. 65.
- Espejo**, *ēs-pā'-ho*, s. m., looking-glass. L. 60.
- Esperanza**, *ēs-pā-răn'-thā* [*ēs-pā-răn'-sā*], s. f., hope. L. 27.
- Esperar**, *ēs-pā-rār'*, to hope, to expect, to await. L. 32.
- Espíritu**, *ēs-pē'-rē-tú*, s. m., spirit. L. 45.
- Esposa**, *ēs-po'-sā*, s. f., wife. L. 39.
- Esposo**, *ēs-po'-so*, s. m., husband. L. 39.
- Esquela**, *ēs-kā'-lā*, s. f., note. L. 56.
- Esquina**, *ēs-kē'-nā*, s. f., corner. L. 51.
- Establecer**, *ēs-tā-blā-thēr'* [*ēs-tā-blā-sēr'*], to establish. L. 42.
- Estación**, *ēs-tā-thēon'* [*ēs-tā-sēon'*], s. f., season, station. L. 60.
- Estado**, *ēs-tā'-tho*, s. m., state. L. 19.
- Estar**, *ēs-tār'*, to be, to understand. *Estar para salir*, to be about to set out. *Estar por alguno*, to be for one. *¿Está usted?* do you understand? L. 22.
- Este**, *ēs'-tā*, s. m., east. L. 22.
- Este, Esta, Esto**, *ēs'-tā*, *ēs'-tā*, *ēs'-to*, dem. pron., this, this one, he, she, it. L. 18.
- Estilo**, *ēs-tē'-lo*, s. m., style. L. 52.
- Estimable**, *ēs-tē-mā'-blā*, adj., estimable. L. 39.
- Estimar**, *ēs-tē-mār'*, to esteem, to estimate. L. 39.
- Esto**, *ēs'-to* (see ESTE). L. 18.
- Estocada**, *ēs-to-cā-thā*, s. f., thrust, stab. L. 53.
- Estratagema**, *ēs-trā-tā-hā'-mā*, s. f., stratagem, ruse. L. 44.
- Estrechar**, *ēs-trā-chār'*, to tighten, to squeeze, to press, to make narrow. L. 60.
- Estrecho**, *ēs-trā-cho*, adj., narrow, straitened, close, intimate. *Estrecho*, s. m., strait. L. 60.
- Estribo**, *ēs-trē'-bo*, s. m., stirrup. L. 38.
- Estudiante**, *ēs-tú-thēān'-tā*, s. m., student. L. 38.
- Estudiar**, *ēs-tú-thēār'*, to study. L. 3.
- Estudio**, *ēs-tú'-thēo*, s. m., study. L. 25.
- Eternidad**, *ā-tēr-nē-thāth'*, s. f., eternity. L. 36.
- Eterno**, *ā-tēr'-no*, adj., eternal. L. 41.
- Evidencia**, *ā-vā-dēn'-thēā* [*ā-vā-dēn'-sēā*], s. f., evidence. L. 59.
- Evitar**, *ā-vē-tār'*, to avoid, to keep from. L. 47.
- Exageración**, *ēk-sā-hā-rā-thēon'* [*ēk-sā-hā-rā-sēon'*], s. f., exaggeration. L. 48.
- Exagerar**, *ēk-sā-hā-rār'*, to exaggerate. L. 60.
- Examen**, *ēk-sā'-mēn*, s. m., examination. L. 38.
- Examinar**, *ēk-sā-mē-nār'*, to examine. L. 41.
- Exceder**, *ēks-thā-thēr'* [*ēk-sā-thēr'*], to exceed, to overstep, to surpass. L. 53.
- Excelente**, *ēks-thā-lēn'-tā* [*ēk-sā-lēn'-tā*], adj., excellent. L. 53.
- Excepción**, *ēks-thēp-thēon'* [*ēk-sēp-sēon'*], s. f., exception. L. 45.
- Exceptuar**, *ēks-thēp-túār'* [*ēk-sēp-túār'*], to except. L. 60.
- Exclamación**, *ēks-clā-mā-thēon'* [*ēks-clā-mā-sēon'*], s. f., exclamation. L. 24.
- Exclamar**, *ēks-clā-mār'*, to exclaim. L. 60.
- Excusa**, *ēks-cú'-sā*, s. f., excuse, apology. L. 60.
- Excusar**, *ēks-cú-sār'*, to excuse, to apologize. L. 27.
- Exhibición**, *ēks-ē-bē-thēon'* [*ēks-ē-bē-sēon'*], s. f., exhibition. L. 48.
- Exhibir**, *ēks-ē-bēr'*, to exhibit. L. 60.
- Exigir**, *ēk-sē-hēr'*, to exact, to require, to demand. L. 38.
- Existencia**, *ēk-sēs-tēn'-thēā* [*ēk-sēs-tēn'-sēā*], s. f., existence (pl. stock). L. 52.
- Existir**, *ēk-sēs-tēr'*, to exist. L. 40.
- Éxito**, *ēk'-sē-to*, s. m., result, issue. *Buen éxito*, success.
- Experiencia**, *ēks-pā-rēēn'-thēā* [*ēks-pā-rēēn'-sēā*], s. f., experience. L. 41.
- Explicación**, *ēks-plē-cā-thēon'* [*ēks-plē-cā-sēon'*], s. f., explanation. L. 48.
- Explicar**, *ēks-plē-cār'*, to explain. L. 45.
- Exponer**, *ēks-po-nēr'*, to expose, to expound. L. 51.
- Expresar**, *ēks-prā-sār'*, to express. L. 52.
- Expresión**, *ēks-prā-sēon'*, s. f., expression. L. 56.
- Expresivo**, *ēks-prā-sē-vo*, adj., expressive. L. 65.
- Exterior**, *ēks-tā-rēor'*, s. m., outside, exterior. L. 48.
- Extra**, *ēks'-trā*, adv., extra. L. 60.
- Extranjero**, *ēks-trāng-hā'-ro*, s. m., foreigner. L. 60.
- Extrañar**, *ēks-trān-yār'*, to wonder at, to find strange. L. 60.
- Extraño**, *ēks-trān'-yo*, adj., strange. L. 48.

- Extraordinario**, *ěks-trāor-dē-nǎ'-rēo*, adj., extraordinary. L. 46.
- Extremado**, *ěks-trā-mǎ'-THO*, adj., extreme. L. 55.
- Fabricar**, *fǎ-brē-cǎr'*, to build, to make, to manufacture. L. 48.
- Facción**, *fǎk-thēon'* [*fǎk-sēon'*], s. f., feature, faction. L. 35.
- Fácil**, *fǎ'-thēl* [*fǎ'-sēl*], adj., easy. L. 21.
- Facilidad**, *fǎ-thē-lē-THǎTH'* [*fǎ-sē-lē-THǎTH*], s. f., facility, ease. L. 36.
- Facilitar**, *fǎ-thē-lē-tǎr'* [*fǎ-sē-lē-tǎr'*], to facilitate, to make easy, to procure. L. 49.
- Fácilmente**, *fǎ-thēl-měn'-tā* [*fǎ-sēl-měn'-tā*], adv., easily. L. 49.
- Factura**, *fǎk-tú'-rǎ*, s. f., invoice. L. 63.
- Facultad**, *fǎ-cul-THǎTH'*, s. f., faculty, power to do anything, liberty to do anything. L. 63.
- Falso**, *fǎl'-so*, adj., false. L. 45.
- Falta**, *fǎl'-tǎ*, s. f., want, fault, lack. L. 27.
- Faltar**, *fǎl-tǎr'*, to want, lack, to be lacking in. L. 31.
- Fama**, *fǎ'-mǎ*, s. f., fame, reputation, repute. L. 65.
- Familia**, *fǎ-mē'-lēǎ*, s. f., family. L. 23.
- Familiar**, *fǎ-mē-lē ǎr'*, adj., familiar. L. 49.
- Familiaridad**, *fǎ-mē-lēǎ-rē-THǎTH'*, s. f., familiarity. L. 65.
- Famoso**, *fǎ-mo'-so*, adj., famous. L. 45.
- Fanático**, *fǎ-nǎ'-tē-co*, adj., fanatical. L. 35.
- Fas**, *fás*, por *fas* ó por *nefas*, right or wrong; justly or unjustly. L. 63.
- Fastidio**, *fás-tē'-THēo*, s. m., trouble, annoyance. L. 47.
- Favor**, *fǎ-vor'*, s. m., favor, mercy, help. *Á favor* de, in behalf of. L. 39.
- Favorecer**, *fǎ-vo-rǎ-thēr'* [*fǎ-vo-rǎ-sēr'*], to favor. L. 56.
- Favorito**, *fǎ-vo-rē'-to*, adj., favorite. L. 54.
- Fe**, *fā*, s. f., faith. L. 45.
- Febrero**, *fě-brǎ'-ro*, s. m., February. L. 24.
- Fecha**, *fū'-chǎ*, s. f., date. L. 20.
- Felicidad**, *fā-lē-thē-THǎTH'* [*fā-lē-sē-THǎTH*], s. f., happiness, felicity. L. 48.
- Felicitar**, *fā-lē-thē-tǎr'* [*fā-lē-sē-tǎr'*], to felicitate, to congratulate. L. 61.
- Feliz**, *fā-lēth'* [*fā-lēs'*], adj., happy, fortunate. L. 21.
- Felizmente**, *fā-lēth-měn'-tā* [*fā-lēs-měn'-tā*], adv., happily, fortunately. L. 49.
- Femenino**, *fā-mā-nē'-no*, adj., feminine. L. 47.
- Feo**, *fā'-o*, adj., ugly. L. 7.
- Feroz**, *fā-roth'* [*fā-ros'*], adj., ferocious, fierce, ravenous. L. 54.
- Ferrocarril**, *fě-hro-cǎ-hrēl'*, s. m., railroad. L. 60.
- Fiado**, *fěǎ'-THO*, adj., confident, trusting. *Al fiado*, on credit. L. 61.
- Fiar**, *fěǎr'*, to trust, to go bail. L. 61.
- Fiel**, *fěāl'*, adj., faithful. L. 21.
- Fiesta**, *fěās'-tǎ*, s. f., feast, festival, fête. *Día de fiesta*, holiday. L. 62.
- Figura**, *fě-gú'-rǎ*, s. f., figure, form, shape. *Hacer figura*, to make or cut a figure. L. 63.
- Figurado**, *fě-gú-rǎ'-THO*, adj., figurative. L. 51.
- Filosofastro**, *fě-lo-so-fǎs'-tro*, s. m., philosophaster. L. 49.
- Filósofo**, *fě-lo'-so-fo*, s. m., philosopher. L. 49.
- Fin**, *fēn*, s. m., object, end, point. *Á fin* de, in order to. L. 45.
- Final**, *fē-nǎl'*, s. m. and adj., end, termination, final. L. 61.
- Finalmente**, *fě-nǎl-měn'-tā*, adv., finally. L. 49.
- Fino**, *fě'-no*, adj., fine, clever, handsome, refined. L. 56.
- Firma**, *fēr'-mǎ*, s. f., signature. L. 56.
- Fisonomía**, *fě-so-no-mē'-ǎ*, s. f., physiognomy. L. 45.
- Flaqueza**, *fǎ-kǎ'-thǎ* [*fǎ-kǎ'-sǎ*], s. f., leanness, weakness, foible, frailty. L. 64.
- Fondo**, *fon'-do*, s. m., bottom, ground (of colored articles); pl. funds, cash, money. L. 60.
- Formal**, *for-mǎl'*, adj., formal, reliable, respectable. L. 45.
- Formalidad**, *for-mǎ-lē-THǎTH'*, s. f., formality, reliability. L. 45.
- Formar**, *for-mǎr'*, to form, to shape. L. 43.
- Fortuna**, *for-tú'-nǎ*, s. f., fortune, luck. L. 42.
- Fragata**, *frǎ-gǎ'-tǎ*, s. f., frigate. L. 60.
- Fraile**, *frǎ'ē-lǎ*, s. m., friar. L. 41.
- Francés**, *frǎn-thās* [*frǎn-sās'*], s. m. and adj., French, Frenchman. L. 3.
- Francia**, *frǎn'-thēǎ* [*frǎn'-sēǎ*], s. f., France. L. 9.
- Francisco**, *frǎn-thēs'-co* [*frǎn-sēs'-co*], s. m., Francis. L. 44.
- Franco**, *fran'-co*, adj., frank, candid, intimate. L. 34.

- Franqueza**, *frän-kā'-thə* [frän-kā'-sə], s. f., frankness, intimacy. L. 48.
Frase, *frä'-sā*, s. f., phrase, sentence. L. 51.
Fray, *frä'-ē*, s. m., friar. L. 41.
Frecuente, *frā-kuēn'-tā*, adj., frequent. L. 29.
Freir, *frāēr'*, to fry. L. 52.
Frente, *frēn'-tā*, adj., front, s. f., forehead. En *frente*, opposite. L. 45.
Fresco, *frēs'-co*, adj., fresh, cool. *Pintura al fresco*, fresco painting. L. 46.
Fresco, *frēs'-co*, s. m., cool breeze; fresco (painting). L. 46.
Frío, *frē'-o*, adj., cold. L. 25.
Friolera, *frēo-lā'-rə*, s. f., trifle. L. 37.
Fruta, *frú'-tə*, s. f., fruit. L. 31.
Fruto, *frú'-to*, s. m., fruit (produce). L. 40.
Fuego, *fúā'-go*, s. m., fire. L. 34.
Fuente, *fúēn'-tā*, s. f., fountain, spring, source. L. 52.
Fuera, *fúā'-rə*, adv., out. *Fuera de que*, besides. L. 31.
Fuera! *fúā'-rə*, intj., out! begone! away! L. 31.
Fuerza, *fúēr'-thə* [fúēr'-sə], s. f., force, strength. *A fuerza de*, by dint of. L. 58.
Fuga, *fú'-gə*, s. f., flight, escape. L. 57.
Fulano, *fú-lā'-no*, s. m., so and so, such a one. L. 55.
Fumar, *fú-mār'*, to smoke. L. 42.
Fusil, *fú-sēl'*, s. m., gun. L. 49.
Fusilar, *fú-sē-lār'*, to shoot (mil.) L. 45.
Futuro, *fú-tú'-ro*, s. m., future (tense). L. 43.
Futuro, *fú-tú'-ro*, adj., future. L. 43.
Galán, *gǎ-lǎn'*, s. m. and adj., gallant, actor; gallant. L. 58.
Galante, *gǎ-lǎn'-tā*, adj., gallant, courtly. L. 58.
Galicismo, *gǎ-lē-thēs'-mo*, s. m., Gallicism. L. 61.
Gallego, *gǎl-yā'-go* [gǎ-yā'-gol], s. m., Galician. L. 55.
Gallina, *gǎl-yē'-nə* [gǎ-yē'-nə], s. f., hen. L. 5.
Gana, *gǎ'-nə*, s. f., desire, will, appetite. L. 59.
Ganapierde, *gǎ-nǎ-pēēr'-dā*, s. m., a gave-away game of checkers. L. 50.
Ganar, *gǎ-nār'*, to gain, to win. L. 27.
Ganso, *gǎn'-so*, s. m., goose. *Hablar por boca de ganso*, to repeat what has been said by others. L. 63.
Garrotaso, *gǎ-hro-tǎ'-so*, s. m., blow with a cudgel. L. 44.
Garrote, *gǎ-hro'-tā*, s. m., cudgel. L. 44.
Gastar, *gǎs-tār'*, to waste, spend, to expend. L. 50.
Gatillo, *gǎ-tēl'-yo* [gǎ-tē'-yol], s. m. dim., little cat, trigger of a gun. L. 53.
Gato, *gǎ'-to*, s. m., cat. L. 46.
Gemido, *hǎ-mē'-tho*, s. m., groan, moan, lamentation. L. 59.
General, *hǎ-nā-rǎl'*, s. m. and adj., general. L. 45.
Género, *hǎ'-nā-ro*, s. m., gender, genus, kind, sort, cloth. L. 57.
Gentilicio, *hēn-tē-lē'-thēo* [hēn-tē-lē'-sēo], adj., peculiar to a nation. L. 49.
Gentio, *hēn-tē'-o*, s. m., great crowd, multitude. L. 40.
Gentualla, *hēn-túal'-yə* [hēn-túā'-yā], s. f., rabble, mob. L. 49.
Gigantesco, *hē-gǎn-tēs'-co*, adj., gigantic. L. 49.
Gineta, *hē-nā'-tə*, tener los cascos á la *gineta*, to be hare-brained. L. 64.
Globo, *glo'-bo*, s. m., globe, balloon. L. 37.
Gobernante, *go-bēr-nǎn'-tā*, act. part. governing; los *gobernantes*, the rulers. L. 38.
Gobernar, *go-bēr-nār'*, to govern. L. 34.
Gobierno, *go-bēēr'-no*, s. m., government. L. 40.
Goce, *go'-thā* [go'-sā], s. m., enjoyment. L. 54.
Golpe, *gol'-pā*, s. m., blow, stroke. L. 61.
González, *gon-thǎ'-lēth* [gon-sǎ'-lēs], s. m., González. L. 49.
Gorra, *go'-hrə*, s. f., bonnet. *Vivir de gorra*, to live at others' expense; to sponge. L. 64.
Gozar, *go-thār* [go-sār'], to enjoy. L. 25.
Gozo, *go'-tho* [go'-sol], s. m., joy, pleasure. L. 51.
Grabado, *grǎ-bǎ'-tho*, s. m., engraving, cut (picture). L. 52.
Grabar, *grǎ-bār'*, to engrave. L. 52.
Gracia, *grǎ'-thēə* [grǎ'-sēə], s. f., grace, favor, pardon, gracefulness. L. 51.
Gracias, *grǎ'-thēəs* [grǎ'-sēəs], s. m. pl., thanks, thank you. L. 23.
Grado, *grǎ'-tho*, s. m., grade, degree. L. 60.
Gramática, *grǎ-mǎ'-tē-cə*, s. f., grammar. L. 5.
Gramatical, *grǎ-mǎ'-tē-cāl'*, adj., grammatical. L. 51.

- Grande**, *grăn'-dā*, adj., large, great. L. 7.
- Granizar**, *gră-nē-thăr'* [*gră-nē-săr'*], to hail. L. 30.
- Grato**, *gră'-to*, adj., grateful, pleasing, agreeable. L. 56.
- Grito**, *grē'-to*, s. m., cry, shout, scream. L. 59.
- Guerra**, *ghě'-hra*, s. f., war. L. 56.
- Guiñada**, *ghēn-yă'-FHq*, s. f., wink. L. 54.
- Guipúzcoa**, *ghē-púth'-coq* [*ghē-pūs'-coq*], s. f., Guipúscoa (a province in Spain). L. 55.
- Gustar**, *gús-tăr'*, to like, to please, to taste. L. 31.
- Gusto**, *gús'-to*, s. m., taste, pleasure. L. 23.
- Habana**, *ă-bă'-nq*, s. f., Havana. L. 12.
- Habanero**, *ă-bă-nē'-ro*, adj. and s. m., Havanese. L. 49.
- Haber**, *ă-běr'*, to have (used only as an auxiliary verb with this signification. See L. 66). Impersonal verb, there to be. L. 12.
- Hábil**, *ă'-bēl*, adj., able, skilful, expert, clever. L. 21.
- Habilidad**, *ă-bē-lē-FHăFH'*, s. f., ability, skilfulness, expertness. L. 36.
- Habitante**, *ă-bē-tăn'-tā*, s. m., inhabitant. L. 40.
- Hablador**, *q-blă-FHor'*, adj. and s. m., talkative and talker. L. 20.
- Hablar**, *q-blăr'*, to speak, to talk. L. 1.
- Hacer**, *ă-thěr'* [*ă-sěr'*], to do, to make. *Hacer de*, to act as. L. 19.
- Hacia**, *ă'-thēq* [*ă'-sēq*], adv., toward. L. 19.
- Hallar**, *ăl-yăr'* [*ă-yăr'*], to find. L. 37.
- Hambre**, *ăm'-brā*, s. f., hunger. *Tener hambre*, to be hungry. L. 25.
- Hasta**, *ăs'-tq*, adv., until, till, as far as, even. L. 19.
- Hasmereir**, *ăth-mā-rāēr'* [*ăs-mā-rāēr'*], s. m., laughing-stock. L. 50.
- He!** *ă*, intj., oh! what! what is it! L. 44.
- Hecho**, *ă'-cho*, s. m., fact, event. L. 52.
- Helar**, *ă-lăr'*, to freeze. L. 30.
- Helena**, *ă-lă'-nq*, s. f., Helena, Ellen. L. 19.
- Hermanastro**, *ěr-mă-nās'-tro*, s. m. aug., step-brother, half-brother. L. 49.
- Hermano**, *ěr-mă'-no*, s. m., brother. L. 6.
- Hermoso**, *ěr-mo'-so*, adj., beautiful, handsome. L. 7.
- Hermosura**, *ěr-mo-sú'-rq*, s. f., beauty, handsomeness. L. 53.
- Herrero**, *ě-hrā'-ro*, s. m., blacksmith. L. 65.
- Hielo**, *ēā'-lo*, s. m., ice, frost. L. 30.
- Hierro**, *ēě'-hro*, s. m., iron. L. 61.
- Higo**, *ē'-go*, s. m., fig. L. 40.
- Hijastro**, *ē-hās'-tro*, s. m., stepson. L. 49.
- Hijo**, *ē'-ho*, s. m., son. L. 6.
- Hilar**, *ē-lăr'*, to spin. L. 65.
- Hilo**, *ē'-lo*, s. m., thread. L. 24.
- Hinchar**, *ēn-chăr'*, to swell. L. 53.
- Historia**, *ēs-to'-rēq*, s. f., history. L. 15.
- Hoja**, *o'-hq*, s. f., leaf (of a tree or a book). L. 59.
- Hola**, *o'-lq*, intj., hallo! L. 46.
- Holgazán**, *ol-gă-thăn'* [*ol-gă-săn'*], adj. and s. m., idle, lazy, loiterer, idler. L. 6.
- Hombre**, *om'-brā*, s. m., man. *Es más hombre que su hermano*, he is more of a man than his brother. L. 6.
- Honor**, *o-nor'*, s. m., honor. L. 39.
- Honroso**, *on-hro'-so*, adj., honorable. L. 52.
- Hora**, *o'-rā*, s. f., hour. L. 23.
- Horno**, *or'-no*, s. m., oven. *Cocer en horno*, to bake. L. 60.
- Horrendo**, *o-hrěn'-do*, horrible (poet.). L. 55.
- Hortelano**, *or-tā-lă'-no*, s. m., gardener. L. 65.
- Hospital**, *os-pē-tăl'*, s. m., hospital. L. 47.
- Hotel**, *o-těl'*, s. m., hotel. L. 17.
- Hueso**, *úā'-so*, s. m., bone. L. 61.
- Huésped**, *úēs'-pēFH*, s. m., host. *Echar la cuenta sin la huésped*, to reckon without the host. L. 63.
- Huir**, *ú-ēr'*, to flee, to make off. L. 34.
- Humano**, *ú-mā'-no*, adj., human. L. 48.
- Humor**, *ú-mor'*, s. m., humor, wit. L. 27.
- Idea**, *ě-FHā'-q*, s. f., idea, thought. L. 54.
- Ideal**, *ē-FHāăl'*, adj., ideal. L. 48.
- Idioma**, *ē-FHēo'-mq*, s. m., language. L. 55.
- Idiota**, *ē-FHēo'-tq*, s. m., idiot. L. 48.
- Idiotismo**, *ē-FHēo-tēs'-mo*, s. m., idiom. L. 49.
- Iglesia**, *ē-glā'-sēq*, s. f., church. L. 16.
- Ignorancia**, *ēg-no-răn-thēq* [*ēg-no-răn'-sēq*], s. f., ignorance. L. 52.
- Ignorante**, *ēg-no-răn'-tā*, adj., ignorant. L. 61.
- Ignorar**, *ēg-no-răr'*, to be ignorant of, not to know. L. 61.
- Igual**, *ē-gúqł'*, adj., equal, alike. L. 48.

- Igualdad**, ē-gúal-*THĀTH*', s. f., equality. L. 55.
- Ilusión**, ē-lú-sēon', s. f., illusion. L. 48.
- Imaginación**, ē-mă-hē-nă-thēon' [ē-mă-hē-nă-sēon'], s. f., imagination. L. 58.
- Impedir**, ēm-pā-*THĒR*', to impede, to hinder. L. 43.
- Imperativo**, ēm-pē-ră-tē'-vo, adj. and s. m., imperative, imperative mode. L. 43.
- Imperfección**, ēm-pēr-fĕk-thēon' [ēm-pēr-fĕk-sēon'], s. f., imperfection. L. 55.
- Imperfecto**, ēm-pēr-fĕk'-to, adj., imperfect. L. 43.
- Impersonal**, ēm-pēr-so-năl', adj., impersonal. L. 61.
- Imponer**, ēm-po-nēr', to impose, to inform, to acquaint. L. 44.
- Importante**, ēm-por-tăn'-tā, adj., important. L. 38.
- Importar**, ēm-por-tār', to import, to be of importance, to amount to. L. 31.
- Imposible**, ēm-po-sē'-blā, adj., impossible. L. 31.
- Impreso**, ēm-prā'-so, p. p. of IMPRIMIR, to print. L. 61.
- Imprimir**, ēm-prē-mēr', to print. L. 61.
- Improvisar**, ēm-pro-vē-sār', to improvise, to extemporise. L. 58.
- Improviso**, ēm-pro-vē'-so. De *improvis*o, unexpectedly, on a sudden. L. 62.
- Imprudencia**, ēm-prú-dĕn'-thĕa [ēm-prú-dĕn'-sĕa], s. f., imprudence. L. 43.
- Imprudente**, ēm-prú-dĕn'-tā, adj., imprudent. L. 20.
- Impuesto**, ēm-púās'-to, p. p. of IMPOSNER. L. 52.
- In**, ēn, Lat. prep., used in Spanish as a prefix only, and generally with a negative signification. L. 50.
- Incendiar**, ēn-thĕn-dĕār' [ēn-sĕn-dĕār'], to set fire to a house. L. 51.
- Incluir**, ēn-clúēr', to include. L. 49.
- Incómodamente**, ēn-co'-mo-*THĀ-mĕn-tā*, adv., inconveniently, uncomfortably. L. 29.
- Incomodar**, ēn-co-mo-*THĀr*', to put out, to incommode. L. 47.
- Incómodo**, ēn-co'-mo-*THO*, adj., incommodious, inconvenient. L. 29.
- Incompleto**, ēn-com-plā'-to, adj., incomplete. L. 48.
- Inconveniente**, ēn-con-vā-nē-ĕn'-tā, s. m. and adj., difficulty, obstacle, inconvenient. L. 64.
- Increible**, ēn-crāē'-blā, adj., incredible. L. 61.
- Indefinido**, ēn-dā-fē-nē'-*THO*, adj., indefinite. L. 61.
- Independencia**, ēn-dā-pĕn-dĕn'-thĕa [ēn-dā-pĕn-dĕn'-sĕa], s. f., independence. L. 35.
- Indicativo**, ēn-dē-că-tē'-vo, adj., indicative. L. 43.
- Índice**, ēn'-dē-thā [ēn'-dē-sā], s. m., index. L. 61.
- Indigno**, ēn-dĕg'-no, adj., unworthy, undeserving. L. 53.
- Índigo**, ēn'-dē-go, adj. (See AÑIL.) L. 54.
- Indirecto**, ēn-dē-rĕk'-to, adj., indirect. L. 51.
- Individuo**, ēn-dē-vē'-*THÚO*, s. m., individual. L. 51.
- Industrioso**, ēn-dús-trĕo'-so, adj., industrious. L. 35.
- Inepto**, ē-nĕp'-to, adj., unfit, inept. L. 51.
- Inexplicable**, ē-nĕks-plĕ-că'-blā, adj., inexplicable. L. 61.
- Infancia**, ēn-făn'-thĕa [ēn-făn'-sĕa], s. f., infancy. L. 54.
- Inferior**, ēn-fā-rĕor', adj., inferior. L. 21.
- Ínfimo**, ēn'-fē-mo, adj., lowest. L. 21.
- Infinidad**, ēn-fē-nē-*THĀTH*', s. f., infinity. L. 40.
- Infinitivo**, ēn-fē-nē-tē'-vo, adj., infinitive. L. 43.
- Infinito**, ēn-fē-nē'-to, adj., infinite. L. 39.
- Influir**, ēn-flúēr', to influence. L. 48.
- Infortunio**, ēn-for-tú'-nĕo, s. m., misfortune. L. 41.
- Ingenio**, ēn-hā'-nĕo, s. m., genius. L. 61.
- Ingenioso**, ēn-hā-nĕo'-so, adj., ingenious. L. 61.
- Inglaterra**, ēng-la-tĕ'-hrā, s. f., England. L. 9.
- Inglés**, ēng-lās', s. m. and adj., English. L. 2.
- Inicial**, ē-nē-thĕāl [ē-nē-sĕāl'], adj., initial. L. 56.
- Injusticia**, ēn-hús-tē'-thĕa [ēn-hús-tē'-sĕa], s. f., injustice. L. 45.
- Inmediato**, ēn-mā-*THĒĀ*'-to, adj., immediate, near. L. 61.
- Inmemorial**, ēn-mā-mo-rĕāl', adj., immemorial. L. 55.
- Inocente**, ē-no-thĕn'-tā [ē-no-sĕn'-tā], adj., innocent. L. 34.
- Inquietar**, ēn-kĕā-tār', to disquiet, to make uneasy. L. 61.
- Inquieto**, ēn-kĕā'-to, adj., uneasy, restless. L. 61.
- Insecto**, ēn-sĕk'-to, s. m., insect. L. 61.
- Inspirar**, ēn-spē-rār', to inspire. L. 58.

- Instante**, *ēn-stăn'-tā*, s. m., instant. Al *instante*, immediately. L. 42.
- Instinto**, *ēn-stēn'-to*, s. m., instinct. L. 61.
- Instrucción**, *ēn-strúk-thēon'* [*ēn-strúk-sēon'*], s. f., instruction, learning. L. 52.
- Instruido**, *ēn-struē'-FHO*, adj., instructed, learned, educated. L. 49.
- Instruir**, *ēn-strúēr'*, to instruct, to teach. L. 47.
- Instrumento**, *ēn-strú-mēn'-to*, s. m., instrument. L. 61.
- Intachable**, *ēn-tā-chă'-blā*, adj., unimpeachable, irreproachable. L. 62.
- Intención**, *ēn-tēn-thēon'* [*ēn-tēn-sēon'*], s. f., intention. L. 61.
- Intentar**, *ēn-tēn-tār'*, to attempt. L. 61.
- Interés**, *ēn-tā-rās'*, s. m., interest. L. 54.
- Interesante**, *ēn-tā-rā-săn'-tā*, adj., interesting. L. 47.
- Interesar**, *ēn-tā-rā-sār'*, to interest. L. 61.
- Ínterin**, *ēn'-tā-rēn*, adv., in the meanwhile. L. 61.
- Interior**, *ēn-tā-rēor'*, adj., interior. L. 48.
- Interior**, *ēn-tā-rēor'*, s. m., interior. L. 45.
- Interjección**, *ēn-tēr-hěk-thēon'* [*ēn-tēr-hěk-sēon'*], s. f., interjection. L. 43.
- Interrogación**, *ēn-tě-hro-gă-thēon'* [*ēn-tě-hro-gă-sēon'*], s. f., interrogation. L. 61.
- Interrogante**, *ēn-tě-hro-găn'-tā*, s. m., note of interrogation; act. part. of interrogar.
- Interrogar**, *ēn-tě-hro-găr'*, to interrogate, to question. L. 61.
- Interrumpir**, *ēn-tě-hrúm-pēr'*, to interrupt. L. 64.
- Intimidad**, *ēn-tē-mē-FHăFH'*, s. f., intimacy. L. 56.
- Íntimo**, *ēn'-tē-mo*, adj., intimate. L. 56.
- Introducir**, *ēn-tro-dú-thēr* [*ēn-tro-dû-sēr'*], to introduce. L. 40.
- Inútil**, *ē-nú'-těl*, adj., useless. L. 50.
- Invariable**, *ēn-vă-rěă'-blā*, adj., invariable. L. 56.
- Inversión**, *ēn-věr-sēon'*, s. f., inversion. L. 61.
- Invertir**, *ēn-věr-tēr'*, to invert. L. 61.
- Invierno**, *ēn-věēr'-no*, s. m., winter. L. 24.
- Invitar**, *ēn-vē-tār'*, to invite. L. 56.
- Ir**, *ēr*, to go. L. 18.
- Iris**, *ēr-rēs*, s. f., rainbow. L. 61.
- Irlanda**, *ēr-lăn'-dă*, s. f., Ireland. L. 40.
- Irregular**, *ē-hrā-gu-lăr'*, adj., irregular. L. 43.
- Irregularidad**, *ē-hrā-gú-lă-rē-FHăFH'*, s. f., irregularity. L. 55.
- Isabel**, *ēs-să-běl'*, s. f., Isabel. L. 55.
- Isla**, *ēs'-lă*, s. f., island. L. 61.
- Italia**, *ē-tă-lēă*, s. f., Italy. L. 40.
- Italiano**, *ē-tă-lēă'-no*, s. m. and adj., Italian. L. 61.
- Izquierdo**, *ēth-kěēr'-do* [*ēs-kěēr'-do*], adj., left, left side. L. 50.
- Jabón**, *hă-bon'*, s. m., soap. L. 5.
- Jamás**, *hă-măs'*, adv., never. L. 25.
- Jaque**, *hă'-kă*, check (in playing chess). L. 42.
- Jardín**, *hăr-dēn'*, s. m., garden. L. 18.
- Jardinero**, *hăr-dē-nă'-ro*, s. m., gardener. L. 34.
- José**, *ho-să'*, s. m., Joseph. L. 43.
- Joven**, *ho'-văn*, adj., young. L. 13.
- Juan**, *húan'*, s. m., John. L. 17.
- Juana**, *húă'-nă*, s. f., Jane. L. 17.
- Juego**, *húă'-go*, s. m., game, play, set. L. 61.
- Jueves**, *húă'-vēs*, s. m., Thursday. L. 9.
- Juez**, *húăth'* [*húăs'*], s. m., judge. L. 9.
- Jugar**, *hú-găr'*, to play. L. 41.
- Juicio**, *húē'-thēo* [*húē'-sēo*], s. m., judgment, sense, trial. L. 53.
- Julio**, *hú'-lēo*, s. m., July, Julius. L. 24.
- Juntar**, *hún-tăr'*, to join, to gather together. L. 65.
- Junto**, *hún'-to*, adv., near, close to. L. 39.
- Juramento**, *hú-ră-mēn'-to*, s. m., oath, affidavit. L. 53.
- Justicia**, *hús-tē'-thēă* [*hús-tē'-sēă*], s. f., justice, righteousness. L. 61.
- Justo**, *hús'-to*, adj., just, right. L. 61.
- Juventud**, *hú-văn-tăFH'*, s. f., youth. L. 48.
- La**, *lă*, def. art., f. sing. L. 5.
- La**, *lă*, pron. f. sing., her, it. L. 8.
- Lacónico**, *lă-co'-nē-co*, adj., laconic. L. 38.
- Laboriosidad**, *lă-bo-rēo-sē-FHăFH*, s. f., industry. L. 51.
- Lacre**, *lă'-cră*, s. m., sealing-wax. L. 5.
- Lado**, *lă'-FHO*, s. m., side. L. 18.
- Ladrón**, *lă-dron'*, robber, thief. L. 44.
- Lago**, *lă'-go*, s. m., lake. L. 40.
- Lágrima**, *lă'-grē-mă*, s. f., tear. L. 51.
- Lápiz**, *lă'-pēth* [*lă'-pēs*], s. m., pencil. L. 51.
- Largo**, *lăr'-go*, adj., long. L. 21.
- Lástima**, *lăs'-tē-mă*, s. f., pity. L. 25.
- Lastimar**, *lăs-tē-măr'*, to hurt, wound, to offend. L. 61.

- Latín**, *lă-tēn'*, s. m., Latin. L. 61.
Latinajo, *lă-tē-nă'-ho*, s. m. aug., dog-Latin. L. 49.
Latitud, *lă-tē-túFH'*, s. f., width, latitude. L. 61.
Lavandera, *lă-văn-dă'-ra*, s. f., washer-woman. L. 5.
Lavar, *lă-văr'*, to wash. L. 24.
Le, *lă*, pron., him, it, to him, to it. L. 10.
Lección, *lěk-thēon'* [*lěk-sēon'*], s. f., lesson. L. 8.
Leche, *lă-chă*, s. f., milk. L. 7.
Lectura, *lěk-tú'-ra*, s. f., reading. L. 38.
Leer, *lăēr'*, to read. L. 7.
Legua, *lă'-gúa*, s. f., league. A Spanish league is $2\frac{7}{16}$ English miles. L. 61.
Leído, *lăē'-FHO*, adj., bien *leído*, well read. L. 52.
Lejos, *lě'-hos*, adv., far, distant. *Á lo lejos*, in the distance. L. 31.
Lengua, *lěn'-gúa*, s. f., tongue, language. L. 23.
Lenguaje, *lěn'-gúa'-ha*, s. m., language. L. 66.
Lento, *lěn'-to*, adj., slow, tardy, quiet. L. 61.
León, *lăón*, s. m., lion. L. 54.
Letra, *lă'-tra*, s. f., letter (of the alphabet), letter (of credit); pl., letters (literature). L. 61.
Levantar, *lă-văn-tăr'*, to raise, to lift up. *Levantarse*, to arise, to get up. L. 33.
Levita, *lă-vē'-ta*, s. m., Levite, frock-coat. L. 61.
Ley, *lă'-ē*, s. f., law. L. 8.
Liberal, *lě-bă-răl'*, adj., liberal. L. 62.
Libertad, *lě-běr-tăFH'*, s. f., liberty. L. 40.
Libra, *lě'-bra*, s. f., pound. *Libra esterlina*, pound sterling. L. 47.
Librar, *lě-brăr'*, to free, to deliver, to draw on (commercial). L. 45.
Libre, *lě'-bră*, adj., free. L. 59.
Librería, *lě-bră-rē'-a*, s. f., book-store. L. 11.
Librero, *lě-bră'-ro*, s. m., book-seller. L. 11.
Libro, *lě'-bro*, s. m., book. L. 4.
Ligero, *lě-hă'-ro*, adj., light, swift. L. 46.
Limosna, *lě-mos'-na*, s. f., alms. L. 61.
Limpiar, *lēm-pēār'*, to clean. L. 64.
Limpieza, *lēm'-pēā'-thă* [*lēm-pēā'-sa*], s. f., cleanliness. L. 61.
Limpio, *lēm'-pēo*, adj., clean, cleanly. L. 20.
Línea, *lě'-năa*, s. f., line. L. 61.
Lisboa, *lēs-bô'-a*, s. f., Lisbon. L. 55.
Lisonja, *lě-song'-hă*, s. f., flattery. L. 61.
Lisonjear, *lě-song-hăār'*, to flatter. L. 61.
Lisonjero, *lě-song-hă'-ro*, adj. and s. m., flattering, flatter. L. 61.
Lista, *lēs'-ta*, s. f., list. L. 61.
Listo, *lēs'-to*, adj., ready, sharp, quick. L. 46.
Literato, *lě-tă-ră'-to*, s. m., man of letters, literateur. L. 51.
Literatura, *lě-tă-ră-tú'-ra*, s. f., literature. L. 52.
Litro, *lě'-tro*, s. m., litre. L. 60.
Lo, *lo*, neut. art., the. L. 8.
Lo, *lo*, pron., him, it. L. 26.
Local, *lo-căl'*, adj., local. L. 54.
Loco, *lo'-co*, adj., mad, crazy. *Á ton-tas y á locos*, inconsiderately. L. 61.
Loco, *lo'-co*, s. m., madman. L. 61.
Lodo, *lo'-FHO*, s. m., mud, mire. L. 45.
Lograr, *lo-grăr'*, to succeed, to reach, to obtain. L. 38.
Londres, *lon'-drēs*, s. m., London. L. 12.
Longitud, *long-hē-túFH'*, s. f., length, longitude. L. 61.
Lotería, *lo-tă-rē'-a*, s. f., lottery. L. 65.
Lucir, *lú-thēr'* [*lû-sēr'*], to shine, to glitter. L. 65.
Luego, *lúā'-go*, adv., by-and-by, presently; conj., then, therefore. L. 33.
Lugar, *lú-găr'*, s. m., place, village. *En lugar de*, instead of. L. 29.
Luis, *lúēs'*, s. m., Louis. L. 15.
Luisa, *lúē'-sa*, s. f., Louise, Louisa. L. 2.
Luna, *lú'-na*, s. f., moon. L. 61.
Luto, *lú'-to*, s. m., mourning. L. 60.
Luz, *lúth'* [*lûs'*], s. f., light. *Dar á luz*, to publish, to bring to light. L. 61.
Llamar, *lyă-măr'* [*yă-măr'*], to call, to knock. L. 27.
Llave, *lyă'-vă* [*yă'-vă*], s. f., key. L. 59.
Llegar, *lyă-găr* [*yă-găr'*], to arrive. *Llegar á hacer*, to become. L. 37.
Llenar, *lyă-năr'* [*yă-năr'*], to fill, to fulfil. L. 54.
Lleno, *lyă'-no* [*yă'-no*], adj., full. L. 54.
Llevar, *lyă-văr'* [*yă-văr'*], to carry, to bear, to bring forth. L. 14.
Llorar, *lyo-răr'* [*yo-răr'*], to cry, to weep. L. 51.
Lloro, *lyo'-ro* [*yo'-rol*], s. m., tear, act of crying, weeping. L. 54.
Llover, *lyo-věr'* [*yo-věr'*], to rain. *Llover á cántaros*, to pour down. L. 30.
Llovizar, *lyo-vēs-năr'* [*yo-vēs-năr'*], to drizzle. L. 30.
Lluvia, *lyu'-vëa* [*yû'-vëa*], s. f., rain. L. 30.

- Macho**, *mă'-cho*, s. m., male; mule. L. 62.
- Madera**, *mă-THĀ'-ră*, s. f., wood, timber, lumber. L. 4.
- Madrastra**, *mă-drās'-tră*, s. f., step-mother. L. 49.
- Madre**, *mă'-drā*, s. f., mother. *Lengua madre*, an original language. L. 6.
- Madrid**, *mă-drĕTH'*, s. m., Madrid. L. 12.
- Madrileño**, *mă-drĕ-lān'-yo*, s. m., a native of Madrid. L. 49.
- Madrugada**, *mă-drú-gă'-THġ*, s. f., the night hours between midnight and sunrise. L. 65.
- Madrugar**, *mă-drú-găr'*, to rise very early. L. 62.
- Madurez**, *mă-THÚ-rāth'* [*mă-THŭ-rās'*], s. f., maturity, ripeness. L. 51.
- Maestro**, *măās'-tro*, s. m., master, teacher. L. 62.
- Magnífico**, *măg-nĕ'-fĕ-co*, adj., magnificent. L. 58.
- Mal**, *măl*, s. m., evil, harm, disease. L. 48.
- Mal**, *măl*, adv., badly. *Mal de su grado*, in spite of him. L. 3.
- Maldito**, *măl-dĕ'-to*, adj., accursed, perverse. L. 62.
- Malicia**, *mă-lĕ'-thĕġ* [*mă-lĕ'-sĕġ*], s. f., malice, wickedness. L. 62.
- Malo**, *mă'-lo*, adj., bad, ill, wicked. L. 7.
- Mamá**, *mă-mă'*, s. f., mama. L. 5.
- Mandar**, *măn-dăr'*, to send, to command, to order. L. 17.
- Manera**, *mă-nă'-ră*, s. f., manner. *De manera que*, so that. L. 42.
- Manía**, *mă-nĕ'-ă*, s. f., mania, whim. L. 57.
- Manifestar**, *mă-nĕ-fĕs-tăr'*, to manifest, to show. L. 51.
- Manifiesto**, *mă-nĕ-fĕs'-to*, adj., manifest. L. 52.
- Mano**, *mă'-no*, s. f., hand, quire (of paper). L. 28.
- Manteca**, *măn-tă'-că*, butter; in the Americas, lard. L. 62.
- Mantequilla**, *măn-tă-kĕl'-yă* [*măn-tă-kĕ'-yă*], s. f., butter. (Amer.) L. 62.
- Manuel**, *mă-nú-ĕl'*, s. m., Emanuel. L. 2.
- Manuscrito**, *mă-nús-crĕ'-to*, s. m., manuscript. L. 62.
- Manzana**, *măn-thă'-nă* [*măn-să'-nă*], s. f., apple, block (of houses). L. 31.
- Manzanar**, *măn-thă-năr'* [*măn-să-năr'*], s. m., apple orchard. L. 49.
- Mañana**, *măn-yă'-nă*, s. f., morning, to-morrow. *Pasado mañana*, the day after to-morrow. L. 30.
- Mar**, *măr*, s. m. and f., sea. *Alta mar*, high sea. L. 62.
- Marca**, *măr'-că*, s. f., mark, brand. L. 42.
- Marcha**, *măr'-chă*, s. f., march. *Sobre la marcha*, off-hand, on the spot. L. 51.
- Marchar**, *măr-chăr'*, to march. L. 19.
- Margarita**, *măr-gă-rĕ'-tă*, s. f., Margarita. L. 3.
- Maria**, *mă-rĕ'-ă*, s. f., Mary. L. 44.
- Martes**, *măr'-tĕs*, s. m., Tuesday. L. 9.
- Marzo**, *măr'-tho* [*măr'-sol*], s. m., March. L. 24.
- Más**, *măs*, adv., more. L. 16.
- Mas**, *măs*, conj., but.
- Máscara**, *măs'-că-ră*, s. f., mask. L. 60.
- Masculino**, *măs-cú-lĕ'-no*, adj., masculine. L. 47.
- Matar**, *mă-tăr'*, to kill. L. 44.
- Matemático**, *mă-tă-mă'-tĕ-co*, s. m., mathematician; adj., mathematical. L. 60.
- Materia**, *mă-tă'-rĕă*, s. f., matter, subject, affair. L. 54.
- Material**, *mă-tă-rĕ-ăl'*, adj., material. L. 48.
- Materialista**, *mă-tă-rĕă-lĕs'-tă*, s. m., materialist. L. 36.
- Matrimonio**, *mă-trĕ-mo'-nĕo*, s. m., matrimony, marriage. L. 64.
- Maullado**, *măûl-yă'-THO* [*măû-yă'-THO*], s. m., mew (of a cat). L. 46.
- Máximo**, *măk'-sĕ-mo*, adj. (supl. of grande), chief, principal, very great. L. 21.
- Mayo**, *mă'-yo*, s. m., May (month). L. 24.
- Mayor**, *mă-yor'*, adj., greater, larger. *El mayor*, the greatest, largest, oldest. L. 20.
- Mayúscula**, *mă-yús'-cú-lă*, adj., capital (letter of the alphabet). L. 62.
- Me**, *mă*, pron., me, to me. L. 26.
- Meca**, *mă'-că*, s. f. *De Ceca en Meca*, from pillar to post. L. 61.
- Media**, *mă'-THĕă*, s. f., stocking. L. 10.
- Medianamente**, *mă-THĕă-nă-mĕn'-tă*, adv., middling, fairly. L. 39.
- Medianía**, *mă-THĕă-nĕ'-ă*, s. f., moderation, mediocrity. L. 52.
- Mediano**, *mă-THĕă'-no*, adj., medium, moderate. L. 39.
- Médico**, *mă'-THĕ-co*, s. m., physician, doctor. L. 19.
- Medida**, *mă-THĕ'-THġ*, s. f., measure. L. 55.
- Medio**, *mă'-THĕo*, adj., half, middle. *Medianoche*, midnight. L. 30.
- Medio**, *mă'-THĕo*, s. m., middle, means. *In America a half real*, or six and a quarter centavos. L. 37.
- Mediodía**, *mă-THĕo-dĕ'-ă*, s. m., noon, midday, south. L. 30.

- Medir**, *mā-ṭhēr'*, to measure. L. 39.
Mexicano, *mě-hē-cǎ'-no*, s. m. and adj., Mexican. L. 47.
México, *mě'-hē-co*, s. m., Mexico. L. 20.
Mejor, *mā-hor'*, adj. and adv., better. L. 25.
Melocotón, *mě-lo-co-ton'*, s. m., peach. Compare *durazno*, peach. (Amer.) L. 31.
Melón, *mě-lon'*, s. m., melon. L. 31.
Memoria, *mā-mo'-rēā*, s. f., memory. Aprender de *memoria*, to learn by heart. L. 38.
Memorias, *mā-mo'-rēās*, s. f. pl., remembrances, compliments. L. 39.
Mención, *měn-thēon'* [*měn-sēon'*], s. f., mention. L. 52.
Mencionar, *měn-thēo-nǎr'* [*měn-sēo-nǎr'*], to mention. L. 45.
Menester, *mā-nēs-tēr'*, s. m., need, want, necessity. L. 30.
Menor, *mā-nor'*, adj., less, smaller, minor, younger. L. 20.
Menos, *mā'-nos*, adv., less. *Á lo menos*, at least. L. 16.
Menoscabo, *mā-nos-cǎ'-bo*, s. m., deterioration. L. 62.
Menosprecio, *mā-nos-prā'-thēo* [*mā-nos-prā'-sēo*], s. m., scorn, contempt. L. 65.
Mente, *měn'-tā*, s. f., mind. L. 62.
Mentir, *měn-tēr'*, to lie. L. 45.
Menudo, *mā-nú'-ṭho*, adj., small, slender, mean. *Á menudo*, often. L. 25.
Mequetrefe, *mā-kā-trā'-fā*, s. m., trifler, jackanapes. L. 63.
Mercader, *měr-cǎ-ṭhēr'*, s. m., dealer, trader, shop-keeper. L. 52.
Mercado, *měr-cǎ'-ṭho*, s. m., market. L. 17.
Mercantil, *měr-cǎn-těl'*, adj., mercantile. L. 56.
Merecer, *mā-rā-thēr'* [*mā-rā-sēr'*], to merit, to deserve. L. 52.
Merendar, *mā-rěn-dǎr'*, to lunch. L. 34.
Merienda, *mā-rē-ěn'-dā*, s. f., lunch. L. 34.
Meridiano, *mā-rē-ṭhēā'-no*, s. m., meridian. L. 62.
Merino, *mā-rē'-no*, s. m., merino (sheep). L. 40.
Mérito, *mě'-rē-to*, s. m., merit. L. 55.
Mes, *mās*, s. m., month. *Al mes*, by the month. L. 16.
Mesa, *mā'-sā*, s. f., table. L. 14.
Metal, *mě-tāl'*, s. m., metal. L. 62.
Meter, *mā-tēr'*, to put in, to introduce into. L. 46.
Metódico, *mā-to'-ṭhē-co*, adj., methodical. L. 35.
Método, *mā'-to-ṭho*, s. m., method. L. 47.
Metrópoli, *mā-tro'-po-lē*, s. f., metropolis. L. 51.
Mí, *mē*, pron., me. L. 25.
Mi, *mē*, poss. pron., my. L. 5.
Miedo, *mēā'-ṭho*, s. m., fear. L. 25.
Miel, *mē-āl'*, s. f., honey, syrup. L. 65.
Miembro, *mēm'-bro*, s. m., member, limb. L. 62.
Miércoles, *mēēr'-co-lēs*, s. m., Wednesday. L. 9.
Mil, *mēl*, num. adj. and s. m., a thousand, one thousand. L. 14.
Milla, *mēl'-yā* [*mē'-yā*], s. f., mile. L. 62.
Millar, *mēl-yār* [*mē-yār'*], s. m., a thousand. L. 40.
Millón, *mēl-yon'* [*mē-yon'*], num. adj. and s. m., million. L. 40.
Mineral, *mē-nā-rǎl'*, s. m., mineral. L. 62.
Minúscula, *mē-nús'-cú-lā*, adj., small (letter, not capital). L. 62.
Minuto, *mē-nú'-to*, s. m., minute. L. 23.
Mío, *mē'-o*, poss. pron. and poss. adj., mine. L. 13.
Mirar, *mē-rǎr'*, to look, to behold, to observe. L. 29.
Mismo, *mēs'-mo*, adj., same, self, self-same. *El mismo*, he himself. L. 27.
Mitad, *mē-tǎṭh*, s. f., half. L. 40.
Moda, *mo'-ṭhā*, s. f., fashion. L. 25.
Modelo, *mo-ṭhā'-lo*, s. m., model. L. 55.
Moderación, *mo-ṭhā-rǎ-thēon'* [*mo-ṭhā-rǎ-thēon'*], s. f., moderation. L. 65.
Moderno, *mo-ṭhēr'-no*, adj., modern. L. 52.
Modificar, *mo-ṭhē-fē-cǎr'*, to modify. L. 61.
Modo, *mo'-ṭho*, s. m., mode, manner, means. *De ningún modo*, by no means. L. 42.
Molestar, *mo-lēs-tǎr'*, to molest, to disturb, to trouble. L. 43.
Momento, *mo-měn'-to*, s. m., moment. L. 62.
Mona, *mo'-nā*, s. f., female monkey. L. 65.
Monárquico, *mo-nār'-kē-co*, adj., monarchical. L. 35.
Moneda, *mo-nā'-ṭhā*, s. f., coin. *Papel moneda*, paper money. L. 13.
Montar, *mon-tǎr'*, to mount, to ride (horseback). L. 62.
Montaraz, *mon-tǎ-hrǎth'* [*mon-tǎ-hrās'*], adj., mountain, wild. L. 54.
Monte, *mon'-tā*, s. m., mountain. *Monte de piedad*, pawn-shop. L. 40.
Morder, *mor-dēr'*, to bite, to nip. L. 36.

- Moribundo**, *mo-rē-bún'-do*, adj., dying. L. 37.
- Morir**, *mo-rēr'*, to die. L. 44.
- Mosca**, *mos'-ca*, s. f., fly. L. 44.
- Mostrar**, *mos-trár'*, to show. L. 35.
- Motivo**, *mo-te'-vo*, s. m., motive. L. 34.
- Mover**, *mo-vēr'*, to move. L. 36.
- Mozo**, *mo'-tho* [*mo'-sol*], s. m., youth, young man, waiter. L. 62.
- Muchacha**, *mú-chā'-chā*, s. f., girl. L. 6.
- Muchacho**, *mú-chā'-cho*, s. m., boy. L. 6.
- Mucho**, *mú'-cho*, adj. and adv., much, a great deal, very. L. 8.
- Mudable**, *mú-THĀ'-blā*, adj., mutable, changeable, fickle. L. 49.
- Mudar**, *mú-THĀr'*, to change. L. 62.
- Muela**, *múā'-lā*, s. f., molar, back tooth. L. 50.
- Muerte**, *múēr'-tā*, s. f., death. L. 38.
- Muerto**, *múēr'-to*, p. p. of MORIR, dead, killed. L. 52.
- Muestra**, *múēs'-trā*, s. f., sample, sign. L. 62.
- Mujer**, *mú-hār'*, s. f., woman, wife. L. 6.
- Multitud**, *múl-tē-túTH'*, s. f., multitude. L. 40.
- Mundo**, *mún'-do*, s. m., world. L. 35.
- Murmuración**, *múr-mú-rā-thēon'* [*múr-mú-rā-sēon'*], s. f., murmuring, backbiting. L. 62.
- Murmurar**, *múr-mú-rār'*, to murmur, to backbite. L. 62.
- Museo**, *mú-sā'-o*, s. m., museum. L. 51.
- Música**, *mú'-sē-ca*, s. f., music. L. 15.
- Músico**, *mú'-sē-co*, s. m., musician. L. 15.
- Muy**, *mú'-ē*, very. L. 6.
- Nacer**, *nā-thēr'* [*nā-sēr'*], to be born. *Nacer de pies*, to be born to good luck. L. 62.
- Nación**, *nā-thēon'* [*nā-sēon'*], s. f., nation. L. 24.
- Nada**, *nā'-THĀ*, adv., in no degree. L. 11.
- Nada**, *nā'-THĀ*, s. f., nothing, nonentity. L. 11.
- Nadar**, *nā-THĀr'*, to swim. L. 53.
- Nadie**, *nā'-THĀā*, ind. pron., nobody, no one. L. 11.
- Nápoles**, *nā'-po-lēs*, s. f., Naples. L. 47.
- Naranja**, *nā-rāng'-hā*, s. f., orange. L. 31.
- Natural**, *nā-tú-rāl'*, s. m. and adj., native, natural. L. 44.
- Naturaleza**, *nā-tú-rā-lā'-thā* [*nā-tū-rā-lā'-sā*], s. f., nature. L. 40.
- Naturalista**, *nā-tú-rā-lēs'-tā*, s. m., naturalist. L. 36.
- Navarra**, *nā-vā'-hrā*, s. f., Navarre. L. 55.
- Navarro**, *nā-vā'-hro*, s. m., Navarrese. L. 55.
- Navegación**, *nā-vā-gā-thēon'* [*nā-vā-gā-sēon'*], s. f., navigation. L. 24.
- Navidad**, *nā-vē-THĀTH'*, s. f., Christmas, nativity. L. 43.
- Navío**, *nā-vē'-o*, s. m., ship. L. 53.
- Necesario**, *nā-thā-sā'-rēo* [*nā-sā-sā'-rēo*], adj., necessary. L. 27.
- Necesidad**, *nā-thā-sē-THĀTH'* [*nā-sā-sē-THĀTH'*], s. f., necessity. L. 44.
- Necesitar**, *nā-thā-sē-tār'* [*nā-sā-sē-tār'*], to need, to require. L. 5.
- Necio**, *nā'-thēo* [*nā'-sēo*], adj. and s. m., foolish, fool. L. 65.
- Nefas**, *nā'-fās*. Por fas ó por nefas, right or wrong. L. 63.
- Negación**, *nā-gā-thēon'* [*nā-gā-sēon'*], s. f., negation. L. 62.
- Negar**, *nā-gār'*, to deny, to refuse. L. 34.
- Negativa**, *nā-gā-tē'-vo*, s. f., negation, refusal, negative. L. 62.
- Negligente**, *nēg-lē-hēn'-tā*, adj., negligent. L. 50.
- Negocio**, *nā-go'-thēo* [*nā-go'-sēo*], s. m., business, affair, matter. L. 27.
- Negro**, *nā'-gro*, s. m. and adj., negro, black. L. 62.
- Neutro**, *nāú'-tro*, adj., neuter. L. 62.
- Nevar**, *nā-vār'*, to snow. L. 30.
- Ni**, *nē*, cong., neither, nor. L. 8.
- Nieve**, *nēā'-vā*, s. f., snow. L. 30.
- Ninguno**, *nēn-gú'-no*, pron., no one, nobody. *Ninguna cosa*, nothing. L. 11.
- Niña**, *nēn'-yā*, s. f., babe, child, little girl, maiden. L. 17.
- Niño**, *nēn'-yo*, s. m., babe, little boy. L. 17.
- No**, *no*, adv., no. L. 1.
- Noble**, *no'-blā*, adj., noble. L. 62.
- Nobleza**, *no-blā'-thā* [*no-blā'-sā*], s. f., nobleness, nobility. L. 55.
- Noche**, *no'-chā*, s. f., evening, night. *Noche buena*, Christmas eve. L. 23.
- Nombrar**, *nom-brār'*, to appoint, to name. L. 48.
- Nombre**, *nom'-brā*, s. m., name, noun. L. 40.
- Nominativo**, *no-mē-nā-tē'-vo*, s. m., nominative. L. 62.
- Novo**, *no'-no*, see NOVENO. L. 15.
- Norte**, *nor'-tā*, s. m., north. L. 22.
- Nos**, *nos*, pers. pron., us, to us. L. 26.
- Nosotros**, *no-so'-tros*, pron., we, ourselves. L. 1.
- Nota**, *no'-tā*, s. f., note. L. 62.

- Notar**, *no-tăr'*, to note, to observe. L. 58.
Noticia, *no-tē'-thēq* [no-tē'-sēq], s. f., notice, news (pl.) L. 27.
Notorio, *no-to'-rēo*, adj., notorious. L. 45.
Novecientos, *no-vā-thēēn'-tos* [no-vē-sēēn'-tos], num. adj., nine hundred. L. 14.
Novedad, *no-vā-THĀFH'*, s. f., novelty, news. L. 39.
Novela, *no-vā'-lq*, s. f., novel, romance. L. 52.
Noveno, *no-vā'-no*, ord. adj. and s. m., ninth. L. 15.
Noventa, *no-vēn'-tq*, num. adj., ninety. L. 14.
Noviembre, *no-vēēm'-brā*, s. m., November. L. 24.
Nuestro, *nūēs'-tro*, poss. pron., ours. L. 13.
Nueva, *nūā'-vq*, s. f., news (generally used in the plural). L. 60.
Nueva York, *nūā'-vq-york*, s. f., New York. L. 9.
Nueve, *nūā'-vā*, num. adj., nine. L. 14.
Nuevo, *nūā'-vo*, adj., new. De nuevo, anew. L. 21.
Nuez, *nūāth'* [nūās'], s. f., walnut, nut. L. 40.
Numeral, *nū-mā-rāl'*, adj., numeral. L. 14.
Número, *nū'-mā-ro*, s. m., number. L. 14.
Nunca, *nún'-cq*, adv., never. L. 25.
Ó, o, conj., or, either. L. 8.
Obedecer, *o-bā-THĀ-thēr'* [o-bā-THĀ-sēr'], to obey. L. 48.
Objetivo, *ob-hā-tē'-vo*, adj. and s. m., objective. L. 62.
Objeto, *ob-hā'-to*, s. m., object. L. 48.
Obligación, *ob-lē-gā-thēon'* [ob-lē-gā-sēon'], s. f., obligation, duty. L. 24.
Obligar, *ob-lē-gār'*, to oblige, to force, to compel. L. 61.
Obra, *o'-brq*, s. f., work. L. 15.
Obrar, *o-brār'*, to work, to operate. L. 40.
Observar, *ob-sēr-vār'*, to observe, to remark. L. 48.
Obstante, *ob-stān'-tā*, see NO OBSTANTE. L. 54.
Obvio, *ob'-veo*, adj., obvious. L. 43.
Ocasión, *o-cā-sēon'*, s. f., occasion, opportunity. L. 39.
Occidente, *ok-thē-dēn'-tā* [ok-sē-dēn'-tā], s. m., the West. L. 51.
Ochenta, *o-chēn'-tq*, num. adj., eighty. L. 14.
Ocho, *o'-cho*, num. adj., eight. L. 14.
Ochocientos, *o-cho-thēēn'-tos* [o-cho-sēēn'-tos], num. adj., eight hundred. L. 14.
Octavo, *ok-tā'-vo*, ord. adj., eighth. L. 15.
Octubre, *ok-tū'-brā*, s. m., October. L. 24.
Ocultar, *o-cúl-tār'*, to hide. L. 48.
Oculto, *o-cúl'-to*, adj., hidden, secret. L. 52.
Ocupación, *o-cú-pā-thēon'* [o-cū-pā-sēon'], s. f., occupation, business. L. 54.
Ocupar, *o-cú-pār'*, to occupy, to engage in. L. 47.
Ocurrir, *o-cú-hrēr'*, to occur, to strike. L. 62.
Oeste, *oēs'-tā*, s. m., west. L. 51.
Ofender, *o-fēn-dēr'*, to offend. L. 27.
Oficio, *o-fē'-thēo* [o-fē'-sēo], s. m., office, trade, business. L. 38.
Ofrecer, *o-frā-THēr'* [o-frā-sēr'], to offer. L. 39.
Oh, o, oh! exclamation. L. 46.
Oído, *oē'-THo*, s. m., hearing, ear. L. 61.
Oír, *oēr'*, to hear. *Oiga*, hist, listen. L. 41.
Ójala, *o'-hā-lq*, intj., would that! oh that! L. 37.
Ojo, *o'-ho*, s. m., eye. L. 29.
Oler, *o-lēr'*, to smell. L. 41.
Olfato, *ol-fā'-to*, s. m., the sense of smell. L. 61.
Olla, *ol'-yq* [o'-yq], s. f., earthenware pot. L. 62.
Olor, *o-lor'*, s. m., odor, scent, smell. L. 62.
Olivar, *o-lē-vār'*, s. m., olive grove. L. 62.
Olvidar, *ol-vē-THār'*, to forget. L. 40.
Ómnibus, *om'-nē-bús*, s. m., omnibus. L. 51.
Once, *on'-thā* [on'-sā], num. adj., eleven. L. 14.
Ópera, *o'-pā-rq*, s. f., opera. L. 25.
Opinión, *o-pē-nēon'*, s. f., opinion. L. 42.
Oponer, *o-po-nēr'*, to oppose. L. 51.
Óptimo, *op'-tē-mo*, adj., best, extremely good. L. 21.
Opuesto, *o-púās'-to*, adj., opposed, opposing, opposite. L. 52.
Oración, *o-rā-thēon'* [o-rā-sēon'], s. f., prayer, speech, discourse. L. 45.
Orden, *or'-dēn*, s. m. and f., order. L. 39.
Ordenar, *or-dā-nār'*, to ordain, to command. L. 51.
Organista, *or-gā-nēs'-tq*, s. m., organist. L. 36.
Oriente, *o-rēēn'-tā*, s. m., east. L. 51.

- Oro, *o'-ro*, s. m., gold. L. 8.
 Os, *os*, pron., you (objective case). L. 26.
 Ostión, *os-tēon'*, s. m. See OSTRÁ. L. 62.
 Ostra, *os'-trā*, s. f., oyster. L. 62.
 Otoño, *o-ton'-yo*, s. m., autumn. L. 24.
 Otro, *o'-tro*, indef. pron., other, another. L. 18.
 Oveja, *o-rā'-hā*, s. f., sheep. L. 65.
 Ox! *oks*, intj., exclamation used to frighten off fowls. L. 46.
- Paca, *pā'-cā*, s. f., Fanny. L. 44.
 Paciencia, *pā-thēēn'-thēā* [pā-sēēn'-sēā], s. f., patience. L. 63.
 Paco, *pā'-co*, s. m., contraction of Francisco, Frank. L. 44.
 Padecer, *pā-ḥhā-thēr'* [pā-ḥhā-sēr'], to suffer. L. 47.
 Padrastro, *pā-drās'-tro*, s. m., stepfather. L. 49.
 Padre, *pā'-drā*, s. m., father. L. 6 and 45.
 Pagar, *pā-gār'*, to pay. L. 14.
 Pagaré, *pā-gā-rā'*, s. m., promissory note. L. 54.
 Página, *pā'-hē-nā*, s. f., page (of a book). L. 50.
 País, *pā-ēs'*, s. m., country. L. 19.
 Paisano, *pāē-sā'-no*, s. m., countryman, compatriot. L. 50.
 Paja, *pā'-hā*, s. f., straw. L. 63.
 Pájaro, *pā'-hā-ro*, s. m., bird. L. 48.
 Pajarraco, *pā-hā-hrā'-co*, s. m. (aug. of pájaro), an ugly, clumsy bird. L. 49.
 Palabra, *pā-lā'-brā*, s. f., word, word of promise. *Palabras* mayores, offensive words. L. 15 and 65.
 Palacio, *pā-lā'-thēo* [pā-lā'-sēo], s. m., palace. L. 48.
 Palagana, *pā-lān-gā'-nā*, s. f., wash-bowl. L. 46.
 Palo, *pā'-lo*, s. m., stick of wood, pole. L. 62.
 Pan, *pān*, s. m., bread, loaf. L. 7.
 Panadería, *pā-nā-ḥhā-rē'-ā*, s. f., bakery. L. 11.
 Panadero, *pā-nā-ḥhā'-ro*, s. m., baker. L. 11.
 Pantalón, *pān-tā-lon'*, s. m., pantaloons, trousers. L. 17.
 Paño, *pān'-yo*, s. m., cloth. L. 62.
 Pañuelo, *pān-yūā'-lo*, s. m., pocket-handkerchief. L. 5.
 Papá, *pā-pā'*, s. m., papa. L. 5.
 Papel, *pā-pēl'*, s. m., paper, part (in a play). *Hacer papel de*, to cut a figure, to take a part. L. 4.
 Paquito, *pā-quē'-to*, s. m. (contraction of Francisco, Francis), Franky. L. 44.
- Par, *pār*, s. m., pair, couple. *Al par*, at par. L. 40.
 Para, *pā'-rā*, prep., for, to, in order to, toward. L. 19.
 Parabién, *pā-rā-bēēn'*, s. m., congratulation, compliment. L. 62.
 Paraguas, *pā-rā'-gúās*, s. m., umbrella. L. 50.
 Parar, *pā-rār'*, to stop, to stand, to stand up, to end in. L. 51.
 Parasol, *pā-rā-sol'*, s. m., parasol. L. 50.
 Parecer, *pā-rā-thēr'* [pā-rā-sēr'], to appear, to seem. L. 30.
 Pared, *pā-rēḥh'*, s. f., wall. L. 50.
 París, *pā-rēs'*, s. m., Paris. L. 12.
 Parque, *pār'-kā*, s. m., park, caliber. L. 17.
 Parte, *pār'-tā*, s. f., part; s. m., message, despatch. L. 27.
 Participar, *pār-tē-thē-pār'* [pār-tē-sē-pār'], to participate, to partake of. L. 57.
 Participio, *pār-tē-thē'-pēo* [pār-tē-sē-pēo], s. m., participle. L. 43.
 Partícula, *pār-tē'-cú-lā*, s. f., particle. L. 50.
 Particular, *pār-tē-cú-lār'*, adj., particular, private. L. 49.
 Partida, *pār-tē'-ḥhā*, s. f., departure. L. 42.
 Partir, *pār-tēr'*, to depart, to set out, to divide. L. 19.
 Partitivo, *pār-tē-tē'-ro*, adj., partitive. L. 63.
 Pasaje, *pā-sā'-hā*, s. m., passage, fare. L. 58, 63.
 Pasar, *pā-sār'*, to pass, to go in, to enter. *Pase usted*, señor, come in, sir. L. 16.
 Pascua, *pās'-cúā*, s. f., Easter. L. 59.
 Paseante, *pā-sān'-tā*, s. m., passer-by, promenader. L. 38.
 Pasearse, *pā-sāār'-sā*, to take a walk, to promenade. L. 24.
 Paseo, *pā-sā'-o*, s. m., walk, promenade. L. 57.
 Pasiva, *pā-sē'-rā*, s. f., the passive voice. L. 50.
 Pasivo, *pā-sē'-ro*, adj., passive. L. 63.
 Paso, *pā'-so*, s. m., step, pace. L. 54.
 Patio, *pā'-tēo*, s. m., yard, pit (in theatres). L. 46.
 Patronímico, *pā-tro-nē'-mē-co*, adj., patronymic. L. 49.
 Paz, *pāth* [pās], s. f., peace. L. 43.
 Pecho, *pā'-cho*, s. m., breast. *Á lo pecho*, what is done cannot be helped. L. 65.
 Pechuga, *pā-chú'-gā*, s. f., breast of a fowl. L. 68.
 Pedazo, *pā-dā'-tho* [pā-dā'-sol], s. m., piece, morsel, bit. L. 63.

- Pedir**, *pā-THēr'*, to ask, to demand, to ask for. L. 39.
- Pedro**, *pā'-dro*, s. m., Peter. L. 19.
- Pegar**, *pā-gār'*, to stick, to paste, to beat. L. 63.
- Peinar**, *pāē-nār'*, to comb. L. 46.
- Feine**, *pā'ē-nā*, s. m., comb. L. 46.
- Peligro**, *pā-lē'-gro*, s. m., danger, peril. L. 51.
- Pelo**, *pā'-lo*, s. m., hair. *Á pelo*, to the purpose, fitting. *En pelo*, bareback (to ride). L. 33, 44.
- Pelota**, *pā-lo'-tā*, s. f., ball (for playing). L. 54.
- Pena**, *pā'-nā*, s. f., pain, penalty. *Á duras penas*, with much difficulty. L. 59.
- Pensamiento**, *pēn-sā-mēēn'-to*, s. m., thought. L. 48.
- Pensar**, *pēn-sār'*, to think, to intend. L. 34.
- Penúltimo**, *pē-núl'-tē-mo*, adj., penultimate, penult. L. 50.
- Peñasco**, *pān-yās'-co*, s. m., a large rock. L. 56.
- Peor**, *pā-or'*, adj. and adv., worse. L. 20.
- Pepa**, *pā'-pā*, s. f., Fanny. L. 44.
- Pepe**, *pā'-pā*. (See PEPITO.) L. 44.
- Pepito**, *pā-pē'-to*, s. m. (contraction of JOSÉ, Joseph), Joe. L. 44.
- Pequeño**, *pā-kān'-yo*, adj., little, small, young. L. 7.
- Per-**, *pēr*, Lat. prep. used in Spanish as a prefix only. L. 50.
- Pera**, *pā'-rā*, s. f., pear. L. 59.
- Peral**, *pā-rāl'*, s. m., pear-tree. L. 59.
- Perder**, *pēr-dēr'*, to lose. L. 37.
- Perdonar**, *pēr-do-nār'*, to pardon. L. 27.
- Perezoso**, *pā-rā-tho'-so* [*pā-rā-so'-so*], adj., lazy, slothful. L. 38.
- Perfeccionar**, *pēr-fēk-thēo-nār'* [*pēr-fēk-sēo-nār'*], to perfect, to improve. L. 38.
- Perfecto**, *pēr-fēk'-to*, adj., perfect. L. 29.
- Perilla**, *pā-rēl'-yā* [*pā-rē'-yā*], s. f., small pear. *Venir de perilla*, to suit exactly. L. 64.
- Periódico**, *pā-rēo'-THē-co*, s. m., newspaper. L. 8.
- Permanecer**, *pēr-mā-nā-thēr'* [*pēr-mā-nā-sēr'*], to remain, to stop, to stay. L. 45.
- Permanencia**, *pēr-mā-nēn'-thēā* [*pēr-mā-nēn'-sēā*], s. f., permanence, duration, stay. L. 51.
- Permitir**, *pēr-mē-tēr'*, to permit, to allow. L. 44.
- Pero**, *pā'-ro*, conj., but. L. 3.
- Perpendicular**, *pēr-pēn-dē-cú-lār'*, adj., perpendicular. L. 51.
- Perro**, *pēr'-hro*, s. m., dog. L. 63.
- Perseverancia**, *pēr-sā-vā-rān'-thēā* [*pēr-sā-vā-rān'-sēā*], s. f., perseverance. L. 63.
- Persistir**, *pēr-sēs-tēr'*, to persist. L. 50.
- Persona**, *pēr-so'-nā*, s. f., person. L. 38.
- Personal**, *pēr-so-nāl'*, adj., personal. L. 63.
- Pesa**, *pā'-sā*, s. f., weight (for weighing). L. 55.
- Pésame**, *pā'-sā-mā*, s. m., condolence. L. 59.
- Pesar**, *pā-sār'*, to weigh, to regret. *No le pesa de haber nacido*, he has an excellent opinion of himself. L. 31.
- Pesar**, *pā-sār'*, s. m., regret, grief, sorrow. *Á pesar de*, in spite of, notwithstanding. L. 31.
- Pescado**, *pēs-cā'-THo*, s. m., fish. L. 7.
- Pescar**, *pēs-cār'*, to fish. L. 63.
- Pésimo**, *pā'-sē-mo*, adj., worst, very bad. L. 21.
- Peso**, *pā'-so*, s. m., weight, heaviness, dollar. L. 14.
- Pianista**, *pēā-nēs'-tā*, s. m., pianist. L. 15.
- Piano**, *pēā'-no*, s. m., piano. L. 15.
- Picante**, *pē-cān'-tā*, adj., piquant, highly seasoned, pungent, pointed (saying). L. 54.
- Picar**, *pē-cār'*, to prick, to bite, to pique, to thrust. L. 46.
- Picaresco**, *pē-cā-rēs'-co*, adj., roguish. L. 49.
- Pícaro**, *pē'-cā-ro*, adj., rogue, rascal, knave. L. 32.
- Pico**, *pē'-co*, s. m., beak, bill. *Callarse el pico*, to hold one's tongue. L. 61.
- Pie**, *pēā'*, s. m., foot. *Á pie*, on foot. *Nacer de pies*, to be born with good luck. L. 39.
- Pierna**, *pēēr'-nā*, s. f., leg. L. 33.
- Pieza**, *pēā'-thā* [*pēā'-sā*], s. f., piece. L. 64.
- Pinar**, *pē-nār'*, s. m., pine-grove. L. 49.
- Pino**, *pē'-no*, s. m., pine. L. 40.
- Pintar**, *pēn-tār'*, to paint, to represent. L. 54.
- Pintor**, *pēn-tor'*, s. m., painter. L. 31.
- Pintura**, *pēn-tú'-rā*, s. f., painting. L. 31.
- Pipa**, *pē'-pā*, s. f., pipe. L. 42.
- Pique**, *pē'-kā*, s. m., pique, offence. *Estaba pique de perderse*, he was on the brink of ruin. L. 62.
- Piropos**, *pē-ro'-pos*, s. m., sayings,

- sweet phrases addressed to women. L. 58.
- Pisaverde**, *pē-să-vēr'-dā*, s. m., fop, coxcomb. L. 50.
- Piso**, *pē'-so*, s. m., floor, story (of a house). L. 53.
- Pistola**, *pēs-to'-lā*, s. f., pistol. L. 44.
- Pistoletazo**, *pēs-to-lā-tā'-tho* [*pēs-to-lā-tā'-sol*], s. m., pistol-shot. L. 44.
- Placer**, *plă-thēr'* [*plă-sēr'*], to please. L. 31.
- Placer**, *plă-thēr'* [*plă-sēr'*], s. m., pleasure, gold-diggings. L. 31.
- Plata**, *plă'-tā*, s. f., silver. L. 8.
- Plato**, *plă'-to*, s. m., plate, dish (of food). L. 57.
- Plaza**, *plă'-thā* [*plă'-sā*], s. f., place, situation, square, market-place. *Plaza de toros*, arena for bull-fights. L. 17, 54.
- Plazo**, *plă'-tho* [*plă'-sol*], s. m., term (of payment). L. 63.
- Plomo**, *plô'-mo*, s. m., lead. L. 63.
- Pluma**, *plû'-mā*, s. f., feather, pen. L. 5.
- Plural**, *plû-rāl'*, adj., plural. L. 57.
- Pluscuamperfecto**, *plûs-kûam-pēr-fĕk'-to*, s. m., pluperfect, past perfect. L. 43.
- Pobre**, *po'-brā*, adj., poor, needy, wretched. L. 13.
- Pobreza**, *po-brā'-thā* [*po-brā'-sā*], s. f., poverty. L. 59.
- Poco**, *po'-co*, adv., little; pl., few. *Poco á poco*, slowly, gently, softly. L. 32.
- Poco**, *po'-co*, s. m., little. L. 6.
- Poder**, *po-ḥĕr'*, to be able. No *poder más*, to be exhausted. L. 32.
- Poder**, *po-ḥĕr'*, s. m., power, authority, possession. L. 35.
- Poesía**, *poā-sē'-ā*, s. f., poetry, poesy. L. 31.
- Poeta**, *poā'-tā*, s. m., poet. L. 31.
- Poetastro**, *poā-tās'-tro*, s. m., poetaster. L. 44.
- Poético**, *poē'-tē-co*, adj., poetic, poetical. L. 35.
- Polca**, *pol'-cā*, s. f., polka. L. 33.
- Política**, *po-lē'-tē-cā*, s. f., politics, politeness. L. 52.
- Político**, *po-lē'-tē-co*, adj., political, polite. L. 52.
- Político**, *po-lē'-tē-co*, s. m., politician. L. 52.
- Pollo**, *pol'-yo* [*po'-yol*], s. m., chicken. L. 5.
- Polvo**, *pol'-vo*, s. m., powder, dust. L. 62.
- Pólvora**, *pol'-vo-rā*, s. f., gunpowder. L. 63.
- Ponderar**, *pon-dā-rār'*, to exaggerate, to cry up. L. 54.
- Poner**, *po-nĕr'*, to put, to place, to lay, to set (as the sun). *Ponerse*, to become, to get. *Se puso serio*, he became serious. L. 41.
- Por**, *por*, prep., by, for, in behalf of, in favor of, about, through. L. 19.
- Porción**, *por-thĕon'* [*por-sĕon'*], s. f., portion, part, lot, number, quantity. L. 63.
- Pormenor**, *por-mā-nor'*, s. m. (generally used in the plural). *Pormenores*, details, particulars. L. 50.
- Porque** *por'-kā*, conj., because. L. 18.
- Por qué**, *por-kā'*, conj., why? for what reason? s. m., reason wherefor. L. 18.
- Portarse**, *por-tār'-sā*, to behave, to conduct one's self. L. 55.
- Portugal**, *por-tú-gāl'*, s. m., Portugal. L. 60.
- Portugués**, *por-tú-ghās'*, s. m. and adj., Portuguese. L. 44.
- Poseer**, *po-sāĕr'*, to possess. L. 34.
- Posesivo**, *po-sā-sē'-vo*, adj., possessive. L. 63.
- Posible**, *po-sē'-blā*, adj., possible. L. 31.
- Positivo**, *po-sē-tē'-vo*, adj., positive. L. 48.
- Posponer**, *pos-po-nĕr'*, to postpone, to place after. L. 63.
- Potencial**, *po-tĕn-thĕāl'* [*po-tĕn-sĕāl'*], adj., potential. L. 63.
- Práctica**, *prăk'-tē-cā*, s. f., practice. L. 23.
- Practicante**, *prăk'-tē-căn'-tā*, s. m., practitioner. L. 38.
- Practicar**, *prăk-tē-cār'*, to practise. L. 23.
- Práctico**, adj., practical. L. 65.
- Pre-**, *prā*, Lat. prep. used in Spanish as prefix only. L. 50.
- Preceder**, *prā-thā-ḥĕr'* [*prā-sā-ḥĕr'*], to precede, to go before. L. 63.
- Precepto**, *prā-thĕp'-to* [*prā-sĕp'-to*], s. m., precept. L. 53.
- Precio**, *prā'-thĕo* [*prā-sĕol*], s. m., price, prize. L. 50.
- Preciso**, *prā-thĕ'-so* [*prā-sē'-sol*], adj., necessary, obligatory, precise. L. 63.
- Preferir**, *prā-fā-rĕr'*, to prefer. L. 38.
- Pregunta**, *prā-gún'-tā*, s. f., question, inquiry. L. 33.
- Preguntar**, *prā-gún-tār'*, to ask questions, to question, to inquire. L. 33.
- Preliminar**, *prā-lē-mĕ-nār'*, adj., preliminary. L. 63.
- Premiar**, *prā-mĕār'*, to reward. L. 62.
- Premio**, *prā'-mĕo*, s. m., premium, reward, prize. L. 59.
- Prenda**, *prĕn'-dā*, s. f., pledge, jewel; pl. endowments, talents, parts. L. 41, 63.

- Prender**, *prĕn-dĕr'*, to take up, to arrest. L. 39.
- Preposición**, *prā-po-sē-thĕon'* [prā-po-sē-sĕon'], s. f., preposition. L. 43.
- Presencia**, *prā-sĕn'-thĕa* [prā-sĕn'-sĕa], s. f., presence. L. 63.
- Presentar**, *prā-sĕn-tār'*, to present, to introduce, to offer. L. 39.
- Presente**, *prā-sĕn'-tā*, adj., present. Tener *presente*, to bear in mind. L. 43.
- Presidente**, *prā-sē-dĕn'-tā*, s. m., president. L. 46.
- Presidio**, *prā-sē'-thĕo*, s. m., prison. L. 59.
- Presidir**, *prā-sē-thĕr'*, to preside. L. 54.
- Preso**, *prā'-so*, irreg. p. p. (of **PRENDER**), taken. Está *preso*, he is taken (prisoner). L. 52.
- Prestar**, *prĕs-tār'*, to lend. L. 59.
- Presto**, *prĕs'-to*, adj., quick, ready, prompt. L. 20.
- Presto**, *prĕs'-to*, adv., soon, quickly. L. 20.
- Pretender**, *prā-tĕn-dĕr'*, to pretend, to lay claim to, to claim, to solicit. L. 48.
- Pretensión**, *prā-tĕn-thĕon'*, s. f., pretention, claim, thing solicited. L. 57.
- Pretérito**, *prā-tĕ'-rĕ-to*, adj., preterit. L. 63.
- Pretexto**, *prā-tĕks'-to*, s. m., pretext. L. 58.
- Prevenir**, *prā-vā-nĕr'*, to prevent, to foresee, to warn, to prepare. L. 65.
- Prever**, *prā-vĕr'*, to foresee. L. 69.
- Primavera**, *prĕ-ma-vā'-ra*, s. f., spring. L. 24.
- Primero**, *prĕ-mā'-ro*, adj., first; adv., first, rather, sooner. L. 15.
- Primo**, *prĕ'-mo*, s. m., cousin. L. 13.
- Principal**, *prĕn-thĕ-pāl'* [prĕn-sē-pāl'], adj., principal, chief. L. 36.
- Principiante**, *prĕn-thĕ-pĕān'-tā* [prĕn-sē-pĕān'-tā], act. part., beginner. L. 38.
- Principiar**, *prĕn-thĕ-pĕār'* [prĕn-sē-pĕār'], to begin, to commence. L. 23.
- Principio**, *prĕn-thĕ'-pĕo* [prĕn-sē'-pĕo], s. m., beginning, commencement, principle. L. 63.
- Prisa**, *prĕ'-sa*, s. f., haste, speed, hurry. L. 30.
- Prisionero**, *prĕ-sĕo-nā'-ro*, s. m., prisoner. L. 48.
- Prisma**, *prĕs'-ma*, s. m., prism. L. 54.
- Probable**, *pro-bā'-blā*, adj., probable. L. 29.
- Probar**, *pro-bār'*, to try, to prove, to taste. L. 35.
- Procesión**, *pro-thĕ-sĕon'* [pro-sĕ-sĕon'], s. f., procession. L. 46.
- Procurar**, *pro-cú-rār'*, to procure, to endeavor, to try to. L. 51.
- Producción**, *pro-dūk-thĕon'* [pro-dūk-sĕon'], s. f., production. L. 40.
- Producir**, *pro-dú-thĕr'* [pro-dū-sĕr'], to produce. L. 40.
- Proeza**, *proā'-thā* [proā'-sa], s. f., prowess. L. 54.
- Profecía**, *pro-fā-thĕ'-a* [pro-fā-sē'-a], s. f., prophecy. L. 45.
- Profesión**, *pro-fĕ-sĕon'*, s. f., profession. L. 38.
- Profesor**, *pro-fā-sor'*, s. m., professor. L. 18.
- Prohibir**, *pro-ē-bĕr'*, to prohibit. L. 53.
- Prójimo**, *pro'-hĕ-mo*, s. m., neighbor. L. 28.
- Promesa**, *pro-mā'-sa*, s. f., promise. L. 57.
- Prometer**, *pro-mā-tĕr'*, to promise. L. 52.
- Pronombre**, *pro-nom'-brā*, s. m., pronoun. L. 43.
- Pronominal**, *pro-no-mĕ-nāl'*, adj., pronominal. L. 61.
- Prontitud**, *pron-tĕ-túth'*, s. f., promptness, promptitude, quickness. L. 43.
- Pronto**, *pron'-to*, adj., prompt, quick, ready; adv., soon, promptly, quickly. L. 20.
- Pronunciación**, *pro-nún-thĕā-thĕon'* [pro-nún-sĕā-sĕon'], s. f., pronunciation. L. 63.
- Pronunciar**, *pro-nún-thĕār'* [pro-nún-sĕār'], to pronounce. L. 15.
- Propiedad**, *pro-pĕā-thĕāth'*, s. f., propriety, property. L. 63.
- Propio**, *pro'-pĕo*, adj., proper, own, selfsame, same. L. 49.
- Proponer**, *pro-po-nĕr'*, to propose. L. 51.
- Prosa**, *pro'-sa*, s. f., prose. L. 31.
- Proporcionar**, *pro-por-thĕo-nār'* [pro-por-sĕo-nār'], to proportion, to procure, to offer. L. 48.
- Protestante**, *pro-tĕs-tān'-tā*, s. m., Protestant. L. 49.
- Protestantismo**, *pro-tĕs-tān-tĕs'-mo*, s. m., Protestantism. L. 49.
- Provecho**, *pro-vā'-cho*, s. m., profit, benefit. L. 64.
- Proveer**, *pro-vāĕr'*, to provide. L. 34.
- Proverbio**, *pro-vĕr'-bĕo*, s. m., proverb. L. 65.
- Provincia**, *pro-vĕn'-thĕa*, s. f., province. L. 19.
- Provisto**, *pro-vĕs'-to*, p. p. (of **PROVEER**), provided. L. 52.

- Próximo**, *prók'-sē-mo*, adj., next, nearest. L. 23.
Prudencia, *prú-dēn'-thēa* [*prû-dēn'-sēa*], s. f., prudence. L. 34.
Prudente, *prú-dēn'-tā*, adj., prudent. L. 20.
Prueba, *prúā'-ba*, s. f., proof. L. 46.
Prusia, *prú'-sēa*, s. f., Prussia. L. 46.
Publicar, *pú-blē-cār'*, to publish. L. 48.
Público, *pú'-blē-co*, s. m. and adj., public. L. 51.
Pudrir, *pú-drēr'*, to rot. L. 41.
Pueblo, *púā'-blo*, s. m., town, people. L. 50.
Puerta, *púēr'-ta*, s. f., door. L. 27.
Pues, *púās'*, conj., then, therefore, inasmuch as, since, because; intj., well! *Pues qué?* well, what of it? L. 41.
Pulgada, *púl-gā'-FHā*, s. f., inch. L. 63.
Punta, *pún'-ta*, s. f., point, stitch. L. 50.
Puntapié, *pún-ta-pēā'*, s. m., kick. L. 50.
Puntilla, *pún-tēl'-ya* [*pûn-tē'-ya*], s. f., small point. De *puntillas*, on tip-toe. L. 44.
Punto, *pún'-to*, s. m., point (of time or space), spot, place. L. 51.
Puntuación, *pún-túā-thēon'* [*pûn-tûā-sēon'*], s. f., punctuation. L. 63.
Puntual, *pún-túāl'*, adj., punctual, exact, accurate. L. 63.
Puntualidad, *pún-túā-lē-FHāFH'*, s. f., punctuality. L. 63.
Purista, *pú-rēs'-ta*, s. m., purist. L. 63.
Que, *kā*, rel. pron., that, which, that which, he who; interr. pron., what, that; conj., that. L. 3, 16, 17.
Quebrar, *kā-brār'*, to break, to smash. L. 34.
Quedar, *kā-FHār'*, to stop, to stay, to remain, to become. El campo *quedó* por los americanos, the Americans were victorious. L. 38.
Quejarse, *kā-hār'-sā*, to complain, to be vexed, to moan. L. 38.
Quemar, *kā-mār'*, to burn. L. 32.
Querer, *kā-rēr'*, to wish, to desire, to will, to love, to like, to be willing. L. 13.
Querido, *kā-rē'-FHo*, adj., dear. L. 13.
Queso, *kā'-so*, s. m., cheese. L. 7.
Quien, *kē-ēn'*, rel. and interr. pron., who, whom. L. 17.
Quienquiera, *kēēn-kēā'-ra*, indef. pron., whosoever. L. 50.
Quieto, *kēā'-to*, adj., quiet, still, at rest. L. 62.
Quejada, *kā-hā'-FHā*, s. f., jaw. L. 50.
Quince, *kēn'-thā* [*kēn'-sā*], num. adj., fifteen. L. 14.
Quinientos, *kē-nēēn'-tos*, adj., five hundred. L. 14.
Quinto, *kēn'-to*, ord. adj. and s. m., fifth. L. 15.
Quitar, *kē-tār'*, to remove, to take away, off, out, to prevent. L. 53.
Quitasol, *kē-ta-sol'*, s. m., parasol. L. 50.
Quizá, *kē-thā'* [*kē-sā'*], adv., perhaps. L. 34.
Radical, *hrā-FHē-cāl'*, adj., radical. L. 63.
Raíz, *hra-ēth'* [*hra-ēs'*], s. f., root, sweet potato. (Amer.) L. 63.
Rama, *hrā'-ma*, s. f., branch. L. 61.
Ramillete, *rhā-mēl-yā'-tā* [*hrā-mē-yā'-tā*], s. m., bouquet. L. 27.
Ramo, *hrā'-mo*, s. m., branch department. L. 53.
Rana, *hrā'-na*, s. f., frog. No ser rana, to be wide-awake, expert. L. 65.
Rapaza, *hrā-pā'-thā* [*hrā-pā'-sā*], s. f., little girl. ¡Miren la rapazuela! look at the little vixen. L. 61.
Raro, *hrā'-ro*, adj., rare, odd, curious, scarce. L. 63.
Rasgar, *hrās-gār'*, to scratch, to tear. L. 64.
Rasgo, *hrās'-go*, s. m., trait, stroke, instance. L. 63.
Rato, *hrā'-to*, s. m., while, moment. A ratos, from time to time. L. 44.
Ratón, *hrā-ton'*, s. m., mouse. L. 65.
Raya, *hrā'-ya*, s. f., stroke, dash. L. 64.
Rayo, *hrā'-yo*, s. m., ray, flash, thunderbolt. L. 62, 63.
Razón, *hrā-thon'* [*hrā-son'*], s. f., reason, right. Tener razón, to be right. L. 25.
Razonár, *hrā-tho-nār'* [*hrā-so-nār'*], to reason. L. 63.
Re-, *hrā*, used as a prefix. L. 50.
Real, *hrā-āl'*, adj., real, royal; s. m., real, Spanish coin, usually about twelve cents. L. 47, 48.
Realidad, *hrāā-lē-FHāFH'*, s. f., reality. L. 48.
Rebajar, *hrā-bā-hār'*, to reduce, to abate, to lower, to beat down (prices). L. 64.
Rebanada, *hrā-bā-nā'-FHā*, s. f., slice, piece (of bread). L. 63.
Rebanar, *hrā-bā-nār'*, to slice, to cut (bread). L. 64.
Rebaño, *hrā-bān'-yo*, s. m., flock of sheep. L. 40.
Recardo, *hrā-car'-do*, s. m., message, errand. L. 63.

- Recepción**, *hrā-thēp-thēon'* [hrā-sēp-sēon'], s. f., reception. L. 64.
- Recibimiento**, *hrā-thē-bē-mēēn'-to* [rhā-sē-bē-mēēn'-to], s. m., act of receiving, reception. L. 55.
- Recibir**, *hrā-thē-bēr'* [hrā-sē-bēr'], to receive. L. 8.
- Recibo**, *hrā-thē'-bo* [rhā-sē'-bol], s. m., receipt. L. 63.
- Recíproco**, *hrā-thē'-pro-co* [hrā-sē'-pro-co], adj., reciprocal. L. 63.
- Recitar**, *hrā-thē-tār'* [hrā-sē-tār'], to recite. L. 64.
- Recomendación**, *hrā-co-mēn-dā-thēon'* [hrā-co-mēn-dā-sēon'], s. f., recommendation. L. 60.
- Recomendar**, *hrā-co-mēn-dār'*, to recommend. L. 64.
- Reconocer**, *hrā-co-no-thēr'* [hrā-co-no-sēr'], to recognize, to acknowledge. L. 39.
- Recordar**, *hrā-cor-dār'*, to remember, to remind. L. 35.
- Recto**, *hrēk'-to*, adj., right. L. 55.
- Rector**, *hrek-tor'*, s. m., rector, director. L. 63.
- Recurrir**, *hrā-cú-hrēr'*, to recur, to have recourse. L. 50.
- Recurso**, *hrā-cúr'-so*, s. m., recourse, resource. L. 40.
- Reducir**, *hrā-dú-thēr'* [hrā-dū-sēr'], to reduce. L. 54.
- Referir**, *hrā-fā-rēr'*, to refer, to relate. L. 64.
- Reflexivo**, *hrā-flēk-sē'-vo*, adj., reflexive, reflective. L. 63.
- Reflexionar**, *hrā-flēk-sēo-nār'*, to reflect, to think. L. 48.
- Reforma**, *hrā-for'-mā*, s. f., reform, reformation. L. 63.
- Reformar**, *hrā-for-mār'*, to reform, to form anew, to discharge (from an employment or office). L. 48.
- Refrán**, *rhā-frān'*, s. m., refrain, proverb. L. 63, 65.
- Regalar**, *hrā-gā-lār'*, to regale, to present with, to make a present of. L. 63.
- Regalo**, *hrā-gā-lo*, s. m., gift, present. L. 63.
- Régimen**, *hrā'-hē-mēn*, s. m., regimen, government. L. 57.
- Regimiento**, *hrā-hē-mēēn'-to*, s. m., regiment. L. 19.
- Regir**, *hrā-hēr'*, to govern. L. 57.
- Regla**, *hrā'-glā*, s. f., rule, ruler. L. 63.
- Regular**, *hrā-gú-lār'*, adj., regular, tolerable, moderate, ordinary; adv., tolerably, fair, middling. L. 27, 57, 64.
- Regularidad**, *hrā-gú-lā-rē-THĀTH'*, s. f., regularity. L. 55.
- Regularizar**, *hrā-gú-lā-rē-thār'* [hrā-gú-lā-rē-sār'], to regulate. L. 48.
- Rehusar**, *hrā-ū-sār'*, to refuse. L. 61.
- Reina**, *hrā'ē-nā*, s. f., queen. L. 63.
- Reinante**, *hrāē-nān'-tā*, act. part., reigning. L. 38.
- Reinar**, *hrāē-nār'*, to reign. L. 15.
- Reino**, *hrā'ē-no*, s. m., kingdom. L. 45.
- Reir**, *hrā-ēr'*, to laugh. L. 21.
- Relación**, *hrā-lā-thēon'* [hrā-lā-sēon'], s. f., relation, account, recital. L. 43.
- Relámpago**, *hrā-lām'-pā-go*, s. m., flash of lightning. L. 63.
- Relampaguear**, *hrā-lām-pā-ghāār'*, to lighten. L. 30.
- Relatar**, *hrā-lā-tār'*, to relate. L. 45.
- Religión**, *hrā-lē-hēon'*, s. f., religion. L. 35.
- Religioso**, *hrā-lē-hēo'-so*, adj., religious. L. 35.
- Reloj**, *hrā-loh'*, s. m., watch, clock. L. 28.
- Relojero**, *hrā-lo-hā'-ro*, s. m., watchmaker. L. 63.
- Relucir**, *hrā-lú-thēr'* [rhā-lū-sēr'], to sparkle, to glitter. No es oro todo lo que reluce, all is not gold that glitters. L. 65.
- Remediar**, *hrā-mā-THĒār'*, to remedy. L. 64.
- Remedio**, *hrā-mā'-THĒo*, s. m., remedy. L. 53.
- Remendar**, *hrā-mēn-dār'*, to repair, to mend. L. 64.
- Remunerar**, *hrā-mú-nā-rār'*, to remunerate. L. 52.
- Rendir**, *hrēn-dēr'*, to render, to subdue. *Rendirse*, to surrender. L. 39.
- Reñir**, *hrān-yēr'*, to quarrel, to dispute, to scold. L. 39.
- Reo**, *hrā'-o*, s. m., culprit, offender. L. 53.
- Repartir**, *hrā-par-tēr'*, to divide. L. 58.
- Repasar**, *hrā-pā-sār'*, to repass, to examine, to glance over. L. 64.
- Repaso**, *hrā-pā'-so*, s. m., revision, the act of going or looking over. L. 61.
- Repente**, *hrā-pēn'-tā*. *De repente*, suddenly, on a sudden. L. 54.
- Repetición**, *hrā-pā-tē-thēon'* [hrā-pā-tē-sēon'], s. f., repetition. L. 63.
- Repetir**, *hrā-pā-tēr'*, to repeat. L. 39.
- Reposar**, *hrā-po-sār'*, to repose, to rest. L. 39.
- Reposo**, *hrā-po'-so*, s. m., repose, rest. L. 63.
- Reprender**, *hrā-prēn-dēr'*, to reprehend, to reprimand. L. 42.
- Representar**, *hrā-prā-sēn-tār'*, to represent, to make appear, to perform (a part), to enact. L. 64.

- Reprobar**, *hrā-pro-bār'*, to reprove, to upbraid. L. 60.
- República**, *hrā-pú'-blē-ca*, s. f., republic. L. 65.
- Reputación**, *hrā-pú-tā-thēon'* [*hrā-pú-tā-sēon'*], reputation. L. 24.
- Resarcir**, *hrā-sar-thēr'* [*hrā-sar-sēr'*], to indemnify, to compensate, to make up for. L. 59.
- Resentirse**, *hrā-sēn-tēr'-sā*, to resent, to feel the effects of. L. 59.
- Resfriado**, *hrās-frēā'-FHO*, s. m., a cold. L. 63.
- Resfriarse**, *hrās-frēār'-sā*, to catch cold. L. 63.
- Residente**, *hrā-sē-dēn'-tā*, adj., act. part. (of **RESIDIR**), resident, residing. L. 38.
- Residir**, *hrā-sē-FHēr'*, to reside. L. 9.
- Resistir**, *hrā-sēs-tēr'*, to resist. L. 51.
- Resolución**, *hrā-so-lú-thēon'* [*hrā-so-lū-sēon'*], s. f., resolution. L. 63.
- Resolver**, *hrā-sol-vēr'*, to solve, to resolve. L. 64.
- Respecto**, *hrā-spěk'-to*, s. m., respect, as, in this respect. L. 51.
- Respetable**, *hrā-spā-tā'-blā*, adj., respectable. L. 39.
- Respetar**, *hrā-spā-tār'*, to respect. L. 36.
- Respeto**, *hrā-spā'-to*, s. m., respect, regard. L. 56.
- Responder**, *hrā-spon-dēr'*, to respond, to answer, to reply to. L. 33.
- Respondón**, *hrā-spon-don'*, adj., ready or quick to reply. L. 33.
- Respuesta**, *hrās-púās'-ta*, s. f., response, reply, answer. L. 30.
- Restante**, *hrēs-tān'-tā*, s. m., act. part. (of **RESTAR**), remainder, rest, remaining. L. 46.
- Resultar**, *hrā-súl-tār'*, to result, to turn out, to occur. L. 43.
- Retirar**, *hrā-tē-rār'*, to retire, to withdraw, to retreat. L. 63.
- Retrato**, *hrā-trā'-to*, s. m., portrait, likeness. L. 17.
- Reumatismo**, *hrāú-mā-tēs'-mo*, s. m., rheumatism. L. 63.
- Reunir**, *hrāú-nēr'*, to unite, to reunite, to assemble. L. 52.
- Revés**, *hrā-vās'*, s. m., back part, wrong side. *Al revés*, on the contrary, upside down. L. 63.
- Revolto**, *hrā-vol-to'-so*, adj., turbulent, rebellious. L. 44.
- Rey**, *hrā'-ē*, s. m., king. L. 15.
- Reyezuelo**, *hrāē-thúā'-lo* [*hrāē-sūā'-lo*], s. m. (dim. of **REY**), petty king, kingling. L. 44.
- Ricacho**, *hrē-cā'-cho*, adj., very rich, new rich. L. 49.
- Rico**, *hre'-co*, adj., rich. L. 13.
- Ridiculez**, *hrē-dē-cú-lāth'* [*hrē-dē-cū-lās'*], s. f., ridicule. L. 45.
- Ridiculizar**, *hrē-dē-cú-lē-thār'* [*hrē-dē-cū-lē-sār'*], to ridicule. L. 48.
- Ridículo**, *hrē-dē'-cú-lo*, adj. and s. m., ridiculous, ridicule. L. 5.
- Rigodón**, *hrē-go-FHON'*, s. m., rigadon, country dance. L. 23.
- Rincón**, *hrēn-con'*, s. m., corner. L. 55.
- Río**, *hrē'-o*, s. m., river. L. 40.
- Riqueza**, *hrē-kā'-thā* [*hrē-kā'-sā*], s. f., riches. L. 48.
- Risa**, *hrē'-sa*, s. f., laugh, laughter. L. 48.
- Rivalizar**, *hrē-vā-lē-thār'* [*hrē-vā-lē-sār'*], to rival, to vie with. L. 51.
- Robar**, *hro-bār'*, to rob, to steal. L. 44.
- Rodar**, *hro-FHār'*, to roll. L. 54.
- Rodear**, *hro-FHāār'*, to go around, to surround, to revolve. L. 54.
- Rodeado**, *hro-FHāā'-FHO*, adj. and p. p. (of **RODEAR**), surrounded. L. 58.
- Rodilla**, *hro-FHēl'-yā* [*hro-FHē'-yā*], s. f., knee. *De rodillas*, on the knees. L. 59.
- Rodríguez**, *hro-drē'-ghēth* [*hro-drē'-ghēs*], s. m., Rodríguez. L. 49.
- Rogar**, *hro-gār'*, to beg of, to pray. L. 35.
- Rojo**, *hro'-ho*, adj., red. L. 54.
- Romano**, *hro-mā'-no*, adj., Roman. L. 54.
- Romper**, *hrom-pēr'*, to break, to tear. L. 46.
- Ropa**, *hro'-pā*, s. f., clothes, underclothes, inner wearing apparel. L. 28.
- Rosa**, *hro'-sā*, s. f., rose. L. 63.
- Roto**, *hro'-to*, irr. p. p. (of **ROMPER**), broken, out of order. L. 52.
- Rubio**, *hrú'-bēo*, adj., ruddy. L. 63.
- Ruido**, *hrúē'-FHO*, s. m., noise. L. 46.
- Ruin**, *hrú-ēn'*, adj., mean, churlish, villanous. L. 63.
- Ruindad**, *hrúēn-FHāFH'*, s. f., meanness, churlishness, villany. L. 48.
- Ruiseñor**, *hrúē-sān-yor'*, s. m., nightingale. L. 63.
- Rumor**, *hrú-mor'*, s. m., rumor. L. 54.
- Rutina**, *hrú-tē'-nā*, s. f., routine. L. 63.
- Sábado**, *sā'-bā-FHO*, s. m., Saturday. L. 9.
- Saber**, *sā-bēr'*, to know, to hear from, to savor, to taste; s. m., learning, knowledge. L. 21 and 42.
- Sabio**, *sā'-bēo*, adj., wise, sage, learned. L. 21.
- Sabor**, *sā-bor'*, s. m., savor, taste. L. 62 and 66.

- Sacamuelas**, *să-că-múā'-las*, s. m., tooth-drawer, dentist. L. 50.
- Sacar**, *să-căr'*, to draw out, to take out, to pull out. L. 50 and 66.
- Saco**, *să'-co*, s. m., sack, bag, sack-coat. L. 66.
- Sacudir**, *să-cú-THĕr'*, to shake off, to shake. L. 54.
- Sal**, *săl*, s. f., salt, wit. L. 55.
- Saldo**, *săl'-do*, s. m., balance (of accounts). L. 64.
- Salida**, *să-lē'-THĕ*, s. f., going out, departure, start. L. 63.
- Saliente**, *să-lĕĕn'-tā*, adj. and act. part., projecting, salient. L. 38.
- Salir**, *să-lĕr'*, to go or to come out, to set out, to leave, to start, to finish, to rise (as of the sun). *Salió á su padre*, he resembled his father. L. 20.
- Salón**, *să-lon'*, s. m., parlor, saloon, hall. L. 58.
- Saltar**, *săl-tăr'*, to jump, to leap. L. 58.
- Salto**, *săl'-to*, s. m., leap, jump, fall (water-fall). L. 59.
- Salud**, *să-lúTH'*, s. f., health. L. 25.
- Saludar**, *să-lú-THĕr'*, to salute. L. 64.
- Sánchez**, *săn'-chĕth* [*săn'-chĕs*], s. m., Sánchez. L. 49.
- Sangre**, *săn'-grā*, blood. L. 64.
- Santificar**, *săn-tĕ-fĕ-căr'*, to sanctify. L. 45.
- Santo**, *săn'-to*, adj., holy, saintly. L. 64.
- Sastre**, *săs'-trā*, s. m., tailor. L. 11.
- Sastrería**, *săs-trā-rĕ'-ă*, s. f., tailor-shop. L. 11.
- Satirico**, *să-tĕ'-rĕ-co*, adj., satirical. L. 35.
- Satisfacer**, *să-tĕs-fă-thĕr'* [*să-tĕs-fă-sĕr'*], to satisfy. L. 42.
- Satisfecho**, *să-tĕs-fă'-cho*, adj. and p. p. (of SATISFACER), satisfied. L. 44 and 52.
- Sayo**, *să'-yo*, s. m., a loose coat or jacket. L. 65.
- Sazonar**, *să-tho-năr'* [*să-so-năr'*], to season. L. 62.
- Se**, *sā*, per. pron. (instead of LE, LES, to him, to her, to them, to you), L. 26; pron. (used to form the passive voice), L. 32; ref. pron., L. 33.
- Se-**, *sā*, Lat. prep. prefix. L. 50.
- Secreto**, *sā-crā'-to*, s. m., secret, secrecy. L. 65.
- Sed**, *sĕTH*, s. f., thirst. L. 25.
- Seda**, *sā'-THĕ*, s. f., silk. L. 5.
- Seguir**, *sā-ghĕr'*, to follow, to continue. L. 39.
- Según**, *sā-gún'*, prep., according to. L. 40 and 66.
- Segundo**, *sā-gún'-do*, ord. adj. and s. m., second. L. 15 and 23.
- Seguro**, *sā-gú'-ro*, adj., sure, secure. L. 43.
- Seis**, *sā'-ĕs*, num. adj., six. L. 14.
- Seiscientos**, *sāĕs-thĕĕn'-tos* [*sāĕ-sĕĕn'-tos*], num. adj., six hundred. L. 14.
- Semana**, *sā-mă'-nă*, s. f., week. L. 8.
- Semblante**, *sĕm-blăn'-tā*, s. m., countenance, face, aspect, look. L. 59.
- Sentar**, *sĕn-tăr'*, to sit, to sit down, to set down, to enter (in a book), to fit, to be becoming to. L. 34.
- Sentencia**, *sĕn-tĕn'-thĕă* [*sĕn-tĕn'-sĕă*], s. f., sentence. L. 43.
- Sentido**, *sĕn-tĕ'-THO*, s. m., sense, idea. L. 65.
- Sentir**, *sĕn-tĕr'*, to feel, to regret. L. 38.
- Señor**, *săn-yor'*, Sir, Mr., Lord. L. 1.
- Señora**, *săn-yo'-ră*, s. f., lady, madam, Mrs., wife. L. 2.
- Señorita**, *săn-yo-rĕ'-tă*, s. f., young lady, Miss. L. 2.
- Señorito**, *săn-yo-rĕ'-to*, s. m., young sir, young gentleman, Mr. L. 2.
- Séptimo**, *sĕp'-tĕ-mo*, s. and ord. adj., seventh. L. 15.
- Ser**, *sĕr*, s. m., to be, to exist (compare with ESTAR). L. 11 and 22.
- Ser**, *sĕr*, s. m., being, existence. L. 54.
- Servidor**, *sĕr-vĕ-THor'*, s. m., servant. *Servidor de usted*, your servant. L. 39.
- Servir**, *sĕr-vĕr'*, to serve, to oblige. *Servirse*, to be good enough, to be kind enough, to be pleased (to do). L. 39.
- Sesenta**, *sā-sĕn'-tă*, num. adj., sixty. L. 14.
- Setenta**, *sā-tĕn'-tă*, num. adj., seventy. L. 14.
- Setecientos**, *sā-tă-thĕĕn'-tos* [*sā-tă-sĕĕn'-tos*], num. adj., seven hundred. L. 14.
- Septiembre**, *sĕp-tĕĕm'-brā*, s. m., September. L. 24.
- Sexo**, *sĕk'-so*, s. m., sex. *El bello sexo*, the fair sex. L. 58.
- Sexto**, *sĕk'-to*, ord. adj. and s. m., sixth. L. 15.
- Sí**, *sĕ*, adv., yes. L. 1.
- Sí**, *sĕ*, indef. pron., self, one's self. L. 26.
- Si**, *sĕ*, conj., if, but. L. 23.
- Siempre**, *sĕĕm'-prā*, adv., always. *Por siempre jamás*, forever and ever. L. 25.
- Siesta**, *sĕĕs'-tă*, s. f., siesta, afternoon nap. L. 62.
- Siete**, *sĕă'-tă*, num. adj., seven. L. 14.
- Siglo**, *sĕ'-glo*, s. m., century. L. 52.

- Significado**, *sĕg-nĕ-fĕ-cā'-THO*, s. m., signification, meaning. L. 49.
- Significar**, *sĕg-nĕ-fĕ-cār'*, to signify. L. 64.
- Silaba**, *sĕ'-lă-bă*, s. f., syllable. L. 63.
- Silencio**, *sĕ-lĕn'-thĕo* [*sĕ-lĕn'-sĕo*], s. m., silence. L. 65.
- Silencioso**, *sĕ-lĕn-thĕo'-so* [*sĕ-lĕn-sĕo'-so*], adj., silent. L. 64.
- Silla**, *sĕl'-yă* [*sĕ'-yă*], s. f., chair, saddle. L. 14.
- Simpatizar**, *sĕm-pă-tĕ-thăr'* [*sĕm-pă-tĕ-săr'*], to sympathize. L. 51.
- Simple**, *sĕm'-plă*, adj., simple, single, silly. L. 43.
- Sin**, *sĕn*, prep., without. *Sin embargo*, notwithstanding. L. 19.
- Sinceridad**, *sĕn-thă-rĕ-THăTH'* [*sĕn-să-rĕ-THăTH'*], s. f., sincerity. L. 45.
- Sincero**, *sĕn-thă'-ro* [*sĕn-să'-rol*], adj., sincere. L. 40.
- Singular**, *sĕn-gú-lăr'*, adj., singular. L. 57.
- Sino**, *sĕ'-no*, conj., but, if not. L. 3.
- Sinónimo**, *sĕ-no'-nĕ-mo*, s. m., synonym. L. 65.
- Sinrazón**, *sĕn-ră-thon'* [*sĕn-ră-son'*], s. f., wrong, injustice. L. 50.
- Siquiera**, *sĕ-kĕă'-ră*, conj., even, at least. L. 40.
- Sitio**, *sĕ'-tĕo*, s. m., place, position, siege. L. 58.
- Situado**, *sĕ-túă'-THO*, p. p. (of **SITUAR**). L. 20.
- Situvar**, *sĕ-túăr'*, to situate, to be situated. L. 64.
- So-**, *so*, prep., under. *So pretexto de*, under pretext of. L. 41.
- Sobrar**, *so-brăr'*, to be over and above. L. 64.
- Sobre**, *so'-bră*, prep., upon, on, over, above, about; s. m., envelope. L. 41.
- Sobreescrito**, *so-bra-ĕs-crĕ'-to*, s. m., superscription, address (of a letter). L. 56.
- Sobrina**, *so-brĕ'-nă*, s. f., niece. L. 65.
- Sobrino**, *so-brĕ'-no*, s. m., nephew. L. 65.
- Socialismo**, *so-thĕă-lĕs'-mo* [*so-sĕă-lĕs'-mo*], s. m., socialism. L. 50.
- Sociedad**, *so-thĕă-THăTH'* [*so-sĕă-THăTH'*], s. m., society, company, a firm. L. 32.
- Socio**, *so'-thĕo* [*so'-sĕo*], s. m., partner, companion, member of a firm. L. 62.
- Sofá**, *so-fă'*, s. m., sofa. L. 34.
- Sol**, *sol*, s. m., sun. L. 45.
- Solas**, *so'-lăs*, all alone. L. 64.
- Soldado**, *sol-dă'-THO*, s. m., soldier. L. 52.
- Soledad**, *so-lă-THăTH'*, s. f., solitude, loneliness. L. 63.
- Solemne**, *so-lĕm'-nă*, adj., solemn, thorough, downright. L. 61.
- Soler**, *so-lĕr'*, to be accustomed to, to be wont. L. 41.
- Solicitar**, *so-lĕ-thĕ-tăr'* [*so-lĕ-sĕ-tăr'*], to solicit. L. 47.
- Soliloquio**, *so-lĕ-lo'-kĕo*, s. m., soliloquy. L. 65.
- Solo**, *so'-lo*, adj., alone; *sólo*, adv., only, merely. L. 25.
- Soltar**, *sol-tăr'*, to untie, to loose, to liberate, to let go free. L. 64.
- Soltero**, *sol-tă'-ro*, s. m., bachelor, unmarried man. L. 51.
- Sombra**, *som'-bră*, s. f., shade, shadow. L. 58.
- Sombrero**, *som-bră'-ro*, s. m., hat. L. 10.
- Son**, *son*, s. m., sound. *Sin ton y sin son*, without rhyme and without reason. L. 47.
- Sonar**, *so-năr'*, to sound. L. 45.
- Sonido**, *so-nĕ'-THO*, s. m., sound. L. 47.
- Sonreirse**, *son-răĕr'-să*, to smile. L. 64.
- Sonrisa**, *son-rĕ'-să*, s. f., smile. L. 54.
- Sonrojar**, *son-ro-hăr'*, to make one blush. L. 64.
- Sñar**, *son-yăr'*, to dream. L. 35.
- Sopa**, *so'-pă*, s. f., soup. L. 44.
- Sopetón**, *so-pă-ton'*, s. m. *De sopetón*, unexpectedly. L. 44.
- Soplar**, *so-plăr'*, to blow, to prompt. L. 64.
- Sordo**, *sor'-do*, adj., deaf. L. 64.
- Sorprender**, *sor-prĕn-dĕr'*, to surprise. L. 42.
- Sorpesa**, *sor-pră'-să*, s. f., surprise. L. 51.
- Sospechar**, *sos-pă-chăr'*, to suspect. L. 60.
- Su**, *sú*, poss. adj., his, her, its, their, your. L. 5.
- Sub-**, *súb*, Lat. prep., prefix. L. 50.
- Subida**, *sú-bĕ'-THă*, s. f., rising, rise, ascent. L. 63.
- Subir**, *sú-bĕr'*, to go or come up, to ascend, to mount, to rise. L. 50.
- Subjuntivo**, *súb-hún-tĕ'-vo*, adj., subjunctive. L. 43.
- Substancia**, *súb-stăn'-thĕă* [*súb-stăn'-sĕă*], s. f., substance. L. 63.
- Suced**, *sú-thă-THĕr'* [*sû-să-THĕr'*], to happen, to take place, to succeed (to come after). L. 45.
- Sucesivo**, *sú-thă-sĕ'-vo* [*sû-să-sĕ'-vo*], s. f., future. L. 32.
- Sucio**, *sú-thĕo* [*sû-cĕo*], adj., soiled, dirty. L. 64.

- Sud**, *súFH*, s. m., South. L. 26.
Suegra, *súā'-grā*, s. f., mother-in-law. L. 63.
Suegro, *súā'-gro*, s. m., father-in-law. L. 63.
Suela, *súā'-lā*, s. f., sole. L. 61.
Suelo, *súā'-lo*, s. m., ground, floor, soil. L. 54.
Suelto, *súēl'-to*, adj. and p. p. (of **SOLTAR**), loose, free. L. 64.
Sueño, *súān'-yo*, s. m., sleep, dream. L. 25.
Suerte, *súēr'-tā*, s. f., luck, chance, sort. Echar *suertes*, to cast lots. L. 58.
Suficiente, *sú-fē-thēēn'-tā* [*sû-fē-sēēn'-tā*], adj., sufficient. L. 49.
Sufrir, *sú-frēr'*, to suffer, to bear with, to undergo. L. 64.
Sujeto, *sú-hā'-to*, s. m., individual, person, topic, matter, subject. L. 27.
Sujeto, *sú-hā'-to*, adj., subject.
Suma, *sú'-mā*, s. m., sum. En *suma*, in short. L. 63 and 64.
Superior, *sú-pā-rēor'*, adj., superior. L. 21.
Superlativo, *sú-pēr-lā-tē'-vo*, adj., superlative. L. 50.
Supersticioso, *sú-pēr-stē-thēo'-so* [*sû-pēr-stē-sēo'-so*], adj., superstitious. L. 45.
Suplicar, *sú-plē-cār'*, to supplicate, to beg, to crave. L. 64.
Suponer, *sú-po-nēr'*, to suppose. L. 64.
Supremo, *sú-prā'-mo*, adj., supreme, highest. L. 21.
Supuesto, *sú-púās'-to*, p. p. (of **SUPONER**). Por *supuesto*, of course. L. 64.
Sur, *súr* (see **SUD**). L. 66.
Sus, *sús*, intj., holloa, exclamation. L. 46.
Suspirar, *sús-pē-rār'*, to sigh. L. 64.
Sustantivo, *sús-tān-tē'-vo*, s. m. and adj., substantive. L. 64.
Sustentar, *sús-tēn-tār'*, to sustain. L. 65.
Sutil, *sú-tēl'*, adj., subtle, thin, slender. L. 64.
Sutileza, *sú-tē-lā'-thā* [*sû-tē-lā'-sā*], s. f., subtlety, cunning, slenderness. L. 63.
Suyo, *sú'-yo*, poss. adj., his, hers, its, theirs, yours, one's. L. 13.
Tabaco, *tā-bā'-co*, s. m., tobacco, cigar. L. 42.
Tablero, *tā-blā'-ro*, s. m., a smooth board, chess or checker-board. L. 51.
Tacto, *tāk'-to*, s. m., the sense of touch. L. 65.
Tal, *tāl*, adj., such, so. *Tal vez*, perhaps. L. 32.
Talento, *tā-lēn'-to*, s. m., talent, ability. L. 65.
También, *tām-bēēn'*, conj. and adv., also, as well, moreover. L. 29.
Tampoco, *tām-po'-co*, adv., neither, not either, nor. L. 29.
Tan, *tān*, adv., so, so much, as, as much. L. 20.
Tanto, *tān'-to*, adj., so, in such a manner. *Tanto mejor*, so much the better. Por lo *tanto*, therefore. L. 20.
Tapar, *tā-pār'*, to cover up, to stop up. L. 65.
Tapete, *tā-pā'-tā*, s. m., table-cover. L. 61.
Tardar, *tār-dār'*, to delay, to put off. L. 60.
Tarde, *tār'-dā*, s. f., afternoon; adv., late. L. 20.
Tarea, *tā-rā'-ā*, s. f., task. L. 58.
Tarjeta, *tār-hā'-tā*, s. f., card, visiting card. *Tarjeta postal*, postal card. L. 64.
Tate, *tā'-tā*, intj., easy there! take care! L. 46.
Taza, *tā'-thā* [*tā'-sā*], s. f., cup. L. 55.
Té, *tā*, s. m., tea. L. 55.
Te, *tā*, pers. pron., thee, to thee. L. 26.
Teatro, *tāā'-tro*, s. m., theatre. L. 17.
Teja, *tē'-ha*, s. f., tile. De *tejas* abajo, humanly speaking. L. 61.
Telegráfico, *tā-lā-grā'-fē-co*, adj., telegraphic. L. 65.
Telégrafo, *tē-lā'-grā-fo*, s. m., telegraph. L. 46.
Tema, *tē'-mā*, s. m., theme, exercise; s. f., dispute, contention. L. 57.
Temer, *tē-mēr'*, to fear. L. 28.
Temerario, *tā-mā-rā'-rēo*, adj., rash, foolhardy. L. 54.
Temor, *tā-mor'*, s. m., fear. L. 54.
Temprano, *tēm-prā'-no*, adv., early, soon. L. 20.
Tenacidad, *tā-nā-thē-FHāFH'* [*tā-nā-sē-FHāFH'*], s. f., tenacity. L. 65.
Tenedor, *tā-nā-FHor'*, s. m., fork. L. 65.
Tener, *tā-nēr'*, to have, to hold, to be, to take place. L. 10.
Tentación, *tēn-tā-thēon'* [*tēn-tā-sēon'*], s. m., temptation. L. 61.
Teñir, *tān-yēr'*, to dye. L. 39.
Teoría, *tāo-rē'-ā*, s. f., theory. L. 23.
Tercero, *tēr-thā'-ro* [*tēr-sā'-ro*], ord. adj. and s. m., third. L. 15.
Tercio, *tēr'-thēo* [*tēr'-sēo*], s. m., third, third part. L. 40.
Terminación, *tēr-mē-nā-thēon'* [*tēr-mē-nā-sēon'*], s. f., termination. L. 49.
Terminante, *tēr-mē-nān'-tā*, adj., conclusive. L. 65.

- Terminar**, *těr-mē-năr'*, to terminate. L. 65.
- Término**, *těr'-mē-no*, s. m., termination, term. L. 65.
- Termómetro**, *těr-mo'-mē-tro*, s. m., thermometer. L. 60.
- Terrenal**, *tě-hrā-nāl'*, adj., terrestrial. L. 49.
- Terreno**, *tě-hrā-no*, s. m., ground. L. 55.
- Terrible**, *tě-hrē-blā*, adj., terrible. L. 53.
- Terrón**, *tě-hron'*, s. m., a clod, upturned earth. L. 49.
- Terroso**, *tě-hro'-so*, adj., earthy. L. 49.
- Terrestre**, *tě-hrēs'-trā*, adj., terrestrial, earthly. L. 49.
- Tertulia**, *těr-tú'-lēa*, s. f., party, soirée. L. 39.
- Ti**, *tě*, pers. pron., thee, following a prep. L. 26.
- Tiempo**, *těm'-po*, s. m., time, weather. L. 23.
- Tienda**, *těen'-dā*, s. f., store, shop. L. 64.
- Tierra**, *těē'-hra*, s. f., earth, land, native land. L. 45.
- Tijeras**, *tě-hā-ras*, s. f. pl., scissors. L. 64.
- Tinta**, *těn'-ta*, s. f., ink. L. 5.
- Tintero**, *těn-tā'-ro*, s. m., ink-stand. Dejarse algo en el *tintero*, to leave something unsaid. L. 4.
- Tinto**, *těn'-to*, adj., red. *Vino tinto*, claret wine. L. 65.
- Tio**, *tě'-o*, s. m., uncle. L. 65.
- Tirabuzón**, *tě-rā-bú-thon'* [*tě-rā-bū-son'*], s. m., cork-screw. L. 65.
- Tiránico**, *tě-rā'-nē-co*, adj., tyrannical. L. 35.
- Tirar**, *tě-rār'*, to throw, to cast, to shoot. *Tire usted por aquí*, take this road. L. 64.
- Tiro**, *tě'-ro*, s. m., throw, cast. *Á tiro de pistola*, within pistol shot. L. 53.
- Título**, *tě'-tú-lo*, s. m., title. L. 55.
- Tocante**, *to-căn'-tā*, prep., concerning, relating to, touching. L. 38.
- Tocar**, *to-cār'*, to touch, to play (on an instrument). L. 15.
- Todavía**, *to-THā-vē'-a*, adv., yet, still. L. 25.
- Todo**, *to'-THo*, adj., all. *Todos los días*, every day. *Del todo*, entirely. *Con todo*, however, notwithstanding. L. 11.
- Todo**, *to'-THo*, s. m., the whole. L. 61.
- Tolerar**, *to-lā-rār'*, to tolerate. L. 65.
- Toma!** *to'-ma*, interj., indeed! L. 45.
- Tomar**, *to-mār'*, to take. L. 14.
- Tomo**, *to'-mo*, s. m., volume. Un libro de tres *tomos*, a book in three volumes. L. 15.
- Tonel**, *to-něl'*, s. m., cask, barrel. L. 60.
- Tonto**, *ton'-to*, adj., foolish. *Á tontos y á locos*, at random. L. 60.
- Tontera**, *ton-tā'-ra*, s. f., foolish action. L. 60.
- Toque**, *to'-kā*, s. m., roll (of a drum), ringing (of bells). *Ahí está el toque*, that is where the difficulty lies. L. 65.
- Torero**, *to-rā'-ro*, s. m., bull-fighter. L. 53.
- Tornar**, *tor-năr'*, to return, to begin anew. L. 65.
- Torno**, *tor'-no*, s. m., lathe. *En torno*, round about. L. 65.
- Toro**, *to'-ro*, s. m., bull. L. 53.
- Tos**, *tos*, s. f., cough. L. 65.
- Trabajador**, *trā-bā-hā-THor'*, adj., and s. m., hardworking, worker. L. 17.
- Trabajar**, *trā-bā-hār'*, to work, to labor. L. 17.
- Trabajo**, *trā-bā'-ho*, s. m., work, labor, occupation. L. 17.
- Traducción**, *trā-duk-thēon'* [*trā-dūk-sēon'*], s. f., translation. L. 64.
- Traducir**, *trā-du-thēr'* [*trā-dū-sēr'*], to translate. L. 40.
- Traer**, *trāēr'*, to bring, to carry, to wear. L. 42.
- Tragar**, *trā-gār'*, to swallow. L. 65.
- Tragedia**, *trā-hā'-THēa*, s. f., tragedy. L. 52.
- Trágico**, *trā'-hē-co*, adj., tragic. L. 35.
- Trago**, *trā'-go*, s. m., draught, drink. *Echar un trago*, to take a drink. L. 59.
- Traje**, *trā'-hā*, s. m., dress, costume. L. 54.
- Trampa**, *trām'-pa*, s. f., trap, swindle. *Caer en la trampa*, to fall into the snare. L. 64.
- Trampear**, *trām-pāār'*, to swindle, to impose upon. L. 65.
- Tramposo**, *trām-po'-so*, adj., deceitful, swindling; s. m., cheat, swindler. L. 65.
- Tranquilidad**, *trăn-kē-lē-THāTH'*, s. f., tranquility, peace, quietness. L. 46.
- Tranquilizar**, *trăn-kē-lē-thār* [*trăn-kē-lē-sār'*], to tranquilize. L. 65.
- Tranquilo**, *trăn-kē-lo*, adj., tranquil, quiet, peaceful. L. 60.
- Trapo**, *trā'-po*, s. m., rag. L. 64.
- Tras**, *trās*, prep., behind, after. L. 41.
- Trascurso**, *trās-cur'-so*, s. m., course, process (of time). L. 51.
- Trasnochar**, *trās-no-chār'*, to sit up all night. L. 65.

- Trasquilar**, *trās-kē-lār'*, to shear (sheep). Ir por lana y volver *trasquilado*, the biter bitten. L. 65.
- Trastienda**, *trās-tēēn'-dā*, s. f., a room back of shop or store. L. 64.
- Tratado**, *trā-tā'-THO*, s. m., treatise, treaty. L. 46.
- Tratante**, *trā-tān'-tā*, s. m., dealer. L. 38.
- Tratar**, *trā-tār'*, to treat, to have intercourse with or relations with, to trade, to deal, to traffic, to try. L. 32.
- Trato**, *trā-to*, s. m., treatment, dealings, intercourse. L. 65.
- Través**, *trā-vās'*, prep. Al *través* de, through. L. 65.
- Travesura**, *trā-vā-su'-rā*, s. f., trick, mischief, naughtiness. L. 53.
- Travieso**, *trā-vēā'-so*, adj., tricky, naughty, mischievous. L. 52.
- Traza**, *trā-thā* [*trā-sā*], s. f., trace. Tener buena *traza*, to look well. L. 64.
- Trece**, *trā-thā* [*trā-sā*], num. adj., thirteen. L. 14.
- Treinta**, *trā-ēn-tā*, num. adj., thirty. L. 14.
- Tres**, *trās*, num. adj., three. L. 14.
- Tribunal**, *trē-bu-nāl'*, s. m., tribunal, court of justice. L. 53.
- Trigo**, *trē-go*, s. m., wheat. L. 65.
- Trigeño**, *trē-gān'-yo*, adj., brown, dark (complexion). L. 65.
- Trinchar**, *trēn-char'*, to cut up, to carve. L. 50.
- Trineo**, *trē-nāo*, s. m., sleigh. L. 65.
- Trinidad**, *trē-nē-THĀTH'*, s. f., Trinity. L. 21.
- Triptongo**, *trēp-ton'-go*, s. m., triptong. L. 57.
- Triste**, *trēs-tā*, sad, mournful, dull. L. 21.
- Tristesía**, *trēs-tā'-sā*, s. f., sadness, dullness. L. 41.
- Tronar**, *tro-nār'*, to thunder. L. 30.
- Tropa**, *tro-pā*, s. f., troop. L. 40.
- Trueco**, *trúā-co*, s. m., barter, exchange. Á *trueco*, provided that. L. 61.
- Trueño**, *trúā-no*, s. m., thunder, clap of thunder. L. 30.
- Trueque**, *trúā-kā* (see TRUECO). L. 48.
- Tú**, *tú*, pers. pron., thou; poss. adj., thy. L. 1.
- Tuerto**, *túēr'-to*, adj., blind of one eye. L. 65.
- Tutear**, *tú-tāār'*, to thou and thee, to speak familiarly (in the second person singular). L. 65.
- Tuteo**, *tú-tā'-o*, s. m., theeing and thouing. L. 65.
- Tuyo**, *tú-yo*, poss. pron., thine. L. 13.
- Ú**, *ú*, conj., used instead of *ó* before words beginning with *o* or *ho*. L. 8.
- Uf**, *úf*, interj., ugh! L. 46.
- Último**, *úl'-tē-mo*, adj., last. Por *último*, at last, finally. L. 61.
- Un**, *ún*, adj. and indef. art., one, a (always used before, never after, words). L. 4.
- Una**, *ú-na*, fem. of UNO, which see. L. 5.
- Universidad**, *ú-nē-vēr-sē-THĀTH'*, s. f., university. L. 55.
- Uno**, *ú'-no*, indef. art. and adj., a, one. *Uno á uno*, one by one. L. 14.
- Uña**, *ún'-ya*, s. f., finger-nail. L. 33.
- Usar**, *ú-sār'*, to use. L. 62.
- Uso**, *ú'-so*, s. m., use. L. 61.
- Usted**, *ú-stēTH'*, s. m. and f., you (contraction of VUESTRA MERCED, your worship). L. 1.
- Útil**, *ú'-tēl*, adj., useful. L. 13.
- Uva**, *ú'-va*, s. f., grape. L. 40.
- Vaca**, *vā'-cā*, s. f., cow, beef. L. 55.
- Vacío**, *vā-thē'-o* [*vā-sē'-o*], adj., empty. L. 58.
- Valencia**, *vā-lēn'-thēā* [*vā-lēn'-thēā*], s. f., Valencia. L. 55.
- Valentía**, *vā-lēn-tē'ā*, s. f., valor, bravery. L. 54.
- Valer**, *vā-lēr'*, to be worth, to be good for. Más *vale* tarde que nunca, better late than never. ¡*Válgame* Dios! bless me! L. 41.
- Valiente**, *vā-lēēn'-tā*, adj., valiant, brave. L. 47.
- Valor**, *vā-lor'*, s. m., valor, bravery, worth, value. L. 25.
- Vals**, *vāls*, s. m., waltz. L. 23.
- Vamos**! *vā'-mos*, intj., come! come along! L. 46.
- Vapor**, *vā-por'*, s. m., steam, steamboat, steamer. L. 37.
- Vara**, *vā'-rā*, s. f., rod; yard measure. L. 47.
- Vario**, *vā'-rēo*, adj., various, variable; pl., several. L. 43.
- Varón**, *vā-ron'*, s. m., man, male, human being. L. 62.
- Vascongadas**, *vās-con-gā'-THās* (LAS PROVINCIAS), s. f. pl., the three Spanish provinces of Alava, Guipuzcoa and Biscay. L. 55.
- Vascuence**, *vās-kūēn'-thā* [*vās-kūēn'-sā*], s. m., the Biscayan dialect. L. 55.
- Vasiija**, *vā-sē'-hā*, s. f., cask for liquors. L. 52.
- Vaso**, *vā'-so*, s. m., vase, glass (for drinking), tumbler. L. 61.
- Vaya**, *vā'-ya*, intj., come now! indeed! L. 42.
- Vecino**, *vā-thē'-no* [*vā-sē'-no*]. L. 28.

- Veinte**, *vā'en-tā*, num. adj., twenty. L. 14.
- Vela**, *vā'-lā*, s. f., sail (of a ship), candle. L. 53.
- Vencer**, *věn-thēr'* [věn-sēr'], to vanquish, to overcome, to conquer. L. 59.
- Vender**, *věn-dēr'*, to sell. L. 6.
- Venir**, *vē-nēr'*, to come, to suit, to fit. *Venir á pelo*, to be just the thing. No hay mal que por bien no venga, it's an ill wind that blows good to nobody. L. 18.
- Ventaja**, *věn-tā'-hā*, s. f., advantage. L. 43.
- Ventana**, *věn-tā'-nā*, s. f., window. L. 28.
- Ver**, *vēr*, to see, to look. *Á ver*, let us look. *Verse negro*, to be in great distress. L. 29.
- Verano**, *vā-rā'-no*, s. m., summer. L. 24.
- Verbal**, *vēr-bāl'*, adj., verbal. L. 49.
- Verbo**, *vēr'-bo*, s. m., verb. L. 41.
- Verdad**, *ver-dā'FH'*, s. f., truth. *Á la verdad*, truly, indeed. L. 43.
- Verdaderamente**, *vēr-dā'-FHā-rā-měn'-tā*, adv., truly, veritably. L. 32.
- Verde**, *vēr'-dā*, adj., green. L. 54.
- Verdura**, *vēr-āu'-rā*, s. f., verdure, vegetables. L. 34.
- Vergüenza**, *vēr-güēn'-thā* [vēr-güēn'-sā], s. f., shame. *Tener vergüenza*, to be ashamed. L. 25.
- Versión**, *vēr-sēon'*, s. f., version. L. 64.
- Verso**, *vēr'-so*, s. m., verse, line of poetry. L. 52.
- Vestido**, *vēs-tē'-FHō*, s. m., dress, wearing apparel. L. 39.
- Vestir**, *vēs-tēr'*, to dress, to clothe. L. 25.
- Vez**, *vāth* [vās], s. f., time. *Una vez*, once. *Dos veces*, twice. *En vez de*, instead of. *Hacer las veces de*, to act as, to serve as. *Tal vez*, perhaps. *Á mi vez*, in my turn. *Á veces*, at times.
- Viajar**, *vēā-hār'*, to travel. L. 21.
- Vicerektor**, *vē-thā-rēk-tor'* [vē-sā-rēk-tor'], s. m., vicerektor. L. 50.
- Viceversa**, *vē-thā-vēr'-sā* [vē-sā-vēr'-sā], vice versa. L. 47.
- Vicio**, *vē'-thēo* [vē'-sēo], s. m., vice. L. 41.
- Victoria**, *vēk-to'-rēā*, s. f., victory. L. 46.
- Vida**, *vē'-FHā*, s. f., life. L. 50.
- Viejo**, *vēē'-ho*, adj., old. L. 13.
- Viena**, *vēē'-nā*, s. f., Vienna. L. 12.
- Viento**, *vēēn'-to*, s. m., wind. L. 30.
- Viernes**, *vēēr'-nēs*, s. m., Friday. *Viernes santo*, Good Friday. L. 9.
- Viga**, *vē'-gā*, s. f., beam. L. 65.
- Villadiego**, *vēl-yā-dēā'-go* [vē-yā-dēā'-gol], s. m. *Tomar las de Villadiego*, to run away, to take to one's heels. L. 50.
- Vinacho**, *vē-nā'-cho*, s. m., bad wine. L. 49.
- Vino**, *vē'-no*, s. m., wine. L. 7.
- Violado**, *vēo-lā'-FHō*, s. m. and adj., violet (color). L. 54.
- Violeta**, *vēo-lā-tā*, s. f., violet. L. 54.
- Violín**, *vēo-lēn'*, s. m., violin. L. 15.
- Violinista**, *vēo-lē-nēs'-tā*, s. m., violinist. L. 36.
- Virtud**, *vēr-tú'FH'*, s. f., virtue. *En virtud de*, by virtue of. L. 41.
- Visita**, *vē-sē'-tā*, s. f., visit. L. 28.
- Visitar**, *vē-sē-tār'*, to visit, to examine. L. 52.
- Vista**, *vēs'-tā*, s. f., sight, view. *Á vista*, at sight. *Perder de vista*, to lose sight of. L. 29 and 51.
- Visto**, *vēs'-to*, past. part. (of VER), seen. L. 52.
- Vistoso**, *vēs-to'-so*, adj., conspicuous, showy. L. 54.
- ¡Viva!** *vē'-vā*, intj., long live! hurrah! huzza! L. 46.
- Viviente**, *vē-vēēn'-tā*, s. m. and act. part., living being; living, animated. L. 38.
- Vivir**, *vē-vēr'*, to live. L. 9.
- Vivo**, *vē'-vo*, adj., alive, lively, sprightly. L. 20.
- Vizcaino**, *vēth-cā'-ē-no* [vēs-cā'-ē-no], s. m. and adj., Biscayan. L. 55.
- Vizcaya**, *vēth-cā'-yā* [vēs-cā'-yā], s. f., Biscay. L. 55.
- Vocabulario**, *vo-cā-bú-lā'-rēo*, s. m., vocabulary. L. 58.
- Vocal**, *vo-cāl'*, adj. and s. m., vocal, vowel. L. 58.
- Volar**, *vo-lār'*, to fly. L. 45.
- Volumen**, *vo-lú'-men*, s. m., volume. L. 15.
- Voluntad**, *vo-lún-FHā'FH'*, s. f., will. L. 45.
- Volver**, *vol-vēr'*, to come or go back, to return, to do again, to turn. *Volver en sí*, to recover one's senses. *Volver á las andadas*, to return to one's old habits. L. 36.
- Vos**, *ros*, pers. pron., you. L. 66.
- Vosotros**, *vo-so'-tros*, pers. pron., you, ye. L. 1.
- Voz**, *voth* [vos], s. f., voice, word, rumor, report. *Corre la voz que . . .*, it is rumored that . . . L. 58.
- Vuelta**, *vúēl'-tā*, s. f., return, turn, trip. *Á vuelta de correo*, by return mail. *Dar una vuelta*, to take a walk. *Dar la vuelta al parque*, to go round the park. L. 46.

- Vuelto**, *vûêl'-to*, past. part. (of VOL-
VER), returned. L. 52.
- Vuestro**, *vûês'-tro*, poss. adj., your. L.
13.
- Vulgar**, *vûl-găr'*, adj., vulgar. L. 59.
- Y**, *ê*, conj., and. L. 3.
- Ya**, *yă*, adv., already, yet, sometimes.
Ya lo uno, *ya lo otro*, sometimes
one, sometimes the other. L. 25 and
37.
- Yacer**, *yă-thěr* [*yă-sěr'*], to lie. L. 41.
- Yerno**, *yěr'-no*, s. m., son-in-law. L. 60.
- Yo**, *yo*, pers. pron., I. *Yo mismo*, I
myself. L. 1.
- Yugo**, *yû'-go*, s. m., yoke. L. 64.
- Zafarse**, *thă-făr'-să* [*să-făr'-să*], to es-
cape, to get rid of. L. 64.
- Zaga**, *thă'-ga* [*să'-ga*], s. f., rear. No
irle á uno en *zaga*, not to be far be-
hind any one. L. 44.
- Zapatería**, *thă-pă-tă-rē'-a* [*să-pă-tă-rē'-a*],
s. f., shoe trade, shoemaker's shop.
L. 17.
- Zapatero**, *thă-pă-tă'-ro* [*să-pă-tă'-rol*], s.
m., shoemaker. L. 8.
- Zapato**, *thă-pă'-to* [*să-pă'-to*], s. m., shoe.
L. 10.
- Zape**, *thă'-pā* [*să'-pā*], intj., used to
frighten away the cats; God forbid!
L. 46.
- Zas**, *thăs* [*săs*], intj., used to imitate
the sound of repeated knocks or
blows. L. 62.
- Zutano**, *thu-tă'-no* [*sû-tă'-no*], s. m., such
a one. L. 55.

THE END.

JAN 15 1948

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 211 088 5